



# Manual for mova P506iC



Felica



**mo**|||||  
**va**  
'04.6

**iShot™**



# DoCoMo Digital System 800MHz

## Thank you for selecting the “mova P506iC”

Please read this manual carefully before and during use, for the correct and effective operation of the mova P506iC.

The mova P506iC is designed to be your close partner. Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

### Before using your mova

- The mova is a mobile phone using radio waves, and cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings.  
It cannot be used in the high-rise buildings even where your antenna is unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when the radio waves are strong enough with the three antennas on the display.
- Use the mova carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public.
- Since the mova uses radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party. However, the digital system has a tapping prevention function, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to third parties.
- The mova changes your voice into digital signals and sends them to the other party. In places where the signals are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice heard may sound different from the actual original voice.
- Accidents or failure may erase the data stored in your mova. It is recommended that you make a note of important data. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the mova.
- DoCoMo mova is exclusively for use in Japan.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.  
Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K. Baltimore Technologies Japan Co., Ltd.
  - This phone conforms to RSA® BSAFE™ SSL-C of RSA Security Inc., to implement secure Internet communications. RSA is a trademark registered to RSA Security Inc. BSAFE is a trademark registered to RSA Security Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries. RSA Security Inc. All rights reserved.
- i-mode, i-appli, the i-mode logo, the i-appli logo and the i-shot logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.



Please read the instruction carefully before using the mova.

When using the batteries, adapters and chargers, read the manual attached to them carefully before use.

If you have any questions about the contents of manuals, please contact below.

#### ● General contact <DoCoMo Information Center>

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

**(no area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)**

\* Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120-005-250 (in English)**  
**0120-800-000 (in Japanese)**

\* Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

\* Make sure that you dial the correct number.

In this manual, the “mova P506iC” is referred to as “mova”.

This manual is laid out in the format as shown below. Be sure to understand the meanings of the descriptions in the formatted page so that you can make a full use of this manual.

The operating procedures in this manual are described assuming that you have done the initial settings (P.38); for other settings, the settings at purchase are assumed for the basis of explanation.

If you have not yet set the initial settings, or depending on the settings you have changed, the onscreen instructions or the way the mova works might differ from the instructions you learn from this manual.

The sample page shows two settings. The first is 'Accepting Calls Only from Specified Phone Numbers' with a setting of 'OFF'. It includes an overview, a note about Caller ID, and a 4-step procedure: 1. Enter terminal security code, 2. Select 'ON', 3. Enter/select each item, and 4. Call up the Phonebook entry. The second setting is 'Turning On Power Automatically' with a setting of 'OFF'. It includes an overview and a 1-step procedure: 1. Select 'Once' or 'Repeat daily'. The page also features a 'Telling Calls' sidebar and a 'Next Page' button.

Note: The above-mentioned page is a sample.

- miniSD logo is a trademark of SD™ Association.
- Contains the technology by Reallusion Inc. for Funny Transform function in this product.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- The full name of Microsoft Windows is Microsoft Windows Operating System.
- Pentium is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation and its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.
- Java and Java related trademarks are registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries.
- QR code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE Inc.
- Contains Macromedia® Flash™ Player technology by Macromedia, Inc., Copyright © 1995-2004 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved.  
Macromedia, Flash and Macromedia Flash are trademarks or registered trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- FeliCa is a noncontact IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation. FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.



# Contents

■ Before using your mova	The reverse side of a cover
■ Structure of This Manual.....1	■ Safety Precautions.....16
■ Features of the mova P506iC.....4	■ Notes on Handling .....23
■ Phone Parts and Functions.....6	■ Standard Set and Main Optional Accessories ..25
■ Display.....12	■ Selecting Method for Menu .....26

31	<b>Confirming before Use</b>	Battery, Charging mova, Battery Level, Power, Bilingual, Initial Settings, Clock Setting, Send Own Number, Own Number Display
41	<b>Dialing Out</b>	Making Calls, WORLD CALL, Redial, 186/184, Abbreviated Dial/Reject "ONE GIRI", Hands-free Mode, etc.
53	<b>Taking Calls</b>	Receiving Calls, Received Call Record, Earpiece Volume, Ring Volume, Accept Calls, Reject Calls, Accept Calls/Reject Calls by Reason for Anonymity, etc.
67	<b>Settings for when Unable to Answer Calls</b>	Answer Hold, Reject Calls during Ringing, Drive Mode, Missed Call, Record Message, Quick Record Message, Playback of Record Message/Voice Memo
77	<b>Using Phonebook</b>	Storing Phonebook Entry, Group Settings, Calling up Phonebook, Phonebook Entry Editing/Deletion, Secret Mode, Number of Stored Entries, etc.
99	<b>Activating Manner Mode</b>	Manner Mode, Personal Manner Mode, Vibrator, Keypad Sound
103	<b>Changing Ring Tones</b>	Ring Tone, Ring Volume Adjustment, Voice Ring Tone, Original Ring Tone, Sound Mixer, Ring Time, Earphone Switch, Sound Effect
123	<b>Using Camera Functions</b>	Camera Mode, Edit Image, Photococktail , Animeditor, ケータイPHOTO手帳 (pocket photo album), Bar Code Reader, Video Mode, etc.
187	<b>Changing Displays and Key Lights</b>	Screen Setting, Wake-up Display, Graphic Character Setting, Brightness, Key Light, Font Switch, etc.
199	<b>Restricting Operations</b>	Terminal Security Code, Lock Settings, Key Guard, Keypad Lock, Redial and Received Call Display Setting, Mail Security, Secret Store, etc.
215	<b>Using Timer and Schedule</b>	Auto Power ON, Auto Power OFF, Alarm, Schedule, Schedule Search
235	<b>Accessing Information through i-mode</b>	What is i-mode?, i-mode Menu, My Menu, i-mode Password Change, Internet Access, Bookmark, etc.



<b>Using Message Service</b>	Receive Messages, Check New Messages, Message R/Message F	<b>285</b>
<b>Using i-mode Mail Service</b>	What is i-mode Mail?, Mail Menu, Kirari Mail, Create/Send i-mode Mail, Mail Receive Option, Chat Mail, etc.	<b>293</b>
<b>Using i-shot Service</b>	What is i-shot?, Create/Send i-shot Mail, Save i-shot Mail, Display i-shot Image, User Defined Center	<b>369</b>
<b>Using i-αppli</b>	What is i-αppli?, What is i-αppli DX?, Downloading i-αppli, Running i-αppli, i-αppli Standby Display, etc.	<b>381</b>
<b>Using FeliCa</b>	What is FeliCa?	<b>423</b>
<b>Using Network Service</b>	Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, Call Forwarding Service, Three-Way Calling Service, Number Plus, Caller ID Display Request Service	<b>427</b>
<b>Using Infrared Data Exchange</b>	Infrared Data Exchange, Send/Receive Ir Data, Send/Receive All Ir Data, Infrared Data Exchange Mode, Infrared Remote-controller Function	<b>445</b>
<b>Managing Data</b>	Data Folder, miniSD Memory Card, Image Data/Melody Data, Handling Folder/Data	<b>453</b>
<b>Using Other Functions</b>	Shortcut, Call Duration/Call Cost, Voice Recorder, Calculator, Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set (Option), etc.	<b>481</b>
<b>Entering Text</b>	5-touch Input Method, Store Common Phrases, Copy/Paste, Auto Candidate, S-JIS Code Entry, My Dictionary, NIKO-touch Input Method, 2-touch Input Method	<b>517</b>
<b>Appendix</b>	S-JIS Code List, List for Characters Assigned to Respective Keys (5-touch Input Method), Pictograph List, Common Phrase List, Menu List, Optional Accessories/Peripheral Devices, etc.	<b>541</b>
<b>Troubleshooting</b>	Troubleshooting, Error Messages, Warranty and Maintenance Services, Software Update, Index	<b>559</b>

## Features of the mova P506iC

### Remarkable i-mode!

#### Internet Access

You can access the Internet and browse Web pages just by entering the addresses of pages you want to visit. (Some Web pages not supporting i-mode may not be displayed correctly.)

Packet Transmission at receiving speed of up to 28.8 kbps has realized a high-speed download.

You can access i-mode sites smoothly by packet transmission at receiving speeds of up to 28.8 kbps. Images can be downloaded quickly.

#### Site (Program) Access

This is an online service that, by simple key operations, enables you to access a variety of services offered by IPs. You can check your bank balance, or download games or melodies on the display. (Services vary according to the respective institutions. Some of them may require you to subscribe separately.)

#### i-mode Mail

This is a service that enables you to exchange mail between mobile phones. i-mode mail can be exchanged as e-mail over the Internet as well as between i-mode mobile phones.

## Useful Functions for i-mode

i-mode (Fees apply)  
● Application required

### i-appli DX

i-appli DX refers the information of the mova stored in the Phonebook and Dialed Call Record/Received Call Record, and changes the Dialing/Receiving displays, according to that information.

P.392

### Chat Mail

By i-mode mail, you can exchange chat mail as if talking.

P.360

### SSL Support

Web sites conforming to SSL (SSL pages) can be accessed without any special operations. The SSL format uses encryption technology to ensure safe data transfer and to protect your privacy.

P.245

### Flash Images

Flash images make expression of Web sites rich. You can set a Flash image for the Standby display.

P.249

### Mail Receive Option

Mail messages are not received automatically; instead you can select which mail to receive. You can stay away from receiving nuisance or unnecessary mail.

P.312

## Varied Network Services

Voice Mail Service (Charges apply) ⇒ P.429

● Application required

Call Waiting Service (Charges apply) ⇒ P.433

● Application required

Call Forwarding Service (No charge) ⇒ P.435

● Application required

Caller ID Display Request Service (No charge) ⇒ P.444

## Various Functions of the mova P506iC

### Communicate with the mova Closed

You can talk with the mova closed (Answer while closed).

P.54

### Roll-navi Button

Works the same way as pressing ▼ or ▲ while a site or list is displayed.

P.9

## Flex Style

You can switch styles as desired according to the way you use the mova (Portable, Calling, Digital-camera, or Self-shooting style). Digital-camera style enables you to bring up icons and to operate the mova using the side buttons with the mova closed.

P.8, P.125

## Camera with 2.0 Million Significant Pixels and Flash

1,950,000 effective pixels as well as maximum 1,920,000 recording pixels of the CCD camera enable you to take a shot of finest still image. Further, you can shoot in the dark using the flash.

P.124

## Photococktail

As if you mix different drinks, you can mix the still images shot by the camera with a melody and a visual effect for creating and playing promotional-like videos.

P.154

## FeliCa

Place your mova over a reader and you can pay money for the articles you have bought; FeliCa plays a role as your purse.

P.399, P.424

## ケータイPHOTO手帳 (pocket photo album)

You can paste multiple images together as if you pasted them together to your pocketbook.

P.164

## Editing Portrait

You can freely edit the still image of someone's face by using the "Funny transform" function. You can also overlay marks around the image's background (Streak with Marks), or you can paste Cushy Mark over an appropriate region of the face.

PP.143 - 146

## 1-2-Action

You can easily search for functions you want to access by entering keywords.

P.512

## Infrared Ray Remote-controller Function

You can use the mova as a remote-controller for television set, etc.

P.451

## Voice Recorder

You can record the voice output from the microphone and play it back (approximately 106 minutes maximum in the case of using the supplied 16 Mbytes miniSD memory card). You can also adjust the microphone's sensitivity to match the environment so that you can record the voices around you in the meetings.

P.498

## Play with Rascal

Here comes "Rascal, the Racoon" from a TV program for children "世界名作劇場 (World Masterpiece Theater) ! The game enables you to feed Rascal or play with him. You can watch a variety of performances of Rascal, from the time when it is a baby to the time it has grown up to a kid. Rascal stays around anytime, anywhere.

P.404

## Kirari Mail

The Call Indicator lights for incoming mail according to pictographs so that you can get acquainted with the sender's sentiment. You can make the Call Indicator lights when entering the pictographs into the mail text, or while viewing the Preview display or outgoing/incoming mail.

P.300

## miniSD Memory Card

You can store the photo images, recoded voice, or melodies in the miniSD memory card. You can also display images on a personal computer, or print them out, by combining the miniSD memory card with the miniSD memory card adapter.

P.455

## Text Reader/Bar Code Reader

You can read-in Bar Code and QR Code or printed alphanumeric for use with the mova.

P.168, P.175

## Harmony-Melody Receiving Functions

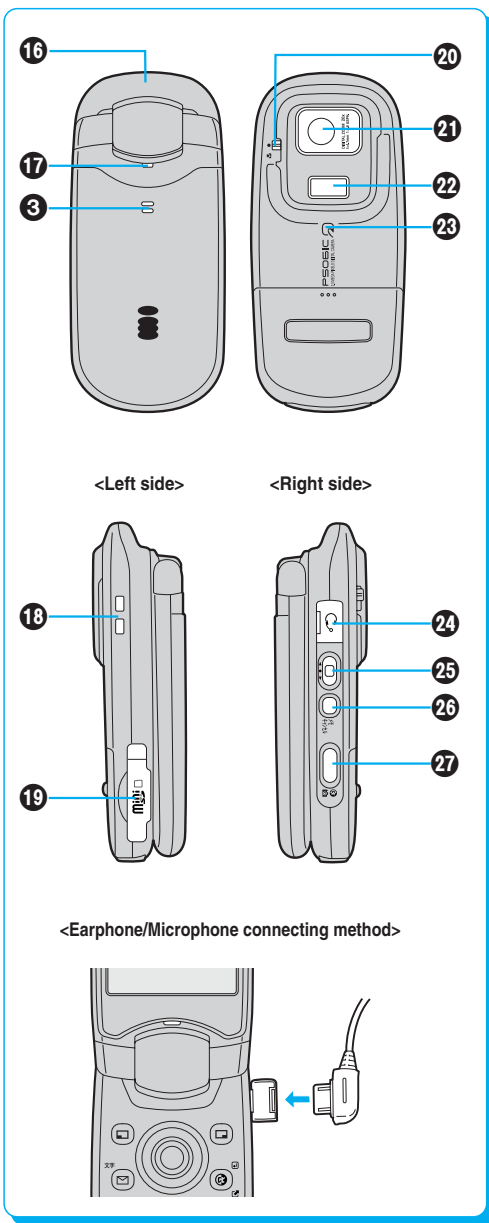
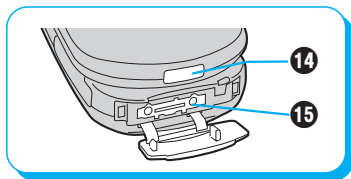
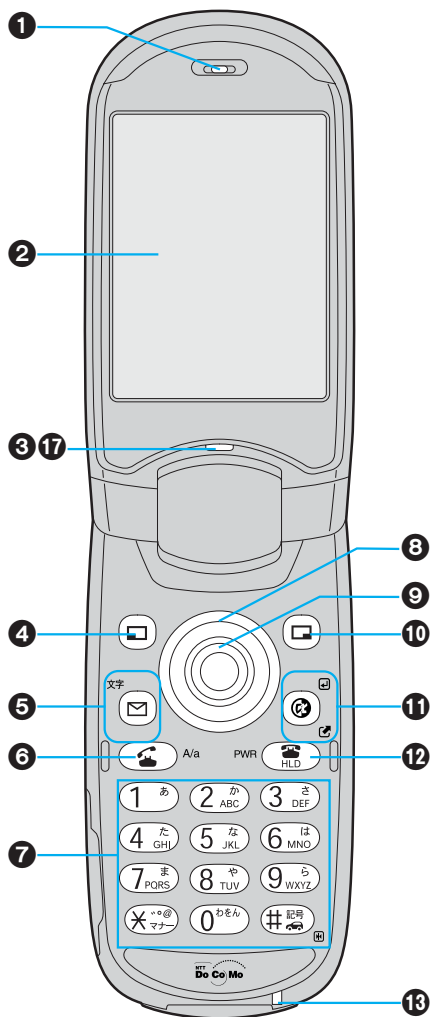
You can select a ring tone, from melodies played by 48 harmonies (PCM Tone Generator) or buzzer tones (Fixed melodies: 8, Buzzer/Effect Tone: 8).

You can also store your own composition, sound mixer or i-melodies, for use as ring tone.

This function supports the voice ring tone (Effect tone etc.), as well.

P.104, P.108, P.117, P.268

# Phone Parts and Functions



Dimensions: 50 mm (W) × 111 mm (H) × 26 mm (D) (when the mova is closed)  
 Weight: approximately 128 g (with battery attached)

**1 Earpiece** For listening to the other party's voice.

**2 Display** ⇨ P.12

**3 Speaker**

You can hear the ring tone, other party's voice, or playback sounds of Record Message/Voice Memo, from here.

**4  Soft key 2 (Phonebook key)**

Press to execute the operation shown at the bottom left of the display. (Storing, Calling up Phonebook entry, etc.) ⇨ P.10

**5  Soft key 4 (Mail key)**



Press to read received mail or to create mail.  
[文字 (Character)] Switches the input mode (かな/か/Alphabet/Numerals) during character entry. Also, press to enter symbols or pictographs consecutively.


**6  Send/Answer key**

Press to make or receive calls (same operation as picking up the receiver of a regular phone). Press while a Web site is displayed; the color of “◆” changes to pink, and you can scroll by page.  
[A/a] Switches between uppercase and lowercase while entering characters.

**7 Numeric keys**

Press to enter phone numbers or characters. Also, these keys can be used for directly executing items that have been assigned a number. (Direct key function)

Press and hold  for at least one second to set Manner Mode. Press and hold  for at least one second to set Drive Mode.

[>] Press to display the subject horizontally flipped in the Finder display when taking a photo using the camera.

**8 Command Navigation key** ⇨ P.9



Navigation keys (up, down, left and right)




Soft key 1/Command key (center)

Press to execute the operation shown at the bottom center of the display.

Press the Command key to take a photo during Camera Mode.

**9  Roll-navi button** ⇨ P.9

**10  Soft key 3 (Redial/Clear key)**

Press to execute the operation shown at the bottom right of the display. (Redialing, Clearing, etc.) ⇨ P.10

**11  Soft key 5 (Line Return/Center Check key)**


Press to use the i-appli Standby display as i-appli. Press and hold for at least one second during standby for “Check new Msg.”.

Press while a phone number is displayed to add the prefix 186 or 184.

Switches the shooting size in Camera Mode.

Switches between “Phone” and “SD card” while the Data Folder is displayed.

[>] While entering characters, press to enter a line return.

[>] Switches to the shortcut icon display ⇨ P.485

**12  Power/End/Answer-hold key**

Used for turning the power on or off, for ending calls, activating Answer-hold, and ending functions.

**13 Microphone** Your voice is sent out from here.

**14 Infrared Data Port**

Point this surface towards the other unit when using Infrared Data Exchange or Infrared Remote Controller.

**15 Connector Terminal** ⇨ P.34, P.504, P.514, PP.555 to 557

Open the connector terminal cap to connect the AC Adapter P005, etc. If the connector terminal cap is forcibly pulled, it may be damaged.

**16 Antenna Housing** (Built-in antenna)

For better signal reception when making or receiving calls, do not cover this antenna housing with the hands.

**17 Call/Charging Indicator** ⇨ P.34, P.54

Flickers for incoming calls. Lights in red during charging. Lights and flickers when Kirari Mail is received. ⇨ P.300

**18 Strap Holder**

**19 miniSD Memory Card Insertion Port** ⇨ P.456

**20 Close-up Lever** ⇨ P.130

**21 Camera**

Used for taking photos.

**22 Flash**

Used for taking photos in dark surroundings.

**23 FeliCa Mark** ⇨ P.425

The IC Card is installed.

Place this part over the reader of an external device.


The IC Card cannot be removed.

**24 Earphone/Microphone Jack**

Used to connect the optional Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set (flat connector type) for Hands-free calls. Use the Earphone Jack conversion adapter to use the existing switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone set, etc. ⇨ P.505

**25 Zoom/Select key** ⇨ P.11


Lights and flickers for incoming calls in portable style/digital-camera style with “Answer while closed” set to “ON”.

**26  (メモ/キャンセル) [MEMO/CANCEL] key**

Used for activating and playing back Record Message, and for recording and playing back Voice Memo.

To activate Manner Mode during standby in portable style/digital-camera style, press and hold for at least one second.

Press to retake a photo during Camera Mode.

**27  (カメラ/メモ) [Camera/Store] key**

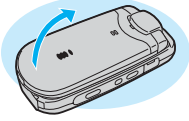
Use to start up the camera, or to take and save a photo.

Press to display the current date and time on the display while you have a Web site displayed, or are creating mail.

Press to use the i-appli Standby display as i-appli in digital-camera style.

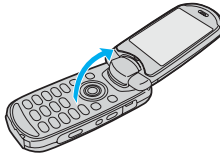
## Opening the Display

1



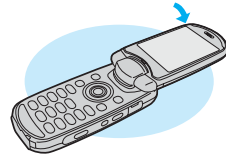
<Portable style>

2



Open the mova until it clicks.

3



<Calling style>

Press the display down to the full.

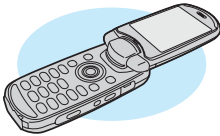
### Information

- Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions in this manual are for when the mova is opened (step 2 or 3).
- To operate the mova while viewing the display, the state in step 2 is recommended.
- When talking, the state in step 3 is recommended. The transmitting volume can be maintained.

## Changing styles

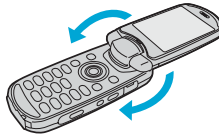
- You cannot rotate the display more than 360 degrees.
- Note that the direction the display rotates described below can only be either in the left or right depending on the previous rotated direction.

1



<Calling style>

2



Rotate the display 180 degrees to the right or left.

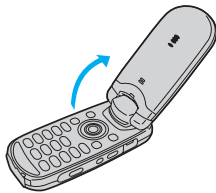
- When you rotate 90 degrees, it clicks and stops. Rotate the display further 90 degrees.

3



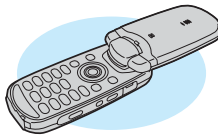
<Digital-camera style>

4



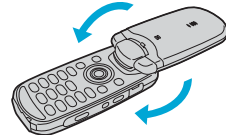
Turn the mova until it clicks.

5



<Self-shooting style>

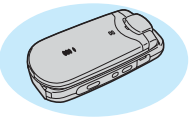
6



Rotate the display 180 degrees to the right or left.

- When you rotate 90 degrees, it clicks and stops. Rotate the display further 90 degrees.

7



<Portable style>



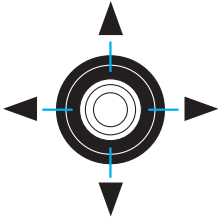




## Command Navigation Keys

- In this manual,  means to press the center of the key.

### (Soft key 1 : Command key)

Press to set the selected item or execute the operation.  
 • Do not press too hard, or the incorrect operation might result.

- In this manual, , , , and  mean to press the corresponding parts on the  key. (Navigation keys)

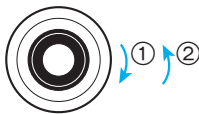
		<b>Scrolls upwards.</b> Increases the Ring Volume or Earpiece Volume, or selects the item above. • Press and hold continuously to scroll continuously.
		<b>Scrolls downwards.</b> Decreases the Ring Volume or Earpiece Volume, or selects the item below. • Press and hold continuously to scroll continuously.
		<b>Scrolls to the left.</b> Returns to the previous page of the Phonebook or Received Call Record List, etc.
		<b>Scrolls to the right.</b> Switches to the next page of the Phonebook or Received Call Record List, etc.

- Combined operation of these keys, such as simultaneously pressing the center part and a Navigation key, does not work.
- An alert tone may sound if your operation is incorrect. (It does not sound in Manner Mode, Personal Manner Mode or when Keypad Sound is set to "OFF".)

## Roll-navi Button

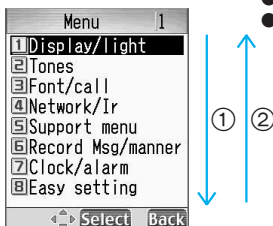
The key works the same way as pressing  or  while a list or a Web site is displayed. The Roll-navi button also enables you to adjust zooming.

Slide your finger over the  button clockwise (①) or counterclockwise (②).



- ① **Scrolls downwards by sliding your finger over the Roll-navi button clockwise.**
- ② **Scrolls upwards by sliding your finger over the Roll-navi button counterclockwise.**

- You can also disable the Roll-navi button to work. ⇨ P.489
- The Roll-navi button may not work depending on the functions.



## Icons for Soft keys/Navigation keys

To execute the operation shown on the display, press each corresponding key as follows:

	<p>Shows the operation executed by Soft key 2.</p> <p>①  : Uses the Phonebook functions.   : Displays the sub-menu.</p> <p>② “” shows the directions you can scroll to or there are items you can select from. (Navigation key icon)</p> <p>Shows the operation executed by Soft key 1.</p> <p>③  : Selects icons and function items.   : Sets the entered character and setting.</p> <p>Shows the operation executed by Soft key 3.</p> <p>④  : Displays Dialed Call Record or Received Call Record.   : Switches onscreen instructions.   : Returns to the previous display. (This might not work in some cases, for example, when the function is accessed in Private Menu.)   : Deletes characters, etc.</p>
--	--

● These are just examples of the soft key icons; they may differ in other cases.




## Icons for keys in digital-camera style



To execute the operation shown on the display of “Data folder” or “Camera” in digital-camera style, press each corresponding key as follows:

<p>&lt;Example&gt; Data Folder</p> <p>Play Back Sub-menu</p> <p>Data folder</p> <p>Picture</p> <p>Animeditor</p> <p>メイン リポート</p> <p>メイン リヒンク</p> <p>メイン ロート</p>	<p>① “” : shows the directions you can scroll to or there are items you can select from.</p> <p>Shows the operation executed by Zoom/Select key.</p> <p>②  : Displays the sub-menu.   : Plays back the data.</p> <p>Shows the operation executed by  (メモ/キャンセル).</p> <p>③  : Returns to the previous display.   : Displays the Help display.</p> <p>Shows the operation executed by  (  /  ).</p> <p>④  : Takes a shot of still image with the camera.   : Displays the sub-menu.</p>
---	---




● These are just examples of the key operation; they may differ in other cases.

## Zoom/Select Key

In this manual, ,  and  mean to operate the corresponding part of  (Zoom/Select key).

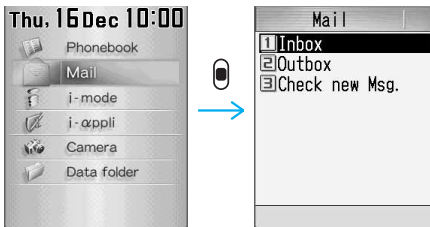
-  and  are valid for following operations:
  - During Camera Mode/Video Mode
  - During playing a moving image
  - Adjusting the earpiece volume during a call while the mova is closed
  - While running i-appli (only for the software which supports these keys)
  - While the Standby Icon display appears in digital-camera style
  - Dialing from Redial/Received Call Record in digital-camera style
  - Looking up Phonebook entries in digital-camera style
  - Selecting mail items in digital-camera style
  - Selecting i-mode items in digital-camera style
  - Selecting items from the Data Folder in digital-camera style, etc.




### Selecting from the Standby Icon display in digital-camera style

Press  or  to select the item, and  to execute an operation.

<Example> Displays a received mail message.

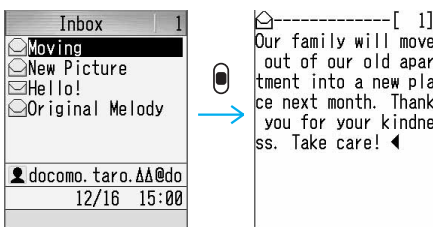
1    Press  or  to select “Inbox” 



2 Press  or  to select the folder 



3 Press  or  to select a mail message 



# Display

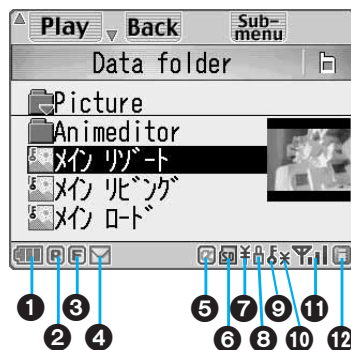
## <Display in calling style>



### (Standby icon display)

- The current date and time are displayed if set.
- The selected icon is enlarged.
- Displayed on the Standby icon display in digital-camera style, as well.


**For the display during Camera Mode, see page 126.**



### (Data Folder display in digital-camera style)

- The icons 1 to 12 are displayed at the bottom field during Camera Mode or Video Mode or when selecting items from the Data Folder in digital-camera style.

### About the contents displayed:

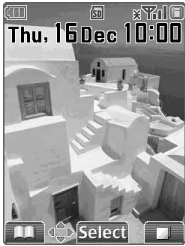
- Some characters or symbols shown on the display are deformed or omitted.
- “” may not be displayed depending on Web site which you are viewing.
- The display becomes dark about 15 seconds after keys were operated and then 3 to 5 minutes after, the light goes off and the display is cleared. Operate keys to turn the light on.
- The P506iC display employs extremely advanced technologies; some dots might light constantly or not light at all, but this is not a malfunction.

1		Displays the battery level (just for reference). This icon blinks while the battery is put on charge. ⇒ P.36
2		Displayed when an unread Message R exists. ⇒ P.286
3		Displayed when an unread Message F exists. ⇒ P.286
4		Displayed when unread mail exists. ⇒ P.314
		Displayed when new mail exists. ⇒ P.311
5		Lights while i-appli is running. Blinks while i-appli is used on the Standby display (for i-appli DX, “” is displayed). ⇒ P.391
		Displayed while the i-appli Standby display is used as Standby display (for i-appli DX, “” is displayed). ⇒ P.413
6		Lights while the miniSD memory card is inserted. Blinks while accessing the data item in the miniSD memory card. ⇒ P.455
7	¥	If Total Calls Cost exceeds the set limit, displayed after finishing a call. ⇒ P.496
8		Displayed while an SSL-compliant page is displayed. ⇒ P.245
9		Displayed while Keypad Lock or Secret Mode is activated. Displayed while Secret Mode is activated in digital-camera style. ⇒ P.95, P.204, P.210
10	✕	Displayed when you are in the service area. Blinks during a call in Battery Saver Mode. ⇒ P.490
11		Shows the received signal strength. If you are out of service area or in a place where signals do not reach, “外” is displayed. ⇒ P.37

12		Lights when the mova is in the i-mode connectable area and blinks during i-mode standby. (“ ~ ” is displayed when a Web site is being accessed.) ⇒ P.237, P.242
	SELFMODE	While Self Mode is activated, this is displayed at positions 10, 11 and 12. ⇒ P.509
13	MO to MS	Displayed while Record Message is activated. If five memos have been recorded, the displayed color changes to red, and further recording is disabled. ⇒ P.71, P.72
14		Displayed while Ring Volume is set to Erase. ⇒ P.107
15		Displayed while Vibrator is activated. ⇒ P.102
16		Displayed while Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode is activated. ⇒ P.100
		Displayed when voice, etc. is played back from Speaker. ⇒ P.60
		Displayed while Hands-free is activated. ⇒ P.52
17		Displayed while Drive Mode is activated. ⇒ P.68
18	HF	Displayed while the In-Car Adapter is connected and In-Car Hands-free Mode is set to “ON”. ⇒ P.52
19		Displayed while Alarm is set. (In Snooze status, “” is displayed.) ⇒ P.219
	EX	Displayed while the mova is connected to car navigation system or “PlayStation”. ⇒ P.514
20		Displayed when any schedule events is stored. The displayed icon differs depending on the settings. ⇒ P.232
21		Displayed when messages are stored at the Voice Mail Service Center. ⇒ P.432

## About Display

“Standby Icon display” that appears during standby contains nine function icons.  
 “Screen display” is the display that comes up when you do not operate for about 15 seconds while the Standby Icon display is shown. In this manual, “Standby Icon display” and “Screen display” are called “Standby display”.



<Screen display>

“Xiyi Riji -t” (Main resort)






<Standby Icon display>

Press the Navigation keys to select an icon.










The Navigation keys cannot be used for selecting a corner icon in one operation.

To select a corner icon, use a combination of the Navigation keys, such as ▲ and ►.

- After you finish operating any of the functions, press  to return to the Standby display. If it does not work, repeat pressing .
- To bring up the Standby Icon display while the Screen display or i-appli Standby display are shown, press .

The following icons are displayed on the Standby Icon display.

To access one of the functions, select the desired icon, then press .

	Category	Description
	Menu Icon	Used to enter menu number to access each function. ⇨ P.26
	Accessory Icon	Used to access the functions such as Voice Recorder and Schedule.
	Customize Icon	Used to change settings for the mova as desired such as changing images on the Standby display.
	i-mode Icon	Used to connect to i-mode sites (programs) or Internet Web pages.
	Mail Icon	Used to compose messages or to display received messages.
	i-appli Icon	Used to display the i-appli Software List to start up software.
	Data Folder Icon	Used to call up saved photo images or melodies, and so on.
	Private Menu Icon	Used to store frequently-used functions in the List and call them up.
	Camera Icon	Used to start up the camera for shooting.



## Display in Digital-camera Style

“Standby Icon display in digital-camera style” that appears during standby contains six function icons in digital-camera style.

“Screen display in digital-camera style” is the display that comes up when you do not operate for about 15 seconds while the Standby Icon display is shown in digital-camera style.



<Screen display in digital-camera style> <Standby Icon display in digital-camera style>  
 “サイド キーガイド” (Side key guide)

- Press to bring up the Standby Icon display in digital-camera style while showing Screen display or i-appli Standby display in digital-camera style.

The following icons are displayed on the Standby Icon display in digital-camera style. To access one of the functions, select the desired icon, then press .

		Description
	Phonebook	Used to call up the Phonebook and dialing out.
	Mail	Used to display mail messages.
	i- mode	Used to connect to i-mode sites (programs) or Internet Web pages.
	i- appli	Used to display the i-appli Software List to start up software.
	Camera	Used to start up the camera for shooting.
	Data folder	Used to call up saved data such as photo images.

# Safety Precautions




Always follow the safety precautions.

Before using the mova, please read “Safety Precautions” for the correct operations.







After reading them, keep them in a safe place for later reference.

These safety precautions are provided to protect you or those around you, and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property. Be sure to read and follow them carefully.

■ The following symbols differentiate the levels of danger or damage that may result if the product is not used within the specified guidelines.

	<b>Danger</b>	This symbol indicates that improper handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
	<b>Warning</b>	This symbol indicates that improper handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
	<b>Caution</b>	This symbol indicates that improper handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

The following symbols show specific directions.

 Don't	Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)	
 Do not Disassemble	Denotes not to disassemble.	 Avoid Water
 Avoid Water	Denotes not to touch with wet hands.	
 Do	Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).	
 Pull the power plug out	Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.	

■ “Safety Precautions” are divided into the following six sections:

General precautions for the mova, batteries and adapters/chargers .....	17
Precautions for the mova .....	18
Precautions for the miniSD memory card .....	19
Precautions for the batteries .....	19
Precautions for the adapters/chargers .....	21
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment .....	22

## General precautions for the mova, batteries and adapters/chargers



### Danger



Do

**Use only the batteries and adapters/chargers approved by DoCoMo for the mova.**

If you use any other type of battery, adapter or charger than the specified, the battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire.

AC Adapter P005

DC Adapter P001

In-Car Adapter P003

Battery Pack P017

Dry Battery Holder P001

● For other specified products, contact DoCoMo counters.



### Warning



Don't

**Do not throw the mova or accessories, or not subject them to severe shocks.**

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire, or give damage to the equipment.

Further, if the inner part is damaged and exposed, an electric shock could occur.



Don't

**Do not place the batteries, the mova, or adapters/chargers in microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.**

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The mova or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, catch fire, or its circuit parts may burst.



Do

**When you are in a place such as a gas station where flammable gas is generated, turn off the FOMA phone, or never do charging. Otherwise, catching fire may result.**

Ensure that you use Osai-fu-Keitai with the FOMA phone turned off when you are in the vicinity of the gas station.



### Caution



Do

**Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.** Accidental swallowing or injury may result.



Do

**If children use the mova or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.** Injury may result.



Don't

**Do not place the mova or accessories on the rattling or unstable base.**

The mova or accessories may fall and injury or malfunction may result.



Don't

**Do not use the mova or accessories in places where it is exposed to direct sunlight, or in extremely high temperatures such as inside a car in the summer heat.**

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, resulting in the deformation and malfunction.

Also, part of the case might be heated, causing bare skin to get burned.



Don't

**Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.**

Malfunction may result.

## Precautions for the mova



### Warning



Do

**Turn off the mova when near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.**

The mova may possibly affect these devices to malfunction.

※ Electronic devices that may be affected:

Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.

If you are using an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillators or any other electronic medical devices, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the devices for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.



Do

**Turn off the mova in places where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.**

Electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may adversely be affected. If the Auto Power ON function is installed, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

For the use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.

You may be punished for using the mova in airplanes, which is prohibited by the law.



Don't

**Do not operate the mova while driving a vehicle.**

Your safety driving will be interfered and an accident may result. Stop the vehicle to park in a safe place before using the mova.

You may be punished for using the mova while driving, which is prohibited by the law.



Don't

**Do not point the infrared port direct into the eyes during transmission.**

The eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared port is pointed into them during transmission.



Don't

**If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your mova in a chest pocket or inner pocket.**

If the mova is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause malfunctioning of the electronic medical equipment.



Do

**For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.**

Those may cause an effect on the heart.



Do

**When talking with the mova set to Hands-free or Speaker, be sure to keep the mova away from your ear.**

Otherwise, hardness of hearing might result.



Don't

**Do not let the flash bring close to eyes and light it up.**

Eyesight can be damaged. Also, an accident might occur if someone is startled, or his/her vision is disrupted temporarily.



Do not  
Disassemble

**Do not disassemble or modify the mova.**

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result.



Don't

**Do not let the flash direct to a car driver, etc.**

Eyesight gets dizzy and an accident could result.



### Caution



Don't

**Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the mova or between phone parts.**

Information on magnetic cards such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be deleted.



## Caution



Do

Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If abnormality happens, stop using the mova immediately, and then get medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used	Material
Soft keys 1 to 5, Roll-navi button, Keys at side	Chrome-plated nickel
Display case	Magnesium (Resin coated)
Rear of the display	Aluminum alloy
Paints (Earpiece surrounds at the rear of the display, display panel*, hinges*, key side case*)	Aluminum (Resin coated)

\* For the phone whose color is "black tornado" or "blue margarita" only.



Do

If the mova is used inside a car, the electronic devices in some type of cars may be affected.

In that case, do not use it, as your safety driving may be interfered.



Avoid Water

Do not let the mova get wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto the mova, it may cause overheating, electric shock, malfunction, or injuring. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.



Do

If the thunder starts to rumble while you are using the mova outdoors, turn the power off, and move to a safe place.

Thunderbolt or electric shock may result.



Don't

Do not put water or other liquids, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable material in the miniSD memory card slot of the mova.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.



Don't

Do not swing the mova by its strap or antenna.

The mova may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction may result.



Don't

Do not let a strong light such as the sun light focus on the camera lens for a long period of time.

Fire may result due to magnification by the camera lens.

## Precautions for the miniSD memory card



## Warning



Don't

Keep a miniSD memory card out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing may result.

- In case they seem to swallow it, immediately consult a doctor.

## Precautions for the batteries

- Check the descriptions on the label of the Battery Pack for the type of batteries.

Description	Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery



## Danger



Don't

Do not let any metal such as a wire contact the terminal. Also do not carry or store the battery together with a metal necklace.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

## Precautions for the batteries (continued)



### Danger



Do

If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and get medical attention immediately.

The loss of the eyesight may result.



Do not Disassemble

Do not disassemble or modify the battery. Do not solder the terminal of the battery.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Don't

Do not give excessive force when connecting the battery to the mova.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire. Check that the battery is the right way round when you insert it.



Don't

Do not throw the battery into fire.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Don't

Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Avoid Water

Do not let the battery get wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto the battery, it may cause overheating, electric shock, or malfunction. Pay attention to the place of use and way of handling.



Don't

Do not use or leave the battery near a fire, stove or other source of heat.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



### Warning



Don't

If the battery begins to emit an odor, overheat, discolor, deform, etc., while being used, charged, or stored, detach the battery from the mova and do not use.

If such a battery is used, it may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Don't

Do not leave the battery exposed to direct sunlight, or in extremely high temperatures such as inside a car in the summer heat.

The battery may leak, overheat, or the battery performance and longevity may worsen.



Do

If the charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Do

If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, wash affected areas thoroughly with clean water. Never use the battery again.

The battery fluid is harmful to skin.



Do

Immediately stop using the battery if it leaks or emits an odor, and keep it away from fire.

The battery fluid, being flammable, may catch fire and cause an explosion.



Don't

Keep the battery out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing or injury may result.

● In case they seem to swallow it, immediately consult a doctor.





## Caution



Don't

**An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.**

The battery may catch fire or destroy the environment.

After insulating the battery terminals with tape, bring them to one of DoCoMo counters or dispose of them in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

## Precautions for the adapters/chargers



## Warning



Do

**Use the adapter/charger at the specified VAC.**

Otherwise, catching fire or malfunction may result. Using the adapter/charger overseas could cause a malfunction.

AC adapter : 100 VAC  
(For connecting only to home 100 VAC outlet in Japan)

DC adapter : 12/24 VDC  
(For negative (-) grounded vehicles only)

In-Car adapter : 12/24 VDC  
(For negative (-) grounded vehicles only)



Do

**If a fuse of the DC adapter or In-Car adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.**

Otherwise, catching fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, see each user's manual.



Don't

**The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Never use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.**

Fire may result.



Don't

**Place the charger and desktop holder in a stable location during charging.**

**Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.**

The mova may become separated from the desktop holder, or overheat, leading to fire or malfunction.



Pull the power plug out

**If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**

Liquid inside the charger may cause electric shock, smoke, or fire.



Do

**Keep the power plugs dust-free.**

Otherwise, fire may result.



Don't

**Do not use a damaged power cord for the adapter/charger.**

Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.



Don't

**Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.**

Electric shock may occur.



Do not Disassemble

**Do not disassemble or modify the adapter/charger.**

Electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.



Do

**When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with a metal strap or the like.**

Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or catching fire may result.



Avoid Water

**Do not touch the adapter/charger, power cord, or power outlet with wet hands.**

Electric shock may result.



Pull the power plug out

**When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.**

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

## Precautions for the adapters/chargers (continued)



### Warning



Don't

Never short-circuit the charging terminals when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminals with fingers or other bare skin.

Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.



Avoid Water

Do not let the adapter/charger get wet. If liquids such as water or pet urine get in the charger, it may cause overheating, electric shock, or malfunction. Pay attention to the place of use and way of handling.



### Caution



Do

Always hold the plug when pulling the adapter/charger out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.



Don't

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter/charger cord and power cord. Electric shock or fire may result.



Pull the power plug out

Before cleaning, pull the plug out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Electric shock may result.



Don't

Do not charge the wet battery. Overheating, fire, or burst may result.

## Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

- The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.



### Warning



Do

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators, use the mobile phone (sending output of 0.8W) 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators, and use the car phone or shoulder phone (both having a sending output of 2.0W) 30 cm or more away. An implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio waves.



Do

Turn off the phone in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators fitted may be near you. An implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio waves.



## Warning



### Comply with the followings in hospitals or health care facilities.

Do

- Do not carry the mobile phone into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- Turn off the mobile phone in hospital wards.
- If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the mobile phone even when in a location such as a lobby.
- Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- If Auto Power On is activated, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.



### Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.

Do

An implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio waves.

## Notes on Handling

### General notes

#### ■ Do not let the equipment get wet.

The mova, battery and adapter/charger are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, the internal parts may become corroded if exposed to body sweat.

If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible.

This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

#### ■ Do not place the mova in places where it may be subjected to excessive pressure.

Do not place the mova in a bag along with many other articles or in a trouser pocket, because this can damage the LCD display and internal circuitry. Malfunctions caused by such damage is not covered by the warranty.

#### ■ Use a dry soft cloth to clean the equipment.

- If you rub the camera lens or screen roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Use only a dry, soft cloth such as used for cleaning glasses. If the lens or screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

#### ■ Occasionally clean the connecting terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.

If the connector terminal becomes soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power goes off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the connector terminal with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

#### ■ Do not place the mova near an air conditioner outlets.

Condensation may form due to temperature changes in humidity, and this may corrode internal parts.

#### ■ Do carefully read each instruction manual attached to the battery or adapter/charger.

#### ■ When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.

#### ■ You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (Nuisance preventing rule) if you use the mova to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.

## Notes on handling the mova

### ■ Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.

The mova should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

### ■ It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the mova and keep such notes in a safe place.

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

### ■ The mova, if operated near ordinary phones, televisions or radios that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your mova as far away from such equipment as possible.

### ■ Do not sit with the mova in your trousers or skirts pocket.

Do not place the mova under heavy objects in the bag.

Malfunction may result.

### ■ Make sure that nothing, such as the strap, gets trapped between the parts of the mova when you close it.

Malfunction or breakage may result.

### ■ During using or during charging, the mova may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so you can continue using/charging.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

## Notes on handling batteries

### ■ Charge the battery in a place with an ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.

### ■ Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the mova for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.

### ■ The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.

### ■ Store the batteries in well ventilated place out of direct sunlight.

For long-term storage, remove the battery from the mova after discharging it completely.

### ■ Batteries have a limited life.

If the usable time of your mova is extremely short even when the battery is fully charged, replace the battery. Make sure that you only buy the specified battery.

### ■ An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.

After insulating the battery terminals with tape, bring them to the DoCoMo counters or dispose of them in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

## Notes on handling chargers and adapters

### ■ Charge the battery where:

- The temperature is between 5°C and 35°C.
- There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
- There are no ordinary phones, television sets or radios nearby.

### ■ During charging, the adapter or charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so you can continue charging.

### ■ Do not use the DC adapter or In-Car adapter for charging battery when the car engine is not running.

The car battery power may be rapidly exhausted.

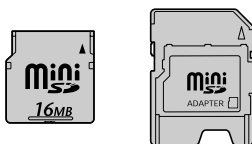
## Standard Set and Main Optional Accessories

### <Standard Set>

- P506iC Main Unit  
(With Warranty and Rear Cover)



- miniSD memory card  
miniSD memory card adapter  
(With Instruction Manual)

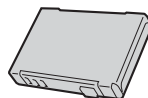


(Sample items)

- Instruction Manual  
· With Quick Manual included ⇒ P.604

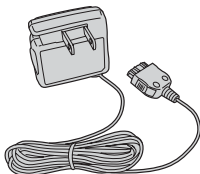


- Battery Pack P017  
(With Instruction Manual)

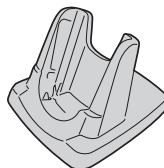


### <Main Optional Accessories>

- AC Adapter P005  
(With Instruction Manual and Warranty)



- Desktop Holder P022  
(With Instruction Manual)



About other optional accessories ⇒ P.556

# Selecting Method for Menu

## Selecting the Functions from the Menu



### ● Selecting the Menu icon



During standby

In standby, select  in the Standby Icon display.

Even during a call, some menus can be operated if “Menu” is displayed at the bottom center of the display.

- To bring up the Standby Icon display while the Screen display or i-appli Standby display is shown, press .
-  is described in Manual when a menu can be selected during a call.

### Selecting a function from menu number

<Example> Selecting menu 161 “In call LED”

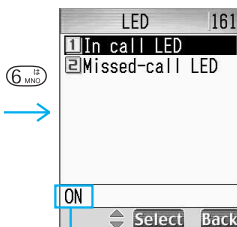
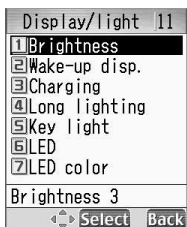
1

While the Menu icon is selected,

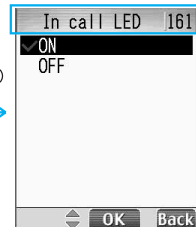
press  and press the menu number.



<Menu functions List>



The current setting is displayed.



Function name and menu number are displayed at the top of the display.

Each time you press a number, the display shifts to show the lower level menu.


When you press **1** **6** **1**, “In call LED” is displayed.

- The currently set item has a check mark “✓” in front of it.

2

After the menu function setting,


press .

- During a call, repeat pressing  (**Back**) to exit a menu that can be accessed during a call.



## Selecting a function from item name

<Example> Searching and selecting “In call LED”

Select “Display/light” from the Menu Function List ▶  ▶ Select “LED” ▶

 ▶ Select “In call LED” ▶ 

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- The functions for Voice Mail Service/Call Forwarding Service, and the i-mode Service/i-shot Service displayed by Menu 4 “Network/lr” are displayed regardless of whether you have actually contracted. However, you cannot access service functions to which you have not subscribed.
- During calls, some functions may not be displayed by selecting from menu number.
- Do not fold up the mova while you are using the menus as this may terminate the procedure you are using.
- The Menu display may return to former display if no operation is made for approximately 30 seconds.

## Selecting the Functions from the Sub-menu

### ● Confirming whether you can use the sub-menu



When “” is displayed at the lower left corner of the display, you can use the sub-menu.

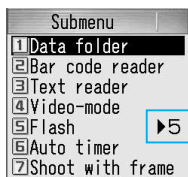
- The sub-menu contains “Edit”, “Delete”, “Protection”, and “Store” etc.

Finder display

1

While selecting/displaying the desired data item,

press  (  ).




Sub-menu is displayed.

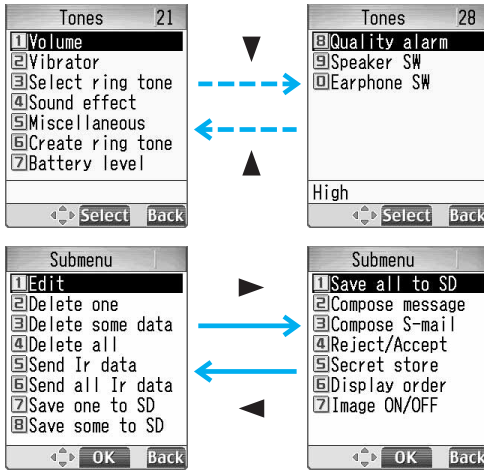
- If you press the indicated key in the display prior to selecting the sub-menu, the same function is obtained as executing from the sub-menu.

2

Select the item and press .

- Perform the desired operation.
- After finishing the sub-menu operations, the former display returns.  
If the former display does not return, repeat pressing  ( **Back** ).

## For rapidly selecting an item in the list for the Phonebook or menu functions



### Continuous scrolling

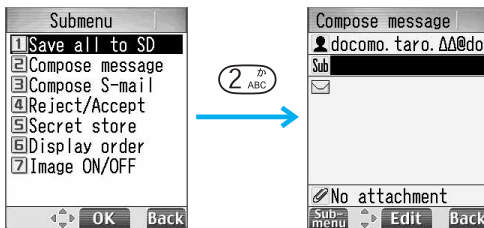
Press and hold ▼ or ▲ to scroll through the selection items upwards or downwards continuously.

### Switching next page/previous page

If the list for such as the Phonebook or the menu functions extends over one page, press ▶ to display the next page and ◀ to display the previous page.

## Selecting/accessing items by numeric key <Direct Key>

When a number such as 1 is prefixed to the item in the sub-menu, Mail setting display, and i-mode menu display etc., that item can be accessed by pressing the same numeric key on the keypad.



### Information

- The function items in the menu or sub-menu list that cannot be operated during a call, etc., may not be displayed or may be displayed too faintly to be selected.

## Operating from the Yes/No confirmation display

During operations such as deleting or storing a data item, a confirmation display appears asking whether to execute the desired function.





- Select "Yes" and press  to execute the function.
- Select "No" and press  to cancel.

For deleting a Phonebook entry


## Operating in Digital-camera Style.

You can answer incoming calls or display messages in digital-camera style.

- Placing in digital-camera style from calling style, the message “Open phone to continue. Hold  to exit.” may appear.  
Open the mova to continue the operation or press and hold  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second to cancel the operation.

### ● Selecting an icon



- While the Screen display or i-appli Standby display is shown, press  to bring up the Standby Icon display.

When you do not operate for about 15 seconds, the Screen display appears.

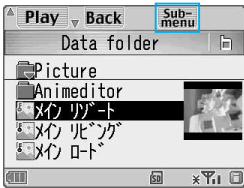
### ■ Selecting from the Standby Icon display


<Example> Displays an image



### ■ Selecting from the sub-menu

#### ● Confirming whether you can use the sub-menu



When “” is displayed you can use the sub-menu.

- The items such as “Delete” are prepared in the sub-menu.

For Data Folder

- 1 Press  (  /  ).

Sub-menu is displayed.

- During Camera Mode, press .




- 2 Select an item and press .




- Perform the desired operation.
- After finishing the sub-menu operations, the former display returns.

If the former display does not return, repeat pressing .

### ■ Operating from the Yes/No confirmation display

During operations such as deleting or storing a data item, a confirmation display appears asking whether to execute the desired function.




Use   to select “Yes” and press  to execute the function.

Use   to select “No” and press  to cancel.

## Selecting from “1-2-Action”


You can search for the function you want to know or use, and can check the operating method. You can directly jump to some of the searched functions. About “1-2-Action” ⇨ P.512  
This function is unavailable in “English” mode. Switch to Japanese for operation. ⇨ P.37

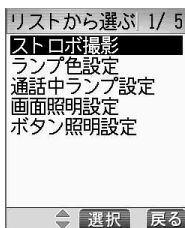
<Example> Search for and select “通話中ランプ設定 (In call LED)”.

1   9 ら WXYZ ▶ Select “自分の言葉で探す (from your words)” ▶ 

2 Enter any keyword ▶ 

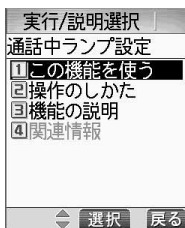
- You can enter up to 32 bytes (16 full-pitch characters/32 half-pitch characters).  
Enter “ランプ (LED)” here.

3 Select “検索 (Search)” ▶ 




The result of the search is displayed.

4 Select “通話中ランプ設定 (In call LED)” ▶ 



- The unavailable function items may appear faint, disabling you to select those items.

5 Select “この機能を使う (Operate function)” ▶ 



# Confirming before Use

● Attaching/Removing Battery.....	32
● Charging mova.....	33
● Monitoring Battery Level .....<Battery Level>	36
● Turning Power on/off.....<Power ON/OFF>	37
● Switching to English .....<Bilingual>	37
● Initial Settings .....<Initial Settings>	38
● Setting Date and Time .....<Clock Setting>	39
● Notifying Other Party's Phone of Your Phone Number .....<Send Own Number>	39
● Confirming Your Phone Number.....<Own Number Display>	40

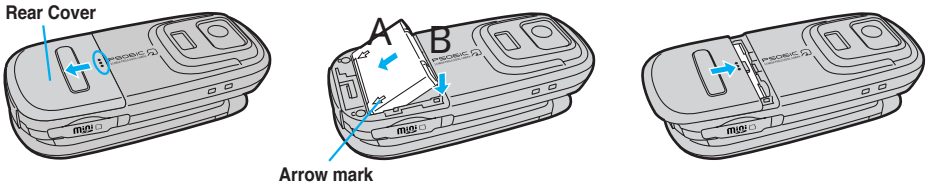
# Attaching/Removing Battery

Before using the newly purchased mova, charge it using the AC Adapter P005 or DC Adapter P001 (option).

- Do not force to mount the battery as this may damage the battery connecting terminals.
- Be careful not to damage the display when the phone is placed with the display facing downward.
- Turn off the power, then attach (or detach) the battery with the mova closed.

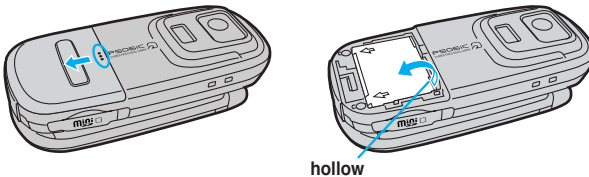
## Attaching the battery

- 1** To remove the Rear Cover, slide about 2 mm in the direction of the arrow while pressing “○○○”.
- 2** With the “arrow mark” facing up, insert the battery in the direction of A, and press it in the direction of B.
  - Insert the battery claw into the groove firmly.
- 3** Slide the Rear Cover in the direction of the arrow to close it.



## Removing the battery

- 1** To remove the Rear Cover, slide about 2 mm in the direction of the arrow while pressing “○○○”.
- 2** Use the hollow to lift the battery up.



## About Battery

■ Use the specified battery to maintain full performance of your mova.

### ■ Life of battery

Batteries have a limited life. The amount of usable time decreases every time the battery is recharged. Once the usable time after charging decreases to less than half of the original time, you should replace it with a new one.




(The battery life is approximately one year. It is shorter if the phone is used oftener.)

For the environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to the NTT DoCoMo, dealers, or the recycle shop.



# Charging mova

## Charging the Battery

- To charge the battery using AC Adapter P005, DC Adapter P001 (option), or In-Car Adapter P003 (option), the battery should be attached to the mova.  
The mova can be turned on only when the battery is attached.
- When “” blinks slowly (approximately two-second intervals) on the display, the charging environment is inappropriate. Charging stops to protect the battery. Place the mova in an appropriate temperature (5°C to 35°C). Charging starts.
- If you do not use the battery for a long period of time or if you did not charge it after a battery alarm sounded, “” may not blink or the Charging Indicator may not light even if you connect the battery pack for charging. When the battery pack is still usable or not defective, “” will start to blink after a few minutes, the Charging Indicator lights, and then charging takes place.
- When removing the connector of the devices (AC Adapter P005, DC Adapter P001 or In-Car Adapter P003) from the mova, be sure to unplug it keeping the lock buttons pressed. Do not pull the connector forcibly. It may be damaged.
- Do not charge the battery for a long time (more than one day) with the power to the mova turned on.  
If the mova remains turned on for a long time when charging, the mova consumes the power from the battery. Therefore, the mova can be used for only a short period after unplugging the adapter, and the battery alarm may sound. If this happens, recharge the battery by reconnecting the adapter or reattaching the battery. If the battery level reaches the half of the original level, however, charging restarts automatically.

### Charging time (for a reference)

The time required to fully charge the flat battery while the power is turned “OFF”. The charging time will be longer if the mova is turned “ON”.

Charger	Battery Pack P017
AC Adapter P005	Approx. 100 min.
DC Adapter P001	Approx. 100 min.

### Usable time after fully charged (for a reference)

Depending on the way of charging and operating environment, the actual time may vary from the time indicated on the table at right.

	Battery Pack P017
Continuous Standby Time <sup>※</sup>	Approx. 450 hours
Continuous Call (Communication) Time <sup>※</sup>	Approx. 125 min.

#### ※ Continuous Call (Communication) Time, and Continuous Standby Time

The continuous call (communication) time is estimated with the maximum power transmission and the Battery Saver OFF. The continuous standby time is estimated for when the mova is closed and the radio waves are strong enough to receive while you are moving. The continuous call (communication) and standby time might be half of the expected time depending on the battery’s charging status, function settings, ambient environments such as temperature, radio wave status (obstructed or weak radio waves) and similar factors. They will become shorter after i-mode communications or i-shot transfer. The continuous call time and continuous standby time also become shorter in the following cases even if you do not make calls, i-mode communications or i-shot transfer: when you shoot or edit images, create mail, run downloaded i-appli, or when you set i-appli for the Standby display. Some of i-appli software may communicate after download. You can set the i-appli software not to connect to Network.

## Charging with the AC Adapter

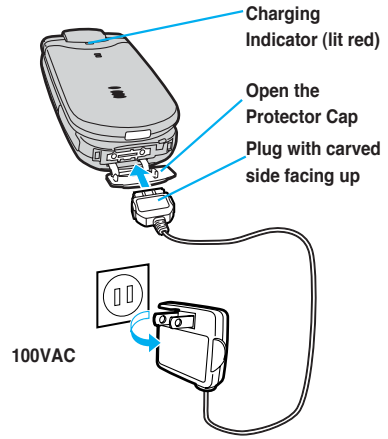
----- Be sure to also read the instruction manual for the AC Adapter P005. -----

- 1** Attach the battery to the mova.
- 2** Open the protector cap for the Connector Terminal and plug the AC Adapter connector into the mova.
- 3** Plug the AC Adapter into an AC outlet.
- 4** Make sure the Charging Indicator has lit red.

When charging is completed, the Charging Indicator turns off.

- 5** After charging, unplug the connector from the mova and unplug the AC Adapter from the power outlet.

- Close the protector cap for the Connector Terminal.



AC Adapter P005

## Charging with the AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

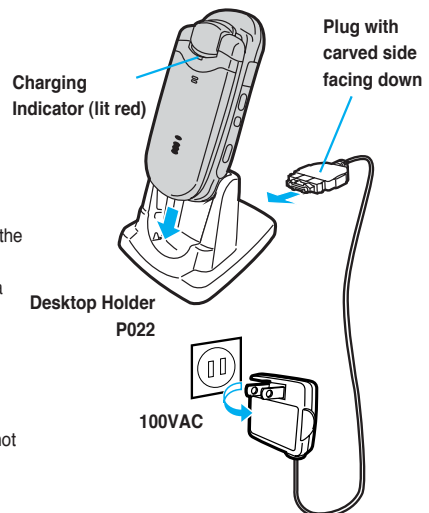
By combining with the Desktop Holder P022, you can charge the battery without opening the protector cap. The charging can be done with the mova either closed or opened. You cannot charge the battery only.

- 1** Plug the AC Adapter connector into the Desktop Holder.
- 2** Plug the AC Adapter into an AC outlet.
- 3** Place the mova with the attached battery into the Desktop Holder.

- When inserting the mova into the Desktop Holder, close the protector cap.
- Make sure that the strap is not caught between the mova and Desktop Holder.

- 4** After charging, take the mova out of the Desktop Holder.

- Unplug the AC Adapter from the AC power outlet when not in use for a long time.



AC Adapter P005



## Charging with DC Adapter

The DC Adapter supplies power for charging from the Cigarette Lighter Socket (12 V/24 V) during car use, with the battery attached to the mova.

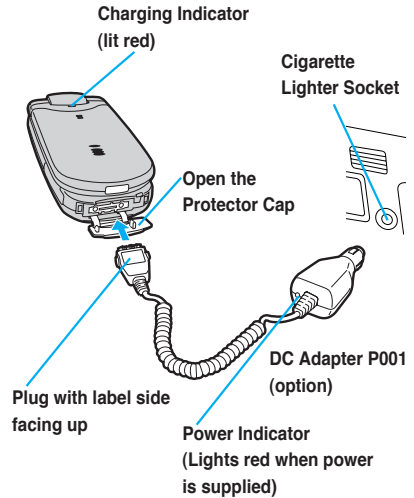
----- Be sure to also read the instruction manual for the DC Adapter P001. -----

- 1** Open the protector cap for the Connector Terminal and plug the DC Adapter connector into the mova.
- 2** Plug the DC Adapter into the Cigarette Lighter Socket of your vehicle.
- 3** Make sure the Charging Indicator has lit red.

When charging is completed, the Charging Indicator turns off.



- 4** After charging, unplug the connector from the mova and unplug the DC Adapter from Cigarette Lighter Socket.

- Close the protector cap for the Connector Terminal.




- If you use In-car Hands-free function/adaptor function, you need to purchase In-Car Adapter P003, etc.
- When charging with In-Car Adapter P003, the charging indication and charging time are the same as with DC Adapter P001.

### Information

- During charging, you can receive calls if the power to the mova is on. (The charging time becomes long.)
- “” blinks in the display during charging. “” will disappear when the charging is completed. Blinking stops if the power stays turned on.
- A tone sounds at the beginning and end of charging if the mova stays turned on.
- Do not install or connect into a positive (+) grounded vehicle. The DC Adapter must be installed in a negative (-) grounded vehicle.
- Depending on your car type, the DC Adapter may not be connectable. If the plug cannot fit, obtain an appropriate socket adapter at a store.
- When charging the mova's battery using the DC Adapter, the car's battery might be drained; so be sure to start the engine. Always remove the DC Adapter from the Cigarette Lighter Socket when not in use.
- During charging with the DC Adapter, when the fuse has blown, replace with a 2A fuse. A 2A fuse has a limited life. To replace the fuse, contact your nearest car accessory store.
- During charging with the DC Adapter, if you turn the ignition off, or if the DC Adapter is not connected to the Cigarette Lighter Socket, the mova will turn off. If you do not want to turn the mova off, pull the mova out of the DC Adapter with the ignition set to “ON” and the DC Adapter connected to the Cigarette Lighter Socket.

## <Battery Level>




# Monitoring Battery Level

The “” icon on the display shows the battery levels in three steps for a reference. You can also confirm them by tone.

- The battery level icons and tones are just for reference.
- The battery level tone does not sound during charging with the AC Adapter, the DC Adapter, or the In-Car Adapter connected.
- The battery level tone sounds even if the Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode is activated.
- The battery level tone sounds from the earpiece. Do not get your ear near because it is loud.

1



Icons	Tones	Battery Level
	Three times	Full battery
	Twice	Weakening battery
	Once	Low battery Charge the battery.

The three levels of tones show the current battery level.

Press  to hear again.


- Press  to return to the Standby display.
- During a call, repeat pressing  (**Back**) to return to the “In use” display.

## When the battery goes flat during standby (Battery Alarm)



The display on the left appears and the set battery alarm sounds.

The power turns off approximately 40 seconds after the battery alarm sounds.

- To stop the battery alarm, press . (During a call, current call will end.)
- If the message at left appears during a call, the warning tone sounds and the call is disconnected after approximately 20 seconds.
- The battery alarm does not sound in Manner Mode/Drive Mode.

# Turning Power on/off


## Turning on

1 Press and hold  for at least one second.



Standby Icon display

### The Standby display appears.

- If the date and time have been set, the current date and time appear.
- The Initial Setting display comes up each time you turn the power on if the initial settings have not been done yet. Press  (Back) and follow the steps below to switch to English. Turn the power off and on again; the Initial Setting display appears in English. For "Initial Setting", see the next page.

## Turning off

1 Press and hold  for at least three seconds.

### Information

- When "圏外" appears, you are out of the service area or in a place where the signals do not reach. Move to a different place where "圏外" disappears.
- If no key operations are done from the Standby display after the power is turned on, the display will be as follows:
  - If Auto-display is set to "ON", the Screen appears after approximately 15 seconds.
  - If i-appli Standby display is set => P.412
- Strength of the radio waves is not steady when talking over the phone while moving. The calls can be cut off suddenly due to the digital characteristics. Use the phone in places where "Y.i.l" is displayed.



# Switching to English

Setting at purchase  
日本語 (Japanese)

You can switch between Japanese and English for the language to be displayed.

1      Select "English" 

The display is switched to English.

- To switch to Japanese, select "日本語" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

## Initial Settings

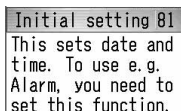
After you first turn the power on, set Clock, Terminal Security Code, and Caller ID. The Initial Setting display appears in the order of Clock, Terminal Security Code, and Caller ID.

- When all these items are not set, the unset items are brought up on the display each time you turn the power on.

### STEP 1

### Setting Date and Time

For details, see the next page.



Initial setting 81  
This sets date and time. To use e.g. Alarm, you need to set this function.

<Initial Setting display>

1

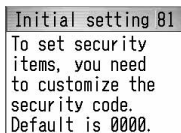
After turning the power on,



### STEP 2

### Changing the Terminal Security Code

For details, see page 200.



Initial setting 81  
To set security items, you need to customize the security code. Default is 0000.

OK Back

<Initial Setting display>

2

 Enter the terminal security code

At purchase, the terminal security code is "0000".

3

Enter the new terminal security code in four digits.

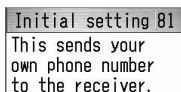
4

Select "Yes" 

### STEP 3

### Notifying the Caller ID

For details, see the next page.



Initial setting 81  
This sends your own phone number to the receiver.


OK Back

<Initial Setting display>

5

 Enter the terminal security code


6

Select "ON" or "OFF" 

When Initial Setting is completed, the Standby display returns.

- Press  to return to the Standby display during Initial Settings.





#### Information

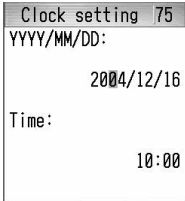
- Even if you do not set these functions here, you can set them from each menu function, after pressing  (Back) from the Initial Setting display.

# Setting Date and Time

You can set the date and time for the internal clock of the mova. Setting can be done even during a call.

- Entering wrong numbers (13th month for example) for month, date, hour and minutes is invalid. In such a case, enter correct numbers anew.

**1**      **Enter the year/month/date/time**



If you press **▼** or **▲** while entering the year, month and date, the cursor moves to the time field.

- Enter the time in 24-hour format.

To enter 1 to 9 for the year/month/date and time, enter two digits, "0" first, as in "01" to "09".

- You need to enter the date and time for functions such as schedule events and Auto Power ON/OFF in the same way as above.

**2** Press .

The date and time are set.

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

During a call, repeat pressing  (**Back**) to return to the "In use" display.

### Information

- The following functions cannot be used unless the clock is set:  
Auto Power ON/Auto Power OFF/Alarm/Schedule/Auto Reset/i-αppli DX/i-αppli Auto Start/Software Update
- While Max Cost Alert or Auto Reset is set to "ON", you need to enter the terminal security code after entering Menu 75.
- This menu cannot be displayed during Three-Way Call.
- This clock setting will be maintained even after the battery is replaced. Sometimes, however, the setting may be reset when the battery is not attached to the mova or left empty for longer than one month. In such a case, set the clock again after charging the battery.

# Notifying Other Party's Phone of Your Phone Number



Setting at purchase  
OFF

The mova can show your phone number (Caller ID) on the display of other party's phone. The setting here is also effective when sending Short-mail.

- Send Own Number is effective only when the other party's phone has the function to display the Caller ID.
- The Caller ID is your valuable information. Take utmost care before determining to notify or not to notify your phone number.

**1**      **Enter the terminal security code**

**Select "ON"** 

- At purchase, the terminal security code is "0000".
- Not to notify, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- If you hear the announcement asking you to inform the other party of your phone number when you make a call, set the Send Own Number function to "ON" or enter "186" before other party's phone number, then make a call again.
- You cannot send i-shot mail unless this function is set to "ON". You can switch to "ON" (notify) temporarily to send images via i-shot. ⇒ P.373

# Confirming Your Phone Number

You can confirm your own phone number. You can also confirm Personal Information Memo.

1



The phone number (11 digits) of your mova is displayed.

- Press to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing (**Back**) to return to the "In use" display.

Confirming before Use

## Confirming Personal Information Memo

If you have entered Personal Information Memo, you can confirm it.

From the Own number display,

press .

Each pressing changes the display to "Number", "Mail address", "Name/note" and "Image" in turn.

- The first 16 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/16 half-pitch characters) of the name appear on other displays except for the "Name/note" and "Image" displays.

### Information

- Entering method of Personal Information Memo ⇒ P.488
- To confirm the mail address:  
Select " Menu" ⇒ "English" ⇒ "Options" ⇒ "Mail Settings" ⇒ "Confirm Mail Address".  
You need to have signed up for i-mode to acquire your mail address.
- Copying the text of Personal Information Memo ⇒ P.530
- Sending Personal Information Memo by Ir ⇒ P.447
- It is advisable that you take a memo of the contents of Personal Information Memo or use the miniSD memory card (P.474) to store them. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).

# Dialing Out

● Making Calls.....	42
● Making Use of International Calls.....<WORLD CALL>	43
● Redialing Phone Numbers You Have Dialed.....<Redial>	45
● Setting to Notify or Not Notify Phone Number by Every Call.....<186/184>	47
● Convenient Features by Storing Phone Number in DoCoMo Network .....<Abbreviated Dial/Reject "ONE GIRI">	48
● Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly.....<Pause Function>	49
● Sending Message to Pagers.....	50
● Hands-free Calls.....<Hands-free Mode>	52
● Hands-free Calls while Driving (Option).....<In-Car Hands-free Mode>	52

# Making Calls

## 1 Enter the other party's phone number including the area code.



You can enter up to 24 digits.

- Be sure to enter the area code first even for a call within the same area.

**When you call another mobile phone,**

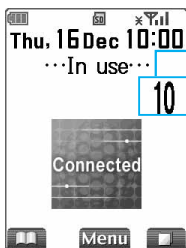
090 -XXXX-XXXX, or 080 -XXXX XXXX.

**When you call PHSs,**

070 -XXXX-XXXX.

- If you entered a wrong number, press (Clear) and correct it. The phone number is cleared digit by digit from the right end. Press (Clear) for at least one second to clear the whole digits and return to the Standby display.

## 2 Talk when the other party answers



- During a call, the call time is displayed.
- Press to end the call and return to the Standby display.

**When you hear a busy tone,**

the other party is on the phone. Press and retry after a while.

**When you hear the announcement informing you that your call cannot be connected,**

the other party's mobile phone/PHS is turned off, or is out of service area. Press and retry after a while.

**When you hear the announcement asking you to notify your phone number,**

the other party has set the service asking the caller to notify the phone number. Set Send Own Number to "ON" or enter "186" before other party's phone number, then make a call again. ⇒ P.39, P.47

### Information

- You can also make a call by pressing first, then phone number.  
If a wrong phone number is entered, press to end the call and then redial.
- To dial or to talk in better signal conditions, do not let the strap wrap around the antenna when making calls.
- Calls to the mova cannot be made from internal office telephone, which does not support dialing the area code.
- You cannot end the call by closing the mova. If you end the call, press .
- About the Literal Information



Literal Information

- The information "タタ イマインフォメーション" may be displayed when making calls. If this is displayed, the line is very congested so dial again after a while. Press to clear the information.
- Bringing up the literal information from the Standby display (when no literal information is contained, it is not displayed.)
  1. Repeat pressing .
  2. While the Literal Information List is displayed, press or to select the literal information, and press .
- You can delete the literal information in the same way as you delete redial items. ⇒ P.46




<WORLD CALL>


# Making Use of International Calls

## ● DoCoMo International Call Service “WORLD CALL”

This service is available for the subscribers of the DoCoMo digital mobile phones.

- Making a call  
**009130 ⇒ 010 ⇒ Country code ⇒ Area code ⇒ The other party's phone number ⇒**  

- ※ This dialing procedure can be stored in the Phonebook. (Up to 24 digits)
- ※ When an area code starts with “0”, dial the phone number excluding “0”.  
 (To call ordinary phones in Italy, you need to enter “0”.)

- Calls can be made to about 220 countries and regions in the world.
- Dialing charges for “WORLD CALL” are added to the regular monthly bill.
- This service is free from application fee and monthly charge. (You need to apply for the service.)
- When you have used “WORLD CALL”, the estimate of the last call duration/cost can be confirmed on the display.  
 - For the operation, see page 492.
- The change in dialing procedures for International Call  
 The My Line Service is not available for mobile communications, so it does not apply to “WORLD CALL” either. However, the dialing procedure for making an international call from the mobile phone has changed in conjunction with the introduction of the My Line Service. The old dialing procedure (excluding “010” from the dialing procedure above) is not available.

For INQUIRIES	
<b>WORLD CALL</b>	<p>From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs  <b>(no area code) 151</b>  <b>(in Japanese, toll-free)</b></p> <p>※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.</p>
	<p>From ordinary phones</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <p><b>0120-005-250 (in English)</b>  <b>0120-800-000 (in Japanese)</b></p> </div> <p>※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.              ※ Make sure that you dial the correct number.</p>

- ※ Please double-check the number before dialing.
- ※ When using international carriers other than DoCoMo, contact them.
- ※ If you contracted for the mobile phone service after 23rd, May 2002, the “WORLD CALL” contract is included as a basic service. However, if your contract does not include “WORLD CALL” and you want to use it, a subscription is required.
- ※ Some billing plans might not be available.


## ■ Calling up the prefix number for international calls

When “Int’ l call” is set to No.1 to 3, you can easily call up international prefix (009130010 for WORLD CALL).

Enter “Country code+Area code+the other party’s phone number”

▶ Press  three times

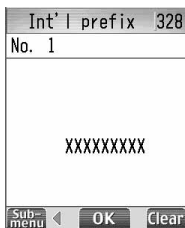
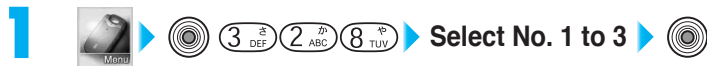


- International prefix is added to the top of the phone number.
- Press  to make a call.




## Setting Prefix for other than WORLD CALL <Setting International Prefix>

Setting at purchase  
009130010

To use international call services other than WORLD CALL, store the international prefix you call at in advance. You can store up to three items.



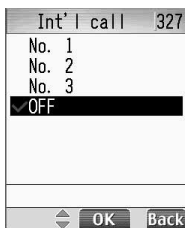
You can enter up to nine digits.

- "009130010" has been entered beforehand. You can correct it by pressing  (**clear**). Press  (**clear**) for at least one second to clear the whole entered digits.
- Press  to return to the Standby display.


## Selecting Stored Prefix <Selecting International Prefix>

Setting at purchase  
OFF

Select the prefix to be called up by  for when you make an international call.




Not to call up any prefix,

select "OFF" and press .

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- This function is not available for the phone number exceeding 24 digits by adding a prefix.
- If you have selected any of No. 1 to No. 3 for the international prefix; "184", "186", the selected prefix, or nothing appears on top of the displayed phone number in that sequence each time you press .

# Redialing Phone Numbers You Have Dialed

The mova stores up to 30 dialed phone numbers. You can redial easily by this function.

- While Redial Display is "OFF", the Redial List is not displayed. ⇨ P.207
- The dialed phone numbers (data for redial) remain in the mova even after the power is turned off.  
If you do not want the dialed phone numbers to be known to the others, delete them or set Redial Display to "OFF".
- When Phonebook Lock or Key Dial Lock is set to "ON", all dialed call record items which have been stored will be deleted.

**1** Press ( ).



The icon and the name stored in the Phonebook appear.

**Order of dialed phone numbers**

The Redial List appears, showing phone numbers you have dialed, with the latest one at the top. (You can also display this list during a call.)

- "001" is the oldest call of the record.
- If you dial the same number several times, only the latest data item remains. When the dialed phone numbers exceed 30, they are cleared from the oldest one.
- Press to return to the Standby display. During a call, repeat pressing to return to the "In use" display.

To confirm the details, select the item, and press .

- The detailed display for the selected item appears and you can confirm the phone number or long name.

**2** Select the party you want to make a call

The dialing to the other party starts.

- You can also make a call from the detailed display.
- Press and then ( ); you can make a call at the party you dialed last time.



### Operation in digital-camera style

From the Screen display, press and hold for at least one second ▶ Select the party you want to make a call ▶

## Deleting Redial <Delete Redial>

You can delete data items for Redial.

# 1

While a data item for Redial is selected,



For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Redial List is displayed, and press .





# 2

Select “Yes” .

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing  to return to the “In use” display.

### Information

- Information on the Redial List
    - If the phone number in the Redial List matches to the Phonebook entry, the name is displayed.  
If the call is to a party stored as secret, that record is not displayed in the Redial List unless Secret Mode is activated. Switching to Secret Mode ⇒ P.95
    - Converting the phone number to name for displaying ⇒ P.191
    - The character color in the Redial List is the one set for the group setting.
    - Enlarging the font size of the date on the detailed display ⇒ P.197

You can also switch the size of fonts temporarily by selecting “Font size” from the sub-menu in the Details display and pressing .
  - From the sub-menu while the Redial List or the Redial are displayed, you can store the data item newly or additionally into the Phonebook (P.85), or create mail (P.302) and Short-mail (P356).
  - From the sub-menu of the Redial List, you can send Touch-tone Signals (during a call). ⇒ P.49
  - Press   to display “Redial”, then press  to switch the display in order of “Received calls” ⇒ “Literal information (Message)” ⇒ “Standby display”.
- However, when there are no records or messages, those displays do not appear and the next display appears.

# Setting to Notify or Not Notify Phone Number by Every Call

Regardless of the Send Own Number settings, you can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number, by entering “186” or “184” before the phone number. This function is also effective for when sending Short-mail.

- To notify the Caller ID: Effective when Menu 391 (Send own number setting) is “OFF” ⇨ P.39

186 + [Destination phone number] +

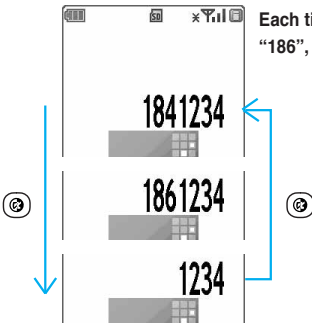
- Not to notify the Caller ID: Effective when Menu 391 (Send own number setting) is “ON” ⇨ P.39

184 + [Destination phone number] +

When “186” or “184” is not prefixed to the destination phone number for dialing, the Send Own Number setting for the mova works.

- The Caller ID Notification is effective only when the other party’s phone has the function to display the Caller ID.
- The 186/184 dialing is not available for international calls.

**1** While the destination phone number is displayed, press .



Each time you press , the number added to the top switches among “184”, “186”, and nothing.

### Information

- The display switches in the same way even when a Phonebook entry, a redial item, or a received call record is displayed.
- The display switches in the same way even when a phone number prefixed with “186” or “184” is displayed.
- This function is not available for the phone number exceeding 24 digits by prefixing “186” or “184”.
- If you have selected any of No. 1 to No. 3 for the international prefix; “186” or “184”, the selected prefix or nothing appears in that sequence each time you press .

## Convenient Features by Storing Phone Number in DoCoMo Network

- **Abbreviated dial** : You can store up to 20 phone numbers in the DoCoMo Network, up to 11 digits each.
  - **Reject “ONE GIRI”** : Once you have stored the phone numbers of ordinary phones from which you do not want to receive calls such as from the “ONE GIRI (single-ring-and-hang-up solicitation call)” dealers, you can reject calls from those phone numbers. You can store up to 19 phone numbers.
- \* Only either “Abbreviated dial” or “Reject ONE GIRI” is available. Note that the phone numbers you stored in the DoCoMo Network are not memorized in your mova, so take a memo of them.
- \* When “圏外” or “**SELFMODE**” is shown on the display, the phone numbers cannot be stored.
- \* If you ask for a detailed statement of charge, phone numbers dialed with Abbreviated Dial are given on the statement.

### Storing in Abbreviated Dial



A sound is heard and the storing starts.

- When you hear repeating sound, the storing is completed.  
Press . If you do not press , the stored phone number is connected.
- Enter the Abbreviated Dial number 00 to 19 for .  
Enter 00 into , store 9999 and press to switch to “Reject ONE GIRI”; then all the “Abbreviated dial” phone numbers stored in 00 to 19 are deleted.

### Dialing Using an Abbreviated Dial Number



You cannot display the phone numbers you have stored as “Abbreviated dial”.

### Making Use of “Reject ONE GIRI” Function

#### Activating the “Reject ONE GIRI” function

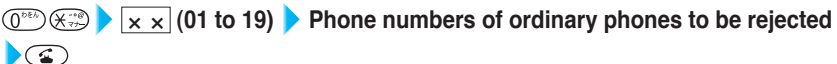


To switch to “Abbreviated dial”,

enter the digits available to your phone number other than after to release the “Reject ONE GIRI” function. The stored phone number can be used as Abbreviated dial 00.

- When you hear repeating sound, the storing is completed.

#### Storing phone numbers to be rejected



- When you hear repeating sound, the storing is completed.

## Information

- The phone number you can store for “Reject ONE GIRL” is an ordinary phone’s phone number; you cannot store a mobile phone number.
- When a new phone number is stored in a location already occupied, the new number overwrites the old one.
- This function is not available for the FOMA if you have contracted for the Dual Network Service.

## &lt;Pause Function&gt;

## Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly

If you have stored dialing operations to be performed according to an announcement, for such as reserving tickets or playing back Voice Mail at home, into the Phonebook, you can send touch-tone signals while confirming the announcement.

- If you have stored pause (P) into the phone number, you can send signals with pauses between the numbers.

## 1 Select the Phonebook entry that contains pauses from the Phonebook

List ▶ 



## 2 Press .

The numbers after the blinking “P” are sent.

- Even if there are multiple “Ps” (pauses), the next part of numbers is sent each time  is pressed.
- After the last part of the numbers is sent, the “In use” display appears.


### ● To Call up a Phonebook entry and send Touch-tone Signals during a call

You can send touch-tone signals from the Phonebook during a call.

1. Select a Phonebook entry that contains pauses (P) from the Phonebook List.
2.   Select “Send” ▶ 
3. Press .



## Information

- “P” (pause) can be entered by pressing  while entering a phone number in the Phonebook.
- You can also send “\*” and “#”.
- Selecting a phone number from the Phone Number display ⇒ P.91






## Sending Message to Pagers\*


Touch-tone signals (numbers) can be sent from the mova to pagers. Text messages stored in the Phonebook or the Personal Information Memo can be sent to free message display-type pagers. When you send a text message, the type and code of the destination pager must be ascertained beforehand.

- Texts can be sent to the pagers only that support free message.
- Confirm the Pager's Manual for the start code.
- The types and number of characters that can be received differ depending on the type of pagers. Make sure you ascertain the type of the destination pager before sending.

### Sending Numbers to Pagers

#### Sending touch-tone signals one at a time

Numbers can be sent during a call by pressing numeric keys (  to , , ,  ) for the signal to be sent.

When you are calling a DoCoMo free message display-type pager, you will hear an announcement, then the tone sounds. Enter your message in the form of numbers and symbols and press  twice. (As soon as you hear the announcement, you can start entering your message to skip the announcement.)

#### Sending touch-tone signals altogether

If you store the numbers you want to send in the phone number field of the Phonebook entry, they can be sent easily to the pager.

The numbers stored in the Redial List, Received Call Record, or your phone number can also be sent.


**1** Call the pager.

**2** When you hear repeating sound prompting you to enter your message, call up the Phonebook List and select the phone number to be sent.

- Select the phone number in the List or the detailed display to send a redial item/received call record.
- Bring up the Own number display or Phone number display to send your phone number.  
Bring up the Additional number 1 display or number 2 display to send an Additional number.


**3**  (  )  Select "Send" 

While the message is being sent, the display blinks.

**4** When the display clears, press  twice (message end signal).

- When you hear the announcement telling you to send the message, press .

#### Information

- Selecting a phone number from the Phonebook List ⇔ P.90
- You can store "##" as the lower two digits of the phone number (090xxxxxxx## for instance) in the Phonebook instead of pressing  twice at the end of the message.



## Selecting Message Transmission Code

Setting at purchase

Mode 1


The start code is automatically sent according to the Pager Mode.

The mode setting differs depending on the contract contents of the destination pager for the DoCoMo QuickCast. For an instance, to send to numerals/kana or kanji-display type pager, set the mode to "Mode 1".



"Mode 0" : Sends with no start code.

"Mode 1" : Sends with the start code \*2\*2 (# and 4 digits).

● Press  to return to the Standby display.

During a call, repeat pressing  () to return to the "In use" display.

## Sending Text Messages to Pagers

To send text messages to pagers\*, store them in "Note", "Mail address", "Name" in the Phonebook entry, or "Note", "Mail address" in the Personal Information Memo. Symbols "!", "?", "-", "&", "(", ")", "¥", "7", "# or "\*" can be sent, however, other than those half-pitch symbols are converted to a space, then sent.

● The following characters and symbols are sent to the destination pager modified:

- ` ` and ` ` are modified to a space.
- The half-pitch reduced size letters (y, t, 1, 3, etc.) are modified to the ordinary size.
- Lowercase letters are modified to uppercase letters.

1 Call the pager.

2 When you hear repeating sound prompting you to enter your message, call up the data item.

The contents to be sent differ according to the data display.

● Phonebook entry

"Name/note" display : the contents stored in Note. (You can send up to 25 full-pitch characters or 50 half-pitch characters.)

"Mail address" display : the contents stored in Mail Address.

"Phonebook" display : the contents stored in Name. (The phone number is sent unless the name is stored.)

● Personal Information Memo

"Name/note" display : the contents stored in Note. (You can send up to 25 full-pitch characters or 50 half-pitch characters.)




"Mail address" display : the contents stored in Mail Address.

3  ()  Select "Send" 

While text messages are being sent, the display blinks.

● When you hear an announcement telling you to send the message, press .

### Information

- If the message is not sent in a certain time after repeating sound in step 2 is heard, the pager is called without displaying the message.
- You do not need to enter   or  at the end of the message.
- Full-pitch characters cannot be sent to the DoCoMo QuickCast "02 · DO (zero-ni-do) Service".

\* The name of the DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January 2001.

## <Hands-free Mode>

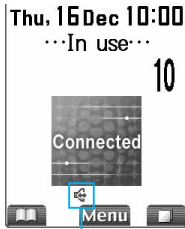
# Hands-free Calls

The other party's voice in call is output from the Speaker if you switch the mova to Hands-free. You can talk with the mova placed on a desk, etc.

- Deactivate Manner Mode/Personal Manner Mode to switch to Hands-free.
- If you activate Manner Mode (Personal Manner Mode) during Hands-free call, a normal call returns.
- If you place the call on hold during Hands-free call, a normal call returns.
- Hands-free needs to be used in calling style. If you change the style, the setting is deactivated.


### 1

During a call, press and hold  for at least one second.





The other party's voice in call is output from the Speaker. Speak into the mova within about 50 cm from it.

“” is displayed during Hands-free call.

- Each time you press  for at least one second, you can switch between Hands-free call and normal call.
- When a next call starts, the other party's voice is output from the Earpiece. Activate Hands-free for each call.

Hands-free Icon

### Information

- You can receive a call in Hands-free Mode if you press and hold  for at least one second during ringing.
- From the Standby Icon display, press and hold  for at least one second and make a call; then you can also talk in Hands-free Mode.

## <In-Car Hands-free Mode>

# Hands-free Calls while Driving (Option)

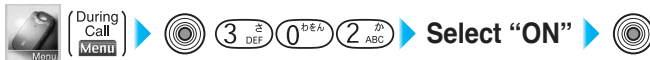
Setting at purchase  
ON



The In-Car Adapter enables you to talk with In-Car Hands-free Mode.

- The following options have to be procured to talk with In-Car Hands-free Mode: In-Car Adapter P003, In-Car Holder P020, Power Cable for DC High-Speed Battery Charger 2, Hands-free Microphone P001 and In-Car Antenna.

### 1


With the In-Car Adapter connected,



- To talk with the mova in your hand, select “OFF” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

During a call, repeat pressing  () to return to the “In use” display.

### Information

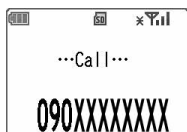
- When the In-Car Adapter is connected and In-Car Hands-free Mode is activated, you cannot talk through the mova microphone.
  - When Key Dial Lock is set to “ON”, calls from Hands-free Microphone P001 cannot be made. If you dial, a warning tone does not sound and no message is displayed on the display. Instead, a busy tone sounds from the In-Car Adapter.
  - Refer to the Instruction Manual for the In-Car Adapter P003 for the key operations of Hands-free Microphone P001.
  - Even when In-Car Hands-free Mode is set to “OFF”, the tone during standby (such as Keypad Sound or Record Message playback), ring tone or dial tone sounds from the In-Car Adapter. If  is pressed during ringing, or while the mova is calling, the tone is switched to sound from the mova.
  - When In-Car Hands-free Mode is set to “OFF” and the tone is switched to sound from the mova after dialing, the calling tone may sound for an instant from the In-Car Adapter.
  - You cannot activate In-Car Hands-free Mode unless the In-Car Adapter is connected.
- Further, Menu display is not displayed even if you touch keys with the In-Car Adapter not connected.

# Taking Calls

● Receiving Calls .....	54
● Using Received Call Record .....	<Received Call Record> 56
● Adjusting Volume of Other Party's Voice during Call .....	<Earpiece Volume> 58
● Adjusting Ring Volume .....	<Ring Volume> 59
● Setting Sound Quality .....	<Equalizer> 59
● Sounding Loud from Speaker.....	<Speaker> 60
● Accepting Calls Only from Specified Phone Numbers.....	<Accept Calls> 61
● Rejecting Calls from Specified Phone Numbers.....	<Reject Calls> 62
● Confirming Accepted/Rejected Phonebook Entries .....	63
● Rejecting Anonymous Calls .....	<Accept Calls/Reject Calls by Reason for Anonymity> 64
● Muting Ring Tone from Parties Whose Numbers are not Stored in the Phonebook .....	<Set Mute Seconds> 65
● Rejecting Calls from Parties Whose Numbers are not Stored in the Phonebook .....	<Reject Unknown> 66

# Receiving Calls

When a call is received, the mova rings, the Call Indicator flickers, and the display lights.



- Press (メモ/キャンセル) to stop the ring tone in portable style. Press or in digital-camera style. (This stops only the ring tone; the incoming call operation continues.)

## 1

When a call is received,

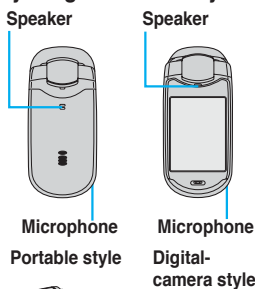
(Answer the call) ▶ Talking ▶ (End the call)

### Information

- If you have set Open Phone to "Answer", you can start talking only by opening the mova. You can start talking by opening the mova from digital-camera style. ⇨ P.489
- You cannot end a call by closing the mova. Press to end the call.

## Answer while Closed

If Answer while Closed is set to "ON", you can take calls by pressing in portable style/digital-camera style. ⇨ P.489



Press (メモ/キャンセル) to end the call.

- When a call is received, the mova rings and flickers.
- If you can open the mova after the closed-answering, you can continue talking in the ordinary way.
- Even when Any-key Answer is set to "OFF", you can answer the call.
- The Speaker works as an earpiece. Keep off the ear from the Speaker except when you talk in portable style/digital-camera style.
- According to characteristics of the Speaker, some noises may be heard or some echoes may be heard by the other party.

### Operation in digital-camera style

During ringing, press (Answer the call) ▶ Talking ▶ (メモ/キャンセル) (End the call)

### Information

- The other party's voice might be heard from the earpiece depending on the ring volume setting.

## Fast Answering with Any-key Answer

Setting at purchase  
ON

When the mova rings, or when you can answer the call that has been on hold, you can answer the call by pressing any numeric keys ( to , , key"/>, , , or , in addition to

## 1

(During Call Menu) ▶ DEF PORS ▶ Select "ON" ▶

- To answer the call only by , select "OFF" and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display. During a call, repeat pressing (Back) to return to the "In use" display.

## Record Message

When the mova rings, press and hold  $\text{O}$  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second to answer by Record Message regardless of mova's style.

- After answering, Record Message remains activated. To deactivate Record Message ⇒ P.71

## Call Hold

You can place the call on hold during a call. The other party hears the call-hold tone.

From the "In use" display,

press  $\text{O}$ .

The call-hold tone sounds.

- To resume the held call, press  $\text{O}$  again while "Call on hold" is displayed.
- During Key Guard or Keypad Lock, you cannot press  $\text{O}$  to place the call on hold.
- You cannot change the melody of the call-hold tone.

Title
JESU JOY OF MAN'S DESIRING

- The call-hold tone is the harmonic melody by three-tone chord.

## Displays while ringing



If the other party notifies you of his/her phone number, that phone number is displayed.

- When the phone number notified by the other party corresponds to that of the Phonebook entry, the name, phone number and image are displayed. When that entry is stored as secret, the phone number only is displayed. When the call comes in while Secret Mode is activated, the name, phone number and image are displayed.
- When the Caller ID is not notified, its reason is displayed. ⇒ P.64
- Not to convert the phone number to name ⇒ P.191

## Ring Tone in Call

You may hear a series of tones during a call (ring tone in call).

If you have signed up for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or Call Waiting Service and set  $\text{1}$   $\text{4}$   $\text{5}$   $\text{0}$ , the tone (ring tone in call) sounds when another call is received, enabling you to do the following operations:

<Contract>

Voice Mail Service .....Another call can be forwarded to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Call Forwarding Service...Another call can be forwarded to the forwarding destination.

Call Waiting Service.....The current call can be put on hold to answer another call.

### Information

- Even during i-mode operation, calls can be received depending on the settings by "Call w/ i-mode". ⇒ P.274
- The LED color can be changed. ⇒ P.497
- The mova vibrates for incoming calls, instead of ringing. ⇒ P.100, P.102
- When a call comes in and the Caller ID corresponds to the one stored in the Phonebook, the setting such as ring tone for individual Phonebook entry has higher priority.
- When there is an incoming call during call-hold, or when you make a call or switch to the three-way call, the call-hold is released.
- When the call is placed on hold while Hands-free or Speaker is activated, Hands-free or the Speaker is released. Also, when Hands-free or the Speaker is activated during call-hold, the call-hold is released.

# Using Received Call Record

The mova can store up to 30 record of incoming calls, namely, the phone numbers of the other parties and the date/time.

- While Review Received Call is "OFF", Received Call Record is not displayed. => P.207
- When Phonebook Lock or Key Dial Lock is set to "ON", you cannot make a call from Received Call Record.

**1** Press ().

The Redial List is displayed.

- When no Redial data item is recorded, the Received Call Record List is displayed.  
You do not need to press () in step 2.

**2** Press ()



Order of Received Call Record

The Received Call Record List appears, showing information about received call, with the latest one at the top. (You can also display this list during a call.)

- "001" is the oldest call of Received Call Record.
- When the phone numbers in the Received Call Record exceed 30, they are cleared from the oldest one.
- Press to return to the Standby display.
- During a call, repeat pressing to return to the "In use" display.

<Received Call Record List>

The icon and the name stored in the Phonebook appear.

To confirm the details, select the item, and press .

- The detailed display for the selected item appears and you can confirm the phone number or long name.

**3** Select the party you want to make a call

The dialing to the other party starts.

- The calls can also be made from the detailed display.



### Operation in digital-camera style

From the Screen display, press and hold for at least one second Select the party you want to make a call

## About the Display if not Answer an Incoming Call

If you do not answer an incoming call, “**Missed**” is displayed in the Received Call Record List. “**Call** XX seconds” indicates the ring duration on the detailed display.



- While “Set mute seconds” is set to “ON”, “**Instant**” is displayed in place of “**Missed**” if the call from the party not stored in the Phonebook is disconnected in silence. ⇒ P.65
- The ring duration is displayed as “- second” if the clock is not set or a call comes in with the following functions activated:
  - Drive Mode
  - Accept Calls (In case of having calls from other than permitted phone numbers), Reject Calls, Reject “User unset”, Reject “Payphone”, Reject “Not supported” (In case of having calls from rejected phone numbers), Reject Unknown
  - When “Call w/ i-mode” is set to other than “Answer” (In case of having calls during i-mode)

### Not to display the mute ring data items <Received mute calls>

Setting at purchase  
OFF

You can switch Received Call Record not to display the record of the call which was disconnected in silence.

- This function is available only while Set Mute Seconds is set to “ON”. ⇒ P.65

From the Received Call Record List,



To display the mute ring data items,  
follow the same step again.

## Deleting Received Call Record <Delete Received Call Record>

### 1

While a received call record is selected,







For executing “Delete all”,  
select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Received Call Record List is displayed,  
and press .

### 2

Select “Yes” .

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing to return to the “In use” display.

## Information

- Information on the Received Call Record display
  - When the Caller ID is notified, the caller's phone number is displayed. When that phone number coincides with the one stored in the Phonebook entry with a name and icon, that name and icon are displayed. If the name is not contained in the Phonebook entry, the icon and phone number are displayed.
  - The Received Call Record for the entry stored as secret is displayed as "User unset" in Normal Mode, and the name is displayed in Secret Mode. Switching to Secret Mode ⇒ P.95
  - Converting the phone number to name for displaying ⇒ P.191
  - The character color in the Received Call Record List is the one set for the group setting.
  - Enlarging the font size of the date on the detailed display ⇒ P.197
  - You can also switch the size of fonts by temporarily selecting "Font size" from the sub-menu in the Details display and pressing .
- From the sub-menu of the Received Call Record List or a received call record, you can store the data item newly or additionally into the Phonebook (P.85), or create mail (P.302) and Short-mail (P356).
- From the sub-menu of the Received Call Record List, you can send Touch-tone signals (during a call). ⇒ P.49
- When an incoming call has been dialed using a direct dialing phone number, the displayed number might be different from that direct dialing phone number.
- Press  () to display "Redial"; then press  to switch the display in the order of "Received calls" ⇒ "Literal Information (Message)" ⇒ "Standby display".
- However, when there are no records or messages, those displays do not appear and the next display appears.
- Information about Ring Tone in Call is also recorded in Received Call Record.

## &lt;Earpiece Volume&gt;

Adjusting Volume of Other Party's Voice during Call Setting at purchase  
Level 4

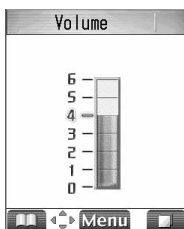
You can adjust the earpiece volume to one of six levels: Level 1 (lowest) to Level 6 (loudest).

- If the earpiece volume is adjusted during a call, Menu 212 setting changes as well. ⇒ P.107



1

During a call,

press  or  to adjust the volume.



## Operation in digital-camera style

During a call, press  or  to adjust the volume.

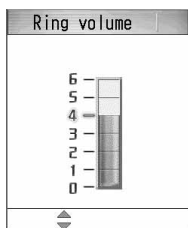


# Adjusting Ring Volume

You can adjust the ring volume to one of seven levels: Level 0 (Erase), Level 1 (lowest) to Level 6 (loudest).

- When Steptone is already set, the ring volume cannot be adjusted while ringing.
- While Record Message is activated, the ring volume for Record Message is adjusted.
- While Manner Mode is activated, the ring volume is set to "Erase" and cannot be adjusted.  
While Personal Manner Mode is activated, the ring volume sounds at the level set for it and can be adjusted.
- If the ring volume is adjusted while ringing, Menu 211 setting changes as well. ⇒ P.107

**1** During ringing,  
press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the volume.



- When the mova is in portable style, you can set the ring tone to Level 0 (erase) by pressing (メモ/キャンセル) (This stops only the ring tone; the incoming call operation continues.).  
The ring tone for the next call sounds at Level set by Menu 211.  
To set the ring volume to Level 0, set it following step 1 or selecting Menu 211.



### Operation in digital-camera style

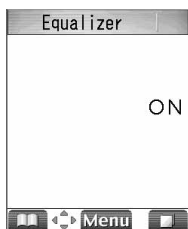
During ringing, press or (to erase the volume) .

- You can temporarily erase the volume. You cannot adjust the volume.

# Setting Sound Quality

With Equalizer, you can adjust the volume of the other party's voice automatically according to the surrounding noise. This function is handy for making a call in noisy places.

**1** During a call,  
press ◀.



Equalizer is set to "ON".

To set the Equalizer "OFF",  
press ▶.

## Sounding Loud from Speaker

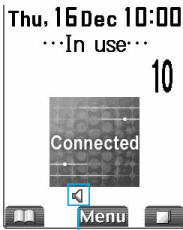
If you activate the Speaker function, the other party's voice is output from the Speaker and your voice becomes inaudible to the caller. You can hear the voice from the Speaker with the mobile placed on a desk, etc.

- Cancel Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode before performing this operation.
- Normal call returns if you activate Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode while hearing from the Speaker.

1

During a call,



press  .





Speaker Icon

The other party's voice currently in call plays from the Speaker.

While the other party's voice sounds from the Speaker, "  " appears on the display.

- Each time you press  , you can switch between the Speaker and normal call.
- When a next call starts, the Speaker setting returns to "OFF" and the caller's voice is output from the Earpiece. Activate Speaker for each call.

### Information

- From the Standby Icon display, the Speaker can also be activated by pressing   and dialing.

# Accepting Calls Only from Specified Phone Numbers


## Accept Calls

This function enables you to accept calls from only the specified phone numbers in the Phonebook. Other calls are rejected. Up to 20 entries in the Phonebook can be specified as Accept Call entries.

- Note that this function is effective only when the Caller ID is notified. It is recommended that you use the Caller ID Display Request Service (P.444) and Accept Calls/Reject Calls by Reason for Anonymity (P.64) with this function.
- When specifying a Phonebook entry stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first. However, the specified Phonebook entry is brought up on the Accept Call List even in Normal Mode.
- "Accept calls" and "Reject calls" cannot be activated at the same time.
- While Phonebook Lock is activated, you cannot store or specify the entries.

**1**   5 な JKL  4 た GH  1 あ  **Enter the terminal security code**

 **Select "ON"**  

- When there are already some entries stored, the stored contents are displayed.  
"....." is displayed for the Phonebook entry into which no name is stored.
- To deactivate Accept Calls, select "OFF" and press . The setting is completed.

**2** **Select <New store>**  



<Accept Call List>

**3** **Call up the Phonebook entry to be accepted**   (  )

Accept Calls is activated.

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### When Accept Calls is activated

Calls can be taken as usual from the phone numbers specified as Accept Call entries. For any other calls, the ring tone does not sound and the Call Indicator does not flicker. The other party hears a busy tone. The information of the incoming call appears on the mova, and is stored in Received Call Record.

#### Information

- Calling up the Phonebook entries ⇨ P.89
- Even when the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated, only incoming calls from accepted phone numbers set in "Accept calls" are connected. If, however, you are out of the service area or zero seconds are set for the ring time for the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, these services are enabled for all callers.
- When you have subscribed to i-mode, Short-mail messages or i-mode mail are received regardless of this setting.
- You can dial out even when Accept Calls is activated.

## Reject Calls

This function enables you to reject calls from the specified phone numbers in the Phonebook. Up to 20 entries in the Phonebook can be specified as Reject Call entries.

- Note that this function is effective when the Caller ID is notified. It is recommended that you use the Caller ID Display Request Service (P.444) and Accept Calls/Reject Calls by Reason for Anonymity (P.64) with this function.
- When specifying a Phonebook entry stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first. However, the specified Phonebook entry is brought up on the Reject Call List even in Normal Mode.
- “Accept calls” and “Reject calls” cannot be activated at the same time.
- While Phonebook Lock is activated, you cannot store or specify the entries.

1



▶ Enter the terminal security code



- When there are already some entries stored, the stored contents are displayed.  
“.....” is displayed for the Phonebook entry into which no name is stored.
- To deactivate Reject Calls, select “OFF” and press . The setting is completed.

Taking Calls

2

Select <New store> ▶



<Reject Call List>

3

Call up the Phonebook entry to be rejected ▶ ( )

Reject Calls is activated.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

### When Reject Calls is activated

For calls from the callers specified as Reject Call entries, the ring tone does not sound and the Call Indicator does not flicker. The other party hears a busy tone. The information of the incoming call appears on the mova, and is stored in Received Call Record.


#### Information

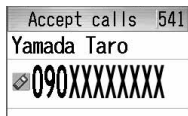
- Calling up the Phonebook entries ⇔ P.89
- Even when the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated, incoming calls from phone numbers set in “Reject calls” are not connected. If, however, you are out of the service area or zero seconds are set for the ring time for the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, these services are enabled for all callers.
- When you have subscribed to i-mode, Short-mail messages or i-mode mail are received regardless of this setting.
- You can dial out even when Reject Calls is activated.



## Confirming Accepted/Rejected Phonebook Entries

You can confirm the details of **Accept Calls/Reject Calls**.

- While Phonebook Lock is activated, you cannot confirm the details.

- From the **Accept Call List/Reject Call List**, while an **accept call item/reject call item** is selected, press  .



- Press  or  to bring up the detailed display for other accept call items/reject call items stored.


<Details display>

### Deleting Accept Calls/Reject Calls



- From the above detailed display for **Accept Calls/Reject Calls**,



For executing **“Delete all”**,






select **“Delete all”** from the sub-menu while an **accept call item/reject call item** is selected, and press  .

- Select **“Yes”**   .

- To cancel, select **“No”** and press  .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.



### Setting Accept Calls/Reject Calls from Phonebook Entries

**Accept Calls/Reject Calls** can be set after displaying a **Phonebook entry**.

- From the **Phonebook List/a Phonebook display**,  
 (Sub-menu)  Select **“Reject/Accept”**    Enter the terminal security code

- Select **“Accept calls”/“Reject calls”**   .

- Select **“ON”**   .




- To cancel, select **“OFF”** and press  .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information


- To deactivate (OFF) the setting, follow the operation on pages 61 and 62.

## Rejecting Anonymous Calls



You can reject the call from the caller who does not notify the Caller ID by reason. The reason can be “User unset”, “Payphone”, or “Not supported”.

Information	Reason	Key operation
User unset	The other party sets the Caller ID not to be notified.	 5 (5) 4 (4) 4 (4)
Payphone	The call is from a pay phone.	 5 (5) 4 (4) 5 (5)
Not supported	The call is from the line that does not support the Caller ID.	 5 (5) 4 (4) 6 (6)

- “Payphone” is displayed for the incoming calls from NTT pay phones, DoCoMo car pay phones, etc.
- “Not supported” is displayed for the incoming calls from overseas or from ordinary phones via forwarding services, etc. However, the Caller ID may be notified depending on telephone companies.

**1**  ▶ Execute the key operation to be set ▶ Enter the terminal security code

**2** Select “Reject” ▶ 

- To accept calls, select “Accept” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### When Accept Calls/Reject Calls by reason for anonymity is set to “Reject”

For the call for which “Reject” is specified, the ring tone does not sound, and the Call Indicator does not flicker. The other party hears a busy tone. The information of the incoming call appears on the mova, and is stored in the Received Call Record.

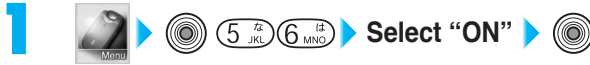
#### Information

- Even when Voice Mail Service/Call Forwarding Service is activated, calls are not connected with the party specified to be rejected by the reason for anonymity. If, however, you are out of the service area or zero seconds are set for the ring time for the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, these services are enabled for all callers.
- When you have subscribed to i-mode, Short-mail messages or i-mode mail are received regardless of this setting.
- Even if you have selected “Accept”, all calls without Caller ID are rejected when “Accept calls” is set to “ON”.
- The ring tone that sounds for the accepted calls can be separately set for each reason. ⇨ P.104
- When Caller ID Display Request Service (free of charge) is activated, the caller who does not notify his/her caller ID will also be charged transmission fee for the announcement. ⇨ P.444

## <Set Mute Seconds>

### Muting Ring Tone from Parties Whose Numbers are not Stored in the Phonebook Setting at purchase OFF


You can disable the moxa to ring for an incoming call for certain seconds if the caller's phone number is not stored in the Phonebook or when the caller does not notify the Caller ID.



- To deactivate Set Mute Seconds, select "OFF" and press  . The setting is completed.



You can enter from 1 to 99 seconds for a mute time.

- When entering the mute time from 1 to 9 seconds, enter two digits, "0" first, as in "01" to "09".
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- In mute state, the ring tone does not sound, the vibrator does not work, and the Call Indicator and display light do not light nor flicker.
- In Normal Mode, when a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook as secret, you cannot mute the ring tone regardless of this setting.
- For the incoming call with mute ring tone, "**Instant**" is displayed in the Received Call Record display.
- If the other party calls you notifying the Caller ID, the moxa is not placed in mute state even if you have stored the other party's phone number with "186"/"184" in the Phonebook.  
The moxa is not placed in mute state, either, even if you have stored the other party's phone number with the number for Itemized Option of the Itemized Billing Service.
- If the mute time for Set Mute Seconds is longer than the ring time for Record Message, Record Message starts working in mute state. Set the ring time for Record Message longer than mute time to have the ring tone sound before Record Message starts. The same applies for the ring time for the Voice Mail Service/Call Forwarding Service and Auto Answer.
- Not to display the mute ring data items ⇒ P.57
- When you set this function and "Reject unknown" to the same time, "Reject unknown" has priority and works.

## <Reject Unknown>

# Rejecting Calls from Parties Whose Numbers are not Stored in the Phonebook

Setting at purchase  
OFF

You can reject calls from parties whose phone numbers are not stored in the Phonebook.

1



5

な  
JKL

4

た  
GHI

3

さ  
DEF



Enter the terminal security code

Select "ON"



- To deactivate Reject Unknown, select "OFF" and press
- Press

### Information

- Even when the Voice Mail Service/Call Forwarding Service is activated, calls are not connected with the party rejected by "Reject unknown".  
If, however, you are out of the service area or zero seconds are set for the ring time for the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, these services are enabled for all callers.
- When you have subscribed to i-mode, Short-mail messages or i-mode mail are received regardless of this setting.
- When you set "Set mute second" and this function to the same time, "Reject unknown" has priority and works.



# Settings for when Unable to Answer Calls

● Putting Phone on Hold.....<Answer Hold>	68
● Rejecting Calls during Ringing .....<Reject Calls during Ringing>	68
● Not Receiving Calls during Driving.....<Drive Mode>	68
● Confirming Missed Call .....<Missed Call>	70
● Recording Messages when You cannot Answer Calls .....<Record Message>	71
● Recording Message by One Touch while Ringing.....<Quick Record Message>	75
● Playing Back Record Message and Voice Memo .....<Playback of Record Message/Voice Memo>	75

## &lt;Answer Hold&gt;

## Putting Phone on Hold

If you cannot answer a call for a while during ringing, you can put the call on hold.


- The call charge is applied to the caller even while the call is on hold.
- When Open Phone is set to “Answer” and a call comes in portable style, you cannot put the call on hold. ⇒ P.489

1

During ringing,  
press .


A tone (answer-hold tone) sounds and the call is put on hold.



The other party hears an announcement that you cannot answer the call at the moment, and the call is put on hold with the phone connected.

When you can answer the call,  
press  to answer the held call.




## Operation in digital-camera style

During ringing, press  (メモ/キャンセル).

- If you press  (メモ/キャンセル) during on hold, the call is disconnected.
- When you can answer the call, press  to answer the held call.
- You cannot operate unless “Answer w/closed” is set to “ON”.

## Information

- In Manner Mode, answer-hold tone does not sound.
- If you press  or the other party ends the call during on hold, the call is disconnected.
- When Any-key Answer is set to “ON”, calls on answer-hold can be answered by pressing a key for Any-key Answer.

## &lt;Reject Calls during Ringing&gt;

## Rejecting Calls during Ringing

- When Open Phone is set to “Answer” and a call comes in portable style/digital-camera style, you cannot reject the call. ⇒ P.489

1

During ringing,  
press  .

The call is disconnected and missed call display appears.

## Information

- When you reject an incoming call during a call, it is stored in Received Call Record, but the missed call display does not appear.

## &lt;Drive Mode&gt;


## Not Receiving Calls during Driving



Drive Mode, “the announcement function during driving”, is a service that automatically answers calls so that you can concentrate on driving. In Drive Mode, the phone does not ring, a message to the effect that there was a call is displayed, and the call is stored in Received Call Record. Callers hear the announcement that you are driving and cannot answer the call, after which they are disconnected.

1

During standby,  
press and hold  for at least one second.



Drive Mode is activated and the “” icon appears.

To release Drive Mode,  
press and hold  for at least one second during standby.  
The “” icon disappears.

## Information

- You can activate or release Drive Mode even while “圏外” is displayed.
- In Drive Mode, Record Message does not work.
- Use **Ⓜ** to activate Drive Mode.  
Do not activate/release Drive Mode by entering “14151 (ON)” or “14150 (OFF)”. The Drive Mode is not activated when the power is turned on. It is activated only when the power is turned off or the mova is out of the service area. If you have activated Drive Mode by entering “14151 (ON)”, release Drive Mode by entering “14150 (OFF)”.
- You can make a call as usual even while Drive Mode is activated.
- An announcement for “during driving” is not played back in the following cases:
  - When the power is not on or “圏外” appears and a call comes in during Drive Mode. (The same announcement is played back as when “圏外” appears on the display.)
  - When activating Remote Dial Lock (An announcement to the effect that Dial Lock is set is played back.)
  - When Caller ID Display Request Service is set to “Activate” and a call comes in without notifying the Caller ID (An announcement asking for Caller ID is played back.)
- In Drive Mode, the following tones do not sound. The vibrator does not work, either.
  - Ring Tone      • Mail/Message Ring Tone      • Alarm Tone for Auto Power On      • Battery Alarm Tone
  - Alarm Tone      • Schedule Alarm Tone      • Charge-start/Charge-end Tone
- Drive Mode is not available during FAX transmission or Data transmission by circuit switching.

### If the Voice Mail Service is activated in Drive Mode

- The ring does not sound, and the phone is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. A message to the effect that there was a call appears on the display and the phone number is stored in Received Call Record.
- The caller hears the announcement to the effect that you are driving so the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. Then the call is automatically connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- If you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service to zero seconds, an announcement from Voice Mail Service is played back even if you have activated Drive Mode.

### If the Call Forwarding Service is activated in Drive Mode

- The call is not connected to your mova. It is forwarded to the specified destination. A message to the effect that there was a call appears on the display and the phone number is stored in Received Call Record.
- To play back or not to play back the announcement complies with the setting by “1429” dialing. When set to “Play back”, the announcement to the effect that you are driving so the call is forwarded is played back. When set to “Not to play back”, the announcement for “during driving” is not played back, either.

### When during i-mode operations

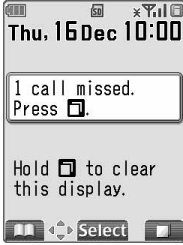
- In Drive Mode, when Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to “1450” (P.431, P.437). In i-mode, an announcement is played back according to the “Call w/ i-mode”.
  - Answer : The announcement only for “during driving” is played back. (Voice Mail or Call Forwarding does not work even if previously set to on.)
  - Voice mail : Followed by the announcement for “during packet transmission”, the announcement is played back to tell that the call is being connected to the Voice Mail Service Center because you are driving.
  - Forward w/Msg. : Followed by the announcement for “during packet transmission”, the announcement is played back to tell that the call is being forwarded because you are driving.
  - Forward w/o Msg. : No announcement is played back. (The announcement for Drive Mode is not played back, either.)
  - Notification : The announcement only for “during driving” is played back. (Voice Mail or Call Forwarding does not work even if previously set to ON.)

\* For the users who have contracted for the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, the settings above are disabled when any of “1451”, “1452” or “1459” setting is activated. ⇔ P.431, P.437

## Confirming Missed Call

If you do not answer a call, the message to the effect that there was a call is displayed. Number of missed calls indicates the number of newly arrived unanswered calls. Up to 30 missed calls are memorized.

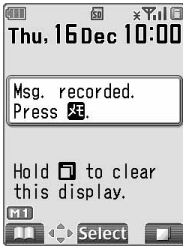
- It is recommended that you confirm Received Call Record for all the items of unanswered calls.



While the message to the effect that there was a call is displayed, press [icon] ([icon]) to bring up the detailed display for Received Call Record.

- To immediately clear this message from the display, press and hold [icon] ([icon]) for at least one second.

### When Record Message is recorded



While "Msg. recorded..." is displayed, press [icon] (メモ/キャンセル) with the mova opened to display the Message Playback List. Playback of message ⇒ P.75

- To immediately clear this message from the display, press and hold [icon] ([icon]) for at least one second.



### Operation in digital-camera style

When the missed call display is shown, press and hold [icon] for at least one second.

- Received Call Record List is displayed.
- To erase "Msg. recorded...", open the mova and operate.

### Information

- About "Msg. recorded..." message ⇒ P.72
- When both "X call(s) missed..." and "Msg. recorded..." are displayed, the message in the top row is the latest one. To clear both messages, press and hold [icon] ([icon]) for at least one second. They can be also cleared by turning the power off.
- If you set "Set mute seconds" to "ON" and switch "Recv. mute calls" not to display the mute ring data items, mute missed calls are not displayed.

## <Record Message>

# Recording Messages when You cannot Answer Calls

When Record Message is activated, a reply message is played back and the message from caller is recorded even when you cannot answer the call. Up to five messages can be recorded for about 20 seconds for each.

- Record Message does not work when five Record Message items have already been recorded.
- Record Message does not work when the power is off, when you are out of the service area, or in Drive Mode.
- In Manner Mode, Record Message is automatically activated and cannot be cancelled.  
In Personal Manner Mode, Record Message setting can be changed.

## Activating Record Message

Setting at purchase  
OFF

1 During standby/during ringing with the mova opened,  
press and hold  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second.



Current number of recording

Record Message is activated.

The current number of recording appears on the Standby display.

To release Record Message,  
with the mova opened, press and hold  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second.

The current number of recording disappears from the Standby display, and Record Message is deactivated.

### Information

- When Record Message is activated, the ring tone volume is the one specified for the Record Message Ring Volume, different from the normal ring tone volume.
- Record Message can also be activated from Menu 65.  
(While ringing, Record Message cannot be activated by Menu 65.)
- The recorded messages in the mova may be lost because of malfunctions, repair, or any other mishandling. As we are not held responsible for the loss of recorded data items, we recommend that you take a memo of the message in your notebook, etc.
- Recording may be interrupted depending on radio wave status.
- When  (メモ/キャンセル) is pressed for at least one second during standby in portable style/digital-camera style, Manner Mode is activated/deactivated.

## When Record Message is Activated

<Example> When the fixed message has been selected for reply message



Current number  
of recording

When there is an incoming call, the mova plays back the fixed message automatically after the ring time previously you set elapses.

After that, the caller's message is recorded.

- The other party hears the tone at the start and end of recording.

After recording, the message that a record message is stored is displayed.

- To clear this message, press  (メモ/キャンセル) to bring up the Record Message List, or press and hold  (  ) for at least one second. They can also be erased by turning the power off.

If five messages have been recorded,

“MS” turns red to notify that no more messages can be recorded.

- Record Message does not work if five messages have been recorded. To activate Record Message again, delete any messages.

### Information

- The content of Reply Message played back to the caller that has been specified by the group has priority over that specified by Record Message.
- During message recording, the other party's voice is heard from the Earpiece.
- When a call comes in during message recording, the caller hears a busy tone. If the caller has subscribed to the Call Waiting Service, however, he or she hears a calling tone.
- Calls can be answered by usual receiving operation during playback of a reply message or recording of a message. If you answer the call while recording the other party's message, the recording stops, however, the message recorded up to that point is retained.
- When the message “Msg. recorded. Press \*76.” is displayed, press  (メモ/キャンセル) to bring up the Message Playback List.
- When five messages have been recorded, the ring volume will be the same as for the normal ring tone.
- Record Message cannot be played back while Voice Memo/Record Message Lock is activated or Review Received Call is set to “OFF”. => P.208

## Setting Ring Time for Reply Message <Ring Time>

The ring time until Record Message starts can be specified.



You can enter from 1 to 99 seconds for a ring time.

- When entering the ring time from 1 to 9 seconds, enter two digits, "0" first, as in "01" to "09".

The ring time is specified.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When the Voice Mail Service/Call Forwarding Service and Record Message are activated at the same time, and if you want to give priority to Record Message, specify the ring time for Record Message shorter than that for the Voice Mail Service/Call Forwarding Service. Even in this case, if five messages have been recorded, the Voice Mail Service/Call Forwarding Service works accordingly.
- If the mute time for Set Mute Seconds is longer than the ring time for Record Message, Record Message starts working in mute state. Set the ring time for Record Message longer than mute time to have the ring tone sound before Record Message starts.

## Recording Reply Message

Two reply messages, "Free message A" and "Free message B", can be recorded.



The message can be recorded for approximately 10 seconds.

After recording, a tone beeps.

- During recording, press to stop the recording.
- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When recording, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10 cm. Do the same to record from the speaker of sound generators.
- Recording is also possible from the Earphone/Microphone Set.
- You cannot record the reply message during i-mode standby.

## Confirming the reply message



The reply message is played back.

- Press to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing (**Back**) to return to the "In use" display.

### Information

- If you confirm the reply message during a call, the message is heard to the other party.
- You cannot confirm the reply message while a call is put on hold, or during i-mode standby.

## Changing Reply Messages

You can select one reply message from among two recorded messages of your voice and one fixed message. Other than the selection here, you can select one for each group in the Phonebook.



The reply message is set.

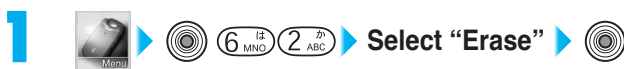
- Press to return to the Standby display.

To confirm a reply message,  
select the reply message and press (**Play**) to play it back.

### Information

- The fixed message is played back in Japanese as follows; "Your call cannot be answered now. Leave your name and message within 20 seconds after the tone".
- You cannot change the reply message during i-mode standby.

## Erasing Recorded Messages



The reply message is erased.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When the reply message currently set by Menu 61 is erased, the message switches to the fixed message.
- If a reply message selected for Group Setting is erased, the message selected by Menu 61 is played back.
- You cannot erase the reply message during i-mode standby.



<Quick Record Message>

## Recording Message by One Touch while Ringing

You can answer incoming calls with “Record Message”, regardless whether the mova style, or Record Message is activated or not.

After answering, Record Message remains activated.

- Record Message does not work if five messages have been recorded.

1

During ringing,

press and hold  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second.

A reply message of Record Message is played back, then recording starts.

<Playback of Record Message/Voice Memo>

## Playing Back Record Message and Voice Memo

1

During standby with the mova opened,

press  (メモ/キャンセル).



<Message Playback List>

2

Select a message ▶



The message is played back.

- You can also play back the message by pressing  (メモ/キャンセル) while selecting it. During playback, you can skip to the next message by pressing  (メモ/キャンセル).
- When playback of a message ends, short tones sound.
- To cancel playback midway, press .

## Deleting Record Message and Voice Memo

# 1

From the Message Playback List, select a record message/voice memo,



For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Message Playback List is displayed, and press .

# 2

Select “Yes”

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When the caller has notified the Caller ID, the phone number is displayed; when that phone number matches that stored in the Phonebook and the name is also stored, that name is displayed.  
When the name is stored in secret, “User unset” is displayed in Normal Mode and it is displayed when Secret Mode is activated. You can play back the record message from the caller stored in the Phonebook in secret when Secret Mode is activated.
- Record messages cannot be played back while Voice Memo/Record Message Lock is activated or Review Received Call is set to “OFF”.
- Even in Normal Mode, you can delete record messages from the party stored as secret in the Phonebook.
- The record messages can also be played back from the Speaker using the Speaker Switch function. ⇔ P.496
- Keypad Sound and the warning tone do not sound during playback.
- Playback ends if you make a call during playback.
- When you change the style of the mova during playback, the playback stops.
- Messages recorded in Record Message are not cleared unless you delete them.
- Voice Memo/Record Message Lock ⇔ P.208
- Recording Caller’s Voice ⇔ P.490

# Using Phonebook

● Storing into Phonebook.....<Storing Phonebook Entry>	78
● Storing Group Name .....<Group Settings>	87
● Dialing from Phonebook .....<Calling up Phonebook>	89
● Editing Phonebook Entries .....<Phonebook Entry Editing>	93
● Deleting Phonebook Entries.....<Phonebook Entry Deletion>	94
● Preventing Phonebook Entries from Prying Eye .....<Secret Mode>	95
● Confirming Stored Phonebook Entries .....<Number of Stored Entries>	96
● Making Calls with a Few Touches .....<Two-touch Dial>	97

# Storing into Phonebook

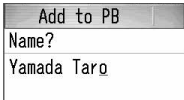
Up to 800 Phonebook entries can be stored with phone numbers, etc.  
You can store up to 3 phone numbers per Phonebook entry, 2,400 in total.  
You can store 2,400 mail addresses as well.

Also you can set an image, Ring Tone, Call LED, Mail Ring Tone, or Mail LED for each Phonebook entry. Setting these items helps you identify the caller and/or sender. (Images are also displayed when dialing out.)

You can call up a stored entry by name or by the classified group to make a call.

- The entry can be stored as long as the name (including reading), phone number, mail address, or note is entered.

## STEP 1 Entering Name



Press and hold ( ) for at least one second ▶ Enter a name ▶

You can also start storing Phonebook entries following the steps below:

- Enter the phone number and press and hold ( ) for at least one second.
- From the Phonebook Search display, press ( ), select "Create", and press .

## STEP 2 Selecting and Entering other item



- Name
- Reading
- Phone number
- Mail address
- Group
- Note
- Image
- Ring tone
- Call LED color
- Mail ring tone
- Mail LED color

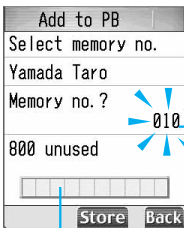
2 Select the entry field ▶

3 Enter/Select each item ▶

For details, see the next page.

Repeat steps 2 to 3 above.

## STEP 3 Storing entered items



Memory number

4 Press ( ).

The first available memory number is displayed. (If all locations after 009 are full, the first available memory number of 000 to 009 is displayed.)

- If all locations are occupied, " \_ \_ \_ " is displayed.

5 Press to store at displayed memory number.

The entered items are stored.

To specify another memory number, enter three digits of memory number (000 to 799).

Storage status indicated by scale

## Enter/Select each item

**NAME** Enter **Name** Up to 24 bytes (12 full-pitch characters/24 half-pitch characters)

Add to PB	
Name?	
Yamada Taro	
ABC	13/24Byte

**READ** Confirm **Reading** Up to 10 bytes (10 half-pitch characters)

Add to PB	
Reading?	
Yamada Taro	
[ YamadaTaro ]	
ABC	0/10Byte

- When entering names, readings are entered automatically; however correct the reading as required after you corrected the name.

**PHONE** Enter **Phone number** Up to 24 digits

Add to PB	
Phone number?	
090XXXXXXXX	

Enter the number from the area code

Add to PB	
Phone icon?	
Yamada Taro	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 090XXXXXXXX	

Select a Phone Icon

**MAIL** Enter **Mail Address** Up to 50 bytes (50 half-pitch characters)

Add to PB	
Mail address?	
docomo.taro.ΔΔ@doco mo.ne.jp	
ABC	23/50Byte



Add to PB	
Mail icon?	
Yamada Taro	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> docomo.taro.ΔΔ@d	

Select a Mail Address Icon



The display for entering secret code appears, if the top part of mail address is the phone number.

Add to PB	
Secret code?	
Yamada Taro	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 090XXXXXXXX	

For the secret code entry  
⇒ P.82

**Gr** Select **Group** No.0 to No.19

Add to PB	
Group?	
0:No group	
<b>1:Friend</b>	
2:Group2	
3:Group3	
4:Group4	
5:Group5	

- Group Settings ⇒ P.87

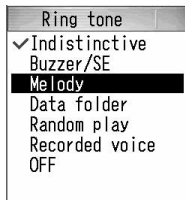
**NOTE** Enter **Note** Up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters)

Add to PB	
Note?	
Yokohama	
ABC	42/50Byte

- Your favorite text such as addresses or birthdays, can be stored.

Select  
Image

- When selecting from the Data Folder ⇒ P.84
- To select an image of larger size than i-shot (S) size, trimming or resizing is required. However, you cannot store downloaded still images as you cannot trim them.  
You can also store animations of up to W/120 x H/120 dots or Photococktail images (for dialing/calling).
- Select “Camera-mode” to start up the camera. You can take a shot by the camera; then the saved image is selected in the “Image” field. ⇒ P.128
- You can also start up the camera by pressing and holding ( / ) for at least one second in the Phonebook Storing List.

Select  
Ring tone

Select category for tone

Select  
Mail ring tone

Select tone

- When selecting from the Data Folder ⇒ P.84
- Press ( **Play** ) to play the ring tone. ⇒ P.106
- If you select “OFF”, the ring tone does not sound for the call from the target party.
- If you select “Random play”, the melody within the Data Folder selected randomly is played each time a call comes in.  
The same melody may be played in succession.

Select  
Call LED color

Select Call LED color

Select  
Mail LED color






- While selecting a LED color, you can confirm the color flickering in the Call Indicator.

### If you receive a call or mail message from the other party whose phone number is stored in your Phonebook

If the caller notifies his/her phone number, “Name”, “Phone number”, and “Image” stored in the Phonebook appear in the display and “Ring tone” and “Call LED” you have stored let you know that a call has come in.

When you receive a mail message from the other party whose mail address is stored in the Phonebook, “Mail ring tone” and “Mail LED” you have stored let you know that mail has come in.

## Information

- Pictographs stored in the Phonebook may not be displayed correctly if you transfer memory.
- Character readings are used when calling up the entry from the Phonebook.
- "P" (pause) can be entered by pressing  while entering the phone number.
- If "✳" is inserted into the phone number, your call does not connect. (However, the call is stored in Dialed Call Record.)
- If "#" is inserted into the phone number, it is effective for the # and four-digit service numbers, etc.
- Even if you store a phone number in the Phonebook with "186/184" or "1310 to 1319" added to its beginning, the mova informs you of the incoming call according to the settings in the Phonebook. However, note that you cannot send messages if you select that phone number for a mail address.
- The phone number icons can be categorized as "Mobile Phone", "Work Phone", "Work Fax" and so forth. Similarly, mail address icons can be categorized as "Mobile Phone Mail", "Work Mail", "Home Mail" and so forth.
- If you select  as phone number icon, the phone number will be entered automatically into the mail address field with "@docomo.ne.jp" appended. However, even if you switch to  after you stored another icon, it will not be entered automatically.
- If the image stored in the Phonebook is deleted from the Data Folder, image selection returns to "Indistinctive". The image stored in the Phonebook cannot be moved to other folders.
- If you select "Indistinctive" for selecting Ring Tone, Call LED, Mail Ring Tone, or Mail LED, the function settings in each group are applied. When the function settings in each group are set to "Indistinctive", the settings in the menu function are applied.  
If you select "Indistinctive" for selecting an image, the image set in Group Call Display is applied. When Group Call Display is set to "OFF", the setting for "Character" is applied.  
Ring Tone Priority ⇨ P.104, LED Color Priority ⇨ P.497
- If a call comes in from the party of the Phonebook entry stored as secret, the respective settings for the Phonebook entries and group setting are enabled in Secret Mode. The settings are disabled in Normal Mode, and the settings in each menu function are applied.
- You can use two-touch dial recalling numbers stored in locations 000 to 009 (010 to 099). When two or more phone numbers are stored, the first phone number gets a call. Two-touch dial. ⇨ P.97
- Storage is possible even when "圏外" is displayed.
- If "Memory no. XXX Overwrite?" appears when storing the Phonebook entry:  
Select "Yes" and press  to store new entry and delete the old entry.  
- Not to overwrite, select "No", press , and enter another memory number.
- When you try to overwrite current memory entries set with certain attributes, the following error messages are displayed:

When Delete Lock is activated	: "Memory delete is locked."
When a number is set in Reject Calls	: "Memory no. xxx is set in reject calls."
When a number is set in Accept Calls	: "Memory no. xxx is set in accept calls."
When a number was stored as secret	: "Memory no. xxx Unable to overwrite."
- It is advisable that you take a memo of the contents of Phonebook entries or use the miniSD memory card (P.474) to store them. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- Phonebook entries in the miniSD memory card can be copied to the mova. ⇨ P.476




### It is recommended that you keep a separate memo of your entries stored in the Phonebook or Abbreviated Dial.

- The entries in the mova may be lost through malfunction, repair, model change or any other mishandling.  
The Phonebook entries remain in the mova for approximately one month even without the battery attached or with the flat battery attached. However, they may be lost if more than one month elapses.  
We cannot be held responsible for the loss of entries in the Phonebook.
- With a model change, etc., the items that can be copied to a new phone model at DoCoMo Counter are: "First Phone Number", "Name/Reading", "Group Setting", "First Mail Address", "Bookmark", and "Secret store". It might not be possible to copy some of the entries stored in your mova depending on the specifications of the new model.

## Entering Secret Code

When sending mail to the other party who has set a secret code to his/her mail address (phone number@docomo.ne.jp), you need to add that secret code to the mail address. You can add the secret code of the other party to the mail address stored in the Phonebook. If you have entered “phone number” or “phone number@docomo.ne.jp” as a mail address in the Phonebook, the operation shifts to the step to enter, edit, or delete the secret code.

- If there are multiple mail addresses, you can add respective secret codes.
- “0000” cannot be stored as the secret code.
- If you have set your own secret code, you can add it to the mail address within Personal Information Memo. ⇒ P.488

**1** Enter the “phone number” or “phone number@docomo.ne.jp” into the mail address field ▶  ▶ Select an icon ▶  ▶  ( **Edit** ) ▶

Enter the terminal security code

Secret code
Secret code?
Yamada Taro
<input type="checkbox"/> 090XXXXXXXX
----


New entry

Secret code
Secret code?
Yamada Taro
<input type="checkbox"/> 090XXXXXXXX
1234

Editing or Deleting



If a secret code has already been set, it is displayed as four digits.

**2** Enter, edit, or delete the secret code ▶ 

- To delete the secret code, press  ( **Clear** ) to deletes four digits.

**3** Select “Yes” ▶ 

The set secret code is displayed as “\* \* \* \*”.

- Nothing is displayed if the code is deleted.
- Press  to return to the Phonebook Storing List or the Personal Information Storing List.
- To cancel, select “No” and press .



## Editing or deleting the secret code from the Phonebook sub-menu

### ■ Editing

**1** From the Mail Address display, select the mail address



**2** Enter the terminal security code.

The display for changing the secret code appears.  
Go to step 2 of "Entering Secret Code" on page 82.

### ■ Deleting

**1** From the Mail Address display, select the mail address,



**2** Enter the terminal security code.

**3** Select "Yes" ▶

- To cancel, select "No" and press .

#### Information

- Registering secret code ⇒ P.337
- Phonebook Mail Address display ⇒ P.91
- "📧" is displayed on the "Mail address" display for the Phonebook or Personal Information Memo when the secret code is entered.
- If you store the mail address "phone number + secret code@docomo.ne.jp" in the Phonebook, you can send but cannot reply mail. If you doubly store the secret code, you cannot send mail to that mail address, either. Change the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" and then store the secret code.

## Selecting from Data Folder

You can select an image or melody from the mova's memory or miniSD memory card when storing it into the Phonebook entry, or pasting it into mail.

- Start from step 2 with some functions and from step 3 with other functions.
- If you select a data item from the miniSD memory card, the data item is copied to the mova's memory.
- Press while you are selecting a folder or a data item: then you can switch to either " : Phone" or " : miniSD memory card".

**1** From the display for selecting an image or melody to be stored in the Phonebook, select "Data folder"

**2** Select "Phone"

Select "SD card" to select the image or melody from the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

**3** Select the desired folder



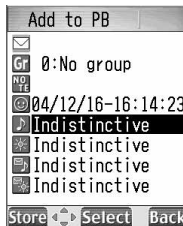
For the mova's memory

- See pages 459 and 460 for the folder configuration.

To select an image, select the "Picture", "Photococktail", "Animation", "SD picture", "SD Photococktail" or "Image box" folder.

To select a melody, select the "Melody" folder.

**4** Select the data item



For storing into Phonebook

The selected data item is fixed.

- Press (Play) while selecting the data item to display the image or play the melody.

When the image size is large, "Trim away" or "Resize" the image.

⇒ P.466

## Storing from Redial/Received Call Record List is Displayed to Phonebook

You can store the phone numbers displayed on the Redial List/Received Call Record List to the Phonebook. You can select either “Add to phonebook” or “Add to same no.” for storing data item into the Phonebook.

- When Phonebook Lock, Store Lock, or Key Dial Lock is set to “ON”, storing data item in the Phonebook is disabled.
- If the Phonebook entry to which you want to add is saved as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.

### 1

While the Redial List/Received Call Record List is displayed,



For executing “Add to same no.”

1. Select “Add to same no.” from the sub-menu while the Redial List/Received Call Record List is displayed, and press .

2. Call up the entry you want to add from the Phonebook, and press ( ).  
Select either “Phone number” or “Mail address” field.

You can overwrite the “Phone number” or the “Mail address” field already occupied, by the data item you want to store.

### 2

Perform the operation of “Storing into Phonebook” on page 78.

- Enter the name, press and go to step 2 on page 78.

For executing “Add to same no.”,

perform the operation from step 4 of “Editing Phonebook Entries” on page 93.

## Storing the Displayed Image or Played Melody into Phonebook

You can store the image/photococktail or melody to the Phonebook. You can use “Add to phonebook” or “Add to same no.” for storing the image/photococktail and “Add to same no.” for storing the melody.

- When Phonebook Lock, Store Lock, or Key Dial Lock is set to “ON”, storing data item in the Phonebook is disabled.
- If the Phonebook entry to which you want to add is saved as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.

### Storing a still image or animation to Phonebook

- A still image larger than i-shot (S) size needs to be trimmed or resized.  
However, the downloaded images cannot be stored as they cannot be trimmed.
- Still images (i-shot (L) size or smaller) displayed right after shooting can also be stored into the Phonebook.
- You can store up to three frames of animation (W/120 x H/120 dots or smaller).

### 1

While an image is displayed or animation is played back,



For executing “Add to same no.”

1. Select “Add to same no.” from the sub-menu while an image is displayed or animation is played back, and press .

2. Call up the entry you want to add from the Phonebook, and press ( ).  
The added contents are selected.

When the image size is large,

“Trim away” or “Resize” the image. ⇨ P.466

- The image is automatically resized if you store it from the still image displayed immediately after shooting.

## 2 Perform the operations from step 2 of “Storing into Phonebook” on page 78.

For executing “Add to same no.”,  
perform the operations from step 4 of “Editing Phonebook Entries” on page 93.




### Storing photococtail to Phonebook

- You can store photococtail images for call/received display to the Phonebook.

#### 1 While the display is in pause or after the playback ends,

 (  )  Select “Add to phonebook”  

For executing “Add to same no.”

- Select “Add to same no.” from the sub-menu while the display is in pause or after the playback ends, and press .
- Call up the entry you want to add from the Phonebook, and press  (  ).  
The added contents are selected.

## 2 Perform the operations from step 2 of “Storing into Phonebook” on page 78.

For executing “Add to same no.”,  
perform the operations from step 4 of “Editing Phonebook Entries” on page 93.

### Storing melody to Phonebook

#### 1 While playing back the melody, press .


#### 2 Select “Add to same no.”

Call up the entry you want to add from the Phonebook, and press  (  ).

- Select either “Ring tone” or “Mail ring tone” field.

#### 3 Perform the operations from step 4 of “Editing Phonebook Entries” on page 93.

#### Information

- Calling up the Phonebook entries ⇒ P.89
- If you store the entered or displayed phone number into the Phonebook, you can skip entering the phone number, however, it cannot be entered automatically into the mail address field even if you select “” for the phone number icon.
- If you store the image or melody on a new memory number, the data before editing remains on the previous memory number.
- Storing a mail address from the outgoing/incoming mail into the Phonebook ⇒ P.317

# Storing Group Name

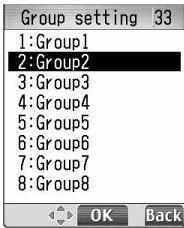
You can set the names of groups to be selected for when storing the Phonebook entries. Separately from the settings for individual Phonebook entry, you can set the following settings for each group: Group Call Display, Ring Tone, Call LED, Mail Ring Tone, Mail LED, the reply message for Record Message, and colors displayed for Redial/Received Call Record. You can set these settings for 19 groups.

● When the caller's phone number or mail address coincides with the Phonebook entry, the setting for each Phonebook entry has the priority.

If you want to give the priority for the group settings, set each Phonebook entry to "Indistinctive".

Setting at purchase	Group call disp.	"OFF"
	Ring tone, Call LED, Mail ring tone, Mail LED,	"Indistinctive"
	Play message	
	Select color	"Black (Common)"

## STEP 1 Selecting a group number



1

2 Select the group to be set

Using Phonebook

## STEP 2 Entering and Selecting contents



3 Select the field

4 Enter/Select each content

For details, see the next page.

Repeat steps 3 to 4 above.

## STEP 3 Storing entered items

5 Press (Store).

The contents for the group are stored.

● Press to return to the Standby display.

## Enter/Select each content

Enter

**Edit name**

Group no. 2 33  
Name?  
Office

**Up to 14 bytes (7 full-pitch characters/14 half-pitch characters)**

Select

**Group call display**

Group call disp. 33  
✓OFF  
Data folder


- Selecting from Data Folder ⇒ P.84
- To select an image of larger size than i-shot (S) size, trimming or resizing is required. However, you cannot store downloaded still images as you cannot trim them.  
You can also store animations of up to W/120 x H/120 dots or Photococktail images (for dialing/calling).
- If you select "OFF", the setting selected in "Character" is applied.  
⇒ P.193

Select

**Ring tone**

Select

**Mail ring tone**

- If you select "OFF", the ring tone does not sound.
- If you select "Random play", the melody within the Data Folder selected randomly is played each time a call comes in.  
The same melody may be played in succession.
- Selecting from Data Folder ⇒ P.84
- Press  (**Play**) to play back the ring tone. ⇒ P.106
- Ring Tone Priority ⇒ P.104

Select

**Call LED**

Select

**Mail LED**

- While selecting a color, you can confirm the color flickering in the Call Indicator.
- LED Color Priority ⇒ P.497

Select

**Play message**

- You can select Reply Message of Record Message.
- When "Indistinctive" is selected, the Reply Message set for Menu 61 is played back.
- Even if "Free message A" or "Free message B" is selected, the "Indistinctive" message is played back if no Reply Message has been recorded or it has been erased.

Select

**Select color**

- You can select color for the text to be displayed on the Redial List and Received Call Record.

### Information

- For Group No. 0, the group name is set to "No group", Group Call Display to "OFF", Ring Tone, Call LED, Mail Ring Tone, Mail LED, and Play Message are fixed to "Indistinctive", and Select color is set to "Black (Common)". These are fixed, and cannot be changed.
- If Ring Tone, Call LED, Mail Ring Tone and Mail LED for each Phonebook entry are set to "Indistinctive", the settings for Group will be applied. If they are also set to "Indistinctive" for Group, the settings by menu function will be applied. Also, if "Indistinctive" is selected for the image of each Phonebook entry, Group Call Display will be applied. If it is set to "OFF", the setting for "Character" is applied.
- If you receive a Short-mail message as i-mode mail, the settings by menu function will be applied instead of the settings here.
- When there is an incoming call in Secret Mode from a Phonebook entry stored as secret, the settings for each Phonebook entry and group setting are valid. In Normal Mode, the settings here are invalid, and the settings by menu function are applied.

# Dialing from Phonebook

You can call up a phone number from the Phonebook to make a call, by any of the following four methods: Reading, Memory number, Group, and Phone number.

- To call up a phone number stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.

**1** Press ().

- The Search display you used the last time appears.

To change the recalling method,

press (), select the recalling method, and press .

**2** Search by selected **Recalling method** ▶ Select the desired Phonebook entry ▶



For details, see the next page.

When you press ▼ or ▲ to search by Reading, Phone Number, or Group, the entries that satisfy searching condition are displayed in the order of reading.

When searching by Memory number, the entries are displayed in the order of the memory number.

- Press and hold ▼ or ▲ to switch consecutively the page forwards or backwards and press ◀ or ▶ to switch the page to previous or following page. However, when the Phonebook stores only a few entries, they might not be switched.
- You can also dial from the Phonebook List or Image display.
- To select either the second or third phone number from the Phonebook display, press ▶ to show the Phone Number display and press ▼ or ▲ to select the number.

**If the message “Not available.” is displayed,**  
there are no entries in the Phonebook that satisfy the search condition.

**If “ . . . . . ” is displayed,**  
no name is in the Phonebook entry.

- When searching by “Reading”, Phonebook entries in which no names are stored are divided into “記” page.



### Operation in digital-camera style

▶ ▶ Press to select a page ▶ ▶ Press to select a Phonebook entry ▶

- The Phonebook List is displayed in reading order.

# Recalling method

## By Reading

1 Enter the first reading of the name ▶

Reading  
Enter reading.  
[D]  
ABC 9/10Byte

ヤラワ 英数記 □

DoCoMo  
090XXXXXXXXX

Doi Jun  
090XXXXXXXXX

Suzuki Jiro  
03XXXXXXXXXX

<Phonebook List>

Displays the Japanese syllabary (ア、カ、サ、タ、ナ、...ワ), English letter, numeral, symbol, and space ( ) pages.

The Phonebook List that satisfies the search condition appears.

The names in the Phonebook entries are displayed, divided into pages.

If there are no entries in the Phonebook that satisfy the search condition, the entry with a name that is the nearest to the entered name is highlighted.

● Press ◀ or ▶ to switch between pages.

You can switch the “ア” to “ワ” row pages by pressing the assigned keys.

## By Memory Number

1 Enter the Memory number ▶

Memory no.  
Enter memory no.  
--1

Memory no.

001 DoCoMo  
090XXXXXXXXX

003 Suzuki Jir  
03XXXXXXXXXX

010 Yamada  
090XXXXXXXXX

The Phonebook List appears, with the entry stored at the entered memory number being highlighted.

If there are no entries in the Phonebook that satisfy the search condition, the next Phonebook entry that is nearest to the entered memory number is highlighted.

● Enter the lowest one digit for a memory number of 000 to 009, and the lower two digits for 010 to 099.

## By Group

1 Select the group number ▶

Group

1: Friend  
2: Office  
3: Family  
4: Restaurant  
5: Business  
6: Shop  
7: School  
8: Group8

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

DoCoMo  
090XXXXXXXXX

Doi Jun  
090XXXXXXXXX

Suzuki Jiro  
03XXXXXXXXXX

The Phonebook List stored at the selected Group number appears. The Phonebook List is divided into pages for each Phonebook group.

● In the Group Search List, the group name is displayed in the color selected in the group setting.

## By Phone Number

1 Enter the part of the phone number ▶

Phone number  
Enter phone number.  
03XX

Phone number

Suzuki Jiro  
03XXXXXXXXXX

Tokyo Branch S  
03XXXXXXXXXX▶

Tokyo Branch S  
03XXXXXXXXXX


The Phonebook List that satisfies the search condition appears in the order of reading.

● You can search by entering a series of numerals from any position of the phone number.




## Information

- Categories and orders of names
  - If the Phonebook List is displayed by the reading search, the names in the Phonebook are divided into pages according to Japanese syllabic order (ア、カ、サ、タ、ナ、...ワ), alphabetic characters (英), numerals (数), symbols (記), and space ( ).
  - Within each page, the readings are sorted in the following order:
 

Category	Order
Japanese syllabary	ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、...ン
Alphabetic characters	A、a、B、b、...Z、z
Numerals	0 ~ 9
Symbols	Symbols, Entries without names
Spaces ( )	Names beginning with spaces
- The Phonebook List is displayed in the above order by pressing  without entering reading of the name. However, the Phonebook List is from what begins with spaces.
- When multiple phone numbers are stored in one Phonebook entry, names for those phone numbers are displayed in the Search List.
- Sending the Phonebook entry by Ir ⇒ P.447
- It is advisable that you take a memo of the contents of Phonebook entries or use the miniSD memory card (P.474) to store them. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- Phonebook entries in the miniSD memory card can be copied to the mova. ⇒ P.476

## Confirming the Details of Phonebook

You can confirm the details stored in the Phonebook.

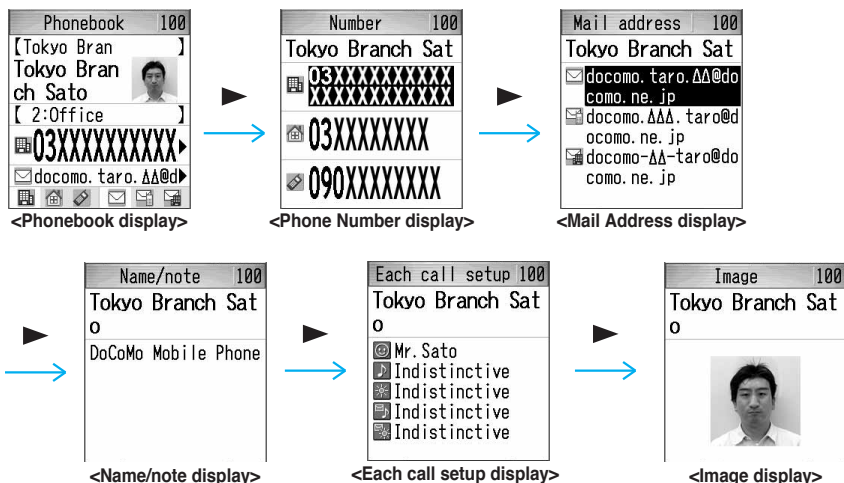
- Stored phone number icons and mail address icons are displayed in the Phonebook.
- “” is displayed on the Mail Address display when Secret Code is set.

### 1

From the desired Phonebook display,

press  .

The details for “Number”, “Mail address”, “Name/note”, “Each call setup” and “Image” are displayed in this order.



The Image display can be displayed first when the Phonebook entry is called up.

From the Phonebook List,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Display order” ▶  ▶ Select “From image” ▶ 

Initially, bring up the Image display.

- Select “From info list” to bring up the Phonebook display first.

## Switching between to display/not to display the image

You can switch between to display and not to display the image on the Phonebook List and Phonebook display.

From the Phonebook List/Phonebook display,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Image ON/OFF” ▶ 

Each time you follow the step above, the image switches between to display and not to display.


## Changing display order of phone numbers and mail addresses

When multiple phone numbers/mail addresses are stored in the same Phonebook entry, the second or third phone number/mail address in the detailed display can be moved to the top. In the Phonebook display, the first phone number/mail address is displayed.

From the Phone Number/Mail Address display, select the second or third phone number/mail address,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Rearrange number”/“Rearrange address” ▶ 

### Information

- Switching the font size in the Phonebook entry ⇒ P.197  
Select “Font size” from the sub-menu of the Phonebook display, Mail address display, or Name/note display, and press  : then you can also switch the font size temporarily.
- Copying the text of the Phonebook entry ⇒ P.530

# Editing Phonebook Entries

● Phone numbers specified as Accept Calls or Reject Calls cannot be edited unless those settings are canceled.

## STEP 1 Starting editing

**1** From the Phonebook List/Phonebook display,



## STEP 2 Editing the Phonebook contents



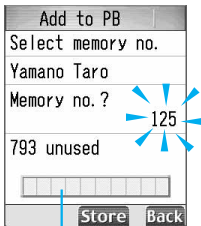
**2** Select the item to be edited ▶

**3** Enter/Select each item ▶

For details, see page 79.

Repeat steps 2 to 3 above.

## STEP 3 Storing edited items



Storage status indicated by scale

**4** Press (Store).

The current memory number is displayed.

**5** To store in the current memory number,



To store in another memory number, enter three digits of number. If the specified memory number is unused, the new entry will be stored at that number.

Press to store in the first unused memory number after 009 (if these are full, then it will be stored in 000 to 009).

### Information

- Editing or deleting the secret code ⇒ P.82
- If the edited entry is stored in a new memory number, the old entry remains in the previous memory number.
- Even if you change the stored phone number icon to , the phone number cannot be entered automatically into the mail address field. If you store a new phone number and select , it is entered automatically into the mail address field.
- If you receive a call during editing, the display for editing reappears after the call ends.









# Deleting Phonebook Entries

● If there are phone numbers specified as Accept Calls or Reject Calls in the Phonebook, "Delete all" is not valid.


**1** While a Phonebook entry is selected/displayed,

 (  ) ▶ **Select "Delete one"** ▶ 

**For executing "Delete some data"**

1. Select "Delete some data" from the sub-menu while the Phonebook List is displayed, and press  .
2. Press ,  and  to select the item.  
The selected item is displayed with " ✓ ". Press  again to cancel.  
· When the Phonebook entry specified in Accept Calls or Reject Calls is selected, select "Yes", press , and enter the terminal security code.  
Repeat this operation to select multiple entries.
3. Press  (  ).

**For executing "Delete all",**

select "Delete all" from the sub-menu while the Phonebook List is displayed, and press  .  
The display for entering the terminal security code brings up.  
Enter the terminal security code.

**2** Select "Yes" ▶ 

**For deleting one Phonebook entry specified as Accept Calls or Reject Calls,**  
the display for entering the terminal security code brings up.  
Enter the terminal security code.

● To cancel, select "No" and press  .


# Preventing Phonebook Entries from Prying Eye

Setting at purchase  
OFF

The Phonebook entries stored as secret cannot be called up, edited, deleted, or dialed without switching to Secret Mode. For the entries you do not want anyone else to see, store it in Secret Mode. To switch to Secret Mode, you need to enter the terminal security code.

- When calls are made to phone numbers stored in the Phonebook as secret, those phone numbers will not be displayed in the Redial List in Normal Mode. When calls are received from phone numbers stored in the Phonebook as secret, "User unset" is displayed in Received Call Record List, in Normal Mode.
- For the Phonebook entries stored as secret, the settings for each Phonebook entry or for groups are valid only when calls or mail are received in Secret Mode.

**1**         **Enter the terminal security code**




"" appears to show that Secret Mode is activated.

## 2 Perform the operation of "Storing into Phonebook" on page 78.

The Phonebook entry is stored as secret.

- To edit an entry, perform the operation on page 93.
- To delete an entry, perform the operation on page 94.

## 3 Select "Yes"

- To store the Phonebook entry in Normal Mode, select "No" and press .
- Press  to return to the standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing  (**Back**) to return to the "In use" display.



To switch from Secret Mode to Normal Mode,

press  again.

"" disappears and Secret Mode is deactivated.

- During a call, press    again.

### Information

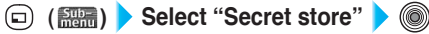
- Secret entry can be called up or dialed in the same way as for normal entry after switching to Secret Mode.
- If you try to call up the secret entry in Normal Mode by specifying the memory number, the secret entry will not be displayed but the entry of the nearest memory number, which was stored in Normal Mode, will be displayed.
- All Phonebook entries can be called up in Secret Mode.  
When a normal entry is called up, "" remains turned on. When a secret entry is called up, "" blinks.
- By deactivating Keypad Lock after activating it in Secret Mode, Secret Mode is switched to Normal Mode.

## Activating/deactivating the secret data

You can call up the stored Phonebook entries, and change them to the secret entries. You can also call up the Phonebook entries stored as secret, and change them to the normal entries.

- To call up a phone number stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.
- You cannot set or release secret for the Phonebook entries applied with "Reject calls" or "Accept calls". Operate it after canceling specification of a phonebook.

**1** From the Phonebook List/Phonebook display,



To release the secret setting,  
select "Secret off" and press

**2** Enter the terminal security code.

**3** Select "Yes"

- To cancel, select "No" and press

<Number of Stored Entries>

## Confirming Stored Phonebook Entries

- To confirm the number of entries stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.

**1**



Stored data	34
Unused:	793
Stored:	7
Secret:	1
Back	


Unused locations in the Phonebook  
(800 – stored entries)




Number of stored entries



Number of used locations in Secret Mode (Displayed in Secret Mode only)

- Press to return to the Standby display.


## Making Calls with a Few Touches

This makes it easy to dial frequently called numbers that are stored in memory numbers 000 to 009, by pressing one digit and .




**1** Press the numeric key ( to ) for the lowest one digit corresponding to the memory number 000 to 009 + .

Example: To call the phone number in memory number 003, press  then .

### Advanced use

Calling the phone number stored with memory number 010 to 099 can be made by pressing two digits and .

Press the numeric keys ( to ) for the lower two digits corresponding to the memory number 010 to 099 + .

Example: To call the phone number in memory number 075, press   then .

#### Information

- If Phonebook entries were stored in Secret Mode, this function cannot be used without switching to Secret Mode.
- When two or more phone numbers are stored in an entry, the first phone number gets a call.
- You cannot make calls using the above functions if the memory number is 100 to 799.





# Activating Manner Mode

- Silencing Tone.....<Manner Mode/Personal Manner Mode> 100
- Vibration to Inform You of Incoming Calls.....<Vibrator> 102
- Silencing the Sound for when Keypad is Pressed.....<Keypad Sound> 102

## <Manner Mode/Personal Manner Mode>

# Silencing Tone

You can activate Manner Mode to erase the sound output from the mova.  
For the Personal Manner Mode settings, you can change the setting of Record Message, type of Vibrator, Ring Volume, and Ring Volume for Mail/Chat mail.

### Operations in Manner Mode/Personal Manner Mode

	Manner Mode	Personal Manner Mode
Ring volume*	Erase	Can be adjusted to Level 0 through 6 or to Steptone.
Mail/Chat mail ring volume	Erase	Can be adjusted to Level 0 through 6 or to Steptone.
Vibrator	Vibrator 1	Can be set to Vibrator 1 through 5 or to OFF.
Keypad sound	Erase	Erase
Battery alarm	Erase	Erase
Warning tone	Erase	Erase
Record message	ON	Can be switched between ON and OFF.
Alarm volume	Erase ( Vibrator 1 )	A tone specified by Alarm sounds. ⇒ P.218
Schedule alarm volume	Erase ( Vibrator 1 )	A tone specified by Schedule Alarm sounds. ⇒ P.222
Max cost alert volume	Erase	A tone specified by Max Cost Alert sounds. ⇒ P.494
Microphone sensitivity	The sensitivity increases.	The sensitivity increases.
Battery level tone	A tone sounds.	A tone sounds.
Shutter sound	A tone sounds.	A tone sounds.
Flash effect tone sound	Erase	Erase


\* When the ring volume is changed, the answer-hold tone (P.68) and the tone for when the power is automatically turned on by "Auto Power ON" (P.216) are also changed.

## Setting Manner Mode <Manner Mode>

- When activating Manner Mode, set Personal Manner Mode to "OFF" beforehand.

### 1 Press and hold for at least one second.




The Call Indicator flickers in blue, the mova vibrates, and Manner Mode is activated. "" appears on the Standby display.

To deactivate Manner Mode,  
press and hold  for at least one second.

The Call Indicator lights in blue, and "" disappears from the Standby display.

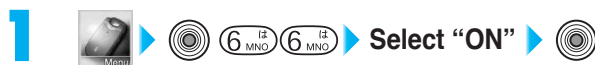
## Manner Mode when closed

When you press and hold  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second during standby in portable style/digital-camera style, Manner Mode is activated/deactivated. Also Personal Manner Mode can be activated in the same way.

### Setting Personal Manner Mode <Personal Manner Mode>

Setting at purchase  
OFF

- Deactivate Manner Mode beforehand.
- The initial settings for when "Personal manner" is set to "ON" are as follows : Record Message is "OFF", Vibrator is "Vibrator 1", Ring Volume is "Erase", and Mail Ring Volume is "Erase".



- To return to the Manner Mode, select "OFF" and press  . The setting is completed.



Personal Manner setting items are set.

- You can confirm the Ring Volume by pressing  () while adjusting it.



To activate Personal Manner Mode with the settings here, go to step 4.




The Call Indicator flickers in blue, the mova vibrates, and Personal Manner Mode is activated.

To deactivate Personal Manner Mode,

press and hold  for at least one second. The Call Indicator lights in blue and the setting is deactivated.

#### Information

- Manner Mode and Personal Manner Mode can be activated by pressing and holding  for at least one second even during a call.
- When five record messages have already been recorded, Record Message does not work for incoming calls in Manner Mode/Personal Manner Mode. Delete unnecessary recorded messages.
- The Personal Manner settings remain as they are, even when Personal Manner Mode is deactivated.

## <Vibrator>

# Vibration to Inform You of Incoming Calls

Setting at purchase  
OFF




The vibrator can be set to inform you of incoming calls.

Five vibration patterns are available.

- In Manner Mode, the vibrator is activated automatically and cannot be changed.  
In Personal Manner Mode, it can be changed.



Each time a type is selected, the mova vibrates for approximately 10 seconds.

- To cancel Vibrator, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.
- When "Vibrator 1 to 5" is set, "" appears on the Standby display.  
(V: Vibration)

### Information

- The ring tone cannot be silenced by simply setting the vibrator. Carry out a separate operation to adjust the ring volume.
- If you place the mova such as on a desk, the vibrations could cause the mova to move and fall.
- It is recommended to cancel the vibrator before charging the battery.
- The vibrator cannot be set instead of the tone for Auto Power ON.
- When another call comes in during a call, the vibrator does not work.
- Even when Vibrator is activated, the vibrator does not work when a Flash effect tone sounds. ⇒ P.249

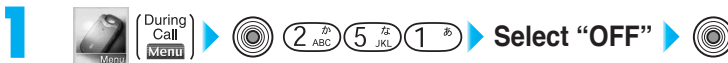
## <Keypad Sound>




# Silencing the Sound for when Keypad is Pressed

Setting at purchase  
ON

You can silence the sound for when the keypad is pressed.

- When Keypad Sound is set to "OFF", the keypad tone and the warning tone do not sound.
- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode, the keypad tone does not sound. You cannot set the keypad to sound, either. Cancel either Mode to proceed.



- To make the keypad sound, select "ON" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing  (**Back**) to return to the "In use" display.

# Changing Ring Tones

● Changing Ring Tone .....	<Ring Tone>	104
● Changing Ring Volume .....	<Ring Volume Adjustment>	107
● Recording Voice or Melody as Ring Tone.....	<Voice Ring Tone>	108
● Creating and Arranging Your Original Ring Tone .....	<Original Ring Tone>	110
● Combining Rhythm Elements to Create Melody.....	<Sound Mixer>	117
● Setting Ringing Duration for Ring Tone.....	<Ring Time>	120
● Hearing Ring Tone through Earphone Only (option) .....	<Earphone Switch>	120
● Changing Key Effect Tone and Other Effect Tones .....	<Sound Effect>	121

## Changing Ring Tone

You can select ring tones from harmonic melodies (eight fixed melodies and melody data items in the Data Folder) and eight types of Buzzers/Sound effects. (Harmonic melodies supported)  
In addition, you can set your recorded voice for the ring tones (up to three items).

Priority	Function	Description	Key operation
1	Msg. Req. tone	Ring tone for when you receive messages R (request)	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 5 <sub>msg</sub>
	Msg. Free tone	Ring tone for when you receive messages F (free)	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 6 <sub>msg</sub>
	Tone w/ i-mode <sup>‡</sup>	Ring tone during i-mode	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 7 <sub>msg</sub>
	Additional Number ring tone	Enter/Select details of additional phone number ⇒ P.443	_____
2	User unset tone	Ring tone from a caller who has withheld Caller ID (User unset)	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 8 <sub>msg</sub>
	Not support tone	Ring tone from the line that cannot send Caller ID (Not supported)	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 9 <sub>msg</sub>
	Payphone tone	Ring tone for a call from a pay phone (Payphone)	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 0 <sub>msg</sub>
3	Chat mail tone	Ring tone for when you receive chat mail	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 4 <sub>msg</sub>
4	Ring tone/Mail ring tone for individual Phonebook entry	Enter/Select Phonebook items ⇔ P.79	_____
5	Ring tone/Mail ring tone for a group	Enter/Select contents of group ⇔ P.88	_____
6	Mail ring tone	Ring tone for when you receive mail	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub>
7	Transfer tone	Ring tone for when receiving a call with Call Forwarding Service or Voice Mail Service activated	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 2 <sub>msg</sub>
8	Normal tone	Ring tone for ordinary usage	⊙ 2 <sub>msg</sub> 3 <sub>msg</sub> 1 <sub>msg</sub>

● The specified ring tone sounds according to "Priority".

\* When "Call w/ i-mode" is set to other than "Answer".

Setting at purchase	Normal tone	"Buzzer 1"
	Transfer tone, User unset tone, Not support tone, Payphone tone,	"Indistinctive"
	Mail ring tone, Chat mail tone, Msg. Req. tone, Msg. Free tone, Tone w/ i-mode	

# 1



▶ Execute the key operation to be set ▶ Select the category ▶

- “Indistinctive” : The ring tone set for “Normal tone” sounds. (The setting is completed.)
  - This is displayed on the “Normal tone” setting display.
- “Buzzer/SE” : Selects from Buzzer/Sound effect.
- “Melody” : Selects from Melody.
- “Data folder” : Selects a melody from the Data Folder ⇒ P.84
- “Random play” : If you select “Random play”, melodies in the Data Folder are randomly selected and played for each incoming call. The same melody may be played in succession. If no melody is stored, “Buzzer 1” is played. (The setting is completed.)  
About melody data ⇒ P.466
- “Recorded voice” : Sets a recorded voice or melody for the ring tone.
- “OFF” : The ring tone does not sound. (The setting is completed.)

# 2

Select a ring tone ▶

The ring tone is set.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

## ■ Ring Tone List for “Melody”

Title	Display	Composers	Songwriters
CARNIVAL	CARNIVAL	PERSSON NINA ELISABET SVENINGSSON MAGNUS JOHAN SVENSSON PETER ANDERS	PERSSON NINA ELISABET SVENINGSSON MAGNUS JOHAN SVENSSON PETER ANDERS
I WANT YOU BACK	I WANT YOU BACK	GORDY JR BERRY MIZELL ALPHONSO JAMES PERREN FREDERICK JAMES RICHARDS DEKE	_____
MAS QUE NADA	MAS QUE NADA	MENEZES JORGE LIMA BEN JORGE	MENEZES JORGE LIMA BEN JORGE
SUNNY SUNDAY	SUNNY SUNDAY	ORIGINAL	_____
SHIZUKANA KOHAN	SHIZUKANA KOHAN	SWITZERLAND FOLK SONG	SWITZERLAND FOLK SONG
COMIN THROUGH THE RYE	COMIN THROUGH THE	SCOTLAND FOLK SONG	_____
TA HU WA HU WAI	TA HU WA HU WAI	LELEIOHOKU	_____
BILDER EINER AUSSTELLUNG	BILDER EINER AUSS	MUSORSGKIJ MODEST PETROVICH	_____

- \* Uppercases of Roman alphabet are used for the title/composers/songwriters.
- \* The name of composer/songwriters is described based on the JASRAC Web page.
- \* Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.
- \* The English notation of the Japanese work dealing with a bilingual display is written in Roman alphabet when it cannot be translated into English.



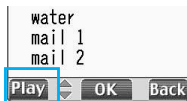
License No.  
T-0440065

## To play back a ring tone

If “**Play**” appears at the bottom left of the display while you are selecting a ring tone, you can play back the selected ring tone. You can also play back Sound Effect, Schedule Alarm, and Alarm in the same way.

While a ring tone is selected,






press  (**Play**).



The selected ring tone is played back.

- If you press  (**Stop**) again, the playback stops.
- Press  during playback to set the ring tone.

### When playback takes place

- If you try to play back the ring tone during Manner Mode, a confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. To play back, select “Yes” and press .
  - During Personal Manner Mode, the ring tone is played back at the ring volume set for that Mode. However, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back if Ring Volume is set to “Erase”. The tone is played back at Level 2, if set to Steptone.
  - Press  or  to adjust the ring volume during playback. Also, press  or  to switch to other ring tones.
- \* Even if you change the playback volume, the setting for Ring Volume (or Record Message Ring Volume) or Mail Ring Volume is not changed.

#### Information

- If you select “Vibrator” for “Mail ring tone”, “Msg. Req. tone” or “Msg. Free tone”, the ring tone does not sound and only the vibrator works, instead.
- If you select any Vibrator in Menu 22, the ring tone sounds and the mova vibrates at the same time. In Manner Mode, the ring tone does not sound but the mova vibrates. In Personal Manner Mode, incoming calls are informed by the ring tone and the vibration according to the settings.
- Each ring tone sounds at the level set for Menu 211 Ring Volume or Menu 213 Mail Ring Volume. When Record Message is set to “ON”, the ring tone sounds at the level set for “RM ring volume”.
- You cannot move the melody data item set as the ring tone from the Data Folder. Also, if you delete it, the ring tone will return to the setting at purchase.







## <Ring Volume Adjustment>

# Changing Ring Volume

You can adjust the ring volume to : Level 0 (Erase), Level 1 (lowest) to Level 6 (loudest), and Steptone.

- When Steptone is set, the volume is silent for about two seconds and moves up through the volume levels, every about three seconds.
- When Manner Mode is activated, the ring tone does not sound and you cannot adjust the ring volume. When Personal Manner Mode is activated, the ring volume sounds at the level set for it and can be adjusted.
- Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 through 6.

Item	Description	Key operation
Ring volume	Adjusts Ring Volume	 2 <sup>ABC</sup> 1 <sup>ABC</sup> 1 <sup>ABC</sup>
RM ring volume <sup>**</sup>	Adjusts Ring Volume with Record Message activated	 2 <sup>ABC</sup> 1 <sup>ABC</sup> 1 <sup>ABC</sup>
Volume	Adjusts Volume of Other Party's Voice	 2 <sup>ABC</sup> 1 <sup>ABC</sup> 2 <sup>ABC</sup>
Mail ring VOL	Adjusts Ring Volume for Mail, Chat mail and Messages R/F	 2 <sup>ABC</sup> 1 <sup>ABC</sup> 3 <sup>DEF</sup>

\* While Record Message is activated, the ring volume for Record Message is adjusted.

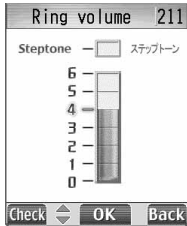
Setting at purchase	RM ring volume	"Level 1"
	Ring volume, Volume, Mail ring VOL	"Level 4"

# 1





▶ Execute the key operation to be set ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to

adjust the volume ▶ 



For Ring Volume

The volume is set.

- The sound volume level is shown by the scale while it is adjusted.
- Press  (Check) to confirm the volume level. However you cannot confirm the earpiece volume level.
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When Ring Volume or RM Ring Volume set to Level 0 (Erase), "S" appears on the Standby display. (S: Silent) The ring tone does not sound for incoming calls, but you can confirm the incoming call by the flickering Call Indicator and a message on the display.
- When the ring volume is changed, the following volumes will also be changed:
  - Answer-hold Tone
  - Tone for when the power is automatically turned on by "Auto power ON"
  - Playback Tone for moving images, melodies and voice data
- If another call comes in within five seconds after the current call ends while the ring volume is set to Level 3 through 6, the ring tone sounds at Level 2.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the ring volume during ringing, and the earpiece volume during a call. However, you cannot adjust the ring volume, if it has been set to "Steptone".
- When the earpiece volume is adjusted, the volumes of Keypad Sound (Key Effect Tone), warning tones, Battery Level Tone, the call-hold tone, the playback volumes of Record Message and Voice Memo, and the volume from Speaker are also changed.
- If five messages have already been recorded in Record Message, Record Message is deactivated and the ring tone sounds at the level set for normal calls.

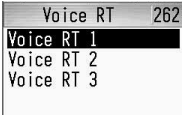
# Recording Voice or Melody as Ring Tone

You can record the voice or melody from the microphone for use as a ring tone. Up to 3 voice segments can be recorded, for approximately 15 seconds per segment.

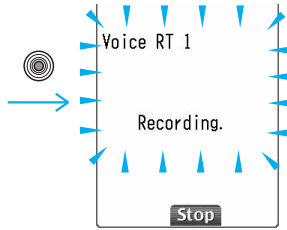
● Setting the recorded voice or melody for the ring tone => P.104


## Recording a Voice or a Melody


**1**      **Select a voice ring tone from among Voice RT 1 to 3** 




**2** **Select "Record"** 




After recording, a tone beeps.  
● Press  to stop recording.

When "Overwrite?" is displayed, the voice ring tone has been already recorded. To overwrite, select "Yes" and press .

## Playing back Recorded Voice or Melody

**1** In step 2 of "Recording a Voice or a Melody", select "Play" 

The voice ring tone is played back.


● Press  to stop playback.

## Changing a Title


**1** In step 2 of “Recording a Voice or a Melody”,

select “Edit title” ▶ 



**2** Enter the title ▶ 

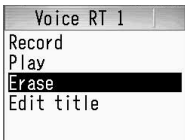
**You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).**

- In the List, the first 19 bytes (9 full-pitch characters/19 half-pitch characters) are displayed. Check the Playback display or Title Edit display for the characters not displayed in the Title List.
- You cannot edit the title if the voice ring tone is not recorded.
- Press  to return to the Standby display.



## Erasing Recorded Voice or Melody

**1** In step 2 of “Recording a Voice or a Melody”,

select “Erase” ▶ 



**2** Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When recording, keep your mouth about 10 cm away from the microphone. Do the same when recording from the speaker of other sound generators.
- Recording is also possible from the Earphone/Microphone Set.
- In Manner Mode and Personal Manner Mode (Ring volume: erase), the Playback confirmation display appears. If played back, it sounds with the volume at Level 1.
- For Steptone, it sounds with the volume at Level 2.
- You cannot operate during i-mode standby.
- If you erase a voice ring tone set as the ring tone, the ring tone setting return to the initial setting at purchase.
- While Ring Volume is set to “Erase”, you cannot check the voice ring tone.

## Creating and Arranging Your Original Ring Tone

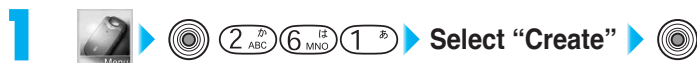
You can create harmonic ring melodies. (Harmonic melody supported)

A melody can be composed of four parts.

When the submelody or chord backing is stored, it will be played back with the main melody.

In addition to selecting musical instruments, you can edit a title for the melody.

- You can store the melody composed of up to 128 tones in 3 octaves. However, you cannot store the melody composed of over 32 bars in four-quadruple rhythm.
- You can re-edit original ring tones from the sub-menu of a title display. ⇒ P.115
- Melodies cannot be stored if the main melody or chord backing is not entered.
- Melodies downloaded and stored from melody mail are i-melodies.  
i-melodies cannot be edited by the mova.



- Select "Data folder" to edit the melodies inside the Data Folder. ⇒ P.115



"Main melody" : Composes the main melody.

"Submelody 1" : Select to create a submelody.

"Submelody 2" : Select to create a submelody.

"Chord backing" : Select to edit a chord backing. ⇒ P.114

- You cannot create the submelody unless the main melody is entered.
- You can select "Play", "Save", and "Edit title" from the sub-menu.  
Select "Play" to play all parts of melodies together.
- "Main melody" is played back in a slightly bigger volume than that of other parts.



Select one from ten instruments.



"Echo ON" : Enables echo.

"Echo OFF" : Disables echo.

- You cannot set echo for the submelodies.

# 5

## Enter a melody ▶



For details, see the next page.

- When you bring up the submelody 1 or 2 for the first time, or when you bring up the submelody 1 or 2 after erasing the stored contents and storing the contents again, the main melody is copied to the submelody.

# 6



(Sub-menu) ▶

Select “Save” ▶



To play the melody,

select “Play” from the sub-menu and press .

- Press to stop playback midway.

To edit the title,

select “Edit title” from the sub-menu and press .

Enter the title, and press to change the title.

- You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters). In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

# 7

Select “Phone” ▶



Select “SD card” to save the melody to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

# 8

Select the “Melody” folder ▶



(Store)

The edited melody is stored in the “Melody” folder.

The original melody whose title is not edited is saved as “No Title”.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

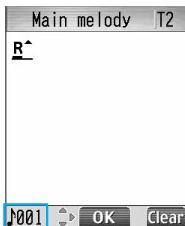
- If a call comes in, mail is received, or an alarm sounds while you are editing the original ring tone, the message “Editing data exists. Resume?” is displayed when you resume editing the melody following step 1 on page 110 . Select “Yes” and press : then the display for editing the melody appears.
- To delete saved melodies, follow the operation “Deleting Data Items or Folders”. ⇨ P.478
- When a memory space becomes full, delete unnecessary data. ⇨ P.461
- It is advisable that you use the miniSD memory card (P.474) to store the melodies created and saved to the mova’s memory. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- Melodies in the miniSD memory card can be copied to the mova. ⇨ P.473

# Enter a melody

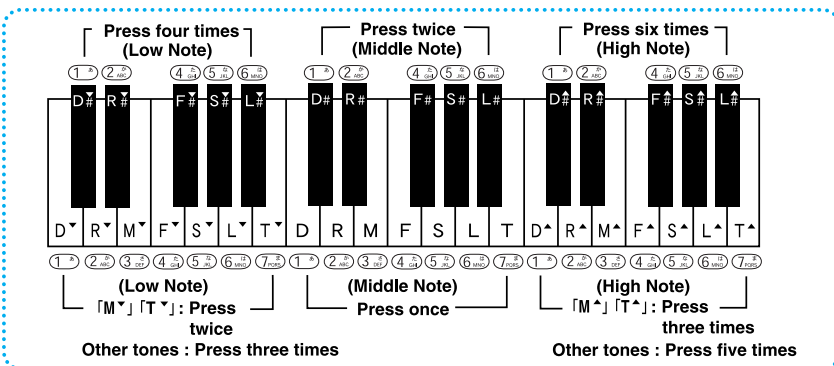
## Entering tones/rests

Press **1** to **7** to enter tones and **0** to enter a rest ( ).

<Example> Press **2** five times to enter “**R**”.



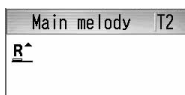
Shows the number of tones from the first tone to (cursor) or underbar position.



## Setting the length of tones/rests

Press **X** or **#** to change the length of tones or rests.

<Example> Press **X** six times to enter “**R**”.



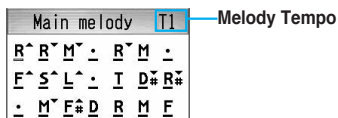
- Press **X** to change the length of the tones or rests.
- Press **#** to change in the reverse order.

Length	Tone	Rest
Quarter	<u>D</u>	•
Dotted Eighth	<u>D</u> .	••
Eighth	<u>D</u>	•
Sixteenth	<u>D</u>	•
Whole	<u>D</u>	•
Dotted Half	<u>D</u> .	••
Half	<u>D</u>	•
Dotted Quarter	<u>D</u> .	•

## Setting a tempo

1 Press ▼ or ▲ to select a tempo of the melody.

<Example> Press ▼ to set the tempo to “T1”.



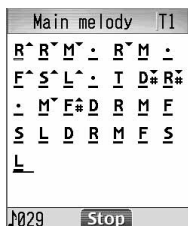
Quick

[T4]: J = 172  
[T3]: J = 144  
[T2]: J = 120  
[T1]: J = 96

Slow

## Confirming the entered melody

1 Press ○ (メモ/キャンセル).



The melody of the displayed part is played back.

- Press ● to stop playback midway.
- Playing back all parts of melodies together. ⇔ P.110

### Information

- You can make a triplet of quarter tones or eighth tones.
  1. Enter three tones to be a triplet.
  2. Place the cursor on the first tone of those three, then press  $\text{Q}_{\text{WVZ}}$ .  
The triplet is highlighted.  
To release the setting of the triplet:
    1. Place the cursor on any tone of the triplet, then press  $\text{Q}_{\text{WVZ}}$ .
      - \* The triplet is also released when a tone is inserted between the tones.
      - \* The triplet cannot be released when the tones will overflow 32 bars by releasing.
 Release the setting of the triplet after deleting some tones.
- You cannot enter slur to the melody.
- Press  $\text{C}$  (Clear) to delete a note or rest that you have entered.
- When entering tones and rests, press ◀ or ▶ to move the cursor. Tones and rests are inserted at the left of the cursor.
- In Manner Mode, you cannot check the entered melody.
- When you check the entered melody in Personal Manner Mode, it is played back at the ring volume set for Personal Manner Mode.

## Editing a Chord Backing

The Chord Backing enables you to select a music category that determines the melody image, and enter any of total of 60 different chords; 12 basic chords of C, C#, D, D#, E, F, F#, G, G#, A, A# and B, and their m7, m, 7, and M7 for each. Enter one chord for each bar.

# 1

In step 2 on page 110,

select “Chord backing” **Select a category**

Select from among following eight categories of the Chord Backing:

Pops1, Pops2, Rock1, Rock2, Dance1, Dance2, Ballade, and Waltz.

- While a category is selected, the chord for a single bar is repeatedly played back.

# 2

Select “ON”

- Not to apply a rhythm, select “OFF” and press .

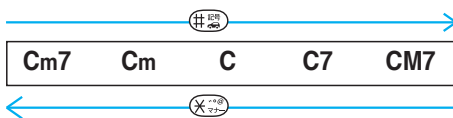
# 3

### Edit the Chord Backing.

- Press (1) <sup>あ</sup> to (7) <sup>ろ</sup> to enter a chord. Press (8) <sup>り</sup> to enter “Non” (a rest). The chord plays.
- If the chord to be entered next is assigned to the same key, press to shift the cursor to the right.

Key operation	(1) <sup>あ</sup>	(2) <sup>あ</sup> M7	(3) <sup>あ</sup> D#	(4) <sup>あ</sup> D#	(5) <sup>あ</sup> G#	(6) <sup>あ</sup> M7	(7) <sup>あ</sup> M7	(8) <sup>あ</sup> TUV
Chord	C : C#	D : D#	E	F : F#	G : G#	A : A#	B	Non

- You can alternate between chords separated with a dotted line by pressing the key.



- The brightness of the tone changes by pressing as on the left.

Press to change in the reverse order.

Example: C

The screenshot shows the "Chord backing" menu with a list of chords: D Cm E7, A BM7 F, C. Below the list is the "Melody Tempo" section with a "T1" indicator. At the bottom of the menu are buttons for "07", "OK", and "clear".

**Melody Tempo**

- Press or to select a tempo.
- If you press (メモ/キャンセル), the two bars on and before the cursor are played back. When the cursor is on the leading chord, the melody for the first bar from that chord is played back.
- Playing back all parts of melodies together.  
⇒ P.110

**Quick**

**Slow**

[T4]: ♩ = 172  
[T3]: ♩ = 144  
[T2]: ♩ = 120  
[T1]: ♩ = 96

Shows the number of chords from the first tone to (cursor) or underbar position.

# 4

Press .

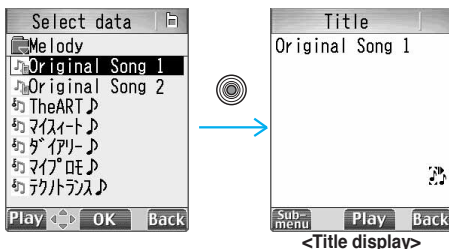
- Perform the operations from step 2 on page 110 to enter a melody.  
To save the melody, perform the operations from step 6 on page 111.



## Playing back an Original Ring Tone



1   2  6  1  ▶ Select “Data folder” ▶ 

2 Select a melody ▶ 



3 Press .

The Original Ring Tone is played.

● Press  or  to adjust the ring volume during playback.

To stop playback,  
press .

### Information


- When playback takes place ⇨ P.106

## Editing an Original Ring Tone

1 From the Title display,  
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Edit orig. tone” ▶ 

2 Perform steps 2 to 8 on page 110.


### Information

- The edited melody does not overwrite the existing melody. It is saved as a separated data item.
- You cannot edit the melody by selecting it from the Data List after selecting the  folder.
- You cannot edit the melodies inside the miniSD memory card.

## To select the playback start point


When the playback range is specified for an i-melody that has been downloaded or received with melody mail, you can select whether to play back from the top or only the specified range. You cannot select the start point for the original melodies or i-melodies that do not have the specified playback range.

**1** From the Title display,  
 (  ) ▶ Select “Length of play” ▶ 

**2** Select “Play all” or “Play portion” ▶ 

“Play all” : Plays the whole melody.


“Play portion” : Plays the specified part.


● Press  to return to the Standby display.


### Information


- Icons for playback start point

Bring up the Title display, and the following symbols will appear at the lower right corner of the display:

 : i-melody that cannot be pasted, whose playback start point is from the beginning.

 : i-melody that cannot be pasted, whose playback start point is specified.

 : i-melody that can be pasted, whose playback start point is from the beginning.



 : i-melody that can be pasted, whose playback start point is specified.

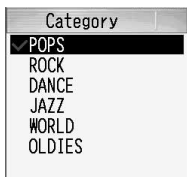
- The playback range of i-melody is fixed and cannot be changed from the mova.

## Combining Rhythm Elements to Create Melody

You can combine a variety of rhythm elements together. Additionally, you can use Sound Joint to link melodies which are created using Sound Mixer.



- While selecting "Sound mixer" with "Help" displayed at the bottom left of the display, press  (Help) to bring up information about Sound Mixer.
- To combine two pieces of composed melodies, select "Sound joint" and press .



Select one from six categories.









The selected play pattern is played back. (It is not played back during Manner Mode.)





### To play the melody

Select "Mix" and press .

### To adjust a key and tempo

1. Select "Key & tempo" and press .
2. Select either "Change key" or "Change tempo".  
· Press  or  to switch Key & Tempo.
3. Press  or  to adjust a key pitch or tempo and press .

### To edit the melody title


1. Select "Edit title" and press .
  2. Enter the title and press .
- You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).  
In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

## 6 Select "Phone" ▶

Select "SD card" to save the melody to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

## 7 Select the "Melody" folder ▶ (Store)

The melody is stored in the "Melody" folder.


- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### To Combine Created Melodies <Sound Joint>

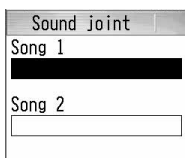
- After combined, it may take longer before playback starts.

## 1 ▶ ▶ Select "Sound mixer" ▶

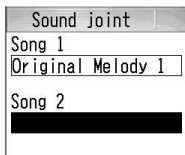
## 2 Select "Sound joint" ▶

- While selecting "Sound joint" with "Help" displayed at the bottom left of the display, press  (Help) to bring up information about Sound Joint.

## 3 Select "Song 1" ▶ ▶ Select the first melody to combine ▶

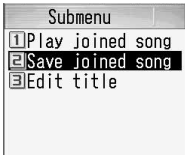



## 4 Select "Song 2" ▶ ▶ Select the second melody to combine ▶





## 5

 ( **Sub-menu** ) ▶ Select “Save joined song” ▶ 



**To play back the combined melody**  
Select “Play joined song” and press .

**To edit the combined melody title**

1. Select “Edit title” and press .
2. Enter the title and press .

· You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).  
In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

## 6


Select “Phone” ▶ 

Select “SD card” to save the melody to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

## 7

Select the “Melody” folder ▶  ( **Store** )

The melody is stored in the “Melody” folder.

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When playback takes place ⇨ P.106
- To use a melody created by Sound Mixer for a ring tone, select the melody saved in the “Melody” folder in step for setting the sound (P.104).
- When a memory space becomes full, delete unnecessary data. ⇨ P.461
- You cannot combine the melodies inside the miniSD memory card.
- It is advisable that you use the miniSD memory card (P.471) to store the melodies composed by Sound Mixer and saved to the mova’s memory. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- Melodies in the miniSD memory card can be copied to the mova. ⇨ P.473

## <Ring Time>

# Setting Ringing Duration for Ring Tone

You can set the ring duration for when you receive mail or a message, or for when a call comes in during i-mode.

Item	Description	Key operation
Mail ring time	Sets a ring duration for incoming mail or messages	2 (2 ABC) 5 (5 JK) 3 (3 DEF)
R time w/i-mode	Changes the ring duration during i-mode*	4 (4 GHI) 3 (3 DEF) 3 (3 DEF)

\* The ring tone continues to sound if "Call w/ i-mode" is set to "Answer".

Setting at purchase | Mail ring time: "ON"/"03seconds", R time w/i-mode : "03 seconds"

# 1



▶ Execute the key operation to be set

- If you select "R time w/i-mode", skip to step 3.

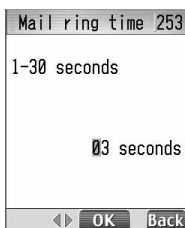
# 2

Select "ON" ▶

- Not to set the ring time, select "OFF" and press . The setting is completed.

# 3

Enter the ring time ▶



For Mail ring time

You can enter 1 to 30 seconds for Mail Ring Time, and 0 to 15 seconds for R Time w/i-mode.

- When entering the ring time from 0 to 9 seconds, enter two digits, "0" first, as in "00" to "09".

The ring time is set.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When Mail Ring Time is set to "OFF" (not to ring), the Call Indicator does not flicker. Also, the display light does not light when mail is received automatically.

## <Earphone Switch>

# Hearing Ring Tone through Earphone Only (option)

Setting at purchase  
Ear + buzzer

The ring tone sounds only from earphone when the Earphone Microphone Set is connected. After about 20 seconds elapse, it will sound from the speaker as well.

# 1



▶ 2 (2 ABC) 0 (0) ▶ Select "Earphone only" ▶

The ring tone sounds from the earphone only.

- Select "Ear + buzzer" to sound the ring tone from both the earphone and speaker.
- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Changing Key Effect Tone and Other Effect Tones

From among 13 sound effects besides normal tone, you can select the tone that sounds every time you press a key. You can also select the tone to sound for a maximum of about three seconds for when the battery expires, the mova is opened or switched to the portable style or digital-camera style, and charging is started or completed.

- For Key Effect Tone, you can set the effect tones of Soft key 1, 2, 3 and Navigation keys.
- If Keypad Sound is set to "OFF", Key Effect Tone does not sound. Keypad Sound ⇒ P.102

Item	Description	Key operation
Key effect tone	Selects a sound for when keys are pressed	2 (ABC) 4 (GHI) 1 (A)
Battery alarm	Selects a sound for battery alarm	2 (ABC) 4 (GHI) 2 (ABC)
Charge-end tone	Selects a sound for charging completion	2 (ABC) 4 (GHI) 3 (DEF)
CHRG-start tone	Selects a sound for charging start	2 (ABC) 4 (GHI) 4 (GHI)
Open sound	Selects a sound for opening the mova	2 (ABC) 4 (GHI) 5 (JKL)
Close sound	Selects a sound for switching the mova to portable style or digital-camera style	2 (ABC) 4 (GHI) 6 (MNO)

Setting at purchase	Key effect tone, Battery alarm, CHRG-start tone, Charge-end tone	"Normal tone"
	Open sound, Close sound	"OFF"

### 1 Execute the key operation to be set ▶ Select a sound category



- "Normal tone" : Sets the Normal tone. (The setting is completed.)
- "Buzzer/SE" : Selects from Buzzer/Sound effect.
- "Melody" : Selects from Melody.
- "Data folder" : Selects a melody from the Data Folder. ⇒ P.84
- "OFF" : The effect tone does not sound. (The setting is completed.)

- To change Key Effect Tone, press 2 (ABC) 4 (GHI) 1 (A) and go to step 2.

### 2 Select an effect tone ▶

The effect tone is set.

- Press (Play) to play back the effect tone. ⇒ P.106
- When you select Key Effect Tone, press , , or to select and play back the effect tone.
- Press to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode, the effect tone does not sound.
- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode, Key Effect Tone cannot be set. Cancel either Mode to proceed.
- Press , , , to stop Battery Alarm/Open Sound to sound. Press (Play), , (メモ/キャンセル) or , , to stop Close Sound to sound. You cannot stop other effect tones by any operations of the keys.
- Open Sound or Close Sound does not sound unless the display shows the Standby display when opening or closing the mova. However, it sounds while the Missed Call display appears.
- In Drive Mode, the Charge-end tone and Charge-start tone do not sound. During a call, the Open sound and Close sound do not sound, either.





# Using Camera Functions

● Before You Use Camera.....	124
● Taking Photos with Camera.....<Camera Mode>	128
● Changing Settings for Taking Photos.....	135
● Confirming Number of Remaining Photos that Can Be Taken .....<Recordable Image>	138
● Displaying Images from Data Folder during Camera Mode.....	139
● Editing Image Data Item.....<Edit Image>	140
● Using Photococktail.....<Photococktail>	154
● Using Animeditor.....<Animeditor>	160
● Using ケータイPHOTO手帳.....<ケータイPHOTO手帳 (pocket photo album)>	164
● Using Bar Code Reader.....	168
● Using Text Reader.....	175
● Shooting in Video Mode.....<Video Mode>	180
● Displaying Moving Image from Data Folder during Video Mode.....	184

# Before You Use Camera

## Using Camera for Various Purposes

- You can set a shot still image for the Screen display or the Standby Icon display, or store it in the Phonebook. ⇒ P.78, P.188, P.195
- You can paste frames or marks into the shot still image. You can also edit the facial expression of a person. ⇒ P.140
- You can take photos of up to 20 frames to animate them. ⇒ P.160
- You can paste the still images as if you pasted them to your pocketbook. ⇒ P.164
- You can transmit shot still images via i-shot. ⇒ P.373
- You can save shot still images to the miniSD memory card for use with personal computers, etc. ⇒ P.137, P.471
- Effect enables you to create a promotional-like video by mixing still images and melodies. ⇒ P.154
- You can read the code (JAN Code and QR Code) and printed alphanumeric using camera. ⇒ P.168, P.175
- You can take moving images with sound in Video Mode. ⇒ P.180

## Notes for Using Camera

- Fingerprints, oil, etc. on the lens will blur the image. Use a soft cloth to wipe the lens before taking a photo.
- When taking a shot, do not cover the lens with the fingers or strap.
- An image taken with the camera may differ from the actual photographic subject in the color tone or brightness.
- Sometimes it may take longer to stabilize the image if you move to a location where the level of light is different, for instance. Take your photo after the image stabilizes.
- If you directly shoot a strong light source such as the sun or high-power lamp, the image may turn white or dark, or be blurred.
- Vertical stripes may appear in the display under a fluorescent light. The mova is so designed that it compensates the stripes: however they may not be cleared entirely in a dark or extremely bright place.
- The camera has been fabricated with high-precision technology; however there may be some pixels that are always bright or always dark. Note that a noise such as colored spots may appear over the image if you shoot in a dark place.
- If the mova is left for a long time in an environment that exceeds 35°C, the image quality may deteriorate.
- The camera's performance may deteriorate if it is left in direct sunlight for a long period of time.
- When photo images taken with the mova are sent to other mobile phones or personal computers, the image quality may appear differently due to differences in the characteristics of liquid crystal displays.
- Hold the mova still and prevent it from moving when taking a photo.
- About copyright and the right of portrait

You are not allowed, by the Copyright Act, to duplicate, modify, or edit the images taken by the mova without permission from the copyright holder, except when they are for personal use.

Also, note that if you use or modify someone's portrait or name without permission, you might infringe on the right of portrait. Pay enough consideration for the copyright and the right of portrait when you distribute the images taken by the mova over the Internet. With some stage shows, exhibitions, or events, there may be restrictions for you to take photos, even for personal purpose.



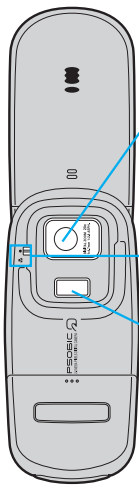
Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

## About the Shooting Styles

You can change the style of the mova depending on the photographic subject.

- If you switch the mova's style during operation, data may be erased, or other data may be saved. Do not switch style midway.

### ● Calling style



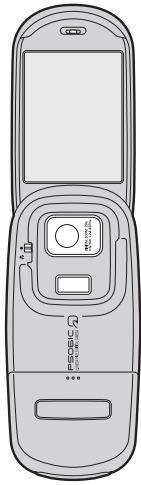
Used for taking a shot of person, landscape, etc.

**Camera lens**  
Point the camera lens to a photographic subject for shooting and confirm the photographic subject in the Finder display.

**Close-up Lever**  
Make sure the Close-up Lever is slid to "●".

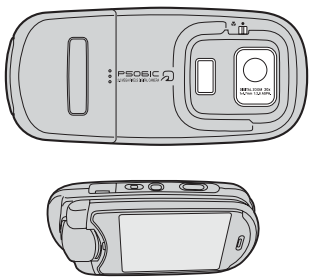
**Flash**  
Set the Flash to flash lighting.

### ● Self-shooting style



Used for taking a shot of yourself.

### ● Digital-camera style



Suited for horizontal shooting.



Vertical shooting



Horizontal shooting

## Cautions when using the flash

- Do not stare the flash light from up close.
- Do not cover the flash with the fingers when lighting.
- If you shoot from a close distance, a correct exposure may not be obtained, letting the subject get white.
- The criterions the flash light can reach are as follows:
  - Auto/Forced flash: About 60 cm to about 1 m
  - Forced flash-Low: About 50 cm
- As the color reproducibility of the camera is lowered, the color tone of the photographic subject might not be displayed normally.

## Finder Display

The following icons appear on the Finder display to indicate the current settings.

- If you switch to portable style during Camera Mode, Camera Mode is suspended; open the mova to resume Camera Mode. If switched to digital-camera style, shooting in that style is enabled.



### <Finder display>

A photographic subject appears in Camera Mode. This is called the Finder display.

①		Zoom (The magnification is shown by the scale.)	P.135
②		Flip horizontal	P.129
③		Shooting size : i-shot (S) size * <sup>1</sup> : i-shot (L) size : Screen size : VGA size : SXGA size : UXGA size	P.135
④		Image quality : Superfine : Fine : Normal	P.136
⑤		Continuous mode : Auto 4 snaps : Manual 4 snaps : Auto 20 snaps	P.132
		Animeditor/Photococktail (Shows the number of frames being shot.)	P.154 P.160
⑥		White balance : Auto : Light bulb : Fine weather : Cloudy weather	P.135
⑦		Outline : Sharp : Soft	P.135
⑧		Night mode	P.135
⑨		Auto timer	P.134
⑩		Flash : Auto : Forced flash : Forced flash-Low	P.135
⑪		Brightness (The light intensity is indicated by values.)	P.135
⑫		Define storage : Phone : miniSD memory card	P.137

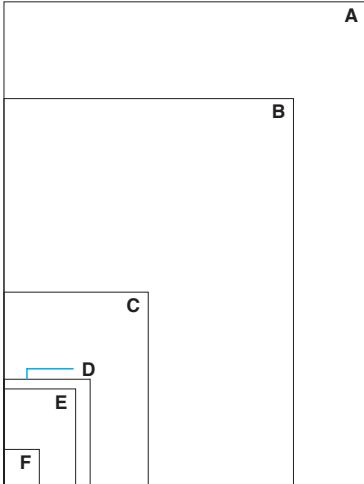
\*<sup>1</sup> For i-shot (S) size, i-shot (S) size x 2 (double size of i-shot (S) size) is displayed on the Finder display, however, the image is saved as i-shot (S) size.

\*<sup>2</sup> The icon displayed in gray indicates that the flash is being charged. If or appears, the battery level runs short so the flash light flashes faintly or does not flash at all.

## Shooting Size and Image Quality

With the mova, you can take a shot of still images in the following six sizes:  
**Only i-shot (S) size and i-shot (L) size can be transferred by i-shot.**

- The still image other than i-shot (S) size or i-shot (L) size is automatically resized to i-shot (L) size and sent.
- You can also upload a shot still image to your personal computer using the miniSD memory card or dedicated data link software. If you hold the mova vertically to shoot a shot still image in the size larger than VGA size, the image appears 90 degrees flipped on the personal computer.
- You can store the shot still image in the Phonebook.



The frame size of images above shows a relative ratio of the images. It is not actual size.

**A: UXGA size (W/1200 x H/1600 dots)**

The maximum image size you can take with the camera. Images of this size shrink when displayed on the mova.

**B: SXGA size (W/960 x H/1280 dots)**

Images of this size shrink when displayed on the mova.

**C: VGA size (W/480 x H/640 dots)**

Images of this size shrink when displayed on the mova.

**D: i-shot (L) size (W/288 x H/352 dots)**

This size is suited to images to be sent to personal computers etc. using i-shot.

**E: Screen size (W/240 x H/320 dots)**

This size is identical to the size of the display.

This size is suited to images that are set for the Standby display.

**F: i-shot (S) size (W/120 x H/120 dots)**

The minimum image size you can take with the camera and this size is suited to images that are to be sent to mobile phones using i-shot.

### The number of still images that can be saved to the mova

Still images shot by the mova are saved in the "Picture" folder of "My picture" in the mova's memory.

Size		i-shot (S) size	Screen size	i-shot (L) size	VGA size	SXGA size	UXGA size
Image Quality	Normal	Approx. 865	Approx. 390	Approx. 330	Approx. 120	Approx. 30	Approx. 20
	Fine	Approx. 720	Approx. 270	Approx. 255	Approx. 100	Approx. 25	Approx. 15
	Superfine	Approx. 615	Approx. 240	Approx. 240	Approx. 80	Approx. 20	Approx. 10

- The number is an estimate for when only still images of the same size and quality are saved. When other types of data items are stored, the number of images that can be saved decreases.

### The number of still images that can be saved to miniSD memory card

Still images shot by the mova are saved in the "SD picture" folder of "My picture" in the miniSD memory card.

Size		i-shot (S) size	Screen size	i-shot (L) size	VGA size	SXGA size	UXGA size
Image Quality	Normal	Approx. 790	Approx. 390	Approx. 390	Approx. 160	Approx. 45	Approx. 30
	Fine	Approx. 790	Approx. 390	Approx. 390	Approx. 130	Approx. 40	Approx. 25
	Superfine	Approx. 790	Approx. 260	Approx. 260	Approx. 110	Approx. 30	Approx. 20

- The number is an estimate for when only still images of the same size and quality are saved. When other types of data items are stored, the number of images that can be saved decreases.
- It is an estimate for when all the volume of the supplied miniSD memory card of 16 Mbytes is dedicated to that data type.

## <Camera Mode>

# Taking Photos with Camera

Use the camera to take still images you want.

- If you do not press any key while showing the Finder display, Camera Mode automatically ends after approximately three minutes, and the Standby display returns.

## Taking a Photo in Calling Style

- At the time of purchase, the shot size has been set for "Screen size" and Image Quality for "Fine". You can change the settings from the sub-menu. ⇒ P.135, P.136

1



When the mova enters Camera Mode, an image through the camera appears on the display (Finder display).

- You can also start up the camera by pressing ( / ).

2

Confirm the photographic subject ▶ Press the shutter key

You hear the shutter sound, and the photo image you took appears.

To retake a photo,  
press (Back) or (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the Finder display.

3

Press .

The shot still image is saved to the "Picture" folder.

- You can also save the image by pressing ( / ).
- You can also create a new folder inside the "Picture" folder and save to it. ⇒ P.468
- You can specify the miniSD memory card as a storage location. ⇒ P.137
- Return to step 2 to take more photos.
- While viewing an image that can be pasted, press for at least one second to bring up the i-shot Mail Creation display. ⇒ P. 374
- Press (Back) or to return to the Standby display.

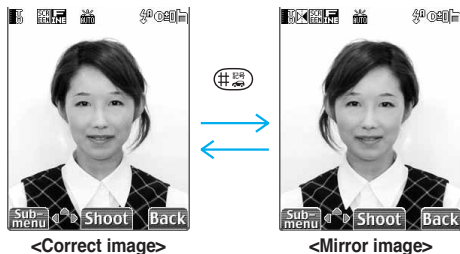
### About the shutter key


In calling style, or self-shooting style, or ( / ) is the shutter key.  
Also, in digital-camera style, ( / ) is the shutter key.

## Taking a Photo in Self-shooting Style

**1** During Camera Mode, place the mova in self-shooting style (P.125).

**2** Press  to display the subject horizontally flipped.








- The photographic subject is displayed in horizontally flipped (mirror image) in the Finder display by pressing , but the saved image is displayed as a correct image.

**3** Confirm the photographic subject ▶ Press the shutter key

You hear the shutter sound, and the photo image you took appears.

**4** Press .

The still image you took is saved to the "Picture" folder.



- You can also save the image by pressing  (  /  ).
- Return to step 3 to take more photos.
- Press  (Back) or  to return to the Standby display.

## Taking a Photo in Digital-camera Style

**1** In digital-camera style (P.125), press and hold  (  /  ) for at least one second.



When the mova enters Camera Mode, an image through the camera appears on the display (Finder display).

- While Quick Camera is set to "ON", if you place the mova in digital-camera style, the camera starts up.
- You can also start up the camera by selecting  from the Standby Icon display in digital-camera style and pressing .

**2** Confirm the photographic subject ▶ Press the shutter key

You hear the shutter sound, and the photo image you took appears.


To retake a photo,

press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the Finder display.

Next Page

### 3 Press ( / ).

The still image you took is saved to the “Picture” folder.

- You can specify the miniSD memory card as a storage location. ⇒ P.137
- Return to step 2 to take more photos.
- Press and hold  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second to return to the Standby display.


## Starting up the camera automatically when switched to digital-camera style

Setting at purchase  
OFF

- If the camera does not start up in digital-camera style, open the mova and exit the function you are running.

1  ▶  ▶ Select “Quick camera” ▶ 

2 Select “ON” ▶ 

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

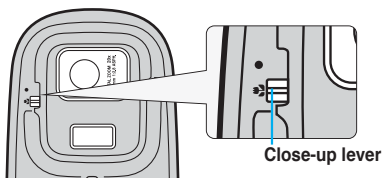
### Information

- The camera does not start up even when “Quick camera” is set to “ON” while Key Guard or Keypad Lock is activated.

## Taking a Close-up Shot <Close-up>

You can get as close as about 10 cm from a photographic subject.

1 Slide the close-up lever to “”.



2 Confirm that the photographic subject is focused on and then take a shot of it.

- If you do not continue shooting, slide the Close-up lever back to “●”.



## Functions Available from the Finder Display in Camera Mode

“Zoom” is available both in calling style and digital-camera style.

You can adjust Brightness only in calling style.

Sub-menu	Calling style	Digital-camera style	Sub-menu	Calling style	Digital-camera style
Data folder #1	○	x	Night mode	○	○
Viewer #2	x	○	White balance	○	○
Bar code reader	○	x	Color tone	○	○
Text reader	○	x	Soft skin detail	○	○
Video-mode	○	○	Select size	○	○
Flash	○	○	Image quality	○	○
Auto timer	○	○	Define storage	○	x
Shoot with frame	○	○	Recordable image	○	○
Flip horizontal	○	○	Shutter sound	○	○
Continuous mode	○	○	Reset setting	○	○
Shooting interval	○	○	One-touch help	○	○
Outline	○	○	Help	○	○

#1 Displayed only in calling style.

○ : Available

x : Not available

#2 Displayed only in digital-camera style.

### Information

- The focal distance of the camera is as follows:

Close-up shot: about 10 cm      Ordinary shot: from about 50 cm or more

- If a call comes in during Camera Mode, Camera Mode is suspended so that you can be on the phone.

The Finder display returns after you finish the call. Also, when a message is received, Camera Mode is suspended and when the reception is finished, the Finder display returns.



- When you take a photo in the size larger than i-shot (L) size, it may take longer to display the photo image after pressing the shutter key.


- If you take a shot of still image in the size smaller than i-shot (L) size, you can store that displayed still image to the Phonebook immediately after shooting. ⇒ P.85

- To paste the shot still image into mail ⇒ P.374

- The title for the shot still image is “Current date and time”.

For instance, when the date and time of shooting is “2004/12/16/12:00:00”, the data name will be “04/12/16-12:00:00”. When date and time are not set, the data name will be “00/00/00-00:00:00-XX”. (XX indicates the number of shot photo images. It is reset to “00” if the power goes off.) The lowest one digit is not displayed in the List. Check that number for “Title” in Property. ⇒ P.477

- If you press  without saving the shot still image, a confirmation display appears asking whether to save the still image. Select “Yes” to save, or select “No” not to save, and press .

If you press and hold  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second without saving the still image while the mova is closed in digital-camera style, a confirmation display appears asking whether to save the still image.

Press  or  to select “Yes” or “No” and press .

- If the power is turned off while a shot still image is displayed, the still image will not be saved.

- When a memory space becomes full, delete unnecessary data. ⇒ P.461

- The still image is saved as a secret data item when it is saved in Secret Mode.

Displaying secret data items ⇒ P.214

- Photo images taken with the mova conform to DCF.

DCF is an abbreviation for “Design rule for Camera Files system” stipulated by “Japan Electronic Industry Development Association”. “Design rule for Camera Files system” is a standardized specifications for arranging environments to easily make use of image data items taken by digital still camera between devices. However, “DCF specifications” does not guarantee the complete compatibility between devices.

- It is advisable that you use the miniSD memory card (P.471) to store images saved to the mova’s memory. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).

- You can copy images to the mova from the miniSD memory card. ⇒ P.473

## Continuous Shot <Continuous Mode>

When you press the shutter, the camera takes snapshots 4 times or 20 times in succession. Four-continuous shot is for i-shot (S) size or Screen size and 20-continuous shot is for i-shot (S) size.

- When the continuous shooting is finished, it automatically returns to “OFF”.

# 1

From the Finder display,



# 2

Select a shooting method ▶

- “OFF” : Releases Continuous Mode. (The setting is completed.)
- “Auto 4 snaps” : Automatically takes 4 photo images.
- “Manual 4 snaps” : Manually takes 4 photo images.
- “Auto 20 snaps” : Automatically takes 20 photo images.

Press the shutter key once, then you can continuously take 4 or 20 photo images in Auto snaps. Press the shutter key four times continuously in Manual snaps.

# 3

Confirm the photographic subject ▶ Press the shutter key



<For 4 thumbnail>

After you take photos, “4 thumbnail” or “20 thumbnail” is displayed. “20 thumbnail” is displayed in Screen size.

- You can confirm the image one by one by pressing ▼ or ▲ .  
For “Save as best shot”, bring up the desired still image.

# 4

Press

# 5

Select a saving method ▶

- “Save separately” : Saves all shot images.
- “Save as best shot” : Saves displayed image only.
- “Save 4thumbnail”\*: Saves images as one image split into 4.
- “Save 20thumbnail”\*: Saves images as one image split into 20.

\* Either of thumbnail is displayed depending on the number of images set by the continuous shooting settings.

The shot still image is saved to the “Picture” folder.

- Even if you have displayed the still image you want to save in step 3, you can perform “Save 4thumbnail” or “Save 20thumbnail”.
- You can specify the miniSD memory card as a storage location. ⇨ P.137
- If you select “Save separately” to save the images, it may take a few minutes for the images to be saved.
- If you delete unnecessary data from a confirmation display and try to save new data when a memory space becomes full, it may take a few minutes for the data to be saved. ⇨ P.461
- Press (Back) or to return to the Standby display.

### You can select an interval for when you take shots in auto-continuous shooting.

- In Night Mode, the shooting interval is automatic, which you cannot change. The shooting interval changes automatically in accordance with surrounding brightness. In a dark place, the shooting interval will be longer.  
Night Mode. ⇒ P.135

#### 1 From the Finder display,



#### 2 Select “High speed”, “Medium speed”, or “Low speed”

“High speed” : Sets the shooting interval to about 0.2 seconds.

“Medium speed” : Sets the shooting interval to about 0.4 seconds.

“Low speed” : Sets the shooting interval to about 1 second.

#### Information

- You cannot change the settings of Brightness or Zoom during continuous shooting.
- If you select “Save as best shot” with a thumbnail displayed, the saved image will be the same as the thumbnail.
- The shooting interval set for auto-continuous shooting remains until it is changed again.
- If you separately save the shot still images that were shot in continuous shooting, the data name is “Current date and time + serial number”. For instance, when the date and time of shooting is “2004/12/16 12:00:00”, the data name will be “04/12/16-12:00:00-XX”. When no date and time are set, the data name will be “00/00/00-00:00:00-XX”. The lowest digit of XX (the serial number) is not displayed in the List. Check that number for “Title” in Property. ⇒ P.477
- If you suspend saving while “Saving.” is displayed, the still image might be saved up to that point.
- During auto-continuous shooting
  - If you suspend or end Camera Mode, or switch it to portable style, you cannot save the still image.
  - Switch to digital-camera style to save the still image. On 4thumbnail or 20thumbnail, the frames that are left unused are displayed in black.
- After taking the first frame and onward in manual-continuous shooting
  - If you suspend or end Camera Mode, or switch it to portable style, you can save the still image. On 4thumbnail, the frames that are left unused are displayed in black.
  - Switch to digital-camera style to shoot consecutively the rest still images.
- While the thumbnail for four images in i-shot (S) size or screen size, or the still image selected separately is displayed after continuous shooting, press and hold for at least one second, and the i-shot Mail Creation display brings up. The still image pasted to the mail is automatically saved in the “Picture” folder inside the mova’s memory. Other still images are not saved.
- The maximum zoom in continuous shooting is 5 times max when the shooting size is set to i-shot (S) size and 2.5 times max when set to Screen size.

## Affixing a Frame to Take a Photo <Shoot with Frame>

### When taking a shot in i-shot (S) size, Screen size, or i-shot (L) size, you can add a variety of frames to the photographic subject.

- You can also download frames from Web sites. ⇒ P.265
- You cannot change the shooting size after the frame is fixed.

#### 1 From the Finder display,



#### 2 Select “ON”






- To shoot without a frame, select “OFF” and press . The setting is completed.

### 3 Select a frame ▶



The frame is fixed.

To confirm and select the frame

1. While a frame is selected, press  ()
2. Press  or  to select a frame and press .

## 4 Perform from step 2 of “Taking a Photo in Calling Style” on page 128.

### Shooting with Auto Timer <Auto Timer>

Setting at camera start-up  
OFF

The photo is taken approximately 10 seconds after the shutter key is pressed.

- After Auto Timer is used to take a photo, it automatically returns to “OFF”.
- Auto Timer is not available in Manual Continuous Mode.

### 1 From the Finder display,



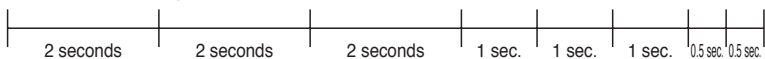
### 2 Select “ON” ▶

- To shoot without Auto Timer, select “OFF” and press . The setting is completed.

### 3 Confirm the photographic subject ▶ Press the shutter key

A confirmation tone starts to sound when the shutter key is pressed and the shutter tone will sound for shooting.

- The confirmation tone and flickering of the zoom/select key inform you of the lapsed time.
- You cannot change the second for Auto Timer.



To cancel shooting,

press  () or  (メモ/キャンセル) while the confirmation tone sounds.

- Shooting is suspended if switched to either portable style or digital-camera style.
- Auto Timer stays “ON” even if shooting is canceled.

### 4 Press .

The shot still image is saved in the “Picture” folder.

- You can specify the miniSD memory card as a storage location. ⇒ P.137

#### Information

- The volume level of the confirmation tone cannot be adjusted or silenced. The confirmation tone cannot be silenced even if Mannar Mode is activated.

## Changing Settings for Taking Photos

You can change various settings for the camera. The setting will change each time you press the respective keys from the Finder display.






- Functions other than Zoom and Brightness can also be set from the sub-menu. Brightness cannot be set in digital-camera style.
- You cannot use Flash for continuous shooting or Animeditor shooting.
- If you once set Flash, Select Size, Image Quality, Shutter Sound and Define Storage, the settings are retained until you change them next time.
- Zoom, Brightness, Outline, Night Mode, White Balance, or Flip Horizontal is reset to its default when Camera Mode ends. Color Tone or Soft Skin Detail is reset to its default when the shot still image is saved.
- You can also change the settings for when shooting videos. (Flash, Night Mode, Select Size and Image Quality cannot be changed.)

Function	Key operation	Icon	Description	Setting at camera start-up/Default
Zoom			Zooms out/ in at 25 stages.	Equivalent size
Brightness			Makes the image darker/brighter at 5 stages.	±0
Flash *1			OFF : Does not flash.	[Setting at purchase] Auto
			Auto : Flashes according to surrounding brightness.	
			Forced flash : Flashes every time.	
			Forced flash-Low: For taking a shot of yourself.	
Outline			OFF : Not compensate the outline.	OFF
			Sharp *2 : Stress the outline.	
			Soft : De-emphasizes the outline.	
Night Mode *2			Improves the camera's sensitivity in dark locations.	OFF
White Balance			Auto : Adjusts white balance automatically.	Auto
			Light bulb : Best fits when shooting under electric bulb.	
			Fine weather : Best fits for shooting when it is fine.	
			Cloudy weather: Best fits when shooting in the shade or when it is cloudy.	
Color Tone			Normal : Sets color tone to normal.	Normal
			Monochrome : Sets color tone to monochrome.	
			Sepia : Sets color tone to color of old pictures.	
			Negative : Sets color tone to color of a negative film.	
Flip Horizontal			Displays the subject horizontally flipped in the Finder display when shooting.	OFF
Select Size			Takes in i-shot (S) size.	[Setting at purchase] Screen size
			Takes in i-shot (L) size.	
			Takes in Screen size.	
			Takes in VGA size.	
			Takes in SXGA size.	
			Takes in UXGA size.	

\*1 About Flash, see page 125.

\*2 You cannot set "Sharp" of Outline and Night Mode at the same time.

The following functions are operated from the sub-menu:

Function	Key operation	Icon	Description	Setting at purchase/Default
Image Quality			Superfine : Saves with high quality.	Fine
			Fine : Saves with standard quality.	
			Normal : The image quality is decreased, the number of savable images is increased, however.	
Soft Skin Detail			Takes a skin color soft.	OFF

#### Information

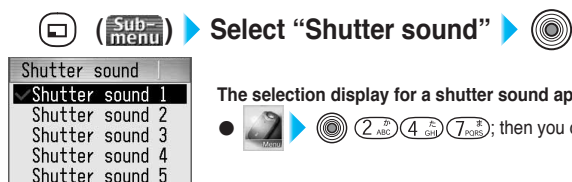
- Zoom
  - The maximum magnification differs depending on the size of the image.  
i-shot (S) size: Maximum 20 magnifications,  
Screen size, i-shot (L) size: Maximum 10 magnifications,  
VGA size: Maximum 4 magnifications,  
SXGA size, UXGA size: Maximum 2 magnifications.
  - You can also zoom out or zoom in using Roll-navi button.  
clockwise: zoom out, counterclockwise: zoom in
- Brightness
  - You can also edit it after shooting. ⇒ P.140
- Flip Horizontal
  - Usable for the self-shooting style.
  - You cannot switch the second frame onward to flip horizontally during continuous shooting.
- Night Mode
  - When Night Mode is set to “ON”, the color recognition of the camera is decreased, so the color tone of photographic subject may not be completely reproduced.
  - The movement of images in the Finder display slows down when the surroundings get darker.
  - To take a shot of night landscape, set Flash to “OFF”.
- White Balance
  - You select a color tone depending on the light conditions when shooting.
- Select Size
  - This function cannot be selected when you take a photo with a frame.
  - The shooting size is limited for when the camera starts up from the Phonebook or i-appli, during continuous shooting, or during creating i-shot mail.
  - When you take a photo in the size larger than i-shot (L) size, after pressing the shutter key, it may take longer to display photo image.
- Image Quality
  - You can select the image quality for saving before you take a photo. If you select a high image quality, the amount of data increases, thereby reducing the number of images you can save.

## Changing Camera Shutter Sound <Shutter Sound>

Setting at purchase  
Shutter sound 1

You can select the tone for when the shutter key is pressed.

**1** From the Finder display,



The selection display for a shutter sound appears.

● Press then you can also select the shutter sound.

**2** Select a shutter sound

Shutter Sound is set.

- Press or to select a shutter sound; then the shutter sound is played back.
- If you select the shutter sound from Menu 247, it is played back by pressing (**Play**). ⇒ P.106

### Information

- The volume level of the shutter sound for shooting cannot be adjusted or silenced. The shutter sound cannot be silenced even if Manner Mode is activated.
- A melody downloaded from a Web site cannot be set as a shutter sound.

## Setting the Storage Location of Image <Define Storage Location>

Setting at purchase  
"Picture" folder

The shot still image is saved to the "Picture" folder inside the mova's memory or to the "SD picture" folder inside the miniSD memory card. ⇒ P.459, P.460

You can also create a folder for saving the still image to. ⇒ P.468

**1** From the Finder display, or while a still image is displayed after shooting,



**2** Select a folder (**Set**)

- While the folder is selected, press to switch between " : Phone" and " : miniSD memory card" to save the image. You can also repeat pressing (**Back**) to select "Phone" or "miniSD memory card".

### Information

- If you delete the newly created folder set as storage, storage location is switched to the "Picture" folder.
- Even if you select the miniSD memory card as a storage location, the still image is saved to only the "Picture" folder inside the mova if you create mail, add an entry to Phonebook, or add data to the same entry in the Phonebook after shooting.

## Resetting the Camera Function <Reset setting>

You can reset the functions set for shooting to the settings at starting up or at purchase.

1

From the Finder display,



Continuous Mode is reset to “OFF”, Shooting Interval to “High speed”, Shoot with Frame to “OFF”, Auto Timer to “OFF”, Shutter Sound to “Shutter sound 1”, and Define Storage to “Picture” folder respectively.

- Resetting values for Zoom, Brightness, Flash, Outline, Night Mode, White Balance, Color Tone, Flip Horizontal, Select Size, Image Quality and Soft Skin Detail ⇒ P.135, P.136

## <Recordable Image>

### Confirming Number of Remaining Photos that Can Be Taken

You can confirm the number of still images that can still be taken, for each shooting size in the set image quality. If you specify the mova’s memory as a storage location, the number of still images that can be saved to the mova’s memory is displayed. If you specify the miniSD memory card as a storage location, the number of still images that can be saved to the miniSD memory card is displayed.

1

From the Finder display,



Recordable image	
i-shot (S)	120x120
i-shot (L)	288x352
Screen	240x320
VGA	480x640
SXGA	960x1280
UXGA	1200x1600
About 723 snaps	

- While the size is selected, the remaining number of photos appears at the bottom of the display.
- Press (Back) twice to return to the Finder display.



## Displaying Images from Data Folder during Camera Mode

You can display the saved image without ending Camera Mode.

1

From the Finder display,



2

Select "Phone" ▶ 

Select "SD card" to display the image from the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.




3

Select the folder ▶ 



4

Select the data item ▶ 

The selected still image item is displayed.

- While showing the data item, press ◀ ▶ or   to switch to the previous/next image.
- While showing an image smaller than w/120 x H/160 dots, press  to display the image in "Large" size or "Normal" size.

You can also select "Zoom" from the sub-menu to switch them.

- Viewing images in the picture viewer or list ⇒ P.462
- Press  (Back) to repeatedly to return to the Finder display.
- Press  to return to the Standby display.






### Operation in digital-camera style

From the Finder display, press  ▶ Select "Viewer" ▶  ▶ Select data ▶ 

- You can display data within the folder only set for a storage location.
- If you open the mova, Viewer ends.

### Information

- The images larger than Screen size are shrunk to be displayed.
- While you are selecting a folder or data, press  to switch display between "  : Phone" and "  : miniSD memory card".
- Switch to Secret Mode first to bring up the data items stored as secret. Switching to Secret Mode ⇒ P.214

## Editing Image Data Item

You can edit the shot still image.

A still image larger than VGA size is shrunk to Screen size.

- While editing, the image in Screen size and i-shot (L) size is not displayed in full screen size; therefore, the image might appear different from the actual one.

● You can use the following functions (you can edit repeatedly):

Item	Description	Edit Image	Edit Animeditor	Edit <small>ケータイPHOTO手帳</small>
Frame *	Pastes a frame.			×
Mark *	Pastes a mark.			
Cushy mark *	Pastes cushy marks over the image of a someone's face.			×
Strew with marks *	Strews marks.			
Funny transform	Varies the image of a person's facial expression.			×
Text	Inserts texts.			
Date of shoot	Inserts the date of shooting the photo.			×
Time of shoot	Inserts the time of shooting the photo.			×
Brightness	Makes brighter or darker.			×
Color tone	Edits to appear like a photograph negative film or a photograph in old days.			×
Mosaic	Overlays mosaic over the area as desired.			×
Rotate	Rotates 90 degrees or 180 degrees horizontally.			×
Flip	Flips vertically or horizontally.			×
Composite	Wraps another image over a desired portion of a photo image.			×
Size	Shrinks or enlarges vertically or horizontally, as you desire.		×	×
Trim away	Trims unnecessary portion.		×	×
Copy	Copies a desired area.			×
Paste	Pastes a copied area to the same image.			×
Image quality	Selects the image quality for when the edited image is saved.		×	×
Add photo	Selects the image and paste it. ⇒ P.166	×	×	

\* The data for Frame, Mark, Cushy Mark, and Strew with Marks are protected and stored in the "Frame" and "Mark" folders inside the Data Folder at purchase.

You cannot copy but can delete the protected data. If you have deleted any data of Frame or Mark, you can download them from sites. ⇒ P.265

☰ Menu ⇒ メニューリスト (Menu list) ⇒ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone maker) ⇒ P-SQUARE ⇒ P機種別メニュー (Menu by P models)

### Information

- You may also be able to edit other shot still images besides the ones you have shot. Check with "Edit image" of Property. ⇒ P.477
- It is advisable that you use the miniSD memory card (P.471) to store images saved to the mova's memory. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- You can copy images to the mova from the miniSD memory card. ⇒ P.473

**STEP 1****Setting image edit mode****1**

While a still image is displayed,



- Displaying Images from Data Folder ⇒ P.139
- With the size larger than VGA size, a confirmation display appears asking whether to edit it. Select “Yes” and press to enter image edit mode.
- You can also edit a displayed image immediately after shooting. In this case, the shot still image is automatically saved and the display enters the image edit mode.
- When you are displaying a still image from the Data Folder in Camera Mode, you cannot edit it.

**2**

See page 143 for editing images.

**STEP 2****Saving the edited still image****3**

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.
- The Title Edit display appears with “Title of original image +\_” entered.

**4**

Select “SD card” to save the image to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

**5**









The edited still image is saved.

- If a call is received while “Saving.” is displayed, the image is saved and the Title Edit display returns.
- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Editing images from Accessory Icon

You can also edit an image from Accessory Icon.

If you select “Create image”, you can overlay frames or marks over a white screen to design your own image.

- 1     Select “Edit image”  
- 2 Select “Select data”, “Create image”, or “ケータイPHOTO手帳”  

“Select data” : Edits still images within the Data Folder.

“Create image” : Creates a still image on the white background.

“ケータイPHOTO手帳” : Creates ケータイPHOTO手帳 ⇒ step 3 on page 164





- 3 Select a still image to be edited  

● Selecting from the Data Folder ⇒ P.84

● With “Create image”, you can select the size from among i-shot (S), Screen, and i-shot (L).

- 4    Edit an Image

See the next page for editing images.

- 5   Enter or edit the title  

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

● In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

● With “Select data”, the Title Edit display appears with “Title of original image + \_” entered.

● With “Create image”, “ケータイPHOTO手帳”, the Title Edit display appears with “Current date + hyphen + time” entered.

- 6 Select “Phone”  

Select “SD card” to save the image to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.


- 7 Select a folder to save the image   

The edited still image is saved.

● Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

● When pressing  without saving the edited still image, a confirmation display appears asking whether to save the still image.

Select “Yes” to save, or select “No” not to save, and press  .

● You cannot save a still image with no title entered.

● The edited still image will be saved at the “Image quality” currently set.

● When a memory space becomes full, delete unnecessary data. ⇒ P.461

● Text or similar part that comes out of the image while you are editing is trimmed after editing is completed.

● If you repeat editing operation such as enlarging, shrinking, pasting frames or marks to the shot still image, the image might deteriorate. Also, it may happen that editing the image makes the data size large.


## Edit an Image


### Adding a Frame <Frame>

You can paste your favorite frames.

If you paste a frame smaller than the image, the image is trimmed to that frame size.



- You can select a frame of i-shot (S) size, i-shot (L) size and Screen size.
- You can also download frames from Web sites. ⇒ P.265

**1** From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,  
select “Frame” ▶ 

**2** Select a frame ▶ 



To select a frame after checking




1. While a frame is selected, press  (Play).
2. Press ◀ or ▶ to select a frame and press .

**3** Press ▼, ▲, ◀ or ▶ to decide the position ▶ 

## Pasting a Mark <Mark>

You can paste marks on the images.




● You can also download marks from Web sites. ⇨ P.265

- 1 From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,  
select “Mark” ▶ 
- 2 Select a mark ▶ 
- 3 Press ▼, ▲, ◀ or ▶ to select the position ▶ 






## Enlarging/shrinking/rotating marks

While editing a mark, you can adjust the mark size or rotate it from the sub-menu.

- 1 While editing a mark,  
 (Sub menu) ▶ Select “Scale” or “Rotate” ▶ 
- 2 Press ▼, ▲, ◀ or ▶ to fix the size or to rotate the mark ▶   
<Scale> Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the frame sizes vertically and ◀ or ▶ horizontally.  
<Rotate> Press ▶ or ▼ to rotate to the right and ◀ or ▲ to the left by 90 degrees each.

## Strewing Marks <Strew with Marks>


You can strew marks over the image.

- 1 From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,  
select “Strew with marks” ▶ 
- 2 Select a mark ▶ 
- 3 Select “Rim”, “Whole area”, or “Area unspecified” ▶ 


“Rim” : Strews around image.

“Whole area” : Strews overall image.

“Area unspecified” : Strews over a range other than specified.

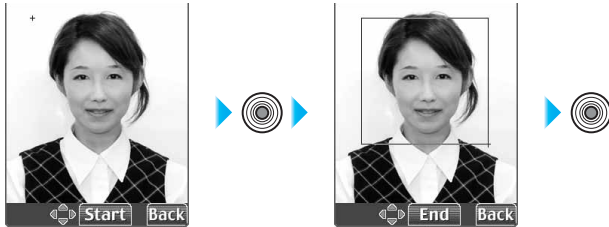
● When “Area unspecified” is selected, specify the range and press .

## 4 Press .

- Press  (Change) to switch the location pattern of the mark.

### Specifying the range

- When the specified range is wider than the image, you may not be able to strew marks.



Press , ,  or  to place “+” over the position to start the range specification.

Press , ,  or  to move “+” to specify the range.

### Pasting Cushy Marks <Cushy Mark>

The mova recognizes the facial region appropriate to a cushy mark to be pasted.

- You can also download cushy marks from Web sites. ⇒ P.265

1 From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,

select “Cushy mark” 

2 Select a cushy mark 



- When the mova cannot recognize the facial region, a cushy mark is pasted in the center.

3 Press , ,  or  to fix the position 




- You can enlarge/shrink, or rotate the mark from the sub-menu. ⇒ P.144

#### Information

- For the image smaller than W/80 x H/80 dots, the person's face cannot be recognized.
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. If there appear multiple persons' faces, a single person's face only is identified.

## Changing Person's Facial Expression <Funny Transform>

You can change a person's facial expression to a smile or angry one.

- 1 From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141, select "Funny transform" ▶ 
- 2 Select one of the facial expression patterns ▶ 
- 3 Press  again.



## Changing the face region

If the mova cannot recognize the person's face by Funny Transform, you can specify the face region so that the mova can recognize it.

- 1 While the changed expression is displayed in step 2 of "Changing Person's Facial Expression",  
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select "Select face area" ▶ 
- 2 Specify the face area.
  - Specifying the range ⇨ P.145
  - Press  (Back) twice to specify the face area again.
- 3 Press  again.

### Information

- For the image smaller than W/80 x H/80 dots, the person's face cannot be recognized.
- With Funny transform, person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. If there appear multiple persons' faces, a single person's face only is identified. The image may be distorted if it contains no person.



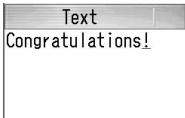
## Inserting Texts and the Date/Time

You can insert texts, date and time into still images.

- If you want to enlarge/rotate text, or change a font effect, font effect color, font color, font or font size, insert the text first: then you can edit it from the sub-menu before fixing the display position.

### Inserting Texts <Text>

- From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141, select “Text” Enter the texts



- On the Text Entry display, you can enter 44 bytes (22 full-pitch characters/44 half-pitch characters).
- The text that has come out of the image while editing is trimmed after fixation.
- The maximum number of characters that can be pasted differs depending on the image size.
- Any type of characters can be entered.

When characters are inserted vertically:

Font size	Large	Normal	Small	
Image size	i-shot (S) size	8 bytes (4 full-pitch characters/ 8 half-pitch characters)	10 bytes (5 full-pitch characters/ 10 half-pitch characters)	15 bytes (7 full-pitch characters/ 15 half-pitch characters)
	i-shot (L) size	25 bytes (12 full-pitch characters/ 25 half-pitch characters)	29 bytes (14 full-pitch characters/ 29 half-pitch characters)	44 bytes (22 full-pitch characters/ 44 half-pitch characters)
	Screen size	22 bytes (11 full-pitch characters/ 22 half-pitch characters)	26 bytes (13 full-pitch characters/ 26 half-pitch characters)	40 bytes (20 full-pitch characters/ 40 half-pitch characters)

When characters are inserted horizontally:

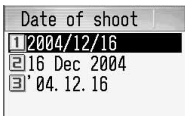
Font size	Large	Normal	Small	
Image size	i-shot (S) size	8 bytes (4 full-pitch characters/ 8 half-pitch characters)	10 bytes (5 full-pitch characters/ 10 half-pitch characters)	15 bytes (7 full-pitch characters/ 15 half-pitch characters)
	i-shot (L) size	20 bytes (10 full-pitch characters/ 20 half-pitch characters)	24 bytes (12 full-pitch characters/ 24 half-pitch characters)	36 bytes (18 full-pitch characters/ 36 half-pitch characters)
	Screen size	17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/ 17 half-pitch characters)	20 bytes (10 full-pitch characters/ 20 half-pitch characters)	30 bytes (15 full-pitch characters/ 30 half-pitch characters)

- Press , , or to select the position

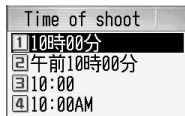
### Inserting Date/Time <Date of Shoot> <Time of Shoot>

- From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141, select “Date of shoot” or “Time of shoot”

- Select a display pattern



Date of shoot



Time of shoot

- Press , , or to select the position

#### Information

















- If you select the still image taken while the clock is not set, “-” is displayed instead of numerals on the “Date of shoot” or “Time of shoot” display. Setting Date and Time ⇨ P.39
- Font color, font, and font size of the inserted “Text”, “Date of shoot” and “Time of shoot” are the ones set in “Font effect”, “Font effect color”, “Text color”, “Font” and “Font size”.

## Changing largeness/rotation, font effect, font effect color, text color, font and font size




You can change settings of fonts inserted by “Text”, “Date of shoot”, and “Time of shoot”.

Setting at purchase	Font effect: “Outline”, Font effect color: “16 colors”/“white” Text color: “16 colors”/“black”, Font: “Normal”, Font size: “Normal”
---------------------	---






### Enlarge/Rotate

- 1 Before fixing the display position after entering texts,  
  ▶ Select “Large” or “Rotate” ▶ 
- 2 Press , ,  or  to fix the size/angle ▶   
<Large> Press  or  to adjust the dimension vertically and  or  horizontally.  
(Same dimension/double)  
<Rotate> Press  or  to rotate to the right and  or  to the left by 90 degrees each.

### Changing font effect

- 1 Before fixing the display position after entering texts,  
  ▶ Select “Font effect” ▶ 
- 2 Select “Outline”, “Shadow”, or “Normal” ▶   
“Outline” : Makes texts rimmed.  
“Shadow” : Makes texts shaded.  
“Normal” : Makes texts plain style.

### Changing font effect color

- 1 Before fixing the display position after entering texts,  
  ▶ Select “Font effect color” ▶ 
- 2 Select a font effect color ▶   
You can select from among 16 colors.
  - Select “256Color” and press  to select from among 256 colors.
  - If you set “Font effect” to “Outline”, the outline color changes. If you set it to “Shadow”, the shadow color changes.

## ■ Changing text color

**1** Before fixing the display position after entering texts,



**2** Select a text color ▶ ⊙

You can select from among 16 colors.

- Select "256Color" and press ⊙ to select from among 256 colors.

## ■ Changing font

**1** Before fixing the display position after entering texts,



**2** Select "Normal", "Pop", or "Fun" ▶ ⊙

"Normal" : Displays texts in normal style.

"Pop" : Displays texts in round style.

"Fun" : Displays texts in handwriting style.

- The font for kanji or pictographs cannot be changed.

## ■ Changing font size

**1** Before fixing the display position after entering texts,



**2** Select "Large", "Normal", or "Small" ▶ ⊙

"Large" : Displays texts in 28 dots.

"Normal" : Displays texts in 24 dots.

"Small" : Displays texts in 16 dots.

### Information

- If you change the text color, the color of pictographs is also changed.
- The settings in "Font effect", "Font effect color", "Text color", "Font" and "Font size" of the inserted texts are retained after you finish editing images.

## Combining <Composite>

**1** From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,


select “Composite” ▶ 

**2** Select a still image to be combined ▶ 

● Selecting from the Data Folder ⇒ P.84

To confirm and select a still image

1. While a still image is selected, press  (Play).

2. Select the still image by pressing ◀ or ▶ and press .

**3** Press ▼, ▲, ◀ or ▶ to move the image ▶ 



To enlarge/shrink the image to be combined

1. Press  (Size change).

2. Enter the values (%) for height and width and press .

● To enter 1 to 99%, enter three digits, “0” first, as in “001” to “099”.

### Information

● The still image larger than i-shot (L) size cannot be combined.

## Pasting the Copied Image <Copy/Paste>

**1** From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,

select “Copy” ▶ 

**2** Set the area to be copied.

● Specifying the range ⇒ P.145

**3** From the Edit Menu,

select “Paste” ▶ 

**4** Press ▼, ▲, ◀ or ▶ to move the image ▶ 





### Information

● The copy area can be set to i-shot (L) size at the maximum.

● Once you exit the image edit mode, the copied data item is cleared.

## Trimming an Image <Trim Away>

**1** From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,  
select “Trim away” ▶ 

**2** Select a size ▶ 

“User-defined size” : Specifies the area to be trimmed by yourself.

“i-shot (S)” : Trims to i-shot (S) size.

“Screen” : Trims to screen size.

For “User-defined size”,  
specify the area you want to trim.

- Specifying the range ⇒ P.145


For “i-shot (S)” or “Screen”,  
the frame to be trimmed is displayed.

Press ▼, ▲, ◀ or ▶ to move the frame and press  to display the image at the center.

- The image smaller than the size to be trimmed cannot be trimmed away.

**3** Press  again.

## Rotating and Flipping <Rotate/Flip>

**1** From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,  
select “Rotate” or “Flip” ▶ 

**2** Select the item ▶ 

<Rotate>

“90° to right” : Rotates the image 90° to the right.

“90° to left” : Rotates the image 90° to the left.

“180°” : Rotates the image 180°.

<Flip>

“Flip vertical” : Flips the image vertically.

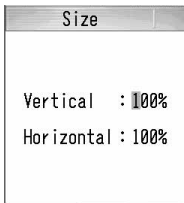
“Flip horizontal” : Flips the image horizontally.

**3** Press  again.

## Enlarging and Shrinking <Size>

**1** From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,

select “Size” ▶  



**2** Enter the values (%) for Vertical and Horizontal ▶  

● To enter 1 to 99%, enter three digits, “0” first, as in “001” to “099”.

**3** Press  again.



### Information

● You cannot enlarge a photo image to the one larger than i-shot (L) size .

## Applying an Effect to Picture <Brightness/Color Tone/Mosaic>



### Adjusting the Brightness

The brightness of the image can be adjusted to five levels.

**1** From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,  
select “Brightness” ▶  

**2** Press ◀ or ▶ to adjust the brightness ▶  

### Changing the Color Tone

**1** From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141,  
select “Color tone” ▶  

**2** Select a color tone ▶  

“Super clearshadow” : The image is cleared of shadow.

“Memory color” : Color of the image is made vivid.




“Monochrome” : The image becomes black and white.

“Sepia” : The image takes on coloration resembling an old photo.

“Negative” : The colors are inverted, resulting in tint that looks like a negative film.

**3** Press  again.



## Setting a Mosaic

- 1 From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141, select “Mosaic” ▶ 
- 2 Set the area over which you want to place the mosaic ▶ 
  - Specifying the range ⇨ P.145
- 3 Press  again.

## Changing Compression Mode <Image Quality>

At editing image  
Fine

You can select the image quality for when saving an edited image.

- 1 From the Edit Menu, in step 2 on page 141, select “Image quality” ▶ 
- 2 Select “Superfine”, “Fine”, or “Normal” ▶ 
  - “Superfine” : Saves with high quality.
  - “Fine” : Saves with standard quality.
  - “Normal” : The image quality is decreased, but the number of savable images is increased.

### Information

- “Fine” returns when image editing is finished. Do the setting operation every time you edit an image.
- Even if you select an image with a higher quality than that selected at shooting, the image quality cannot be improved.

“Image quality” At shooting \	Superfine	Fine	Normal
Superfine			
Fine	x		
Normal	x	x	

: The image quality selection is valid. x : The image quality will not be better than the original quality.

# Using Photococktail

Effect enables you to create a promotional-like video by mixing still images and melodies. Select “for Call/dial” to set it into the Phonebook to be displayed on the Dialing/Receiving display.

- You can create Photococktail for “for Screen” in Screen size and for “for Call/dial” in W/160 x H/120 dots.
- When you create Photococktail for “for Call/dial”, the image appears 90 degrees flipped. So, you are advised to hold the camera horizontally for shooting. You are also advised to view the image with the mova in calling style.

## Creating Photococktail

**1**  ▶  ▶ Select “Photococktail ” ▶ 

**2** Select “Create” ▶ 





Press  (Help) to display the description of the function.

<Photococktail Operation display>

**3** Select “for Screen” or “for Call/dial” ▶ 

- “for Screen” : Creates data suitable to display onscreen.
- “for Call/dial” : Creates data suitable to set for the Calling/Dialing display.
- To set Photococktail for the Phonebook Calling/Dialing display ⇨ P.84, P.86

**4** Select “Use saved images” ▶ 



- If you select “Shoot now”, shoot and save images, press  (Back) and go to step 6.  
The images are saved in Screen size to the “Picture” folder.
- When you have shot the number of images to the maximum settable frames, you do not need to press  (Back).

**5** Edit Photococktail items ▶  (Set)




<Edit Menu>

See the next page for editing Photococktail items.

- If you press  (Set) without operating “Select image”, the display for selecting a folder which contains images is displayed. If you select a folder and press  (Set), the images in the folder will be automatically and randomly set.
- When creating a Photococktail file, “Automatic” has been set so that effects and BGM are automatically and randomly set even if you do not set “Select effect” and “Select BGM”.
- You cannot set “Select BGM ” for “for Call/dial”.



## 6 Select “Save” ▶

- Select “Preview” to check Photococktail for the contents created before saving.  
Key operation while previewing ⇒ P.158 (however, you cannot use ◀ ▶ .)
- Select “Edit” to bring up the save confirmation display. To re-edit, select “No” and press  : then you return to step 5.

## 7 Enter the title ▶

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

## 8 Select “Phone” ▶

Select “SD card” to save the data to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

## 9 Select the “Photococktail” folder ▶ (Store)

The file is saved to the “Photococktail” folder.

### Information

- When you shoot images, the following can be set: Shoot with Frame, Zoom, Brightness, Flash, Flip Horizontal, Outline, Night Mode, White Balance, Color Tone, Soft Skin Detail ⇒ P.133, P.135, P.136
- Photococktail will be a secret data item when it is saved in Secret Mode.
- The image quality of saved Photococktail file may be degraded compared to the image on the Preview display or to the original image.
- It is advisable that you use the miniSD memory card (P.471) to store images saved to the mova’s memory. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- You can copy images to the mova from the miniSD memory card. ⇒ P.473

## Edit Photococktail items

You can do the following:

Edit Menu	Description	Page
Select effect	Sets visual effects for the image.	157
Select image	Selects or takes a shot of a still image to be used.	see below
Select BGM	Sets a melody for the Photococktail file.	157

## Selecting Images <Select Image>

You can set images with the Photococktail file. You can store up to 10 images for “for Screen” and 3 for “for Call/dial”.

- You can store all still images shot by the mova.
- You cannot store images that have been installed at purchase or those downloaded from sites.

1 From the Edit Menu, in step 5 on page 154,

select “Select image” ▶ 



The remaining number of storable images


The number of stored images

<Image Selection display>


## 2 Select <New addition> ▶

- If the number of settable images has already been stored, delete unnecessary images (see below).

**When <Entrust> is selected,**

select the folder to which images are saved and press  (**Set**): then the rest storable number of images are randomly set. The setting is completed.



## 3 Select “Data folder” ▶

- If you select “Camera-mode”, shoot and save images, press  (**Back**) and go to step 5.

The images are saved in Screen size to the “Picture” folder.

When you have shot the number of images to the maximum settable frames, you do not need to press  (**Back**).

## 4 Select the data ▶

- While selecting the data, press  (**Play**) to display the image.
- While displaying the image, press ◀ or ▶ to switch between previous and next images.
- While selecting the data, press  to select the data from the miniSD memory card.

Repeat steps 2 to 4 above.

## 5 Select <End> ▶



### Information

- The data you have selected from <Automatic> is displayed faint.

## Deleting the images you have stored

You can delete the images you have stored in “Select image”.

### 1 While selecting a data file on the Image Selection display,

 (**Sub-menu**) ▶ Select “Delete one” ▶ 

For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while selecting a data file on the Image Selection display, and press .

### 2 Select “Yes” ▶

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- The image is released from Photococktail only; the original image is not deleted.

## Setting face effect

Once you set the face effect setting, you can stress a region of the face to enhance the effects of image.

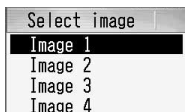
You can set up to three frames for the face effect setting.

However, the detection result may not be reflected depending on the set effect.

- You cannot set it for “for Call/dial”.
- Face effect applies only to the images that you take with the camera held horizontally.
- The face effect enables you to identify up to three faces but you might not be able to identify them depending on the image condition.

While selecting a data file on the Image Selection display,

 (**Sub-menu**) ▶ Select “Face effect ON” ▶ 



“✓” is put to the image set with the face effect setting.

To cancel face effect setting,


select “Face effect OFF” from the sub-menu, and press .

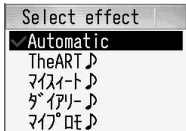
## Setting Effect and Melody

### Setting effect <Setting Effect>

You can set visual effects to the Photococktail file. The mova comes with four pieces of visual effects “for Screen” and two pieces “for Call/dial”. Six pieces of effects are pre-installed in the mova but you cannot delete or overwrite them.

You can download up to 10 pieces of effects. ⇨ P.270

- 1 From the Edit Menu, in step 5 on page 154, select “Select effect” ▶ 



- 2 Select data ▶ 

Visual effects are set.

- If you select “Automatic”, one of visual effects is randomly selected.

While selecting the data, press  (Info) to display the description of the function in Japanese.

### Setting melody <Setting BGM>

You can set melodies with the Photococktail files.

- You can select melodies only from the mova’s memory.
- Downloaded melodies for which pasting is prohibited by IP (Information Provider) cannot be pasted to mail or that of the data size exceeds 20 Kbytes.

- 1 From the Edit Menu, in step 5 on page 154, select “Select BGM” ▶ 


- 2 Select “Data folder” ▶ 

“Automatic” : One of melodies is randomly selected. (The setting is completed.)

- If the Data Folder contains a melody with the same title as that for Effect, that melody is selected.

“Data folder” : Select a melody from the Data folder. ⇨ P.84

“OFF” : The melody is not played back. (The setting is completed.)

- 3 Select the melody ▶ 

- If you press  (Play) while selecting a melody, it is played back. ⇨ P.106

#### Information

- When the playback time of the set BGM is shorter than that of Photococktail, the same melody is repeatedly played back. If the playback time of the set BGM is longer than that of Photococktail, the melody stops playing, when the playback time of Photococktail is finished.

## Playing Back Photococktail

You can play the saved Photococktail file.

1

From the Photococktail Operation display,

select “Play·Edit” 

2

Select “Phone” 






Select “SD card” to display the data from the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

3

Select the data 



Photococktail is played back.

Key operation	Operating contents
	Suspends playing/Resumes playing.
	Mutes sound <sup>*</sup> /Cancels muting.
	Temporarily adjusts volume level.
	Skips to the beginning of the data being played back.
	Skips to the beginning of the next data.





\* The playback sound is silenced.






<The functions available from the sub-menu while playing is suspended or when finished>


- Add to phonebook/Add to same no. (for Calling/Dialing only)
- Play counts ● Volume ● Backlight





### Operation in digital-camera style

  Select “Photococktail” folder  Select the data 

Key operation	Operating contents
 (  /  )	Suspends playing/Resumes playing.
	Mutes sound/Cancels muting.
	Skips to the beginning of the next data/ Skips to the beginning of the data being played back.

- If you press  when the playback time is within one second, the display skips to the beginning of the previous data.
- If you switch to calling style while playing, the playback temporarily stops. If you switch to portable style, the playback ends.

### Information

- Follow the same procedures from step 3 and onward if you have selected the “Photococktail” folder from .
- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode (Ring volume:erase), the playback confirmation display appears. If played back, it sounds with the volume at Level 1.
- For Steptone, it sounds with the volume at Level 2.
- The playback time of Photococktail differs depending on visual effects.
- If you switch to digital-camera style while playing, the playback temporarily stops. If you switch to portable style, the playback ends.
- While the playback is in pause, the data can be played back frame by frame by sliding a finger over the Roll-navi button clockwise.
- If you resume playing from suspension, BGM is played back from the beginning.
- If you press  when the playback time is within one second, the display skips to the beginning of the previous data.

## Editing Photococktail

You can edit the saved Photococktail file.

1

While selecting a data file, in step 3 of “Playing Back Photococktail”,



Go to step 5 of “Creating Photococktail”.

## Setting Photococktail

You can set up for playing back Photococktail.

● You can also operate from the sub-menu while playing is in pause or when the playing is finished.

1

From the Photococktail Operation display,

select “Setting” ▶

2

Select an item ▶ ▶ Enter/Select each item ▶

For details, see below.

### Enter/Select each item

Setting at purchase	Play counts: “1 time”, Volume: “System Preferred” Backlight: “ON w/ playing”
---------------------	---

Enter

**Play counts**

1 to 10 frequencies.

● To enter 1 to 9, enter first “0” as in “01” to “09”.

Select

**Volume**

Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the volume.

● When “System Preferred” is set, the ring volume is set to the Level set by “Ring volume”.

Select





**Backlight**

“ON w/ playing” : The displaylight lights continuously to let Photococktail viewed easily while it is played back.

“Indistinctive” : The displaylight lights for a period of time set by Long lighting in Menu 14.

# Using Animeditor

You can shoot multiple still images successively to play them back as animations.

- Animeditor is taken a shot of in i-shot (S) size.
- About the “ (Animeditor)” folder
  - Respective shot images are saved to a single folder with “”, which is created in the “Animeditor” folder.
  - You cannot save to the miniSD memory card. ⇒ P.460
  - Still images in the “ (Animeditor)” folder only can be played back as the Animeditor.
- About still images inside the “ (Animeditor)” folder
  - The title names of respective still images are “xx frame”, which you cannot edit.
  - You cannot move or delete the still images. ⇒ P.471, P.478
  - Only when you open the “Animeditor” folder from the Data Folder, you can copy the “Animeditor” folder to other folders. ⇒ P.471

## Creating Animeditor

- If you close the mova to the portable style/digital-camera style, or when a call comes in or mail arrives while you are shooting with Animeditor, shooting is canceled. (The shot still image is retained.)
- When a call comes in from the phone number for which Reject Calls, Reject Calls by Reason for Anonymity, or Reject Unknown is applied, shooting with Animeditor is not canceled. However, shooting is canceled when a call comes in during i-mode standby.

**1**  ▶  ▶ **Select “Animeditor”** ▶ 

**2** **Select “Create”** ▶ 



**3** **Select the item** ▶  ▶ **Enter/Select each item** ▶ 

Shooting setting
How to shoot
Automatic 1 sec
Snap counts
20 snaps
Title
04/12/16-10:00:00

For details, see the next page.

Repeat step 3.

**4** **Press**  (.

After “Activating camera” is displayed, the mova enters Camera Mode.

- Animeditor enables you to take a shot with frame or to activate Auto timer (when “How to shoot” is set to “Automatic”). ⇒ P.133, P.134
- Animeditor enables you to operate following functions:  
Zoom, Brightness, Flip Horizontal, Outline, Night Mode (when “How to shoot” is set to “Manual”), White Balance, Color Tone, and Soft Skin Detail ⇒ P.135, P.136  
The maximum magnification when shooting Animeditor is 2.5 times.

## 5 Confirm the photographic subject ▶ Press the shutter key



With “Automatic”, specified number of frames is shot automatically, including the first frame shot at the moment the shutter is pressed.

With “Manual”, press the shutter the same number of times as the number of frames you specified.

When shooting is completed, the first frame is displayed as a still image.

- Press ▼ or ▲ to confirm all the shot still images.

## 6 Press .

All the shot still images are saved in the “Animeditor” folder.

### Enter/Select each item

Select

#### How to shoot

“Automatic” : Shoots automatically at the specified intervals.

“Manual” : Press the shutter the same number of times as the number of frames you specified.

If you select “Automatic”, the Entry display for the shooting interval appears.

You can enter from 1 to 10 seconds for shooting interval.

- When entering from 1 to 9 seconds, enter two digits, “0” first, as in “01” to “09”.

Enter

#### Snap counts


#### From 1 to 20 snaps

- When entering from 1 to 9 snaps, enter two digits, “0” first, as in “01” to “09”.

Edit

#### Title

#### Up to 20 bytes (10 full-pitch characters/20 half-pitch characters)

- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.
- Set the name for the “ (Animeditor)” folder.
- Though the date and time have been automatically entered, you can edit them.

#### Information

- After the Animeditor shooting, it may take a few minutes for the images to be saved.
- If you suspend saving while “Saving.” is displayed, the still image might be saved up to that point.
- When you shoot the Animeditor images in Secret Mode, each still images are saved as secret data items.

### Playing Animeditor

The still image you have taken a shot of is played back as Animeditor.

- The playback interval is set to 0.2 seconds, which you cannot change.

1  ▶  ▶ Select “Animeditor” ▶ 

2 Select “Play” ▶ 




Next Page

### 3 Select the folder ▶




The first frame of still images is displayed.

- While the Folder List is displayed, select the folder you want to delete and select “Delete folder” from the sub-menu: then press  to delete the folder.

### 4 Press again.

Animeditor is played back.

- Press  (**Stop**) to return to the first frame of still images.

## Editing Animeditor

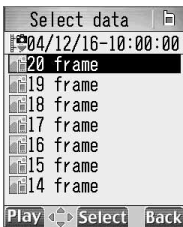
You can edit each still image saved in Animeditor.

### 1 ▶ ▶ Select “Animeditor” ▶

### 2 Select “Edit” ▶



### 3 Select a folder ▶ ▶ Select a data item ▶





## 4 Press (Edit) to bring up the Edit Menu Edit the image




See the description below for editing the image.

<Edit Menu>

## 5 With “Store” displayed at the bottom center of the display, press .

## 6 Select “Yes” ▶ .

Animeditor is overwritten and then saved.

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Edit the image

You can use the following functions (you can edit repeatedly):

Edit Menu	Description	Page
Frame	Pastes a frame. (Only W/120 x H/120 dots frame)	143
Mark	Pastes a mark.	144
Cushy mark	Pastes cushy marks over the image of a someone's face.	145
Strew with marks	Strews marks.	144
Funny transform	Varies the image of a person's facial expression.	146
Text	Inserts texts.	147
Date of shoot	Inserts the date of shooting the photo.	147
Time of shoot	Inserts the time of shooting the photo.	147
Brightness	Makes brighter or darker.	152
Color tone	Edits to appear like a photograph negative film or an old photograph.	152
Mosaic	Overlays mosaic over the area as desired.	153
Rotate	Rotates 90 or 180 degrees horizontally.	151
Flip	Flips vertically or horizontally.	151
Composite	Wraps another image over a desired portion of a photo image.	150
Copy	Copies a desired area.	150
Paste	Pastes a copied area to the same image.	150

#### Information

- If you edit the image with Animeditor and save it, that frame is saved as the latest frame; however, the image is displayed in exactly the previous order when you view the image.

## Using ケータイPHOTO手帳


### Creating ケータイPHOTO手帳

You can paste multiple still images over the space of W/240 x H/231 dots as if you pasted them to your pocketbook.

1  ▶  ▶ Select “ケータイPHOTO手帳” ▶ 


2 Select “Create” ▶ 



3 Select “Select data” or “w/o background” ▶ 

“Select data” : Selects from “Mark”.

“w/o background” : Eliminates background (white).

When “Select data” is selected,  
select the mark and press .



● Selected marks are overlaid on the display.

4 Press  (Edit) to bring up the Edit Menu ▶ Edit ケータイPHOTO手帳

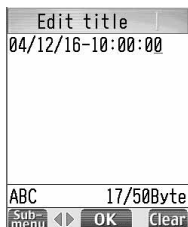


See the next page for editing “ケータイPHOTO手帳”.

5 Press .

● If you press  (Back), a confirmation display appears asking whether to save the image.  
Select “Yes” and press  to show the title entry display.

## 6 Enter or edit the title ▶



You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).


- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

## 7 Select “Phone” ▶

Select “SD card” to save the image to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

## 8 Select the storage location ▶ (Store)

With the mova’s memory, the edited still image can be saved to the “ケータイPHOTO手帳” folder and with the miniSD memory card, it can be saved to the “SD picture” folder inside “My picture” folder.

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- Text or an image that comes out of the pasting area during editing is trimmed after editing is completed.
- It is advisable that you use the miniSD memory card (P.471) to store images saved to the mova’s memory. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- You can copy images to the mova from the miniSD memory card. ⇔ P.473


## Edit ケータイPHOTO手帳

You can use the following functions (you can edit repeatedly):

Edit Menu	Description	Page
Add photo	Selects the image and pastes it.	166
Text	Inserts texts.	147
Mark	Pastes a mark.	144
Strew with marks	Strews marks.	144

## Adding the Still Image <Add Photo>

You can select the shot still image and paste it.

**1** From the Edit Menu, in step 4 on page 164, select “Add photo” ▶ 



**2** Select “Phone” ▶ 

Select “SD card” to paste the still image from the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

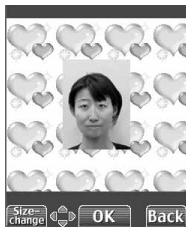
**3** Select a still image ▶ 

- A still image larger than i-shot (S) size is shrunk.



To select a still image after checking

1. While a still image is selected, press  (Play).
2. Press ◀ or ▶ to select a still image and press .

**4** Press ▼, ▲, ◀ or ▶ to move the still image ▶ 



To enlarge/shrink the image to be added

1. Press  (Size change).
  2. Enter the values (%) for Vertical and Horizontal, and press .
- To enter 1 to 99%, enter three digits, “0” first, as in “001” to “099”.

### Information

- You may be able to add other still images than the ones you have shot. You can confirm “Edit image” in Property for that. ⇨ P.477
- You may not be able to add the still image larger than i-shot (L) size.






## Viewing ケータイPHOTO手帳

You can view saved ケータイPHOTO手帳 items.



“Snap” : Displays images one by one.

“List” : Displays the title for image in the List.


- You can press  (Switch) to switch between “ : Phone” and “ : miniSD memory card” before selecting a displaying method. When you switch to the miniSD memory card, select a displaying method and press  : then select “SD picture” folder or a new folder inside the “My picture” folder and press .






Snap



List

- While the image you want to delete is selected or displayed, select a deleting method from the sub-menu, and you can delete the image by pressing  .  
⇒ P.478

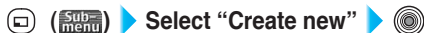
When “Snap” is selected,  
press  or  to display another image.

When “List” is selected,  
select an image and press  .  
The image is displayed.

## Creating a new “ケータイPHOTO手帳”

You can create a new “ケータイPHOTO手帳” item while a “ケータイPHOTO手帳” item is displayed.

While a “ケータイPHOTO手帳” item is selected or displayed,



Perform the operations from step 3 on page 164.

- You cannot create a new “ケータイPHOTO手帳” item if you select or display a “ケータイPHOTO手帳” item from the Data Folder.

## Editing displayed “ケータイPHOTO手帳”

You can edit a displayed “ケータイPHOTO手帳” item.

While a “ケータイPHOTO手帳” item is displayed,



Perform the operations from step 4 on page 164.


## Using Bar Code Reader

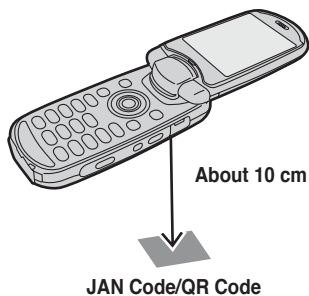
You can scan JAN Code and QR Code using the camera.

The following are the functions available from the scanned text information:  
Phone To, Mail To, Web To, i-appli To, Bookmarking, Add to phonebook,  
Displaying/copying/pasting text

Further, you can scan image or melody data and play or save them.

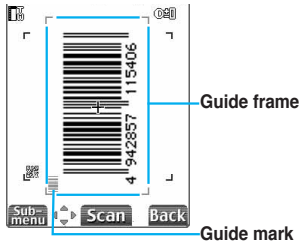
### When reading data using a bar code reader

- Switch the close-up lever to “” and then start scanning.
- To scan JAN Code, rotate the mova 90 degrees sidewise so that JAN Code is displayed large within the guide frame.  
If you scan JAN Code with the mova held vertically, a scanning rate deteriorates.
- If JAN Code/QR Code is not inside the guide or the Finder display moves, you may not read it.
- Read JAN Code/QR Code so that the camera is in parallel with it.
- You cannot operate in digital-camera style.



## JAN Code

JAN Code is the bar code that shows numerals with vertical bars of a different width.



- Read the JAN Code so that the guide frame is in parallel with the code.

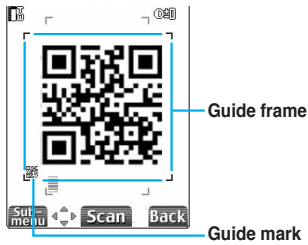


- When you read the code using the mova, "4942857115406" is displayed.

## QR Code

QR Code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that shows data vertically and horizontally.

The data is alphanumeric and character strings (kanji, hiragana, katakana, and pictographs).



- Read the QR Code so that the guide frame is in parallel with the code.



- When you read the code using the mova, "△-J P 506 i C (the mova P506iC)" is displayed.

### Information

- You cannot read bar codes other than JAN Code, and 2-dimensional codes other than QR Code.
- You may not be able to read the code due to scratch, dirt, damage, print quality, or light reflection, or depending on the QR Code version.
- Read data may not be recognized correctly.

## Displaying Information Read from JAN Code/QR Code

You can read coded data and save it. You can save up to five data items.


### STEP 1 Starting up the bar code reader

1



Select "Bar code reader"



- You can also start up the bar code reader by selecting "Bar code reader" from the sub-menu, and pressing  during Camera Mode.

2

Slide the Close-up lever to "🌸".

Next Page

## 3

From the Finder display,

**confirm JAN Code/QR Code.**

- Overlap the cross guide at the center of the display on the center of JAN Code/QR Code to read and display it inside the guide.
- You can change the setting of Brightness. ⇒ P.135

## 4

Press .

4942857115406

Sub-menu

Back




<Read Result display>

Reading JAN Code/QR Code starts.




When reading is completed, the completion tone sounds, Call Indicator lights in blue, and the Read Result display appears.

- If JAN Code/QR Code is small, bring the mova close so that focus is on it. If that does not work, use zooming.

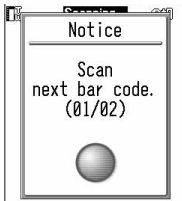
The magnification at the bar code reader start-up has been set to 1.8 times. You can zoom it to maximum 2.0 times. Using zoom ⇒ P. 135

- “Scanning...” is displayed during reading.
- Even if reading starts, display is not in still.
- You can also press  (  /  ) to start scanning.
- Not to scan consecutively, slide the Close-up lever back to “●”.

When the code contains melody or image data, the following marks are displayed:

-  : Melody icon
-  : Image icon
-  : Icon for not supported data

When “Scan next bar code” is displayed,



Data is split into segments so you need to continue scanning. You can scan up to 16 QR Codes consecutively.


After the Finder display appears, repeat steps below to read the QR Codes.

**1** From Finder display, confirm QR Code.

**2** Press .



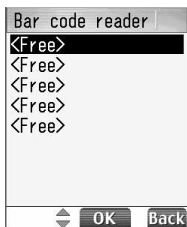
**5**  (Sub menu) ▶ Select “Save” ▶ 

**6** Enter the title ▶ 

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

- In the Bar Code Reader List, the first 19 bytes (9 full-pitch characters/19 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

**7** Select <Free> ▶ 












<Bar Code Reader List>

- While the bar code reader is working, select “Saved data list” from the sub-menu, then you can bring up the Bar Code Reader List.

**To overwrite saved data item,**  
“Overwrite?” is displayed. Select “Yes” and press .




The data is stored.

#### Information

- If a call comes in, reading code is suspended enabling you to take the call. If a call comes in during reading, reading is canceled.
- In Manner Mode, the completion tone does not sound.
- If the read data cannot be read within one minute, the Finder display returns.
- While reading the split data, if the read data is not the split one, the Finder display returns.
- With the split QR codes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end scanning if you press  (Back) or do nothing for about three minutes. Select “Yes” and press  to end the linking.
- When “” appears in the Read Result display, you can press  or  to scroll.
- If the Read Result display contains multiple, selectable items, press  to move highlighted field to next field.
- QR Code of a large data capacity may not be read.
- The half-pitch space entered into the beginning and end of the data name is invalid; however when entering characters, it is counted as the number of characters.
- If you press  (Back) or  without saving the read result, a confirmation display appears asking whether to save the read result. Select “Yes” to save, or select “No” not to save, and press .

## Using Read Data Item



Select the data item to be used from the Bar Code Reader List and press , then you can display the saved Read Result display.

The available items are highlighted on the Read Result display. Press   to select an item and press  to execute the function.

- You can also operate from the Read Result display before saving.
- While a site is displayed, you can also enter the information from JAN Code/QR Code in the input box using the bar code reader. ⇒ P.246


### Dialing the phone number in the Read Result display

Select the phone number   Select “Yes”  

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  from the confirmation display, and you can prefix “184” or “186” to the beginning of phone number to “Notify” or “Not notify” the Caller ID.

### Connecting to URL in the Read Result display

Select the URL   Select “Yes”  

- To cancel, select “No” and press .


### Storing names or phone numbers from the Read Result display into the Phonebook

Select “Add to phonebook”  

The Phonebook Storing List appears. ⇒ P.78

The read data item is entered into the Phonebook.

**To store in the Phonebook from the sub-menu**

While selecting the phone number or mail address to be stored, select “Add to phonebook” or “Add to same no.” from the sub-menu and press . The Phonebook Storing List appears.

### Sending mail to mail address shown in the Read Result display

Select mail address or “Compose message”  

The Mail Creation display appears. ⇒ P.302


The read data item is entered into the mail.

### Storing URL shown in the Read Result display into Bookmark


Select “Add bookmark”  

The URL is stored in Bookmark.




**To store in Bookmark from the sub-menu**

While selecting the URL to be stored, select “Add bookmark” from the sub-menu and press . The URL is stored in Bookmark.

## Activating i-αppli from the Read Result display


Select “Activate  ppli”    
i-αppli starts up.


## Saving melody data shown in the Read Result display

**1** Select “ ”  

Melody Operation display is displayed.

**2** Select “Store”  

To play back the melody,  
select “Play” and press .

● To cancel playback, press  (Back).

**3** Edit the title  

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

● In the Melody List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

**4** Select “Phone”  

Select “SD card” to store the melody to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.


**5** Select the saving location   (Store)

The melody is saved to the “Melody” folder.

## Saving image data shown in the Read Result display

**1** Select “ ”  

**2** Select “Store”  

To play back the image,  
select “Play” and press .

**3** Edit the title  

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

● In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.


**4** Select “Phone”  

Select “SD card” to store the image to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

**5** Select the saving location   (Store)

The image is saved.

### Information

- You cannot make calls in Self Mode or during Key Dial Lock.
- You cannot connect to URL in Self Mode or in i-mode Lock. The URL exceeding 768 bytes (768 half-pitch characters) is not available.
- You cannot store data into the Phonebook during Phonebook Lock, Key Dial Lock, and Store Lock.
- You cannot send mail during i-mode Lock, or when the Outbox is full.
- You cannot store URL into Bookmark during i-mode Lock, or when Bookmark is full.
- You cannot start up i-appli during i-mode Lock or i-appli is suspended. Also, when Start via Bar Code is set to "OFF", you cannot start it up.
- You may not be able to use data that is not highlighted in the Read Result display.
- Read data other than phone number and mail address may be highlighted.
- When the total of bytes and the number of storable items for Phonebook entries, Bookmark, mail creation are exceeded, the excess items and messages are deleted or cannot be stored.
- When storing a URL into Bookmark, if the Bookmark List is set to "Display group", select a folder and press  to store the URL.
- You can confirm "Melody info" from the sub-menu in the Melody Operation display.
- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode (Ring volume:erase), the playback confirmation display appears. If played back, it sounds with the volume at Level 1.
- For Steptone, it sounds with the volume at Level 2.
- You can copy up to 794 bytes (397 full-pitch characters/794 half-pitch characters) of contents in the Read Result display. ⇨ P.530

## Changing the Title

You can change the title of a read result item.

1

While a data item is selected/displayed on the Bar Code Reader List,



2

Change the title > 

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

- In the Bar Code Reader List, the first 19 bytes (9 full-pitch characters/19 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

### Information

- The half-pitch space entered into the beginning and end of the data name is invalid; however when entering characters, it is counted as the number of characters.


## Deleting Data Items

1

While a data item is selected/displayed from the Bar Code Reader List,



For executing "Delete all",

select "Delete all" from the sub-menu while a data is selected, and press .

2

Select "Yes" > 


- To cancel, select "No" and press .

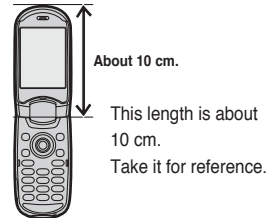
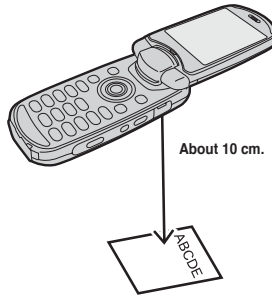
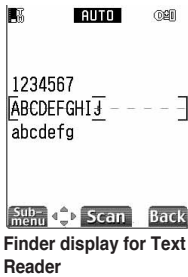
# Using Text Reader

By reading printed letters (phone number, mail address, URL, etc.) you can use them with the mova as text information.

You can use stored text information for making calls, creating mail, or connecting to the Internet.

## When reading text using Text Reader

- Switch the Close-up lever to “🌸” and read text from about 10 cm. If you read text off about 10 cm, the scanning rate is lowered.  
The vertical length of the mova’s display surround is about 10 cm. Take that for reference.
- Hold the mova in a hand securely and press  softly.
- Read texts so that the camera is in parallel with the them.
- What that can be read are: alphabetic characters (uppercase/lowercase), numerals, and symbols (# & ( ) - . / : @ [ ] \_ ~ ? = % +) kanji and hiragana cannot be read.
- Designed or small characters, handwriting materials, and characters of which outline are not clear may not be read correctly.
- Characters may not be read correctly, if they are on the curved, dirty or blurred surface or on the photo whose background is uneven.
- You cannot operate in digital-camera style.



## Reading Text

You can read a text of up to 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters) and can save up to 20 texts. To raise the recognition rate of text to be read, you can change Scan Mode, or separate a long text for reading.

### STEP 1 Starting up the Text Reader



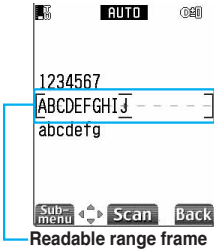
- You can also start up the Text Reader by selecting "Text reader" from the sub-menu and pressing  during Camera Mode.



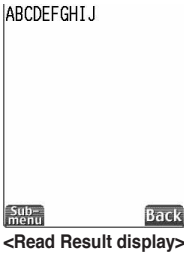
Next Page




**STEP 2****Reading text****3**

From the Finder display,

**display the text within the readable range.****Read in about 10 cm distance from a photographic subject.**


- You can change the settings of Brightness Adjustment. ⇒ P.135
- Display the text inside the readable range.
  - Match the top of the text to the left end of the readable range and the vertical and horizontal axis to the center of the readable range.
  - You can read up to 40 characters at a time.

**4****Press** .**The text reading starts.****When reading is completed, the completion tone sounds, Call Indicator lights in blue, and Read Result display appears.****The read characters are displayed in half pitch.**

- Use zoom for small characters.
  - The magnification at the text reader start-up has been set to 1.25 times. You can zoom to maximum 2.0 times. Using zoom ⇒ P.135
- While reading, “Scanning” is displayed.
- You can also press  (  /  ) to start reading.
- To not scan consecutively, slide the Close-up lever back to “●”.





**STEP 3****Saving read data****5** (  ) ▶ **Select “Save”** ▶ **6****Select <Free>** ▶ 






- While the text reader is working, select “Saved data list” from the sub-menu, then you can bring up the Text Reader List.

**To overwrite saved data item, “Overwrite?” is displayed. Select “Yes” and press** .**The data is saved.**

Ordinarily, read data with “Automatic” selected. If a reading rate is especially low, change the setting to raise the rate.




From the Finder display,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Change scan mode” ▶  ▶ Select an item you want to improve a scanning rate for ▶ 







	“Automatic”	: Automatically identifies text.
	“URL”	: Sets URL readable.
	“E-mail”	: Sets mail address readable.
	“Phone number”	: Sets phone number readable.
	“Free”	: Reads indefinite text.

## Splitting text strings for reading


For a long text, you can separate it for reading.  
You can read texts of up to 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters).




- 1 Perform steps 1 to 4 of “Reading Text” to read the top of the text.
- 2  (  ) ▶ Select “Concatenate” ▶   
The Finder display appears.
- 3 Perform from step 3 of “Reading text” to read the continued part of the text.  
When you finish reading, the text read later is displayed following the text read first.

### Information

- It may happen that the text is read erroneously or the linked part is overlapped or missing. Make sure that the text has been read correctly.
- If a call comes in, Text Reader is suspended, enabling you to take the call. If a call comes in during reading, reading is canceled.
- In Manner Mode, the completion tone does not sound.
- When “” appears in the Read Result display, press  or  to scroll the screen.
- If the Read Result display contains multiple, selectable items, press  to move the highlighted field to next field.
- If you press  without saving the read results, a confirmation display appears asking whether to save the read results. Select “Yes” to save, or select “No” not to save, and press .

## Using Read Text



Select the data item to be used from the Text Reader List and press , then you can display the saved Read Result display.

On the Read Result display, the available items are highlighted. Press  or  to select an item and press  to execute the function.

- You can also operate from the Read Result display before saving.

### Dialing the phone number shown in the Read Result display

Select the phone number   Select “Yes”  

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  from the confirmation display, and you can prefix “184” or “186” to the beginning of phone number to “Notify” or to “Not notify” the Caller ID.

### Connecting to URL shown in the Read Result display

Select the URL   Select “Yes”  

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Sending mail to mail address shown in the Read Result display

Select the mail address  

The Mail Creation display appears. ⇒ P.302

The desired mail address is entered in the address field.

### Storing names or phone numbers shown in the Read Result display into the Phonebook

While selecting the phone number or mail address to be stored,

 (Sub-menu)  Select “Add to phonebook” or “Add to same no.”  

The Phonebook Storing List appears. ⇒ P.78

The contents shown in the Read Result display is entered into the Phonebook.




### Storing URL shown in the Read Result display into Bookmark

While selecting the URL to be stored,

 (Sub-menu)  Select “Add bookmark”  

The URL is stored in Bookmark.

#### Information

- You cannot make calls in Self Mode or during Key Dial Lock.
- You cannot connect to URL in Self Mode or in i-mode Lock.
- You cannot store data into the Phonebook during Phonebook Lock, Key Dial Lock, and Store Lock.
- You cannot send mail during i-mode Lock, or when the Outbox is full.
- Even if you choose a phone number, operation of mail creation cannot be performed.
- You cannot store URL into Bookmark during i-mode Lock, or when Bookmark is full.
- When storing a URL into Bookmark, if the Bookmark List is set to “Display group”, select a folder, press  to store the URL.
- Some items that are not highlighted in the Read Result display cannot be used.
- Some read data items other than phone numbers and mail addresses may be highlighted.
- If you press  (Back) while using the sub-menu, making a call, connecting to a URL, or creating mail from the unsaved Read Result display, a confirmation display appears asking whether to save. Select “Yes” to save, or select “No” not to save, and press .
- You can copy the contents of up to 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters) shown in the Read Result display. ⇒ P.530



## Editing Read Text

You can edit a read result item.

- You can also operate from the sub-menu of the Read Result display before saving.

1

While the Read Result display is displayed,



2



Edit the text 

You can enter up to 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters).

- In the Text Reader List, the first 19 bytes (19 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

3

Select “Yes” 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- When starting from the Read Result display before saving, select “Save” from the sub-menu and press , then you can save the edited text.

### Information

- The half-pitch space entered into the beginning and end of the text is invalid; however when entering characters, it is counted as the number of characters.


## Deleting Data Items

1

From the Text Reader List, select or bring up the data item,



For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while a data is selected, and press .

2

Select “Yes” 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

## Shooting in Video Mode


### You can take moving images with sound in Video Mode.

- You can take moving images of W/176 x H/144 dots for up to about 15 seconds.
- You can save approximately 20 moving images to the Data Folder and approximately 30 moving images to the miniSD memory card (for 16 Mbytes).
  - This is a criterion for 15-second shooting. If other data items have been saved, the number of savable data items is decreased. ⇒ P.459
  - You may not be able to save the maximum number of moving images, depending on the subject or surrounding brightness, or shooting seconds.
- Moving images that can be recorded in the mova do not support i-shot transmission.  
However, if you save it as a still image and change the size to i-shot (S) size, you can send it via i-shot.  
Trim Away ⇒ P.151

## Taking Video in Calling Style



### An image from the camera (Finder display) appears on the display.

- If you do not press any key while showing the Finder display, Video Mode automatically ends after approximately three minutes, and the Standby display returns.
- The icons appear on the Finder display in Video Mode to indicate the setting status of following items:
  - Zoom, Flip Horizontal, White Balance, Outline, Brightness, and Define Storage  
The Finder Display ⇒ P.126
- The mova also enters Video Mode by selecting "Video-mode" from the sub-menu and press  in Camera Mode.

## 2 Confirm the photographic subject ▶ Press the shutter key to start shooting


### The Recording-start Tone sounds showing "REC" at the bottom of the display.

- You can check, during shooting, the recording time with the REC TIME Bar shown in the Finder display.




## 3 Press to stop shooting.

- You can also press  (  /  ) to stop shooting.
- Shooting stops automatically when Recording Time elapses.

### To confirm the moving image just after shooting, select "Preview" from the sub-menu and press .





- In Manner Mode, a confirmation display appears.
- Press  (Back) to return to the display after shooting.

### To resume shooting

1. Press  (Back) or  (メモ/キャンセル).
  2. Select "No" and press .
- The Finder display returns.

## 4 Press .

The moving image is saved to the "Video" folder.

- You can also save the moving image by pressing  (  /  ).
- You can specify the miniSD memory card as a storage location. ⇒ P.137
- To continue shooting, return to step 2.
- Repeat pressing  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- If a call comes in while the Finder display for video is shown, Video Mode is suspended so that you are able to be on the phone. The Finder display returns after you finish the call. The same applies when a mail message comes in. If you are recording, the recording is suspended: then the moving image taken a shot of up to the suspended point appears on the Finder display after completing the operation.
- The Recording-start tone cannot be changed or silenced. The Recording-start tone is not silenced in Manner Mode, either.
- If you touch any of the keys while shooting a video, key tones might be recorded.
- The audio of the video is recorded from the microphone. When recording, the audio may not be recorded correctly if the microphone is covered with fingers, etc.
- The moving image is saved as a secret data when it is saved during Secret Mode.
- Playing back video recorded by the mova on other AV equipment ⇒ P. 558
- It is advisable that you use the miniSD memory card (P.471) to store moving images saved to the mova's memory. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- You can copy moving images to the mova from the miniSD memory card. ⇒ P.473

## Taking Video with Digital-camera Style

**1** In digital-camera style (P.125),  
press and hold  (  /  ) for at least one second.

**2**  ▶ Select “Video-mode” ▶ 



An image from the camera (Finder display) appears on the display.


- Even if you switch to the digital-camera style while the Finder display for video is displayed in calling style, you can also bring up the Finder display for video in digital-camera style.


**3** Confirm the photographic subject ▶ Press the shutter key to start shooting

Shooting starts.



**4** Press  (  /  ) to stop shooting.

- Shooting stops automatically when Recording Time elapses.

To confirm the moving image just after shooting,  
select “Preview” from the sub-menu and press .


- In Manner Mode, a confirmation display appears.
- Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the display after shooting.

To resume shooting

1. Press  (メモ/キャンセル).
  2. Select “No” and press .
- The Finder display returns.

**5** Press  (  /  ).

The moving image is saved in the “Video” folder.

- You can specify the miniSD memory card as a storage location. ⇒ P.137
- To continue shooting, return to step 3.
- Press  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second to return to the Standby display.

## Changing the Settings for Shooting Videos

The following functions are available in the Finder display:  
See pages 135 and 136 for the operation.

- Zoom
  - Brightness
  - Flip Horizontal
  - Outline
  - White Balance
  - Color Tone
  - Soft Skin Detail
  - Define Storage ⇒ P.137
- With digital-camera style, you can set Zoom, Outline, White Balance, Color Tone, and Soft Skin Detail.

### Information

- You can adjust zooming to any of 25 steps and enlarge up to 10 magnifications.
- While shooting, Zoom is fixed.
- Define Storage is set to the “Video” folder at purchase.

## Resetting Video Mode <Reset Video Setting>

You can reset the functions of video mode set for shooting.

- You can reset even in digital-camera style.

1

From the Finder display,



Define Storage is reset to “Video” folder.

- Resetting values for Zoom, Brightness, Outline, White Balance, Color Tone, Flip Horizontal, Soft Skin Detail  
⇒ P.135, P.136

# Displaying Moving Image from Data Folder during Video Mode

You can display moving images stored in the Data Folder without ending Video Mode.

## Playing Back Moving Image in Calling Style

1

From the Finder display,



2

Select "Phone"

Select "SD card" to play back the moving image from the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

3

Select the folder

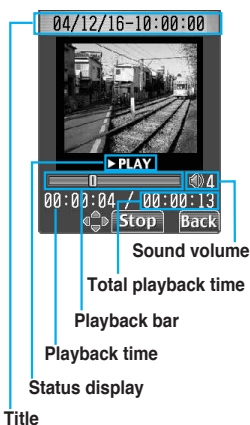


The Data list is displayed.

- You can sort data items from the sub-menu.  
Sorting the data items ⇒ P.470

4

Select the data item



The moving image is played back. The sound is played back from the Speaker. After confirming, repeat pressing (Back) to return to the Finder display.

Key operation	Operating contents
	Suspends moving images or resumes playback.
	Temporarily adjusts the sound volume.
	Skips to the beginning of moving images being played back/Fast rewinds by holding down.
	Skips to the beginning of the next moving images/Fast forwards by holding down.
	Displays One-touch help.

<The functions available from the sub-menu while the playback is suspended or when the playback is finished>

- Save as image
- One-touch help
- Help

### Information

- If a voice call or mail comes in, while you are playing a video, the playing is suspended: then the moving image played back up to the suspended point appears on the Finder display after completing the operation. The same applies when a message comes in.
- Press to switch between " : Phone" and " : miniSD memory card" while the folder is selected.
- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode (Ring volume:erase), the playback confirmation display appears. If played back, it sounds with the volume at Level 1.
- For Steptone, it sounds with the volume at Level 2.
- If you press or when the playback time is within one second, the display skips to the beginning of the previous moving images.
- The speed of Rewind/Fast Forward varies according to the total playback time of the data item.
- You can switch the moving image recorded by the mova P505i between "Large" size or "Small" size by pressing while displaying it.
- When playing back moving images, they may be weakly obscured by mosaic.
- Playing recorded video on other equipment ⇒ P.558

## Playing Back in Digital-camera Style

### 1 From the Finder display in digital-camera style,



- Open the mova and Viewer is closed.

### 2 Select the data item



The moving image is played back. The sound is played back from the Speaker.

- You can display data within the folder only set for a storage location.
- Press and hold (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second, and press (メモ/キャンセル) again to return to the Finder display.

Key operation	Operating contents
(  /  )	Suspends moving images or resumes playback.
*	Skips to the beginning of moving images being played back/Fast rewinds by holding down.
*	Skips to the beginning of the next moving images/Fast forwards by holding down.
 (メモ/キャンセル)	Displays One-touch help.

\* These descriptions are for when the mova is held horizontally.

<The functions available from the sub-menu while the playback is suspended or when the playback is finished>

- Zoom
- One-touch help
- Help

### Information

- If you press when the playback time is within one second, the display skips to the beginning of the previous moving image.
- You cannot save a moving image as a still image and adjust the sound volume.
- When playing back moving images, they may be weakly obscured by mosaic.

## Saving Video as Still Image <Save as Image>

You can save your favorite scene of a moving image as a still image.

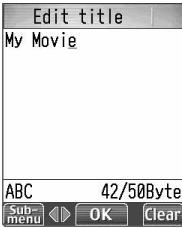
1

While the display is in pause/after the playback ends,



2

Enter the title 



You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

3


Select "Phone" 

Select "SD card" to save the image to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

4

Select the saving location  (Store)

The still image is saved.

- "Fine" is only available for the image quality to be saved.
- Repeat pressing  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- You cannot save the still image with no title entered.
- You can give multiple data items the same name.
- The still image is stored by the size in which it appears on the display.
- A still image saved during Secret Mode is stored as secret data.



# Changing Displays and Key Lights

● Setting Screen.....	188
● Displaying the Image Stored in the Phonebook.....<Call Image Display>	191
● Converting Phone Number to Name .....<Name Display>	191
● Setting Power Save Mode .....<Power Save Mode>	192
● Displaying Callers when Ringing .....<Caller Display>	192
● Setting Wake-up Display .....<Wake-up Display>	192
● Changing Graphic Character Type.....<Graphic Character Setting>	193
● Adjusting Display for Easier Viewing .....<Brightness>	193
● Turning Off Key Light.....<Key Light>	194
● Extending Display Lighting Time .....<Long Lighting>	194
● Setting Continuous Lighting.....<Displaylight while Charging>	194
● Customizing Standby Icon or Shortcut Icon Display .....<Menu Icons/Shortcut Icons Setting>	195
● Changing Font Settings.....<Font Switch>	196
● Changing Font Size .....<Font Size>	197

## Setting Screen

You can change the image displayed on the Screen display, Dialing/Calling displays, and Mail Sending/Receiving displays.

You can set not only the images installed at purchase but also the still images shot by the mova, or images retrieved from Web sites, Screen Memo, i-mode mail or messages as on the table below.

You need to set the following functions in advance to make the setting effective:

- Screen Auto-display ⇒ P.190
- Character setting ⇒ P.193
- Menu Icon setting/Shortcut Icon setting ⇒ P.195

Item	Storable data item	Storable size (dot)	Page
Screen (open/close)	Still image	[Still image] Screen size	P.189
	Animation (up to the first 10 frames)	(W/240 x H/320) or less	P.465
	Flash image	[Animation/Flash image] W/240 x H/210 or less	
Dial display	Still image Animation (up to the first 3 frames)	W/120 x H/120 or less	P.266 P.465
Call display			
Msg-send display			
Msg-receive display			
Warning display	Still image	W/80 x H/80 or less	P.266 P.465
Notice display	Animation (up to the first 1 frames)		
Menu icon	Still image	i-shot (S) size (W/120 x H/120)	P.195
Shortcut icon	Animation (up to the first 4 frame)		
Background	Still image	Screen size (W/240 x H/320)	P.266
	Animation <sup>*1</sup> (up to the first 1 frame)		

\* You can set only still images from the Data Folder, but can set the first one frame of the animation downloaded from the Web site.



## Setting from Customizing Menu <Select Screen>

You can set “Screen (open)” display for the display in calling style, and “Screen (close)” display for the display in digital-camera style.

Not only images installed at purchase but also still images shot by the mova, or images downloaded from Web sites can be set for the Screen display.

Setting at purchase	Screen (open) display : “メイン リゾート” (Main resort)
	Screen (close) display : “サイド キーボード” (Side key guide)

You can select “Picture” or “Calendar” for the Screen display on the display.

The Screen in calling style automatically appears if no key is pressed for about 15 seconds on the Standby Icon display when Screen Auto-display (open) is set to “ON”; or press  on the Standby Icon display to show the Screen (open) display. If you press  (メモ/キャンセル) on the Standby Icon display in digital-camera style, the Screen (close) display appears.

<Example of the Screen display>



Picture

Fixed data item\*



“メイン リゾート” (Main resort)



Calendar

- If you set the i-appli Standby display, the Screen display does not appear.  
⇒ P.412
- For “Picture”, select an image from the “Picture” or “Animation” folder. One fixed display each, six pictures (still images), and two animations (moving images) are installed for the Screen (open/close) displays at purchase.
- If “Calendar” is selected, the currently set calendar is displayed.
  - The days for which schedules are stored are displayed in green, and the days for which anniversaries only are stored are displayed in red (or the specified color); however, the cursor does not appear.
  - While Schedule Lock is set to “ON”, the date is displayed with the color at purchase, regardless of the stored contents.
- If the Screen display you set remains as it is even if the month shifts, the calendar is not updated; switch the Screen display to the Standby Icon display and display the calendar again to update.
- When the date and time are not set, only the day of the week is displayed.
- The pictures and animations stored as secret are not displayed unless switched to Secret Mode.

### \* What is Fixed data item?

Fixed data item is data item stored in the mova’s memory at purchase, which cannot be stored as secret, edited, copied, moved, protected, deleted, and whose title cannot be changed. Fixed data item is displayed with  at the beginning of its title in the List. “” is displayed in red.

1



Select “Select screen”



2

Select “Screen (open)” or “Screen (close)”



3






Select “Picture” or “Calendar”



“Picture” : Shows a picture on the Screen display.

“Calendar” : Shows the calendar on the Screen display. (The setting is completed.)

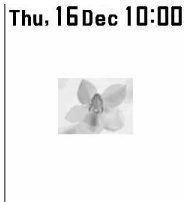
## 4 Select an image ▶

- To set the animation after selecting “Picture” in step 3, press  (Back) to select the animation in the “Animation” folder and press . The setting is completed.
- Press  while you are selecting a folder or a data item: then you can switch to either “ : Phone” or “ : miniSD memory card”.
- If you have selected the still image of Screen size, the setting is completed.
- When you select the still image larger than Screen size, you need to trim it before storing.  
Setting is completed after trim. Trimming ⇒ P.466
- Selecting from Data Folder ⇒ P.84

## 5 Select “Center” or “Full screen” ▶

“Center” : Displays one image at the center of the display.

“Full screen” : Displays multiple images on the whole display.



Example of “Center” display



Example of “Full screen” display

### Information

- When a secret image is set for the Screen display, the fixed data item is displayed in Normal Mode.
- If you delete the image set for the Screen display, the fixed data item is displayed as the Screen display.
- The image set for the Screen display cannot be moved from the Data Folder.
- Stored Flash images might look different from those viewed on Web sites.



## Setting Screen Automatic Display <Screen Auto-display>

Setting at purchase  
ON

The Screen (open) display in calling style automatically appears when you do not touch any key on the Standby Icon display for about 15 seconds.

- If you set i-appli Standby display, the Screen display does not appear. ⇒ P.412

## 1 ▶ ▶ Select “SCRN auto-display” ▶ ▶ Select “ON” ▶

- Not to set, select “OFF” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

## <Call Image Display>

# Displaying the Image Stored in the Phonebook



Setting at purchase  
ON

The still image of the other party whose entry is stored in the Phonebook or in the group is displayed during ringing.

- Even if "ON" is selected, the still image of the other party or the still image for the group does not appear in the Call Receiving display when Name Display is set to "OFF".
- Storing into Phonebook ⇒ P.78 ● Group Settings ⇒ P.87

1



- To display the indistinctive Call Receiving display, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When there is an incoming call from the party stored in the Phonebook as secret, the still image of the other party is not displayed in Normal Mode even if set to "ON". To display the still image of the other party, switch to Secret Mode.

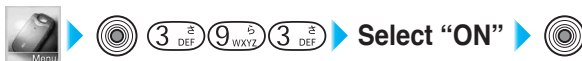
## <Name Display>



# Converting Phone Number to Name

Setting at purchase  
ON

The incoming Caller ID is converted to a name stored in the Phonebook and the name is displayed on the Call Receiving display or Received Call Records/Redial List. Also, for mail, the mail address is converted to the name stored in the Phonebook and displayed as the destination or sender.

1



- Not to convert, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- Even if the phone number is stored with "184", "186" or "1310 to 1319" on top of it, the collation of the phone number is made without those top numbers.
- When Received Own Number is set to "ON", the name is stored for the added number, and Name Display is set to "ON", the stored name will be displayed instead of the phone number during ringing.
- Even if Name Display is set to "ON", the name is not displayed in normal mode when a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret. Switch Normal Mode to Secret Mode to display the name.

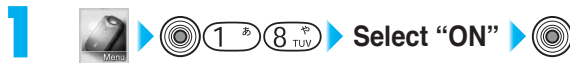
## &lt;Power Save Mode&gt;



## Setting Power Save Mode

Setting at purchase  
ON

After about five minutes in calling style or three minutes in digital-camera style of no operation, the display turns off to save the battery consumption.

- When the display goes off, press any key to turn the display on.



- To release Power Save Mode, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

## Information

- If Power Save Mode is set to "OFF" and the mova is in calling style or in digital-camera style, the battery operating life becomes extremely shortened.

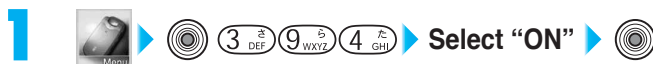
## &lt;Caller Display&gt;



## Displaying Callers when Ringing

Setting at purchase  
ON

When there is an incoming call, the caller's name or phone number appears on the display.

- If you set Name Display to "OFF", the phone number is displayed. Name Display. ⇨ P.191



- To display "Call" only, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

## Information

- Even if Caller Display is set to "ON", the caller's name does not appear in Normal Mode when there is an incoming call from the party stored as secret in the Phonebook. When you switch to Secret Mode, the caller's name is displayed.

## &lt;Wake-up Display&gt;

## Setting Wake-up Display

Setting at purchase  
OFF

You can set the Wake-up Display to appear for approximately two seconds after you turn on the power.



- Not to show the Wake-up Display, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

## Information

- The Wake-up display is not displayed unless initial settings have been completed.
- You cannot change the picture on the Wake-up display.

## Changing Graphic Character Type

You can switch the graphic character (image) displayed on the Dialing/Calling displays, Mail Sending/Receiving displays, between “Default” and “Customize”.

Select “Customize” to display images stored within the Data Folder or downloaded from Web sites. If the Character setting is set to “OFF”, no graphic character (image) is displayed.

About “Customize”

- At purchase, “ヴァニラ (Vanilla)” in the Data Folder is set.
- If you store images from the Data Folder or Web sites using “Image setting”, they overwrite the images in “Customize”.

Even if you delete the stored image, the mova is not reset to the default.

1



2

Select “Default”, “Customize”, or “OFF”

- “Default” : Displays the default character.
  - “Customize” : Displays the image you have set.
  - “OFF” : Not display any character.
- Press to return to the Standby display.



Default (Example: Dialing display)      Customize at purchase (Example: Dialing display)

## Adjusting Display for Easier Viewing

You can adjust the brightness of the display to five levels.

1



- You can check the display for brightness.
- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- You do not need to press after the Brightness adjustment. The setting is retained even after the power is turned off.

## &lt;Key Light&gt;

## Turning Off Key Light

Setting at purchase  
ON

You can set Key Light to remain off for when you operate keys. You can thus save battery power consumption. While Key Light is set to “ON”, it remains on for about 15 seconds after the keys are pressed.



- To set Key Light on, select “ON” and press .
- The Key Light remains ON for approximately 15 seconds even after setting it to “OFF”.
- Press to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing (**Back**) to return to the “In use” display.

## Information

- Even if Key Light is set to “ON”, the lighting of the keys may turn off if you operate only the Soft keys and the Navigation key.

## &lt;Long Lighting&gt;

## Extending Display Lighting Time

Setting at purchase  
OFF

The lighting time set by “Brightness” (usually about 15 seconds) can be prolonged to about 60 seconds.



- Not to extend, select “OFF” and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing (**Back**) to return to the “In use” display.

## Information

- If you leave the keys untouched for about 15 or 60 seconds, the display remains with a certain amount of light intensity for about 3 to 5 minutes.

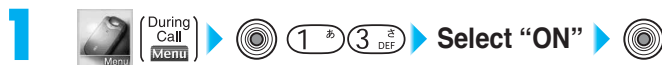
## &lt;Displaylight while Charging&gt;

## Setting Continuous Lighting

Setting at purchase  
Auto

You can set to light the display and keypads continuously for when you use the mova in a car, etc. This function (Continuous Lighting Setting) is enabled only when the In-Car Adapter, the DC Adapter, or the AC Adapter is connected to the Connector Terminal.

- The keypad does not light if Key Light is set to “OFF”.
- For charging using the desktop holder, the light goes off after charging ends.



- When you select “Auto”, the lighting is set according to “Long lighting”.
- Press to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing (**Back**) to return to the “In use” display.




# Customizing Standby Icon or Shortcut Icon Display

Setting at purchase  
Default

You can switch nine icons and their background displayed on the Standby Icon display and Shortcut Icon display (P.485) between “Default” and “Customize”.



Select “Customize” to display the image downloaded from Web sites, edited icons or their background.



- To change shortcut icon display, select “Shortcut” and press .



The icons for “Customize” are displayed.

- Select “Default” to bring up the fixed display.
- If you select “Customize” from “Shortcut”, a confirmation display appears asking whether to display the icon on the background. Select “Yes” to display, or select “No” not to display, then press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.



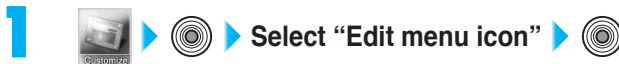
“Default” example




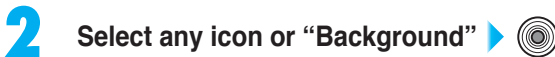
“Customize” example  
at purchase

## Changing Icons

You can change nine icons and background separately that are displayed for when you set to “Customize” above.




- To edit shortcut icons, select “Edit S-cut icon” and press .



### 3 Perform the operations from step 2 to 4 of “Selecting from Data Folder” on page 84.


Select the image to be set and store it.

- The image for shortcut icons are stored in the “Picture” folder as “SC”.
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### If you edit selected icons

1 From the icon edit display,



2  Select “Frame” or “Mark”

3 Edit the image.

- If you select “Frame”, perform the operation from steps 2 to 3 on page 143.
- If you select “Mark”, perform the operation from steps 2 to 3 on page 144.


4 Press  again  Enter or edit the title 

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.
- Entering the title of the edited still image ⇒ Step 3 on P.141

5 Select the “Picture” folder   (Store)

The edited icon image is saved to the “Picture” folder.

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information






- The size of an image that can be saved for Menu Icon is W/120 x H/120 dots, and for icon background display is W/240 x H/320 dots with both still images and animation. If the image is larger than these sizes and can be edited, trim it away before storing. ⇒ P.151
- You may not be able to save some images even in GIF or JPEG format.
- Editing of the menu icons can also be finished by selecting “Complete” from the sub-menu.

#### <Font Switch>

## Changing Font Settings

Setting at purchase  
Normal

The font on the display can be selected from “Normal”, “Pop”, or “Fun”. kanji and pictographs cannot be changed.

1  (During Call Menu)     Select “Normal”, “Pop”, or “Fun”




“Normal” : Displays texts in normal style.

“Pop” : Displays texts in round style.

“Fun” : Displays texts in handwriting style.

- To display an image of the font, select each item and press  (Disp).

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

During a call, repeat pressing  (Back) to return to the “In use” display.

# Changing Font Size

Setting at purchase  
Normal

You can change the size of font on the detailed displays for Redial and Received Call Record, or the Phonebook.

- You can also perform this setting from the sub-menu of the Phonebook display, or the detailed display for Redial and Received Call Record.

1



▶ Select “Phonebook” or “Dial/recv. calls” ▶

“Phonebook” : Changes the Font size for the Phonebook.

“Dial/recv. calls” : Changes the Font size for Redial/Received Call Record.

2

Select “Large” ▶

Characters are displayed in 28 dots.

- Select “Normal” to display characters in 24 dots.
- Press to return to the Standby display.
- During a call, repeat pressing (**Back**) to return to the “In use” display.

<The sizes of the following characters are changed>

Phonebook	Phonebook display	Reading, Group name
	Mail address display	Mail address
	Name/note display	Note
Add to Phonebook	Name entry display	Name
	Reading entry display	Reading
	Mail address entry display	Mail address
	Note entry display	Note
Redial/Received Call Record	Detailed display	Date

<Example: When the sizes of characters are changed (for Phonebook display)>

- The font sizes of reading and group name are changed.



Normal



Large



# Restricting Operations

● Changing Terminal Security Code .....	<Terminal Security Code>	200
● Restricting Phonebook Operations.....	<Lock Settings>	202
● Preventing Key Operation Errors.....	<Key Guard>	203
● Preventing Other People from Using Your Phone .....	<Keypad Lock>	204
● Setting whether to Display Redial and Received Call Record .....	<Redial and Received Call Display Setting>	207
● Locking Schedule Events.....	<Schedule Lock>	208
● Making Mail in the Outbox/Inbox List not to be Displayed without Permission .....	<Mail Security>	208
● Setting Voice Memo/Record Message not to be Played Back without Permission .....	<Voice Memo/Record Message Lock>	208
● Setting/Canceling Security Functions at a Time .....	<Security>	209
● Preventing Data from Prying Eye.....	<Secret Store>	210

## Changing Terminal Security Code

Some functions of the mova require the entry of security codes. There are three different types of security codes – terminal security code for particular functions, network security code for the services that require subscriptions, and password for i-mode.

Security code  
1

### Terminal Security Code

At purchase, this terminal security code is set to “0000”. This can be changed to the one you wish.

**Network Security Code for the services that require subscriptions/i-mode password**

Security code  
2

### Network Security Code

Network security code is set when you apply for “Voice Mail Service” or “Call Forwarding Service”, etc.  
\* This cannot be changed from your mova or other phones.

Password

### Password for i-mode

The password is required when registering or deleting My Menu, applying for or canceling the Message Service or i-mode pay service. At purchase, this password is set to “0000”. This can be changed to the one you wish. ⇨ P.255  
\* In addition to this password, each Information provider may independently set the password for the program.

#### Information

- Note that if you forget these security codes, you must bring your mova and ID such as your driver's license to one of DoCoMo counters.

## Storing/Changing the Terminal Security Code

Setting at purchase  
0000

You can store (change to) the desired terminal security code (four digits) for the effective use of the functions and preventing unauthorized use by others.

At purchase, the terminal security code is set to “0000”.

- Be sure to remember your new terminal security code, for instance, by keeping a memo of it.

1



Enter the terminal security code

Security code 52

Enter security code.

\_\_\_\_\_






Security code 52

Enter new security code.

## 2 Enter the new terminal security code.

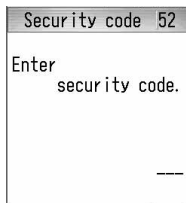
## 3 Select “Yes”

- Press  (Cancel) from the confirmation display to enter the terminal security code anew .
- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### The terminal security code is required to use the following functions:

- Send Own Number
- Keypad Lock
- Auto Lock
- Remote Lock
- Reset Total Calls Duration/Cost
- Max Cost Alert
- Clear Cost Icon
- Auto Reset
- Accept Calls
- Reject Calls
- Reject/Accept Anonymous Call
- Reject Unknown
- Lock Settings
- Secret Mode
- Delete Phonebook entries  
(Delete all, While Accept Calls/Reject Calls being set)
- All Reset
- Store/Change Terminal Security Code
- Call Recovery
- Enter/Edit/Delete Secret Code
- Redial Display
- Review Received Call
- Schedule Lock
- Voice Memo/Record Message Lock
- Security Settings
- Software Update
- i-mode Lock
- i-mode Defined Host
- Mail Security
- Secret Mail
- Mail Optional Reception
- Folder Setting for Mail and Mail-linked i-appli  
(Security Settings, When selecting “All Msgs. in Inbox” or “All Msgs. in Outbox” for Assign)
- “Send all Ir data” / “Receive all” with Infrared Data Exchange  
One mail message received while Mail Security is activated.
- Deletes all sent/received mail
- i-shot Center Selection/Defined Center
- Format miniSD memory card
- Move/Store/Save/Copy all data items between the miniSD memory card and the mova
- Reset Intelligent Conversion

### When you need to enter the terminal security code:



The example of entering

#### The entered numbers are not displayed; “ \_ ” is displayed, instead.

- If a wrong terminal security code is entered, or no operation is performed for about 15 seconds, after the warning display appears, the display returns to the previous display.

## Restricting Phonebook Operations

This function allows you to restrict calling up, storing, and deleting data items in the Phonebook, and dialing from keys. There are four functions; Phonebook Lock, Store Lock, Delete Lock, and Key Dial Lock.

When a lock function is activated and a restricted operation is attempted, a warning message is displayed.

- When Phonebook Lock is activated, Two-touch Dial and dialing with the Earphone/Microphone Set are disabled.
- When Phonebook Lock or Key Dial Lock is activated, all dialed call record items which have been stored will be deleted. Dialing after locking is recorded in the Redial List.
- When Phonebook Lock is activated, the name is not displayed even if Name Display is set to "ON". Also, the mail address is displayed without the mail's sender or receiver being converted to a name.

Setting at purchase    Phonebook lock • Store lock • Delete lock • Key dial lock : "OFF"

### Restricted operations by lock settings

Lock Setting/ Key operation	Phonebook Access	Phonebook Store	Phonebook Edit/Delete	Dial from key	Dial from Received Call Record
<b>Phonebook lock</b> 	×	×	×		×
<b>Store lock</b> 		×	×		
<b>Delete lock</b> 			×		
<b>Key dial lock</b> 		×	×	×	×

: Not restricted

× : Restricted

**1** ▶ Execute the key operation to be set ▶ Enter the terminal security code

**2** Select "ON" ▶


- To deactivate Lock Settings, select "OFF" and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- Even when Key Dial Lock is set to "ON", emergency calls (110/119/118) can be made. You can also make calls executing "Dial from Outbox" or "Dial from Inbox" from the sub-menu of sent/received mail text or of mail history. ⇔ P.316
- When Key Dial Lock is set to "ON", you cannot send i-shot mail and Short-mail. However, you can send Short-mail if you connect directly to the Short-mail Center from the Phonebook and enter the message manually.



## Preventing Key Operation Errors

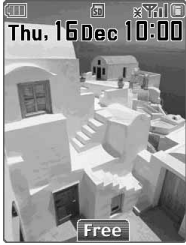
Key Guard disables the keys on the phone and prevents the keys being pressed accidentally. You can still, however, receive calls by pressing  while Key Guard is activated.

- While Key Guard is activated, you cannot turn off the mova. Deactivate the setting and then turn off the mova.



1



Press and hold  for at least one second



The keys are disabled except for  and  for ringing, and  for deactivating.

- If a call comes in when the mova is in portable style or digital-camera style with Answer While Closed set to "ON", you can answer the call by pressing ; press  (メモ/キャンセル) to end the call while you are answering the call with the mova closed.


**To deactivate Key Guard,**  
press and hold  for at least one second.


**All the key operations are enabled.**

- You can even deactivate Key Guard during a call.







### Operation in digital-camera style

From the Screen display, press and hold  for at least one second.

- To deactivate Key Guard, press and hold  for at least one second.

### Information

- Even if you set Open Phone to "Answer", you cannot answer by just opening the mova if Key Guard is activated.
- While Key Guard is activated, Screen set by Select Screen is displayed regardless of Screen Auto-display. When the i-appli Standby display is set, it is displayed.
- Even while Key Guard is activated, the keys listed below perform their respective operations depending on the mova's state:
  - You can use the following keys during ringing:
    - Answer : Press  to receive a call.
    - Answer-hold : Press  to put a call on hold. Press  to resume the call.
  - To end a call, press .
- If you operate any disabled key while Key Guard is activated, the "Key guard" message appears.
- When Auto Power OFF is set, the phone will be turned off while Key Guard is activated. When the phone is turned on again, Key Guard is deactivated.
- While Key Guard is activated, your phone automatically receives i-mode messages or mail but does not automatically display the messages, even if Message Auto-display is set.
- You can still use a switch of Earphone/Microphone Set to dial/answer a call while Key Guard is activated. You can also use the Connector Terminal to perform Data transmission, etc.

<Keypad Lock>

# Preventing Other People from Using Your Phone

You can use Keypad Lock to prevent unauthorized use by other persons. Calling up/editing the Phonebook, making calls, and most of the functions are disabled.

During ringing, even if the Caller ID is notified, the caller's phone number or name is not displayed.

Even if Keypad Lock is activated, the following operations are available:

- Making emergency calls (110, 119, 118)
- Receiving calls

While Any-key Answer is set to "ON", calls can be answered by pressing keys for Any-key Answer.

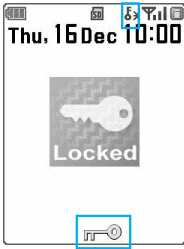
While Open Phone is set to "Answer", calls can be answered by opening the mova.



- Adjusting Ring Volume, placing a call on hold and activating Quick Record Message during ringing
- Adjusting Earpiece Volume, switching Equalizer ON/OFF and sending push-tone signals one by one during a call
- If Record Message, Manner Mode, or Personal Manner Mode has been already activated, it is effective.
- Power ON/OFF

1



Press and hold  for at least two seconds



When Keypad Lock is activated, "" and "" appear.

When Screen Auto-display is set to "OFF"

## Deactivating Keypad Lock



- If wrong security codes are entered five times in succession, the mova will be turned off automatically. However, the mova can be turned on again.


1

Enter the terminal security code 



- The entered code is displayed as "\_". To deactivate Keypad Lock, you can enter the code of up to 12 digits; however, first four digits only can be identified by the mova.

When the entered terminal security code is correct, "" and "" disappear to show Keypad Lock is deactivated.

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

## Information

- To deactivate Keypad Lock, you need to enter the terminal security code. If you forget the terminal security code, you need to bring your mova and ID such as your driver's license to one of DoCoMo counters. This is for preventing your security code from being changed by others.
- When there is an incoming call or mail during Keypad Lock, "Indistinctive" applies to Ring Tone/Call LED color/Mail Ring Tone/Mail LED color/play Message, instead of following the group setting.
- i-mode mail or messages are automatically received even if Keypad Lock is activated, however, the messages will not be displayed automatically even if Message Auto-display is set.
- While Keypad Lock is activated, the calls cannot be made with the switch of Earphone/Microphone Set. Data transmission through Connector Terminal cannot be made, either.
- With the Auto Lock function activated, the keypad can be automatically locked when the power is turned on. ⇒ P.207
- If Auto-display has been set to "ON", the Screen appears when Keypad Lock is activated.
- During i-mode standby, you cannot set/deactivate to Keypad Lock.

Setting at purchase  
OFF

## Applying Remote-controlled Keypad Lock <Remote Lock>

Even if your mova is not at hand because you left it somewhere, or it has been stolen or lost, you can activate Keypad Lock to the mova by dialing specified times within a specified time from a pay phone or phone numbers stored in your mova.

You can store three phone numbers and a pay phone.

- The defaults for when set to "ON" are; zero items for "Specify numbers", "3 minutes" for "Monitoring", and "5 times" for "Call counts".

1



5 な JKL

1 あ

1 あ

▶ Enter the terminal security code

▶ Select "ON" ▶

- To deactivate Remote Lock, select "OFF" and press . The setting is completed.
- If the specified number, monitoring time, and call counts have already been stored, the settings are completed.

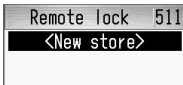
2

Select "Specify numbers" ▶

- Specify the phone number that can activate Remote Lock.

3

Select <New store> ▶



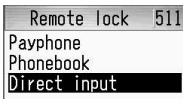
- If any phone number has already been stored, its contents are displayed. "....." is displayed for the Phonebook entry into which no name is stored or if you did not store the name when you selected "Direct input" to the following operations.

<Remote Lock storing display>

4

Select "Direct input" ▶ ▶ Enter a name ▶

▶ Enter a phone number ▶



You can enter up to 24 bytes (12 full-pitch characters/24 half-pitch characters) for the name.

- In the Remote Lock storing display, the first 19 bytes (9 full-pitch characters/19 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

To store a pay phone

select "Payphone" and press .

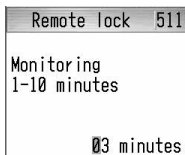
To call up from the Phonebook

1. Select "Phonebook" and press .
2. Call up the Phonebook entry and press (Set).

**5** Press  (**Back**).

**6** Select “Monitoring”   **Enter the monitoring time**  

- Set the time for counting the incoming call frequencies of Remote Monitoring.



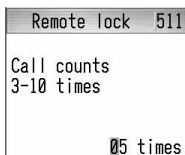
**You can enter the monitoring time from 1 to 10 minutes.**

- To enter the monitoring time from 1 to 9 minutes, enter two digits, “0” first, as in “01” to “09”.

**7** Select “Call counts”   **Enter the frequency of incoming calls**




- Specify how many incoming calls are necessary to activate Remote Lock.









**You can enter the frequency of incoming calls from 3 to 10.**

- To enter the frequency of incoming calls from 3 to 9, enter two digits, “0” first, as in “03” to “09”.

**Remote Lock is set.**

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- If the specified number of incoming calls is not received within the monitoring time, Keypad Lock is not activated.
- To apply Remote Lock to the mova from the stored phone number, set the Caller ID to “ON”.
- When you apply Remote Lock to the mova, the announcement that the mova is remote-locked is played back to the dialed phone. (If you call your mova not at your hand for Missed Call after once Remote Lock is set, an announcement to the effect that the mova is remote-locked is not played.)
- Even if the calls are from stored phone numbers, they are not counted as the number of incoming calls for Remote Lock when the mova is in the following status:
  - When the mova answers or holds the call.
  - When Auto-Answer is set for Record Message or Earphone and the mova answers automatically.
  - While the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the ringing duration is set to 0 seconds.
  - When there is an incoming call to the mova during another call.
  - While “Call w/ i-mode” is set to other than “Answer” in i-mode.
- If the mova answers or the power to the mova is turned off before completing Remote Lock, the number of calls for Remote Lock is reset.
- If the power is turned off frequently in cases such as the mova has been stolen, Remote Lock does not work. It is recommended that you use the Auto Lock with this function.
- When an incoming call is rejected using  , it is counted as the number of calls for Remote Lock. Also, when the call is transferred to Voice Mail using   or Call Forwarding using  , it is counted as the number of calls for Remote Lock.
- Even if the stored phone number is also stored in Reject Calls, it is counted as the number of calls for Remote Lock.
- Even while Reject Payphone is set to “ON”, and if payphone is specified for Remote Lock, the calls from pay phone are counted as the number of calls for Remote Lock.
- You can apply Remote Lock even when the mova is in Drive Mode.
- You cannot apply Remote Lock while Self Mode is set for the mova.

## Deleting the Remote Lock data items in the list

1 While a Remote Lock data item is selected in step 3 on page 205,



For executing "Delete all",

select "Delete all" from the sub-menu while a stored data item for Remote Lock is selected, and press

2 Select "Yes"

- To cancel, select "No" and press
- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Automatically Locked when Power Turns On <Auto Lock>

Setting at purchase  
OFF

While Auto Lock is activated, the phone is automatically locked when the power is turned on. This feature limits the loss you can incur when your phone is stolen or lost and then used by another person. Once your phone has been turned off, calls cannot be made unless the terminal security code is entered.

- Even if Keypad Lock is deactivated, Auto Lock is not deactivated.

1 5 な JKL 1 あ 3 さ DEF Enter the terminal security code Select "ON"

- To deactivate Auto Lock, select "OFF" and press
- Press to return to the Standby display.

## <Redial and Received Call Display Setting>

### Setting whether to Display Redial and Received Call Record

#### Redial Display Setting

Setting at purchase  
ON

If you do not want the Redial List to be viewed by others, you can set it not to be displayed.

1 5 な JKL 5 な JKL 1 あ Enter the terminal security code Select "OFF"

- To display the Redial List, select "ON" and press
- Press to return to the Standby display.

#### Review Received Call

Setting at purchase  
ON

If you do not want Received Call Records to be viewed by others, you can set them not to be displayed.

1 5 な JKL 5 な JKL 2 か ABC Enter the terminal security code Select "OFF"

- To display Received Call Records, select "ON" and press
- Press to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- The data can be memorized in the Redial List and Received Call Records even while Redial Display/Review Received Call is set to "OFF".
- Record Message cannot be played back while Review Received Call is set to "OFF".

## <Schedule Lock>



### Locking Schedule Events

Setting at purchase  
OFF

You can set all the schedule events not to be viewed by others.

**1**   **5** **な** **JKL** **1** **あ** **4** **た** **GHI** **▶ Enter the terminal security code**

**▶ Select “ON” ▶** 

- To deactivate Schedule Lock, select “OFF” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- To recall a schedule event while Schedule Lock is set to “ON”, you need to enter the terminal security code. You can temporarily use the schedule function by entering the terminal security code.
- Storing Schedule Events ⇒ P.221
- While Schedule Lock is set to “ON”, the alarm tone sounds; however the Schedule memo and Schedule icon are not displayed. ⇒ P.232

## <Mail Security>

### Making Mail in the Outbox/Inbox List not to be Displayed without Permission



Setting at purchase  
OFF

You can set sent/received mail not to be viewed by others.

**1**   **5** **な** **JKL** **1** **あ** **5** **な** **JKL** **▶ Enter the terminal security code**

**▶ Select “ON” ▶** 

If you have selected “Mail security” from the Mail Setting Menu, enter your terminal security code, select “OK”, and press .

- To deactivate Mail Security, select “OFF” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- Mail Setting Menu ⇒ P.344
- To display the Outbox/Inbox List or the Outbox/Inbox History List while Mail Security is set to “ON”, the terminal security code entry is required. You can temporarily use the sent or received mail by entering the terminal security code.
- You cannot do the following operation while Mail Security is set to “ON”:
  - Downloading mail-linked i-appli
  - Upgrading mail-linked i-appli whose mail folder name has been changed
  - Deleting a mail-linked i-appli and its corresponding folder for i-appli mail

## <Voice Memo/Record Message Lock>



### Setting Voice Memo/Record Message not to be Played Back without Permission

Setting at purchase  
OFF

You can set Voice Memo/Record Message not to be heard by others.

**1**   **5** **な** **JKL** **1** **あ** **6** **は** **MNO** **▶ Enter the terminal security code**

**▶ Select “ON” ▶** 

- To deactivate Voice Memo/Record Message Lock, select “OFF” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- While Voice Memo/Record Message Lock is set to “ON”, you cannot play back messages.

# Setting/Canceling Security Functions at a Time

You can set or cancel the security settings at a time for some of functions selected from the following: “Phonebook lock ⇔ P.202”, “Redial display ⇔ P.207”, “Review received call ⇔ P.207”, “Schedule lock ⇔ P.208”, “Mail security ⇔ P.208”, “Voice memo/Record Message lock ⇔ P.208”.

- If you select “Phonebook lock” and set “Security” to “ON”, all dialed record items which have been stored are deleted. Dialing after setting “Security” to “ON” is recorded in the Redial List.

## Selecting the Items to Block-set the Security

Setting at purchase  
All selected

You can select the security setting items you want to set at a time. After storing the function items, set “Security” to “ON”. Even if you select and store the function items after setting “Security”, the security settings are not applied for the items.

**1** → → → → → **Select the item** → → **(Store)**

Security items 518

- ✓ Phonebook lock
- ✓ Redial display
- ✓ Review recv. call
- ✓ Schedule lock
- ✓ Mail security
- ✓ V memo/RM lock

Press ▼, ▲ and to select the item.  
“✓” is displayed when selected. Press again to cancel.  
The current setting applies to the deselected item.

## Setting Security to “ON”

You can activate the selected security functions at a time.

**1** → → → → → **Enter the terminal security code**

→ **Select “ON”** →

- To deactivate Security Settings, select “OFF” and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Preventing Data from Prying Eye

You can store schedule events, mail, bookmarks, screen memos, and the data items in the mova's memory as secret.

They cannot be displayed unless you switch to Secret Mode.

- While the data item stored as secret is selected, "F" blinks at the top of the display.
- You cannot store the data item within the miniSD memory card as secret.

### Securing a Schedule Event

A schedule event stored as secret cannot be displayed unless you switch to Secret Mode.

The alarm sounds in Normal Mode at the time specified by the schedule event but the contents are not displayed.




1

From the Schedule Event List/the detailed display,



2

Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ 

- To cancel, select "No" and press .
- Secret Mode remains as it is.
- Press  to return to the Standby display. Press  again to deactivate Secret Mode.

### To deactivate the secret setting

Switch to Secret Mode first and then perform the following operation:

- Switching to Secret Mode ⇔ P.214



1

From the Schedule Event List/the detailed display,



2

Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ 

- To cancel, select "No" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- Schedule Event List ⇔ P.224, Event detailed display ⇔ P.225



You can set not to display the mail to/from other party whose address is stored in the Phonebook as secret (secret mail) .

**1** From the Mail Setting Menu,  
select “Secret mail” ▶ 





**2**  ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶  ▶ Select “OK” ▶ 



**3** Select “Display OFF” ▶ 

- To display secret mail, select “Display ON” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- Mail Setting Menu ⇨ P.344
- Even if Secret Mail is set to “Display OFF”, “”, “”, and “” (gray) are displayed.
- Even if Secret Mail is set to “Display OFF”, all mail can be confirmed in Secret Mode.  
When sent mail or received mail is displayed, “” lights steadily for normal mail and blinks for secret mail.
- While Secret Mail is “Display OFF”, you need to switch to Secret Mode to view any chat name or chat mail main text whose sender/receiver matches secret Phonebook entry.
- While Secret Mail is “Display OFF”, the Outbox/Inbox List cannot be displayed in Normal Mode if they contain only secret mail.
- If 400 mail messages have already been saved in the Inbox, the oldest read mail is overwritten when a mail message is received, even if it is secret mail.

## Securing Bookmarks and Screen Memos

You can register bookmarks and screen memos as secret even in Normal Mode. Once registered as secret, bookmarks and screen memos cannot be displayed unless you switch to Secret Mode.

- 1 While a bookmark is selected, or a screen memo is selected/displayed,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Secret store” ▶ 

- 2  ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶  ▶ Select “OK” ▶ 



- 3 Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

### To deactivate the secret setting

Switch to Secret Mode first and then perform the following operation:


- 1 While a bookmark is selected, or a screen memo is selected/displayed,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Secret store OFF” ▶ 

- 2 Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

#### Information

- Bookmark List ⇔ P.258, Screen Memo List ⇔ P.262
- When the Bookmark List is set to “Display group”:  
Select the folder, press , and select the Bookmark to be set or canceled as secret.
- When you register a bookmark as secret after switching to Secret Mode, the terminal security code entry display and confirmation message do not appear.

## Securing the Data Items in the Data Folder (the mova's memory)

You can store data items in the Data Folder as secret.

Once stored as secret, data item cannot be displayed unless you switch to Secret Mode.



1

While a data item is selected/displayed,



2

Enter the terminal security code.

- Secret Mode remains as it is.
- Press  to return to the Standby display. Press  again to deactivate Secret Mode.

### To deactivate the secret setting

Switch to Secret Mode first and then perform the following operation:

While a data item is selected/displayed,



#### Information

- The mova's memory ⇨ P.459
- You cannot store the fixed data item, melody data item, and the data item within the miniSD memory card as secret.
- When you store the data item as secret after switching to Secret Mode, the display for entering the terminal security code does not appear.

## Switching to Secret Mode

When you switch to Secret Mode, “**F**” appears at the top of the display and secret data items can be displayed.

You can also switch to Secret Mode from the following sub-menu instead of using Menu 50.

- You cannot switch to Secret Mode from the sub-menu when no data item is stored for Bookmark List, Screen Memo List, Outbox/Inbox List or Outbox/Inbox History List, or all data items are stored as secret.
- All data items are stored (or saved) as secret during Secret Mode.

### Displays that can be switched to Secret Mode from the sub-menu

Bookmark List, Screen Memo List, Shortcut List storing display, Mailing List, Outbox/Inbox List, Outbox/Inbox History List, Data Folder (the mova’s memory)

# 1



- For the Data Folder (mova’s memory), perform the operation while selecting a data item or a folder other than fixed folders (except for “Animeditor” folder).

# 2




For items in the Data Folder (the mova’s memory), enter the terminal security code.

- “**F**” appears at the top of the display.
- “**F**” blinks while a secret data item is selected.



## Switching to normal mode

Press  in the Standby display.

“**F**” disappears and Secret Mode is deactivated.

- For Bookmark, Screen Memo, and Data Folder (mova’s memory), you can also deactivate Secret Mode from the sub-menu; select “Secret mode”, then press .

### Information

- Bookmark List ⇒ P.258, Screen Memo List ⇒ P.262, Shortcut List ⇒ P.348, Mailing List ⇒ P.347, Outbox/Inbox List ⇒ P.322, Outbox/Inbox History List ⇒ P.334, the mova’s memory ⇒ P.459
- When the Bookmark List is set to “Display group”:  
Select the folder, press , and operate from step 1.
- If you set the Outbox/Inbox List folders to “Valid”, select one of the folders, press , and operate from step 1.

# Using Timer and Schedule

● Turning On Power Automatically .....	<Auto Power ON>	216
● Turning Off Power Automatically.....	<Auto Power OFF>	217
● Alarming at Specified Time.....	<Alarm>	218
● Storing Schedule Events/Anniversaries.....	<Schedule>	221
● Searching for Schedule Events .....	<Schedule Search>	234

# Turning On Power Automatically

You can turn on the power at a specified time.  
You can also set to turn on the power once, or everyday repeatedly.  
This function is not available unless the clock is set.



- “Once” : Sets to turn on the power at a specified time, once.
- “Repeat daily” : Sets to turn on the power at a specified time, everyday repeatedly.
- To cancel, select “OFF”. The setting is completed.

## 2 Enter the time



- Enter the time in 24-hour format.
- Auto Power ON is set.**
- Press to return to the Standby display.

### After Auto Power On is set

When the specified time arrives, the tone sounds in short 5 beeps (for approximately 3 seconds) and the Call Indicator flickers to alert you.  
However, no tone sounds if the Ring Volume is set to Level 0 (Erase), or the tone sounds at Level 1, if set to “Steptone”.

- In Manner Mode, a tone does not sound, but the Call Indicator flickers.
- When you set “Auto power ON” and “Auto power OFF” to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the mova will be turned on if it is turned off, and the mova will be turned off, if it is turned on.

# Turning Off Power Automatically

You can turn off the power at a specified time.

You can also set to turn off the power once, or everyday repeatedly.

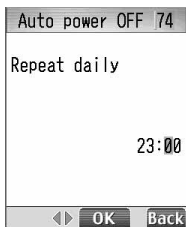
This function is not available unless the clock is set.



"Once" : Sets to turn off the power at a specified time, once.

"Repeat daily" : Sets to turn off the power at a specified time, everyday repeatedly.

● To cancel, select "OFF". The setting is completed.



● Enter the time in 24-hour format.

**Auto Power OFF is set.**

● Press to return to the Standby display.

## After Auto Power OFF is set

When the specified time arrives, the mova will be turned off.

- If the specified time arrives during following status, the mova gets turned off 15 seconds after respective operations or the connection ends. However, with Infrared Data Exchange, the power goes off immediately after the connection ends:
  - During receiving
  - During a call
  - During dialing
  - While displaying a still image after shooting, or during Camera Mode after shooting.
  - During i-mode access
  - While running i-appli
  - During Infrared Data Exchange
- When you set "Auto power ON" and "Auto power OFF" to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the mova will be turned on if it is turned off, and the mova will be turned off, if it is turned on.

### Information

- Note that if the power is turned off while writing on or reading from the miniSD memory card, data might be damaged.

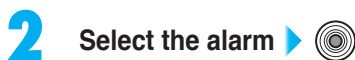
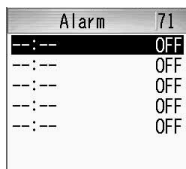
## Alarming at Specified Time

When the specified time arrives, you are alerted by a tone or vibration. You can store up to five items of alarm. You can set the alarm to sound daily or the specified of the week repeatedly, or you can select a type of the ring tone or vibration.

You can also set how the alarm works at the specified time for when the power to the mova is turned off. ⇨ P.220

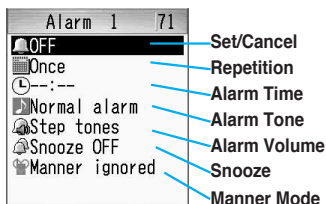
This function is not available unless the clock is set.

### STEP 1 Selecting the alarm to be stored



### STEP 2 Entering or Selecting alarm contents

Enter or select the alarm setting/canceling, repetition, alarm time, alarm tone, alarm volume, snooze, and Manner Mode.



For details, see the next page.

Repeat steps 3 to 4 above.

### STEP 3 Storing the entered contents



Alarm is stored.

- To continue storing items, return to step 2 above.
- Press the Hold button (phone icon with Hold text) to return to the Standby display.



## Enter/Select alarm contents



Select  
**Setting/Canceling**

“ON” : Sets alarm.  
“OFF” : Cancels alarm.



Select  
**Repetition**

“Once” : Sets for alarming once.  
“Repeat daily” : Alerts you everyday at the specified time repeatedly.  
“Repeat weekly” : Alerts you at the specified time on specified days of the week.  
(Multiple days can be set.)

- For “Repeat weekly”, press ▼ or ▲ and , put a check mark to the day of the week you want to specify, and press ( **Set** ).  
You do not need to press in step 4.



Enter  
**Alarm Time**

- Enter the time in 24-hour format.



Select  
**Alarm Tone**

- Press ( **Play** ) to play back the alarm. ⇒ P.106
- Selecting from the Data Folder ⇒ P.84
- If “Vibrator 1 to 5” has been selected for the alarm, the mova vibrates without sounding the alarm.



Select  
**Alarm Volume**

- In Manner Mode, alarm volume cannot be changed.  
If Manner Mode is deactivated after the alarm is set, the alarm volume is set to Steptone.



Select  
**Snooze**

“Snooze ON” : The alarm sounds every five minutes for 30 minutes (6 times) even after it is once stopped.  
“Snooze OFF” : The alarm sounds only one time.



Select  
**Manner Mode**

“Manner ignored” : Manner Mode setting is not changed.  
“Manner ON” : Manner Mode will be activated (ON) at the alarm set time.  
“Manner OFF” : Manner Mode will be deactivated (OFF) at the alarm set time.

## After alarm is stored



- If you set the alarm, “” is displayed, and while in Snooze status, “” is displayed on the Standby display.

Alarm icon

When a specified time arrives, the display at left appears and the selected alarm tone sounds at the specified volume level for about one minute.  
The display lights and the Call Indicator flickers.

### To stop the tone (vibration),

press , , , , , , (メモ/キャンセル), ( / ) or a key for the Any-key Answer function.

- During a call, pressing also ends the call.

### • Keys used for Snooze

Temporarily stops alarm: , , , , , (メモ/キャンセル),

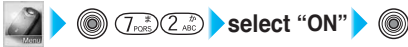
( / ), a key for the Any-key Answer function

Ends Snooze:

- During a call, perform any operation of “Temporarily stops alarm” to stop Snooze. (During a call, pressing also ends the call.)  
During a call with the mova closed, open the mova and then perform the operation.

## Setting Operation for when the Power is OFF <Power OFF at Alarm>

You can set how an alarm or schedule alarm works at the specified time while the mova is turned off.



“ON” : The power goes on at the specified time and the alarm works.  
The power remains turned on.

“OFF” : The alarm does not work at the specified time. The power remains turned off.

### Information

- During a call, vibration informs you that the specified time has come.
- In Manner Mode, vibration informs you that the specified time has come. The alarm tone does not sound. ⇒ P.100
- In Personal Manner Mode, the sound volume or tone set by the Alarm has priority. If you select an item other than vibrator as Alarm tone, the tone set for the vibrator and alarm in Personal Manner Mode works. ⇒ P.101
- In Drive Mode, the mova does not sound or vibrate. The display does not light and the Call Indicator does not flicker.
- In step for selecting Alarm LED, you can select the color of the Call Indicator that flickers for alarm operation.  
⇒ P.497
- The sound (vibration) stops if the mova is in portable style/digital-camera style.
- While Key Guard is activated, press or to stop the sound (vibration). Also, press (メモ/キャンセル), (振動), (アラーム), or (カメラ/写真) to stop the alarm in portable style/digital-camera style.
- While Key Guard is activated, press to stop Snooze temporarily. Press (メモ/キャンセル), (振動), (アラーム), or (カメラ/写真) to stop temporarily in portable style/digital-camera style.
- Even when Snooze is set to “Snooze ON”, Snooze stops if you stop the vibration during a call, or if you turn the power off.
- If another alarm or schedule alarm specified time has come during Snooze, the alarm tone set for that time will sound.
- If two or more alarms are set to the same time, the alarm sounds in the order of “Once”, “Repeat daily” and “Repeat weekly”.
- If Normal Alarm and Auto Power OFF are set to the same time, the power turns off after Alarm operates.
- If Normal Alarm and Schedule Alarm are set to the same time, the Schedule Alarm has priority.
- If Normal Alarm, Schedule Alarm, and Auto Power OFF are set to the same time, the Schedule Alarm sounds, and then the power turns off. The normal alarm does not work.
- If you have adjusted the clock, confirm the alarm contents as well.

## Storing Schedule Events/Anniversaries

You can display the calendar by month and confirm the stored schedule events.

Also, you can be alerted for your schedule event at the specified time and date. Different alarm tone and vibration can be selected for each schedule event.

You can store up to 200 schedule events. In addition, you can store multiple schedule events per day.

You can set how the mova works for when the power to the mova is off at the specified time.

⇒ P.220

This function is not available unless the clock is set.

National holidays are not displayed. To store National holidays, use “Anniversary” to store the names of the holidays. ⇒ P.230

## Displaying Calendar

1



Select “Schedule”



<Calendar>

The blinking cursor indicates the current date.

- After operating the Schedule functions, repeat pressing (Back) to return to the Calendar. Furthermore, press (Back) twice to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- The calendar can be displayed for dates from January 2000 through to December 2099.
- When the Navigation keys are pressed from the calendar display, the blinking cursor moves as follows:
  - ◀ / ▶ : Previous day/next day Press and hold ◀ or ▶ : Scrolls the date continuously.
  - ▲ / ▼ : Previous week/next week Press and hold ▲ or ▼ : Scrolls the month forward or back continuously.
  - / : Previous month/next month Press and hold or : Scrolls the month forward or back continuously.

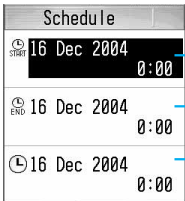
## Storing Schedule Events

When a schedule event is stored for a particular date, that date is displayed in green. You can store multiple schedule events for the same date and time.

### STEP 1 Selecting the date for the schedule events

- 1 From the calendar, place the cursor on the date for the schedule event to be stored.

### STEP 2 Entering and selecting schedule event contents



Schedule event start date/time  
Schedule event end date/time  
Schedule event alarm date/time

2

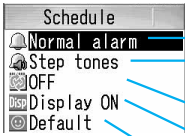
Press (Sub menu) ▶ Select "Create" ▶

3

Select the item ▶

4

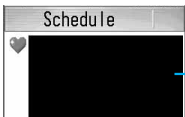
Enter schedule event contents ▶



Schedule alarm  
Schedule alarm volume  
Repetition  
Icon display setting  
Schedule image

For details, see the next page.

Repeat steps 3 to 4 above.



Schedule event memo

### STEP 3 Storing the entered contents

5

Press (Store).

The schedule event is stored.

● To continue storing schedule events, press (Back) and go back to step 1.

## Enter schedule event contents



Enter  
**Schedule event  
start date/time**

- Enter the date and time to start the schedule event.
- Enter the time in 24-hour format.
- To retrieve a schedule event (by period), the start date/time is the target for retrieval.



Enter  
**Schedule event  
end date/time**

- Enter the date and time to end the schedule event.
- Store a date and time that is after the start date/time.
- Enter the time in 24-hour format.



Enter  
**Schedule event  
alarm date/time**

- For the Schedule Alarm date and time, store a date/time that is prior to the end of the schedule event.
- Enter the time in 24-hour format.



Select  
**Schedule  
alarm**

- If you select "OFF", an alarm tone does not sound.
- Selecting from the Data Folder ⇒ P.84
- Press (**Play**) to play back the Schedule Alarm. ⇒ P.106
- If "Vibrator 1 to 5" has been selected for the alarm, the mova vibrates without sounding the alarm.



Select  
**Alarm volume**

- In Manner Mode, alarm volume cannot be changed.  
If Manner Mode is deactivated after the alarm is set, the alarm volume is set to Steptone.



Set  
**Repetition**

- "OFF" : Applied for one time only.
- "Repeat monthly" : Applied at the specified date and time monthly.
- "Repeat weekly" : Applied at the specified day of the week and time weekly.
- "Repeat daily" : Applied at the specified time daily.



Select  
**Icon display  
setting**

- "Display ON" : Displays the Schedule icon in the Standby display.
- "Display OFF" : Not display the Schedule icon in the Standby display.



Enter  
**Schedule  
image**

- When selecting from the Data Folder ⇒ P.84
- To select a still image of larger size than i-shot (S) size, trimming is required.  
However, you cannot store downloaded images as you cannot trim them.
- If the selected still image is deleted from the Data Folder, still image selection returns to "Default". The selected still image cannot be moved to other folders.
- You can store only still images to schedule image.



Enter  
**Schedule event  
memo**

- Up to 200 bytes (100 full-pitch characters/200 half-pitch characters)**
- Enter a schedule event and select a schedule icon.

### Information

- When 200 schedule events already stored, a confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite.  
To overwrite the oldest schedule event, select "Yes" and press .

## Confirming schedule events

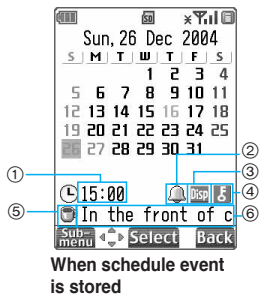
The dates displayed in green indicate the schedule events stored.

The dates displayed in red indicate Sundays or indicate that only anniversary days are stored.

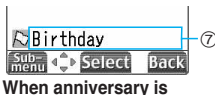
From the calendar,

**place the cursor on the date for the schedule event.**

- If a schedule event is stored, its contents are shown on the display below the calendar. If only an anniversary is stored, its contents are shown below the calendar. When both a schedule event and an anniversary are stored, the contents of the schedule event are displayed.



When schedule event is stored



When anniversary is stored

- ①...Schedule time : Shows the start time of the schedule event.
- ②...Alarm icon : Appears when the Schedule Alarm is set to, except for "OFF".
- ③...Display setting icon : Appears when the Icon Display setting is "Display ON".
- ④...Protect setting icon : Appears when "Protection" is set for the schedule event.
- ⑤...Schedule icon : The selected Schedule icon is displayed. Useful for categorizing the schedule event contents.
- ⑥...Schedule event contents : The first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) of the contents stored in a schedule event memo are displayed.
- ⑦...Anniversary contents

### Information

- When no schedule event or anniversary is stored for a particular date, nothing is displayed below the calendar.
- If multiple schedule events are stored for the current date, the contents are displayed for the schedule event for the soonest upcoming time. If no future schedule events are stored for the current date, the contents are displayed for the most recent past schedule event.
- If the entries for the current date are anniversaries only, the contents of the last anniversary entry are displayed.
- The color for displaying the days of the week or anniversaries can be changed.

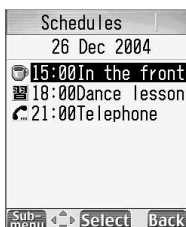
## Confirming the schedule events of one day <Schedule Event List>

From the calendar,

**select the date** ➤



When only anniversaries are stored



<Schedule Event List>

If any anniversary is stored, the contents are displayed.

Press ▼ or ▲ to display the Schedule Event List.

Press and hold ◀ or ▶ for at least one second to display the prior or next stored schedule event or anniversary in order.



## Confirming schedule event details <Event Detailed Display>

From the Schedule Event List,

select the schedule event 

Schedule	
 26 Dec 2004 15:00	
 26 Dec 2004 16:00	
 26 Dec 2004 15:00	
Sub MENU	◀ Edit ▶ Back

<Event detailed display>

When multiple schedule events are stored for the same date, press  or  to confirm the upcoming or past schedule events.

### Information

- Using Infrared Data Exchange to send from Schedule Events List and Event Details display ⇒ P.447
- Copying a schedule event memo from the Event detailed display. ⇒ P.530
- Storing as secret ⇒ P.210
- It is advisable that you take a memo of the contents of schedule events or use the miniSD memory card (P.474) to store them. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- Schedule events in the miniSD memory card can be copied to the mova. ⇒ P.476

## Editing Schedule Events

1 From the Event detailed display,

press  .

Schedule	
 26 Dec 2004 15:00	
 26 Dec 2004 16:00	
 26 Dec 2004 15:00	
Store	◀ Select ▶ Back

Go to step 3 on page 222.

If “Protected.” is displayed,  
protected schedule events cannot be edited.  
Cancel protection to proceed this operation.

## Protecting Schedule Events

Stored schedule events can be protected from being edited/deleted.

1


From the Schedule Event List/the detailed display,



The schedule event is protected.

To cancel protection,  
repeat the operation above.

### Information

- “” on the calendar or the detailed display indicates that the schedule event is protected.

## Converting a Schedule Event into “Finished”

You can convert the contents stored to schedule into “Finished”, regardless of the start/end date and time. The Schedule icon appears in the Standby Icon display even if the schedule event is treated as “Finished”. To retrieve schedule events, you can retrieve them by “Finished” or “Unfinished”. Regardless of “Fin./Unfin.”, schedule events are displayed or the alarm sounds according to the setting.

1

From the Schedule Event List/the detailed display,



The schedule event is treated as “Finished”.

If “Protected.” is displayed,  
the protected schedule event cannot be changed.  
Cancel protection to proceed this operation.

To cancel treating as “Finished”,  
repeat the operation above.

### Information

- If you confirm the schedule event in the detailed display, “ Finished” or “ Unfinished” is displayed.



## Confirming Number of Schedule Events

You can confirm the number of stored schedule events, protected schedule events, and remaining space for storing schedule events.

1 From the calendar,



Stored schedules	
Stored:	3
Protect:	1
Unused:	197

- Number of stored schedule events (including number of stored schedule events as secret)
- Number of protected schedule events
- Number of schedule events that can still be stored (Free space = 200 items minus number of stored schedule events)

## Sending Mail from Schedule Events

You can create a mail message containing the start year/month/date and time of a schedule event and contents of the schedule event memo as the main text.

1 From the Schedule Event List/the detailed display,



Compose message	
Sub	
2004/12/26 15:00	In the front of c afe
No attachment	
Sub-menu	Edit Back

- When key-held is set to "Compose Msg.", you can also create mail by pressing and holding for at least one second while the schedule event is selected or displayed. ⇨ P.354
- Contents of the schedule event memo are entered into the main text.

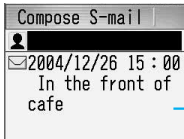
2 Perform steps 2 to 4 on page 302 to create and send mail.

## Sending Short-mail from Schedule Events

You can create a Short-mail message containing the start year/month/date and time of a schedule event and contents of the schedule event memo as the main text.

### 1

From the Schedule Event List/the detailed display,



- When key-held is set to "Compose S-mail", you can also create Short-mail by pressing and holding for at least one second while the schedule event is selected or displayed. ⇒ P.354

Contents of the schedule event memo is entered in the main text.

### 2

Perform steps 2 to 5 on page 356 to create and send Short-mail.

#### Information

- The start year/date/time of a schedule event is inserted to the top of the main text. For Short-mail, you can send the leading 50 characters only when a total number of characters used for the start year/date/time of the schedule event and the schedule event contents exceeds 50 characters. ⇒ P.358
- For Short-mail, you cannot send pictographs and symbols used for schedule events, except some of them. ⇒ P.357

## Deleting Schedule Events

You can delete schedule events. However, you cannot delete a protected schedule event.

### 1

To delete one schedule event,  
select (or bring up) a schedule event.

To delete all schedule events for the day,  
bring up the Schedule Event List.

To delete all past schedule events,  
from the calendar, select the date.




- This is for deleting all schedule events older than the date indicated by cursor on the calendar.

### 2



If "Protected." is displayed,  
protected schedule events cannot be deleted. Cancel protection to proceed this operation.

### 3 Select “Yes”

- If “Repetition” schedule event is contained in the List when you have executed “Delete all day”, a confirmation message appears again. Select “Yes” and press  to execute deleting.
- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- You cannot delete a schedule event set to be repeated by executing “Delete past”.


## Displaying Calendar for the Specified Date

You can display calendar by specifying the current date or by specifying date/month/year. If a schedule event is stored for the specified date, its contents are shown on the display, below the calendar. If only an anniversary is stored, its contents are shown below the calendar. When both a schedule event and an anniversary are stored for the same date, the contents of the schedule event are displayed.

### 1 From the calendar,

 (  )  Select “Skip to”  

Skip to
Enter date you want to skip to YYYY/MM/DD: 2004/12/16

To display the calendar for today,  
from the calendar’s sub-menu, select “Skip to today” and press  .  
The calendar for today is displayed.

### 2 Enter the year, month, and date

The calendar for the specified date is displayed.

#### Information

- If multiple schedule events are stored for the displayed date, the first schedule event is displayed below the calendar. If the calendar for today is displayed, the contents are displayed for the schedule event which will come first. If no future schedule events are stored, the contents are displayed for the most recent schedule event.

## Storing/Editing Anniversaries

If you store an anniversary, that day of the year is displayed in red on the calendar. The color can be changed by “Color-code day”. However, if a schedule event is stored for the same day, priority is given to the green indication of the schedule event. You can store a total of 30 anniversaries, up to 5 per day (4 for “Date” and 1 for “Special day”).

### STEP 1 Selecting the date to store/edit


- 1 From the calendar, place the cursor on the date.

### STEP 2 Entering/Editing the details of the anniversary



- 2  (  ) ▶ Select “Anniversary” ▶ 

- 3 Select <New store> ▶ 

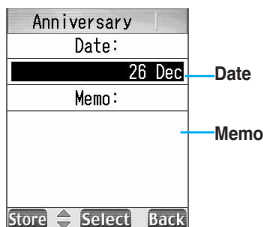
- If you edit the anniversary which is stored already, select it and press .

- 4 Select the item ▶ 

- 5 Enter/Edit the date and the memo ▶ 

For details, see the next page.

Repeat steps 4 to 5 above.




### STEP 3 Storing the entered/edited contents



- 6 Press  (  ).

- 7 Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To continue storing, return to step 3.
- To cancel, select “No” and press .

## Enter/Edit the date and the memo

Enter/Edit

**Date**

**A total of 5 anniversaries per day (4 for “Date” and 1 for “Special day”)**

“Date” : Specifies the date for anniversary.

“Special day” : Specifies the month/week/the day of the week for anniversary.

Enter/Edit

**Memo**

**Up to 19 bytes (9 full-pitch characters/19 half-pitch characters)**

### Information

- When storing/editing anniversaries, the following messages may appear:
  - “The day is occupied.” : Four “Date” items have been stored already for the date.
  - “Store is full.” : Thirty anniversaries have been stored already.
  - “Already stored. Overwrite?” : “Special day” item has been stored already for the date.
  - “Your entry is not complete.” : Contents of the anniversary have not been entered.

## Deleting anniversaries


**1** While an anniversary is selected on the Anniversary List,



For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Anniversary List is displayed, and press .

**2** Select “Yes” 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

## Changing Calendar Display Color for Day of the Week or for Anniversary

Setting at purchase Weekdays: "Black", Saturday: "Blue", Sunday and Anniversary: "Red"

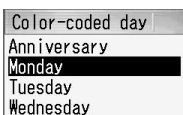
1

From the calendar,



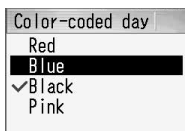
2

Select "Anniversary" or a day of the week ▶



3

Select the color ▶



The color is set.

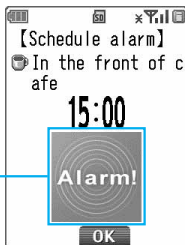
### After a schedule event is stored



When there is an upcoming schedule event, the Schedule icon appears on the Standby display.

- When there are multiple upcoming schedule events, the icon for the next schedule event is displayed on the Standby Icon display until the set time is passed.
- While the Schedule display setting is set to "Display OFF" or Schedule Lock is set to "ON", the Schedule icon is not displayed.
- The Schedule icon appears, regardless of the alarm setting.

Schedule icon



When the specified time arrives, the display at left or the selected schedule image appears and the selected schedule alarm sounds at the specified volume level for about one minute, displaying the schedule memo and schedule icons. The display lights and the Call Indicator flickers.

- Alarm tone sounds even if the Ring Volume is set to "Erase".
- While Schedule Lock is set to "ON", the alarm tone sounds; however the Schedule memo and Schedule icon are not displayed.









#### To stop the tone (or vibration),

press , , , (メモ/キャンセル) , , , , (カメラ)

or a key for the Any-key Answer function.

- During a call, pressing the call also ends.
- Press to bring up the Event detailed display.

### Information

- During a call, vibration informs you that the specified time has come.
- In Manner Mode, vibration informs you that the specified time has come. The alarm tone does not sound. ⇒ P.100
- In Personal Manner Mode, the sound volume or tone set by the Schedule Alarm has priority. If you select an item other than the vibrator as schedule alarm tone, the tone set for the vibrator and schedule alarm in Personal Manner Mode works. ⇒ P.101
- In Drive Mode, the mova does not sound or vibrate. The display does not light and the Call Indicator does not flicker.
- In step for selecting Schedule Alarm LED, you can select the color of the Call Indicator that flickers for Schedule Alarm operation. ⇒ P.497
- The sound (vibration) stops if the mova is in portable style/digital-camera style.
- While Key Guard is activated, press  or  to stop the sound (vibration). Also, press  (メモ/キャンセル), , , or  (  /  ) to stop the alarm in portable style/digital-camera style.
- If you set multiple schedule events to the same start time, the alarm sounds in the order of specific date (Repeat: OFF) ⇒ repeat daily ⇒ repeat weekly ⇒ repeat monthly. If the repetition settings are the same, a schedule event stored first has priority.
- If Schedule Alarm and Normal Alarm are set to the same time, the Schedule Alarm has priority.
- If Schedule Alarm, Normal Alarm, and Auto Power OFF are set to the same time, Schedule Alarm operates, and then the power turns off. The normal alarm does not work.
- The Event detailed display cannot be displayed if Keypad Lock, Schedule Lock, or Key Guard is activated.

# Searching for Schedule Events

You can retrieve the stored schedule event by conditions of “Period”, “Status”, and “Icon”.

- To display schedule events stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.

**1** From the calendar,



Search
20--/--/--
to 20--/--/--
Status
Icon

**2** Select the Search condition ▶

**3** Select “Specify” ▶

- To search from all schedule events, select “Not specify” by all conditions.

**4** Set search conditions ▶

- To set multiple conditions, repeat steps 2 to 4.

**5** Press (**Search**).

The Schedule Event List which fulfills the search conditions is displayed.

- If no schedule event that fulfills the conditions is found, use other conditions for searching.

## Set search conditions

- Enter **Period**
- The start date/time is the target for searching.
  - The range you can enter is from 2000/1/1 to 2099/12/31.

- Select **Status**
- “Finished” : Searches for “Finished”.
  - “Unfinished” : Searches for “Unfinished”.

- Select **Icon**
- Select an icon.



# Accessing Information through i-mode

## For i-mode subscribers

● What is i-mode? .....	236
● Bringing up i-mode Menu.....<i-mode Menu>	241
● Displaying Sites.....	242
● Viewing and Operating a Web Site .....	246
● Registering Sites in My Menu .....	<My Menu> 253
● Changing i-mode Password .....	<i-mode Password Change> 255
● Bringing up a Web Page .....	<Internet Access> 256
● Using Bookmark .....	<Bookmark> 258
● Saving Web Site Information .....	<Screen Memo> 262
● Downloading Images from Web Sites or Messages .....	265
● Downloading i-melody from Web Sites .....	<i-melody> 268
● Downloading from Web Sites.....	<Downloading> 269
● Using Phone To/Mail To/Web To Functions .....	<Phone To/Mail To/Web To Functions> 271
● Set the i-mode Settings.....	274

# What is i-mode?

i-mode is a service that makes use of the display of i-mode mobile phones to enable you to use online service such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

- Site (program) access

By simply pressing a few keys on your i-mode mobile phone, you can use various sites offered by IPs (Information Providers).

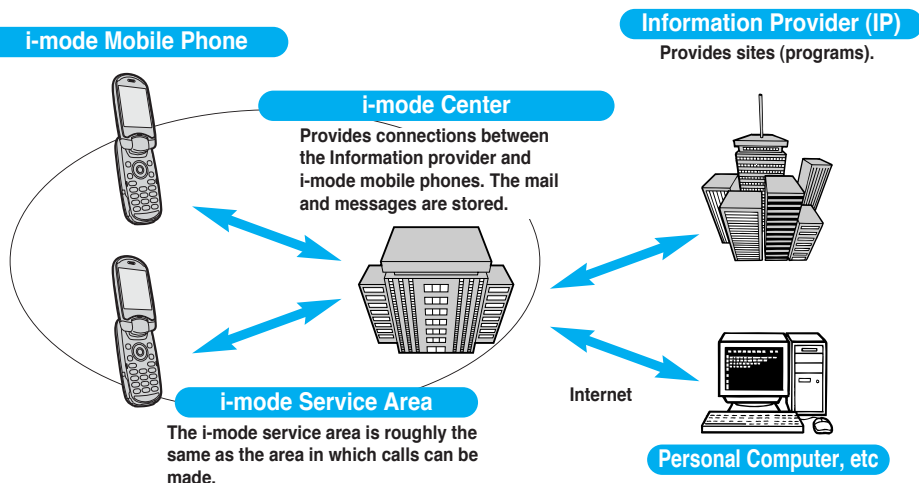
- Internet access

By connecting to the Internet from the i-mode mobile phone, you can access the sites which support i-mode.

- i-mode mail

You can exchange e-mail over the Internet as well as between i-mode mobile phones.

- Structure of service



**i-mode is only available on a subscription basis. To subscribe, call:**

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

**(no area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)**

\* Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120-005-250 (in English)**  
**0120-800-000 (in Japanese)**

\* Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

\* Make sure that you dial the correct number.

## Information

- The i-mode service charges a fee for the amount of information (number of packets) sent and received. This manual does not refer to information about a charge. To find out about usage charges, refer to the "i-mode User's Manual" which is supplied on your contract.
- The displays might be updated according to the latest service contents. Refer to the latest "i-mode User's Manual".

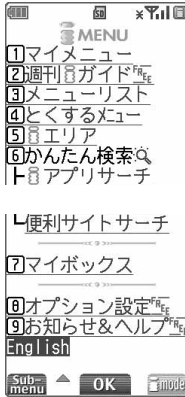
## Site (Program) Access

By simply pressing a few keys on your i-mode mobile phone, you can use various online services offered by IPs (Information Providers).

For example, you can use various types of online services such as bank balance check, money transfers, ticket reservation, news, dictionary search, and ringing melody downloading.

### ● Displaying sites

When the i-mode center is connected, “ Menu” is displayed first. You can now access the site (program) or “週刊 ガイド (Weekly Guide)”, etc.



Japanese



English

Menu	Function
マイメニュー (My Menu)	If you register the address of the site you often use, you can access it directly the next time. ⇒ P.253 Pay sites are registered automatically. Up to 45 sites can be registered.
週刊  ガイド (Weekly  Guide)	The latest information such as new site and recommended site is updated everyday from Monday to Friday.
メニューリスト (Menu List)	List introducing all sites by genre and region. Sites can be selected from here for viewing.
とくするメニュー (Tokusuru Menu)	For access to information on fun campaigns, free gifts, and money-saving coupons. This information is updated every week. (Sponsor: D2 communications)
エリア ( area)	You can easily access town information about the place and surroundings where you are now.
アプリサーチ (i-appli Search)	Menu introducing i-appli by usage purpose such as charge-free information or games.
便利サイトサーチ (Useful Site Search)	Menu introducing sites according to your requirements.
マイボックス (My Box)	Subscribe for shops or sites that provide you services so that you can access them with ease.
オプション設定 (Options)	For i-mode mail settings and changing the i-mode password.
お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)	Provides information from DoCoMo and the instructions or rules for using i-mode.
English/日本語	For displaying  Menu in English (or Japanese).

\* Above displays are just samples. The actual displays may differ depending on the settings.

### Information

- Site display method ⇒ P.242
- Some sites may ask you to pay for their services (i-mode pay sites).
- Some of the services provided by IPs may require separate subscription when you access them.
- Even if “ ” blinks, packet transmission charge does not apply except when you are connected to the i-mode center.
- Some displays for Menu differ if you have signed-up for the Dual Network Service.

## Other Things You Can Do

### ● i-αppli

i-mode mobile phones can be used conveniently by downloading i-αppli from sites. For example, you can enjoy various games on i-mode mobile phones, and can even set the mova to automatically check the stock market at regular intervals once you have downloaded a stock market information i-αppli. In addition, smooth scrolling is possible for i-αppli map display because only necessary data items are loaded. Also, the following are available: storing data from i-αppli into the Phonebook or Schedule, linking i-αppli to My picture such as downloading/saving images, i-αppli linking to “FeliCa (noncontact IC card)”.

What is i-αppli ⇒ P.382

What is i-αppli DX ⇒ P.383

How to run i-αppli ⇒ P.391

What is i-αppli Standby display ⇒ P.412

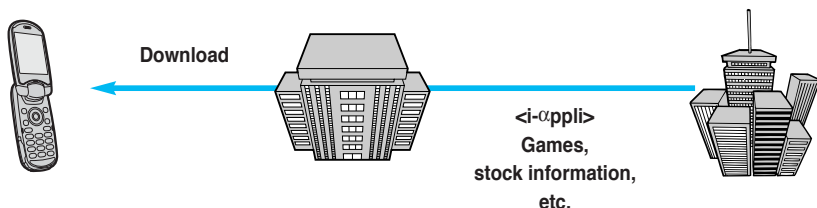
How to download i-αppli ⇒ P.384

How to run i-αppli automatically ⇒ P.407

### i-mode Mobile Phone

### i-mode Center

### IP



### ● Infrared Data Exchange

Phonebook entries, mail, Bookmarks and other data items can be exchanged between mobile phones or personal computers that support Infrared Data Exchange functions.\* Further, if you use Infrared Data Exchange by i-αppli, you will be able to enjoy a much wider range of applications by linking up with devices that support Infrared Data Exchange functions. For example, your mobile phone could be your ID card or a remote controller for your home electronic appliances.

Setting Infrared Data Exchange Mode ⇒ P.450

\* Some contents cannot be sent or received depending on the other party's model.

### mova



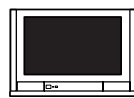
### Devices provided with Infrared Data Exchange functions



Mobile phones with Infrared Data Exchange functions



Personal Computer

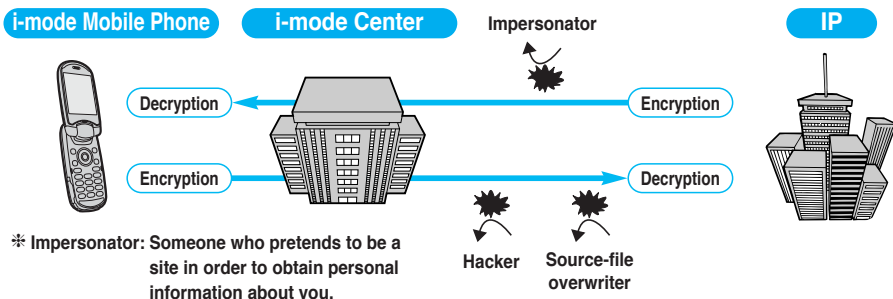


Television

etc.

● **SSL transmission**

You can access SSL-compliant sites (SSL pages) on your i-mode mobile phone without any special operations. SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) is a method that uses authentication/ encryption techniques to ensure safe data transfer that protects your privacy. This encryption of data items for transfer to and from SSL pages prevents impersonators, source-file overwriter, or hackers from intercepting the data items during transfer, enabling you to exchange personal information such as credit-card numbers and addresses in safety.  
 ⇒ P.245, P.282



● **i-melody**

From the sites, you can retrieve the latest or favorite melody into i-mode mobile phone to enjoy using it as the ring tone. ⇒ P.268

● **i-animation**

i-mode mobile phones can download animations from sites for use as the Standby display or Call Receiving display. ⇒ P.265

● **Message Service**

Once you have registered with the site that provides Message Service, this service will automatically send your i-mode mobile phone the information that you ask for through those sites. Each message is either a Message R (Request) or a Message F (Free).

Message Request (Message R)	This is a message that you have requested from a site to provide automatically.
Message Free (Message F)	This type of message service can be used charge-free for the packet transmission. Option setting is required for reception.

These messages are stored at the i-mode center if your i-mode mobile phone cannot receive them for some reason, such as if you are currently making a call, if the phone is not switched on, or if you are outside the i-mode service area.

**Information**

- Method of receiving messages ⇒ P.286
- To set Message F (Free) ⇒ P.287
- The numbers of messages held at the i-mode center and the period during which they are held are listed below. If the maximum number of messages or the maximum storage period is exceeded, the oldest message is deleted first.

	Maximum Number of Messages	Maximum Storage Period
Message R	50 messages	72 hours
Message F	20 messages	72 hours

- Use the "Check new Msg." to download the message stored at the i-mode center. ⇒ P.288

## i-mode Password

The “i-mode password” is required when applying for the pay sites, registering My Menu or i-mode mail setting. At purchase, this password is set to “0000”. This can be changed to any four digits. ⇨ P.255

Take sufficient precautions to ensure that other people do not find out the i-mode password.

## Internet Access



By entering an address (URL) of a Web page, you can access the Internet and display the Web pages supporting i-mode on your mova.

### Information

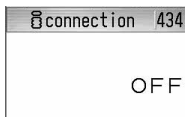
- For displaying the Internet Web page ⇨ P.256
- Web pages not supporting i-mode may not come up successfully.  
The Web pages supporting i-mode is created by using the i-mode-compatible tags, etc.
- Web pages may be displayed differently from the way they appear on personal computer monitors.


## Setting to Enable Use of i-mode <i-mode Connection>

Perform the following setting if you have contracted i-mode after purchasing the mova.  
If you do not make the following setting, you will not be able to use i-mode and i-mode mail.

- Even if you do not sign up for i-mode, “” blinks when you set “ connection” to “ON”. “ON” automatically switches to “OFF” if you try to connect to i-mode.

1



- When “ON” is displayed, the setting is not necessary.  
Press  to end the setting.

2

Press .

The setting is changed.

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

# Bringing up i-mode Menu

The i-mode Menu is the basic display for viewing i-mode sites and Internet Web pages. From here, you can use various functions of i-mode sites and the Internet.

1



The i-mode Menu is displayed.

- i-mode Menu can also be displayed by pressing .

The above operation is the basic procedure for accessing the functions of i-mode sites and Internet functions.

The following functions are available from i-mode Menu:

Menu	Connects to the i-mode center and displays “ Menu”. Retrieves each site list and perform i-mode settings from “ Menu”. ⇒ see the next page.
Bookmark	Accesses a Web site address directly, once you bookmark it. ⇒ P.258
Internet	Connects to a Web page supporting i-mode, by entering its address directly. ⇒ P.256
Screen memo	For viewing i-mode displays saved in the mova. ⇒ P.262
Msg. Request	Brings up the list of received Message R (Request). ⇒ P.290
Message Free	Brings up the list of received Message F (Free). ⇒ P.290
Last page	Brings up the site retrieved last time. ⇒ P.244
Check new Msg.	Checks the i-mode center if there are any messages or mail for you. ⇒ P.288, P.313
i-mode setting	Brings up various setting displays related to the sites and the Internet. ⇒ P.276



### Operation in digital-camera style



- The i-mode Menu is displayed.



# Displaying Sites


 Menu is the first page you access when you look for a desired site.

## 1

From the i-mode Menu,

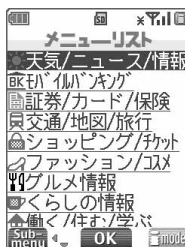
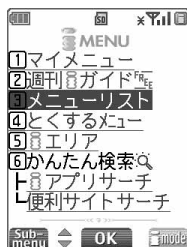
select “ Menu”  

The i-mode center is connected and “Receiving” is displayed.




When accessing ends, “ Menu” is displayed.

## 2

Select the item (link)  



Repeat this operation to display the desired site.

- During access to a site, the icon “”~“” appears at the top right of the display.
- To cancel access to a site, press  (Stop) during the access.
- Direct access by key can also be performed.  
⇒ P.28



### Jump

Each time  is pressed, the next item set for the link is selected. After the last item is reached, the first item returns.

- Some sites may not be available.

### One-page scrolling


Press  then press  or  to scroll the display by page.

- The navigation key shows “” in pink.  
Press  again to return to the scrolling which is set in “Scroll type”.
- This page-scroll function also works when the text of a mail message is displayed.



### Operation in digital-camera style


    Select “ Menu”    Press             

- To cancel access to a site, press  (メモ/キャンセル) during the access.
- In digital-camera style, the operation is restricted to downloading, displaying, and closing sites.





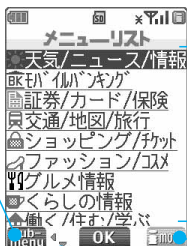
## Information on the site display

### “Sub-menu” icon

While a site is displayed, press  to display the sub-menu for registering a Bookmark or a Screen Memo.

### Navigation icons

You can select an item or scroll the display when  is displayed. When  is displayed, you can return to the visited site.





### Accessible items (link)

The selected item is highlighted or is displayed with frame.

- When a downloaded site is cached (a few lately visited sites of multiple sites visited in the past are saved), the color of these items changes.

### “i-mode” icon

“i-mode” means the i-mode menu. Press , select “Yes”, and press  to return to the i-mode Menu.

Display samples for i-mode in this manual are just images. Actual displays may differ.

## Confirming date and time during displaying a Web site

While a Web site is displayed,

press  (  /  ).

The current date and time are displayed for approximately two seconds.



- This function is also available while creating mail and running i-appli.

## Ending i-mode

1 While a Web site is displayed,


press .


2 Select “Yes”  .

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- After i-mode ends, you might not be able to operate during i-mode standby. Press , and then try again.




### Operation in digital-camera style

While a Web site is displayed, press and hold  (メモ/キャンセル) for at least one second

 Select “Yes”  .


- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- When you access a Web site, “Your terminal ID is required. Send terminal ID?” may be displayed. Select “Yes” and press  to access it. In this case, information about your mobile phone (the model name and product number of the phone) will be sent over the Internet to your IP (Information Provider), so it is possible that a third party can intercept that information.
- For some Web sites, you may not be able to display images.
- If you cannot retrieve a Web site you want, the error message will tell you the reason.

## Re-accessing the Last Web Site You Visited <Last Page>

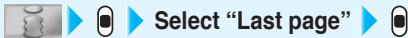
You can access the last Web site you visited.

- From the i-mode menu,  
select “Last page” 

After connecting to the i-mode center, the last Web site you visited is accessed.







### Operation in digital-camera style



- To cancel access to a site, press  (メモ/キャンセル) during the access.

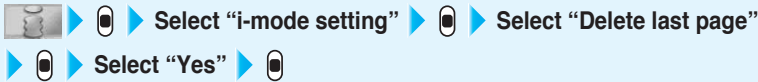
## Deleting Last Page

You can delete the record of the most recently accessed Web site.

- From the i-mode menu,  
select “i-mode setting” 
- Select “Delete last page” 
- Select “Yes” 
  - To cancel, select “No” and press .



### Operation in digital-camera style





- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- Last Page may not be accessed depending on some pages.
- You cannot execute “Delete last page” while a Web site is displayed or no last page exists.

### ● About infrared transmission from Web site

If the Web site contains an item for Infrared Data Exchange, you can do infrared communications from the Web site.

- Point the mova’s infrared port to the receiving device, select the item, and press .
- Select “Yes” from the confirmation display and press .

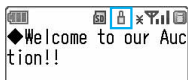
When you finish sending infrared data, the previous Web site returns.

- Optimal distance for Infrared Data Exchange is within 20 cm.
- Devices to which you can send infrared data and the information sent to be differ depending on the Web site.
- About Infrared Data Exchange ⇒ P.446

## SSL Sites

An SSL site (SSL page) is a secure Web site that provides security functions when exchanging data items with Web site.

### To access an SSL site from an ordinary site



If you access an SSL site, the SSL site appears and “” turns on.



### To access an ordinary Web site from an SSL site



If you return to or access an ordinary Web site, a confirmation display appears. Select “Yes” and press . The ordinary Web site appears and “” disappears.

### If you cannot access an SSL site



If you try to access the Web site which does not have certification in the mova or the certification has expired, the message on the left appears. In this case, select “Yes” and press  to access the Web site through SSL without certification. Select “No” and press  to cancel the access. In this case, “SSL session was terminated.” is displayed.

### To display certification for an SSL site

While an SSL site is displayed,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Certification” ▶ 

- The certification can also be displayed from “Certification” of the i-mode setting menu. ⇒ P.282

# Viewing and Operating a Web Site

## Selecting the Link and the Item

When viewing a Web site, you may have occasion to set the link by entering characters yourself (using an input box) or by selecting an item from multiple choices (using check boxes, radio buttons, or pull-down menus).

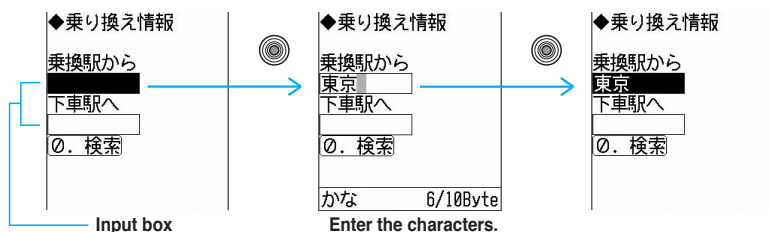
Items for setting link can be selected by pressing ▼ or ▲, or Ⓞ. However, sometimes you may not be able to use Ⓞ when selecting from pull-down menus, or at the certain Web sites.

- The entered contents can be executed by buttons such as “検索 (Search)” and “決定 (OK)”.

### Input box

You can enter characters into input boxes.

- The input mode and number of characters that can be entered vary depending on the input box.



### Accessing bar code reader for input box

Select “Bar code reader” from the sub-menu and enter the text information about JAN Code or QR Code into the input box using the bar code reader.

(You cannot enter melodies and images. Those are displayed as text information.)

- 1 While the input box is selected,  
Ⓞ (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Bar code reader” ▶ Ⓞ

- 2 Follow steps in “Using Bar Code Reader” on page 168.

The data read from the code is inserted into the input box.

- If the read data contains unreadable data, only the readable data is entered.

### Calling up Personal Information Memo for input box

You can call up your Personal Information Memo and enter it to the input box.

- 1 While an input box is selected,  
Ⓞ (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Recall own no.” ▶ Ⓞ

- 2 Select the item to be entered from the Personal Information Memo List ▶ Ⓞ

The selected contents are entered in the input box.





- You can select only a single phone number and mail address from Personal Information Memo.

#### Information

- If this function is unavailable, you cannot select “Recall own no.”.

## Calling up Phonebook for input box

Bring up a Phonebook entry and enter the name or mail address into the input box.

- 1 While an input box is selected,  
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Phonebook” ▶ 
- 2 Call up the Phonebook entry ▶ 
- 3 Select the data item to be entered ▶  (Set)

To enter a phone number, mail address, name, or note, press ◀ or ▶ to display the corresponding. Phone Number display, Mail Address display, or Name/note display.

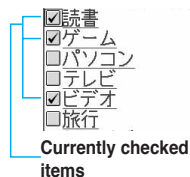
To enter a name, reading or note in the Name/note display, press ▼ or ▲ to select.

### Information


- Secret Phonebook entries can only be displayed in Secret Mode.
- If the Phonebook Lock is activated, Phonebook entries cannot be called up.
- If the Phonebook is empty, or if all items have been stored as secret in Normal Mode, Phonebook entries cannot be called up.
- If this function is unavailable, you cannot select “Phonebook”.

## Check boxes

When an item has “ (check box)” in front of it, you can select one or more items.  
“ ” indicates that the item has been selected.




Move “ (frame)” to the item and press , then the selected item has “ ” (check mark).

- To remove the check, move “ (frame)” to the checked item and press .

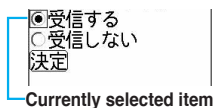



### Operation in digital-camera style

Move “ (frame)” to the “ (check box)” ▶  ▶ the selected item has “ ” (check mark)

## Radio buttons


When an item has “ (radio button)” in front of it, you can select one item.  
“ ” indicates that the item has been selected.



Move “ (frame)” to the item and press , then the selected item has “ ”.



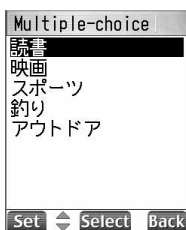
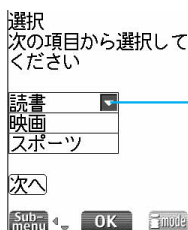
### Operation in digital-camera style

Move “ (frame)” to the “ (radio button)” ▶  ▶ the selected item has “ ”

## Pull-down menu

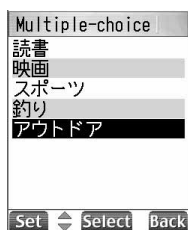
When an item has “▼” to the right of it, as in “▼”, there are other hidden selections (pull-down menu), from which you can select one item or multiple items.

### 1 Select “▼” ▶




- When an item with “▼” is selected, it is displayed as “”.

### 2 Select the item ▶



Repeat this operation to select multiple items.

(The color of selected items changes.)

- To cancel the selection, select the item to be canceled and press .

To select one item,  
select one item and press  to return to the previous page.

### 3 When you finish multiple selections, press (Set).

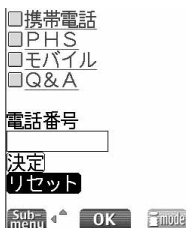



Operation in digital-camera style

Select “▼” ▶  ▶ Press   to select the item ▶ 

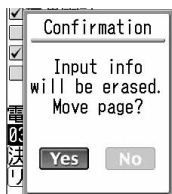
## Reset button

If a reset button appears, you can reset all details that you have entered or selected on that Web site.




Select the “リセット (Reset)” item and press  to reset, all of the contents that you have entered or selected on that Web site.

## Confirmation display during editing or selecting



If you press ◀ or ▶ to move a page while editing an input box or selecting check boxes, a confirmation display appears asking whether to clear the input contents and move the page.

Select "Yes" and press  to clear the contents being edited and to move the page.

Select "No" and press  to return to the display being edited.

## About Flash

Flash is a technology used for animating images and playing sounds. You can access the Web sites containing versatile Flash animations. You can also set the downloaded Flash images for the Screen display.

- The Web site which contains the Flash images may appear differently even if you operate the same way.

### Information

<About Flash image>

- Even when ▼ or ▲ (Navigation keys) is not displayed, you may operate Flash images.
- To resume playing Flash images, select "Retry" from the sub-menu.
- Some Flash images output an effect tone. Not to output the effect tone, set the "Sound effectVol" to Level 0 (Erase) in the sub-menu of "i-mode setting". When the effect tone sounds while Vibrator is activated, the mova does not vibrate.
- If you do not operate for approximately 15 seconds or longer, the Flash image stops animating temporarily. If you set Long Lighting to "ON", and you do not touch any key for approximately 60 seconds or longer, the Flash image stops animating temporarily. Press any of the keys to resume animating the Flash image.  
Long Lighting ⇒ P.194
- The Flash image correctly displayed does not necessarily animate correctly.

## Displaying Previous Page and Next Page



The mova remembers the path of several downloaded Web site displays from the most recent one. You can press ◀ or ▶ to go back along that path to view the displays.



If displays are downloaded in the order of Site ①, ②, and ③, the path is remembered as ③ ② ①.



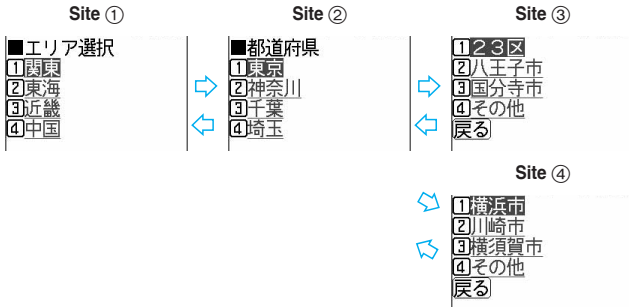
### Operation in digital-camera style

Press  (◀) to go back and press  (メモ/キャンセル) to go on.

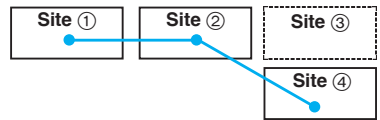
## Accessing a new Web site

The memory of the traced path will be cleared after you return to the accessed Web site and access a new one by pressing ◀. (see Ex.1)

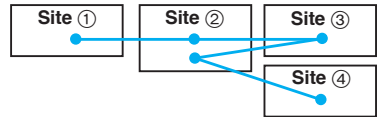
In contrast to the above, if you press Ⓞ to access the site one after another on the display, the latest several displays are all remembered regardless of any path taken. (see Ex.2)



(Ex.1) If you press ◀ to return from ③ to ②, and then access ④, the path is remembered as ④ ② ①. Path ② ③ is deleted.



(Ex.2) If you press Ⓞ to return from ③ to ② (pressing 戻る (Back) in this example), and then access ④, the path is remembered as ④ ② ③ ② ①.



### Information

- If the Web site has been updated, the latest information can be retrieved.
- When returning to the previous page, communication might take place.
- The path might differ when Flash images are displayed.
- When i-mode is finished, the memory about the display is cleared.

## Returning to the Ⓞ Menu < Ⓞ Menu >

To repeat a search for a site, you can return to “Ⓞ Menu”.

1 While a site is displayed,





## Updating Latest Information <Reload>

You can update Web sites that are constantly changing such as sports programs to have the very latest information.


1

While a Web site is displayed,



If the information of the Web site has been updated, the display changes whenever this operation is done.

### Information

- If “” appears instead of the image, you may be able to re-download to display the image by selecting “Reload”.

## When Characters Are not Displayed Correctly <Redisplay>

When characters on a Web site are not displayed correctly, they can be converted correctly.

1

While a Web site is displayed,



The characters are converted to correct ones.

### Information

- Sometimes characters may not be displayed correctly even when “Redisplay” is executed.
- Repeat “Redisplay” three times to return to the first display.
- If “Redisplay” is tried while characters are displayed correctly, they may be displayed improperly.

## Reducing Images <Switch Image>

If “100% zoom” has been set for Set Image Display, an image of the Web site or Internet Web page may not fit on the display. In such a case, select “Switch image” to automatically reduce the image to fit the screen size.

- Image Display Setting ⇔ P.280

1

While a Web site is displayed,



The image is reduced.

- Perform “Switch image” again to return to the original size “100% zoom”.

### Information

- Switch Image is effective for the displayed Web site only.
- Sometimes images do not fit into one page of the display even if reduced.
- Sometimes images become distorted if reduced.

## Displaying URL <URL>

You can view the URL of a Web site while it is displayed.

- A URL indicates the location and the title of the Web site in the form of “http://~”, and is synonymous with “Web page address”.

**1** While a Web site is displayed,



The URL is displayed.

- Press (Back) to return to the former display.

To view the URL of the Web site registered in “Bookmark” or “Screen memo”

1. Select a bookmark/screen memo.
2. Select “URL” from the sub-menu and press .

### Information

- The Web page whose URL exceeds 793 bytes (793 half-pitch characters) could not be displayed.

## Connecting to the Internet by editing the URL

**1** Bring up a URL as described above.

**2** (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Internet” ▶

**3** Edit the URL ▶

### Information

- Up to 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters) of a URL can be entered.
- To copy the displayed URL ⇨ P.530

## Storing Phone Numbers or Mail Addresses into the Phonebook <Add to Phonebook>

You can store phone numbers or mail addresses on the display into the Phonebook.

**1** While a phone number or a mail address is selected,



Perform the instructions given in the section “Storing into Phonebook” on page 78.


- The items that can be entered in the Phonebook differ depending on Web sites.

### Information

- Even when a phone number or mail address is highlighted, it cannot be stored in the Phonebook depending on Web sites.

## Registering Sites in My Menu

There is a location (My Menu) in  Menu where the favorite i-mode sites can be registered. If you register the site you often visit in My Menu, you can access it easily the next time.

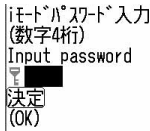
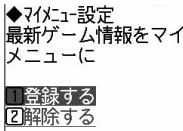
- You can store the sites to My Menu only from  Menu and Menu List. You bookmark the Internet web pages.

### Registering the Displayed Site in My Menu

1

While a site is displayed,

select the item such as “Register My Menu” 



The display for entering i-mode password appears.

2

Select the input box for entering the i-mode password 

▶ Enter i-mode password 

The entered i-mode password is displayed by “\*”.

- Confirm that the input mode is “Numeric”.
- As the initial password is “0000”, enter “0000” at the first time. To change i-mode password ⇒ P.255

3

Select  決定 (OK) 

A confirmation display appears and the registration is completed.

## Displaying i-mode Sites Registered in My Menu

# 1

From the i-mode menu,

select “ Menu”   Select “English”   Select “My Menu”  




The My Menu List is displayed.

# 2

Select the site  

The desired site is connected.




### Operation in digital-camera style

    Select “ Menu”    Select “English”    
 Select “My Menu”    Press   to select a site  

● To cancel access to a site, press  (メモ/キャンセル) during the access.

### Information

- For some sites, you may not be able to register in My Menu or the actual displays may be different.
- If you apply for the pay sites in the  Menu or Menu List, those are automatically registered in My Menu.
- Up to 45 sites can be registered in My Menu.

# Changing i-mode Password

“i-mode password” is required for storing or deleting My Menu, or activating the Message Services or doing the mail settings.

This password is set to “0000” until it is changed. Change it to your desired one.

Be very careful that no-one else learns your i-mode password.

1

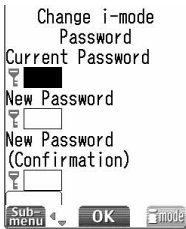
From the i-mode menu,

select “Menu” ▶ Select “English” ▶ Select “Options”



2

Select “Change i-mode Password” ▶ Change the i-mode password



1. Select the “Current Password” input box and press
2. Enter the current i-mode password and press .
  - As the initial password is “0000”, select the input box for “Current Password” and enter “0000” at the first time.
  - The entered i-mode password is displayed by “\*”.
3. Select the “New Password” input box and press .
4. Enter the new i-mode password and press .
  - The entered i-mode password is displayed by “\*”.
5. Select the “New Password (Confirmation)” input box and press .
6. Enter the “New Password (Confirmation)” input box again and press .
  - The entered i-mode password is displayed by “\*”.

3

Select **Select** ▶

A confirmation display appears and the change is completed.

### Information

- If you forget the i-mode password, you need to bring your mova and identification card to one of our inquiry counters. The staff will reset the i-mode password to “0000” after checking your identity.
- If you enter incorrect four-digit password four times in succession to change it, the i-menu display returns. In that case, resume the operations from “Options”.

## Bringing up a Web Page

By directly entering the URL of a Web page you wish to view, you can connect to the Internet and view the Web page (10 most recently entered URLs are kept in memory). However, the downloaded Web page that does not support i-mode might not be displayed correctly. (The Web page supporting i-mode is created with tags, etc. that support i-mode.)

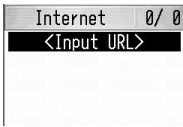
- The operation method on Web pages is the same as on i-mode sites.

### Connecting by Entering URL Directly


1

From the i-mode menu,

select "Internet" ▶ 



<URL Log List>

- The URL Log List is displayed. The URL Log List shows URLs of Internet Web pages previously entered and connected.
- While a Web site is displayed, select "Internet" from the sub-menu and press .
- At purchase, the URL Log List is empty.


2

Select <Input URL> ▶  ▶ Enter the URL of a Web page ▶ 


You can enter URLs in alphanumeric and half-pitch symbols only, to a maximum of 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters).

The desired Internet Web page is accessed.

#### Information

- You can view the image data in the GIF format, the JPEG format, and the Flash images by Internet access. Even if a URL for the JPEG or Flash image data is included in received mail, that data item cannot be viewed as image mail. In this case, press  while the URL is selected, then the JPEG format or Flash image can be viewed using the "Web To" function.

## Connecting by Using URL Log

- 1** From the URL Log List in step 1 on page 256,  
select the desired URL ▶ 

The selected URL is displayed.

- The displayed URL can be edited.





- 2** Press .

The desired Internet Web page is retrieved.


### To delete URLs from the URL Log List

- 1** While a URL is displayed,  
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Delete one” ▶ 

For executing “Delete some data”


1. Select “Delete some data” from the sub-menu while a URL is selected, and press .
2. Press ▼, ▲ and  to select an item.  
The color of selected item changes. Press  again to cancel.  
Repeat this operation to select multiple items.
3. Press  (Delete).

For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while a URL is selected, and press .

- 2** Select “Yes” ▶   
● To cancel, select “No” and press .

#### Information

- Web page may be displayed differently to the way they appear on personal computer monitors.
- If the received data item exceeds the maximum amount for one page, the connection is cut and an error message is displayed.
- If you have accessed a page with bulky data item, you can disconnect by pressing  (Stop) during downloading.
- The URL of Web page you have accessed by the log is displayed at top of the updated list.
- Copying the displayed URL ⇔ P.530

# Using Bookmark

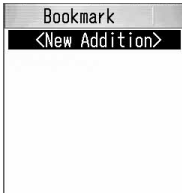
## Bookmarking Web Pages and i-mode Sites

When there is a Web site you look up frequently, bookmark it so that you can access it easily later. Up to 50 bookmarks can be registered.

- You can bookmark both i-mode sites and Internet Web pages.

### 1

While a Web site is displayed,



<Bookmark List>

- The titles of bookmarks or parts of the URLs previously registered are displayed in the Bookmark List, according to the current display setting. ⇨ see the next page. [When the bookmark with a long title or a long URL is selected, the display scrolls automatically and up to 24 bytes (12 full-pitch characters/24 half-pitch characters) are displayed.]

When the Display Setting is set to "Display group", select the group folder and press again.

### 2

Select <New Addition>

The site is bookmarked.

The site is registered as a secret bookmark when it is registered during Secret Mode.


#### Information

- Even if the site is bookmarked with its title, you can look up its URL. ⇨ P.252
- When there are 50 bookmarks, including ones bookmarked as secret, no more can be bookmarked. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.
- You cannot register a URL that exceeds 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters).
- To edit the title of the Web site that is registered as a bookmark, or the group name of the registered location ⇨ P.260
- When an i-mode site or a Web page is brought up using a bookmark, the URL registered for that bookmark may be updated if the URL has been changed. Even when an i-mode site or a Web page is brought up without using a bookmark, the URL registered for that bookmark may be updated if the URL has been changed.
- You can receive and send the items stored in Bookmark via Infrared Data Exchange functions. ⇨ P.447
- Storing bookmarks as secret ⇨ P.212, Switching to Secret Mode from the Bookmark List ⇨ P.214
- It is advisable that you use the miniSD memory card (P.474) to store bookmarks. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- You can store bookmarks in the mova from the miniSD memory card. ⇨ P.476





## Displaying a Bookmarked Web Page and i-mode Site

Once a Web site is bookmarked, you can access it easily.

**1** From the i-mode menu,  
select “Bookmark” ▶ 

- While a Web site is displayed, select “Bookmark” from the sub-menu and press .
- The Web site is displayed by its title or URL.

When the Display setting is set to “Display group”,  
select the group folder and press  again.

**2** Select a bookmark ▶ 

The desired Web site is accessed.



Operation in digital-camera style



Select “Bookmark” ▶



Select a bookmark ▶



- To cancel access to a site, press  (メモ/キャンセル) during the access.

## Switching the Bookmark List

Setting at purchase  
List


There are two methods of listing bookmarks: One in which the registered Web sites are listed and the other in which bookmarks are listed in folders for each group.

- The Web sites bookmarked in “List” move to group 1, if you switch to “Display group”.
- While “Display group” is set, a total of 10 group folders are displayed.

You cannot add or delete the folders.

**1** From the Bookmark List,  
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Display” ▶  ▶ Select “Display group” ▶ 

The Bookmark List is displayed split into folders per group.

- Select “List” to list all bookmarks.
- If the setting is done from the i-mode setting menu, select “Bookmark” and press .

## Moving a Bookmark to Another Group Folder

If “Display group” has been set for the Bookmark List, a bookmark can be moved to another folder.

### 1

While a bookmark is selected,



### 2

Select the destination group ▶

The bookmark is moved to another group.

#### Information

- The Bookmark List is not displayed when no bookmarks are registered or when all bookmarks have been registered as secret but the mode is Normal.
- From the Bookmark List, press ◀ or ▶ to switch the page if many bookmarks are stored. Press and hold the key to switch the page continuously.
- Up to 50 bookmarks can be registered as a total of bookmarks in all group folders.

## Editing Title of Registered Bookmark

You can edit the title of a stored bookmark as you like.  
You can also edit the group name of bookmark folders.

### 1

While a bookmark/group folder is selected,



### 2

Edit the title ▶

For a bookmark, you can enter up to 24 bytes (12 full-pitch characters/24 half-pitch characters).

For a group, you can enter up to 16 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/16 half-pitch characters).

The title is registered.

#### Information

- When nothing is entered for the title, the Web site name is registered as “No Title” and the group name as “Group 1 to 10”.
- Titles having the same name can be registered, but group names cannot be duplicated. However, if the group name at purchase has not been changed, you can store that same name for another group (one group only).

## Deleting Bookmarks

You can delete one or multiple bookmarks at a time. The deleting methods vary depending on the Bookmark settings, List or Display Group.

- In Normal Mode, secret bookmarks are not deleted even by “Delete all”.

To delete secret bookmarks, switch to Secret Mode first and then delete them.

### 1

While a bookmark is selected,



For executing “Delete some data”

1. Select “Delete some data” from the sub-menu while a bookmark is selected, and press .
2. Press , and to select the item.  
The color of selected item changes. Press again to cancel.  
Repeat this operation to select multiple items.
3. Press ( ).

For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while a bookmark is selected, and press .

For executing “Delete from grp”,

select “Delete from grp” from the sub-menu while a bookmark in a group is selected, and press .

- Bring up the Group Folder List to execute “Delete all” when “Display group” is set.
- You can select “Delete from grp” only when “Display group” is set.

### 2

Select “Yes”

- After “Delete all” is executed, all the group names in the Display Group are initialized.
- To cancel, select “No” and press .

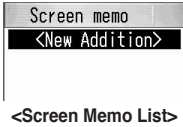
# Saving Web Site Information

You can save the displayed Web site as a screen memo to the mova.

The maximum number of savable screen memos varies from 25 to 100 depending on the amount of data.

## Saving Screen Memo

**1** While a Web site is displayed,



- The titles of screen memos or parts of URL previously saved are displayed in the Screen Memo List.  
[When the screen memo with a long title or a long URL is selected, the display scrolls automatically and up to 24 bytes (12 full-pitch characters/24 half-pitch characters) are displayed.]

**2** Select <New Addition> ▶

The Web site currently being displayed is saved as a screen memo.

- The site is registered as a secret Screen memo when it is registered during Secret Mode.

## The Screen Memo can be stored easily

While a Web site is displayed,

**press and hold for at least one second.**

The Web site currently being displayed is saved as a screen memo.

### Information

- The saved Web site is displayed with a title or URL. Even if the Web site is saved with its title, you can look up its URL. ⇒ P.252
- You might not be able to save screen memos even when there are fewer than 100 if many bulky screen memos are saved. Delete the unnecessary screen memos, then save new ones.
- Storing screen memos as secret ⇒ P.212, Switching to Secret Mode from the Screen Memo List ⇒ P.214

## Bringing Up a Screen Memo

You can display the Web site saved as a screen memo.

**1**

From the i-mode menu,

select “Screen memo”   **Select a screen memo to be displayed**  

- While a Web site is displayed, select “Screen memo” from the sub-menu and press .



### Operation in digital-camera style




Select “Screen memo”






Select a screen memo to be displayed



- Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.

### Information

- The Screen Memo List is not displayed when no screen memos are stored (such as at purchase).
- When the Melody Operation display (P.268) is registered in Screen Memo, “” is displayed in the list. “” appears in the screen memo for the protected Melody Operation display.
- When the Melody Operation display is brought up from Screen Memo, “Memo” is not displayed.
- On the sub-menus for when the Melody Operation display is brought up from Screen Memo, the following items are displayed:
  - Melody info                      • Protection                      • Delete one                      • Play portion\*
- \* Select “Melody info” to display the information about downloaded melody, or select “Play portion” to play back part of it, then press . However, “Play portion” is not displayed when the point playback is not specified.
- Saving the image of a screen memo ⇔ P.265
- Setting the image of a screen memo for each display ⇔ P.266
- Selecting one image for display ⇔ P.265
- Displaying certification for an SSL site ⇔ P.245
- Storing a highlighted phone number or mail address on a screen memo into the Phonebook.⇔ P.252
- To play Flash images once again, select “Retry” from the sub-menu.
- The screen memos stored as secret appear only in Secret Mode.

## Protecting Screen Memos

When a screen memo is protected, and you try to delete it, a confirmation display appears.

**1**

While a screen memo is selected/displayed,

 (  ) **Select “Protection”**  

The screen memo is protected.

- When the Screen Memo List is displayed, “” is added to the title of the protected screen memo.

To cancel protection of a screen memo,

repeat the operation above.

The message “Memo is not protected.” is displayed.

## Editing Title of Screen Memos

You can edit the title of the Web site stored as a screen memo as you like. Perform the same operations as editing the title for bookmarks. ⇨ P.260

- You can enter up to 24 bytes (12 full-pitch characters/24 half-pitch characters) in the title.

## Deleting Screen Memos

You can delete one or multiple screen memos at a time. You can also delete protected screen memos. If you try to delete protected screen memos, a confirmation display appears. When “Delete ex. protect” is executed, all the screen memos except protected ones are deleted.

- In Normal Mode, secret screen memos are not deleted even by “Delete all”.

To delete secret screen memos, switch to Secret Mode first and then delete them.

### 1

While a screen memo is selected/displayed,



**For executing “Delete some data”**

1. Select “Delete some data” from the sub-menu while a screen memo is selected, and press Ⓞ .

2. Press ▼ , ▲ and Ⓞ to select the item.

The color of selected item changes. Press Ⓞ again to cancel.

Repeat this operation to select multiple items.

3. Press ☐ (Delete).

**For executing “Delete all”,**

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while a screen memo is selected, and press Ⓞ .

**For executing “Delete ex. protect”,**

select “Delete ex. protect” from the sub-menu while a screen memo is selected, and press Ⓞ .

### 2

Select “Yes” ▶ Ⓞ

- To cancel, select “No” and press Ⓞ .

# Downloading Images from Web Sites or Messages

You can download images or animations from a Web site to set them for each display. You can also save them in the mova's memory and later store as the Screen display or in the Phonebook, or can use them for the frames or marks of photo images. Images saved as screen memos can also be used.

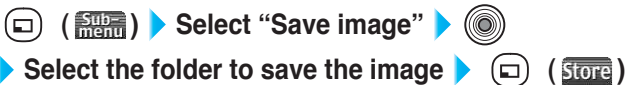
- If "X" or "img" appears in an image display area in a Web site, Save Image and Image Setting are not valid.
- You cannot store images if the images are set not to be displayed.
- You may not be able to store images even in GIF format or JPEG format depending on the file size.
- If a Web site has two or more images and you execute "Save image" without using "Select image", the first image is saved.

## Saving Images from Web Sites to the mova's Memory <Save Image>

Item	Storable size (dot)	Storable location (Folder)
Images for frames	W/120 x H/120	Frame
	W/240 x H/320	
	W/288 x H/352	
Images for cushy marks	W/288 x H/176 or less	Mark
Images for marks	W/288 x H/176 or less	Mark
Animations	W/640 x H/480 or less	Animation
Still images	W/640 x H/480 or less	Picture
Flash images	Those displayed at Web sites	Animation





1

While an image is displayed on a Web site.




- To save the image in "Screen memo" to the mova's memory, select "Save image" from the sub-menu while the image in "Screen memo" is displayed, and press .

When two or more images appear on the Web site/Screen Memo display

1. Select "Select image" from the sub-menu, and press .
2. Press  or  to move the frame to select an image.
3. Select "Save image" from the sub-menu, and press .

### Information

- Saved Flash images might look different from those viewed on the Web sites.
- You can download images from the "P-SQUARE" site following the steps below:  
 Menu ⇒ メニューリスト (Menu list) ⇒ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone maker) ⇒ P-SQUARE ⇒ P機種別メニュー (Menu by P models)
- The following operations are not available for the images downloaded from Web sites:
  - Editing them
  - Pasting images to i-mode Mail
  - Forwarding them to external devices such as the miniSD memory card
- Bringing up saved images ⇒ P.462
- About savable number of image files ⇒ P.459

## Setting the Images Directly from Web Sites for Each Screen <Image Setting>

You can set the images displayed on Web sites and the images saved in Screen Memo directly for the Standby icon display, Shortcut icon display, icon background, Dialing/Calling displays, Mail Sending/Receiving and popped-up Notice/Warning displays.

You need to switch to “Customize” in the Menu Icon setting/Shortcut Icon setting to display the menu icons, shortcut icons and background you have set, and in the Character setting to display other displays you have set.


- You cannot set Flash images.
- Character setting ⇒ P.193
- Menu Icon setting/Shortcut Icon setting ⇒ P.195

Item	Storable data item	Storable size (dot)	Setting location
Menu icon	Still image or Animation Icons (up to the first 4 frames)	[Icons] W/120 x H/120	“Customize” of each item
Shortcut icon	Icon background (up to the first 1 frame)	[Icon background] W/240 x H/320	
Dial display	Still image or Animation (up to the first 3 frames)	W/120 x H/120 or less	
Call display			
Msg-send disp.			
Msg-recv. disp.			
Warning display	Still image or Animation (up to the first 1 frame)	W/80 x H/80 or less	
Notice display			





### 1

While an image is displayed on a Web site,



- To store an image saved in “Screen memo”, select “Image setting” from the sub-menu while the image in “Screen memo” is displayed, and press .

When two or more images appear on the Web site/Screen Memo display



1. Select “Select image” from the sub-menu, and press .
2. Press  or  to move the frame to select an image.
3. Select “Image setting” from the sub-menu, and press .

### 2

Select the item 



When setting for Menu icons/Shortcut icons

1. Select “Menu icon” or “Shortcut icon”, and press .
  - When the image size is W/240 x H/320 dots, the image is set to the icon background.
2. Select an icon to be set and press .

### 3


Select “Yes” 

- To cancel, select “No” and press . The setting is completed.



## 4 Select “Yes” ▶

The still image or animation is saved to the mova’s memory.

- If you select “No” and press  , you can set the still image or animation for the display but it is not saved to the mova’s memory. If you replace the images set for the displays by other images, the image downloaded from the site is cleared.

## 5 Select the folder to save the image ▶ ( )

## Downloading i-melody from Web Sites

From Web sites which enable melody-downloading, you can download your favorite melodies into your mova to use them as “i-melody”. (Supports harmonic melodies.)

You can save the melodies to the “Melody” folder in the Data Folder. At purchase, 14 i-melodies are saved.

“i-melody” is a function that enables you to download the up-to-date or desired melody from a Web site, to enjoy playing it back, or to use it as a ring tone.

- 1 While a Web site from which music can be downloaded is displayed, select the melody ▶



<Melody Operation display>

The melody title is displayed.

“” is displayed when the melody cannot be pasted.

- 2 Select “Store” ▶ ▶ Select the “Melody” folder ▶ ( )

The melody is saved.

To play back the melody, select “Play” and press .

● To cancel playback, press ( ).


### Information

- To delete downloaded melodies ⇨ P.478
- Downloaded melodies cannot be edited.
- Following can be done on the Melody operation display:
  - To save the displayed Web site to Screen Memo, select “Memo” and press .  
(You cannot save the melody file to Screen Memo from the sub-menu or by pressing )
  - To display information about the downloaded melody, select “Melody info” from the sub-menu and press .
  - To partially play it back, select “Play portion” from the sub-menu and press . However, “Play portion” cannot be displayed if the melody has not been specified for point playback.
- When using downloaded melody for ring tone  
In step for selecting ring tones (P.104), select “Melody” folder in the Data Folder for tone category, and select the melody downloaded here.
- Downloaded melodies for which pasting is prohibited ( ) by IP (Information Provider) cannot be pasted to mail.
- When the Melody Operation display is brought up from a screen memo, “Memo” will not be displayed.
- About savable number of melody files ⇨ P.459, P.460

# Downloading from Web Sites




## Downloading Dictionary

You can download dictionaries from Web sites. Up to five dictionaries can be saved. Two dictionaries are already registered in the mova.

**1** While a Web site from which a dictionary can be downloaded is displayed, select the desired dictionary ▶ 

**2** Select “Yes” ▶ 

When five dictionaries have been already saved

1. Select a dictionary to be overwritten and press  .
  2. Select “Yes” and press  .
- To cancel, select “No” and press  .

## Dictionary List

You can display a list of the saved dictionaries.


**1**  ▶  ▶ Select “Add to dictionary” ▶ 


**2** Select “Downloaded dict.” ▶ 



- At purchase, “数字予測辞書 (Figure Candidates Dictionary)” and “顔文字基本辞書 (Emoticon Basic Dictionary)” are installed.

“数字予測辞書” displays the date or time which corresponds to each numeric key when pressed in “かな” mode.

<Conversion example>  ⇒ 1月, 1時, 12月

 ⇒ 2時, 2日, 2分

“顔文字基本辞書” displays emoticons as the conversion candidates.

<Conversion example> かお (^^^), (\*\_\*), (--;)  
にこっ (^-^), (^.^), (^^)

## Deleting Dictionary

**1** While a dictionary is selected in the Dictionary List,


 (  ) ▶ Select “Delete one” ▶ 

For executing “Delete all”,  
select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while a dictionary is selected, and press .

**2** Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- Some dictionaries cannot be downloaded.
- The dictionary that has been registered at purchase can be deleted.  
Deleted dictionary items can be downloaded again from the “P-SQUARE” site by following the steps below:  
 Menu ⇒ メニューリスト (Menu list) ⇒ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone maker) ⇒ P-SQUARE  
⇒ P機種別メニュー (Menu by P models).
- A downloaded dictionary is added to the auto candidates.  
You cannot display the candidates of the dictionary using ordinary conversion. ⇒ P.534
- If multiple dictionaries are stored, the candidates are displayed in order of the dictionary downloaded from Web sites from the top.

## Downloading Effect

You can download “Effect” from the site for use with “Photococktail”.




You can download up to 10 pieces of effects. You cannot delete or overwrite 6 pieces of effects pre-installed at purchase.

**1** While a Web site from which effects can be downloaded is displayed,


select the desired effects ▶ 

**2** Select “Yes” ▶ 

**When 10 effects have been already saved**

1. Select an effect to be overwritten and press .
  2. Select “Yes” and press .
- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- Effects can be downloaded from the “P-SQUARE” site:  
 Menu ⇒ メニューリスト (Menu list) ⇒ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone maker) ⇒ P-SQUARE  
⇒ P機種別メニュー (Menu by P models).

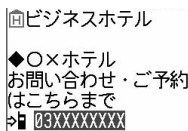
## Using Phone To/Mail To/Web To Functions

When a phone number, mail address, or URL is selected and highlighted while you are browsing a Web site, a message, or the text of mail, or running i-appli, you can easily use the functions explained below according to the selected information.

- When multiple information items are displayed, press ▼, ▲, or Ⓞ to select the item you require.
- Information about some Web sites, messages or mail may not be highlighted so you may not be able to use the functions.
- The Phone To function is not available while Key Dial Lock is set.
- You can use the Phone To function when the destination address of i-mode mail/Short-mail saved in the Outbox is the phone number only.
- Dialing using the Phone To function requires the usual phone charge.
- The Phone To and Web To functions may be available from i-appli. (P.394) However, the Mail To function is not available. For i-appli DX, the Mail To function might be available.
- The Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions may be available from the Read Result display for Bar Code Reader/Text Reader. ⇒ P.172, P.178

### Dialing Selected Phone Number <Phone To Function>

- 1** While a phone number is selected, press Ⓞ.



- The selected phone number is highlighted.

- 2** Select “Yes” ▶ Ⓞ

- Press Ⓞ from the confirmation display to prefix “186” or “184” to the phone number in order to notify or not notify the Caller ID.
- To cancel, select “No” and press Ⓞ.



#### Operation in digital-camera style

While a phone number is selected ▶ Ⓞ ▶ Select “Yes” ▶ Ⓞ

- To cancel, select “No” and press Ⓞ.

## Creating Mail to Selected Address <Mail To Function>

- 1 While the mail address is selected,  
press  .

★★最新情報★★  
パンフレット無料進呈  
中!!  
メールにてお申し込み  
ください。  
docomotaro@AA. AAAA.  
co.jp  
氏名・住所・電話番号



Compose message  
docomotaro@AA. AAAA.  
Sub  
✉


The Mail Creation display appears. ⇨ P.302  
The mail address is already entered in the address  
field.

### Information

- If "@" is included in the character string of the half-pitch alphanumerics, the string is selected as the mail address.
- Sometimes the correct number or address may not be displayed depending on the characters before and after the number/address. If the mail address is not entered correctly, correct it and then send the mail.
- "Mail To" function cannot be used when the Outbox contains total of 100 unsent and protected mail messages including secret items.

## Connecting to Internet Web Page of Selected URL <Web To Function>

### ● Executing from Web site or message

- 1 While a URL is selected,  
press  .

ドコモの最新情報です  
詳しくは今すぐこちら  
へアクセス!!  
http://AAA.ne.jp  
戻る  
Sub menu OK mode




新機種紹介コーナ  
◆コEP〇〇〇  
2004年△△月□□日に  
新発売。  
◆お求めはお近くのド  
コモショップへ。  
Sub menu OK mode

The Web page at that URL is retrieved.



### Operation in digital-camera style

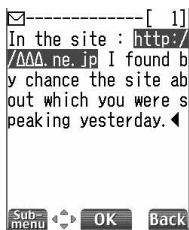
While a URL is selected ▶ 

## ● Executing from mail text display or note display of the Phonebook

1

While a URL is selected,

press .



Mail text



Note display of the Phonebook

● The selected URL is highlighted.

2

Select "Yes" .


The Web page at that URL is retrieved.

● To cancel, select "No" and press .



### Operation in digital-camera style

While a URL is selected   Select "Yes" 

● To cancel, select "No" and press .

● You cannot operate the Note display of the Phonebook.

### Information

● Sometimes, Web pages not supporting i-mode can be retrieved, however, may not be displayed correctly.

# Set the i-mode Settings

## When there is an Incoming Call during i-mode <Call while i-mode>

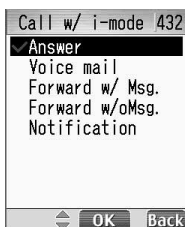
Setting at purchase  
Answer

When there is an incoming call during i-mode, you can select whether to use i-mode with the Received Call Record memorized, or to use i-mode without the Received Call Record memorized.

■ To use i-mode with the Received Call Record memorized when receiving a call during i-mode  
Perform (1) (4) (5) (0) (selections of functions during calls) setting at the network service setting, and "Call while i-mode" setting.

Setting by Network Service	Call while i-mode	Operation when there is an incoming call	
(1) (4) (5) (0) (Valid when any of Voice Mail, Call Forwarding, or Call Waiting is contracted.)	Answer	Answer 	Calls can be taken. The i-mode display returns when calls end.
		Delay Answering 	Calls are on hold to delay answering.
		To Voice Mail* 	Calls are transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center.
		To Call Forwarding* 	Calls are transferred to the phone number set by (1) (4) (2) (1) (start of forwarding).
		Reject Answering 	Calls can be rejected before answering. The caller hears a busy tone after the announcement.
	Record Message 	Quick record message answers incoming calls. <small>Press for at least one second</small>	
	Voice mail*	The mova is informed of incoming call and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	
Forward w/ Msg.*	The mova is informed of incoming call and plays a call forwarding announcement. The call is transferred to the phone number set by (1) (4) (2) (1) (start of forwarding).		
Forward w/oMsg.*	The mova is informed of incoming call. The call is transferred to the phone number set by (1) (4) (2) (1) (start of forwarding) without a forwarding announcement.		
Notification	The mova is informed of incoming call and hangs up. The caller hears an announcement that you cannot take the call.		

• The Voice Mail, Call Forwarding, and Call Waiting Services are optional services for which subscriptions are required. The network service cannot be operated when none of these services is contracted.  
 \* indicates that you can set the functions; however they do not work unless you have signed up for the network service.



The incoming call operation is set.



■ To use i-mode without Received Call Record memorized when receiving a call during i-mode

This setting does not notify the mova of incoming calls, so it is set only by the network service (selections of functions during calls). When this setting is carried out, "Call while i-mode" set by the mova is not available.


Setting by Network Service	Operation when there is an incoming call
<p>①<sup>A</sup> ④<sup>GH</sup> ⑤<sup>JKL</sup> ①<sup>B</sup></p> <p>(Valid only for when Voice Mail Service is contracted)</p>	The mova is not notified of incoming calls and it is always connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
<p>①<sup>A</sup> ④<sup>GH</sup> ⑤<sup>JKL</sup> ②<sup>ABC</sup></p> <p>(Valid only for when Call Forwarding Service is contracted)</p>	The mova is not notified of incoming calls and it is always transferred to the phone number set by ① <sup>A</sup> ④ <sup>GH</sup> ② <sup>ABC</sup> ① <sup>A</sup> (start of forwarding). The presence of call forwarding announcement on/off is enabled by the setting of ① <sup>A</sup> ④ <sup>GH</sup> ② <sup>ABC</sup> ⑨ <sup>WXYZ</sup> .
<p>①<sup>A</sup> ④<sup>GH</sup> ⑤<sup>JKL</sup> ⑨<sup>WXYZ</sup></p> <p>(Valid for when any of Voice Mail, Call Forwarding or Call Waiting is contracted.)</p>	The mova is not notified of incoming calls and it always cuts those calls. The caller hears a busy tone.

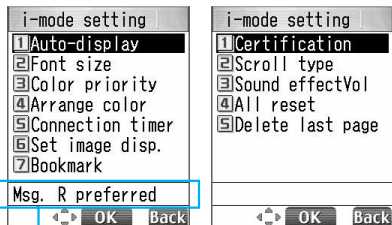
**Information**


- For "Call w/ i-mode"
  - While "Answer" is set, calls can be answered by the usual operation.
  - For other settings, "Call while i-mode" is displayed for the set time to indicate that the call is incoming. Calls cannot be answered.
  - If a call comes in while you are reading or writing data from or to the IC card (P.424) with "Call w/ i-mode" set to other than "Answer" and "Ring time" set to 0 seconds, the reading or writing has priority, enabling you to continue reading or writing. After you finish reading or writing, missed call records are displayed. ⇨ P.70
- When Accept Calls/Reject Calls, Accept Calls/Reject Calls by Reason for Anonymity, or Reject Unknown is set to "ON", an incoming call is not notified but stored in the Received Call Record regardless of the Call while i-mode setting if the call is from the party whose call while i-mode is set to be rejected. The caller hears an announcement that you cannot take the call.
- The mova responds differently for the incoming call depending on the status of the icon at the top right of the display.
  - When "☎" is turned on, the i-mode center is disconnected. Incoming calls are handled as usual.
  - While "☎" is blinking, the mova is in i-mode standby and is connected to the i-mode center. While "☎ ~ ☎" is displayed, data item is being transmitted to and from the i-mode center. The mova handles incoming calls as set in the "Call w/ i-mode" setting in both cases.
- In i-mode (during i-mode standby or when "☎ ~ ☎" is displayed), if a call comes in to the additional phone number for Number Plus (P.442), the line will be busy regardless of the "Call w/ i-mode" setting.
- Selecting functions during calls ⇨ P.431, P.433, P.437

## Various i-mode Settings

From the “i-mode setting” menu, you can perform the settings for i-mode site or the Internet. If you select an item from the i-mode setting menu, the setting status may be displayed at the bottom of the display.

- From the i-mode menu, select “i-mode setting” 



- While a Web site is displayed, select “i-mode setting” from the sub-menu, and press .

<i-mode setting menu>



### Setting status

- Auto-display : Brings up the received Message R/F automatically.
- Font size : Sets the size of characters displayed on the visited site.
- Color priority : Gives priority to the display colors you have set.
- Arrange color : Sets colors for Web site display.
- Connection timer : Sets the Web site-downloading time.
- Set image disp. : Sets the downloaded image to “No image”, “100% zoom” or “Small size”.
- Bookmark : Selects the display method for bookmarks.
- Certification : Sets certification for SSL site.
- Scroll type : Sets the number of lines scrolled while a Web site is displayed.
- Sound effectVol : Sets the playback volume for playing Flash on a Web site.
- All reset : Resets the i-mode setting menu to the values at the time of purchase.
- Delete last page : Deletes the history of the most recently downloaded Web site.

## Selecting Font Size

Setting at purchase  
Normal

You can select a font size of characters displayed on the site, screen memo, or on the Message display.

- From the i-mode setting menu, select “Font size” 
- Select “Normal” or “Small” 


- “Normal” : Displays characters in 24 dots.
- “Small” : Displays characters in 16 dots.



### Operation in digital-camera style

From the i-mode setting menu, select “Font size” 

▶ Press   to select “Normal” or “Small” 

- Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.


### Information

- You cannot select “Font size” while a site is displayed.

## Setting Site-downloading Time <Connection timer>

Setting at purchase  
90 seconds

Sometimes it takes a while for a Web site to be downloaded. You can set the time limit for canceling downloading.


**1** From the i-mode setting menu,  
select “Connection timer” ▶ 




**2** Select “Unlimited”, “90 seconds”, or “120 seconds” ▶ 


- “Unlimited” : Connection timer is not set.  
(Note that you might be disconnected depending on the signal conditions.)
- “90 seconds” : Downloading is canceled automatically if not completed within approximately 90 seconds.
- “120 seconds” : Downloading is canceled automatically if not completed within approximately 120 seconds.



### Operation in digital-camera style

From the i-mode setting menu, select “Connection timer” ▶ 

▶ Press   to select “Unlimited”, “90 seconds”, or “120 seconds” ▶ 

● Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.

### Information

- When messages and mail are received using “Check new Msg.”, or mail is sent, receiving or sending is also canceled automatically once this set connection time is up.
- If the set time expires during downloading, the connection will be dropped.

## Switching i-mode Connecting Destination <ISP Connection>

### About ISP connection

You can connect to an ISP (Internet service provider) by switching the connecting destination for DoCoMo i-mode mobile phone to the ISP. You need to subscribe for the packet transmission service to connect to the ISP. In addition, the packet transmission charge will apply to connecting to the ISP.

- Those who have signed up for i-mode do not need to subscribe for the packet transmission service.

### About ISP contract

- To connect to an ISP, you need to subscribe for the ISP. For the services (site access, Internet access, or mail functions) offered by ISPs and how to subscribe, ask each ISP.
- You may separately be charged for information provided by ISP depending on the service contents.
- Depending on the Web sites you browse, your phone number or positional information may be acquired by the providers.
- You can register 10 providers in this mova.
- You cannot set during i-mode standby.

### Setting the i-mode center

The destination to be connected can be registered as “user designated destination”. You can register the host name, host number, and host address for the destination. If you select “user designated destination” registered here, i-mode will not be available.

## STEP 1 Bringing up the display to register the destination

Defined host 436
<New store>

1



4 た GH 3 さ DEF 6 は MNG

▶ Enter the terminal security code

▶ Select <New store> ▶

If any destination has been registered already, its list is displayed.

## STEP 2 Entering the destination contents

Defined host 436
Host name: ムーヴ指定接続先
Host number:
Host address:

2

Select the item ▶

3

Enter the destination contents ▶

For details, see below.

Repeat steps 2 to 3 above.

## STEP 3 Storing the entered contents

4

Press (Store).

The destination is set with the entered contents.

● Press to return to the Standby display.

### Enter the destination contents

Enter  
Host name

Defined host 436
Host name?
AAA.net

Up to 16 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/16 half-pitch characters)

Enter  
Host number

Defined host 436
Host number?
03XXXXXXXX

Up to 11 digits

Enter  
Host address



















Defined host 436
Host address?
AAA.ne.jp

Up to 30 bytes (30 half-pitch characters)  
(Alphanumerics)












#### Information

- You do not need to change this setting when you use the DoCoMo i-mode services.
- The connecting destination cannot be stored unless both "Host number" and "Host address" are entered.

## Editing the registered destination





-   4  3  6   Enter the terminal security code  Select the destination
-  (Sub-menu)  Select "Edit"    Select the item to be edited  
- Edit the destination contents    Press  (Store)

## Deleting the registered destination

-   4  3  6   Enter the terminal security code  Select the destination
-  (Sub-menu)  Select "Delete one"  

For executing "Delete all",

select "Delete all" from the sub-menu while a destination is selected, and press .

- Select "Yes"  
  - To cancel, select "No" and press .
  - Press  (RED) to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- If you delete the destination with the setting "user designated destination", the destination will be automatically changed to "fixed destination".

## Selecting the i-mode center

Setting at purchase  
Fixed

You can select the destination to be connected, either the fixed destination (i-mode) or user designated destination (you set yourself).

To select user designated destination, "user designated destination" has to be registered in "Defined host" beforehand.

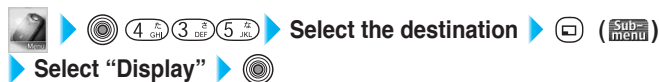
If the setting is "user designated destination", i-mode is not available.



The destination is set.

- Press  (RED) to return to the Standby display.

## After setting for user designated destination, you can confirm the details



The "Host name", "Host number" and "Host address" of the destination are displayed.

### Information


- A connecting destination at the time of i-mode contract differs depending on the area where you signed up for i-mode. ドコモ北海道 / ドコモ東北 / ドコモ / ドコモ東海 / ドコモ北陸 / ドコモ関西 / ドコモ中国 / ドコモ四国 / ドコモ九州


## Setting Images Not to Be Displayed <Image Display Setting>

Setting at purchase  
Small size

You can set whether to download image data for when displaying a Web site.

If you select “100% zoom” for the Image Display Setting, the image is displayed in actual size, so it may not fit the mova’s display. If you select “Small size”, the image is automatically shrunk to fit the display size, showing the overall image.

**1** From the i-mode setting menu,  
select “Set image disp.” ▶ 

**2** Select “No image”, “100% zoom”, or “Small size” ▶ 

“No image” : Image data is not downloaded. (This shortens the time to download Web sites.)


“100% zoom” : Image data is downloaded and displayed as it is.




If the size of the image is large, you can view the entire image by pressing  
▼, ▲, ◀ or ▶ after selecting “Select image”. ⇨ P.265


“Small size” : Image data is downloaded. If the image is too large, it is reduced to fit the size of the display.









### Operation in digital-camera style

From the i-mode setting menu, select “Set image disp.” ▶ 

▶ Press   to select “No image”, “100% zoom”, or “Small size” ▶ 

● Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.

### Information

- When “100% zoom” or “Small size” is set, “” is displayed while image data item is being downloaded, and when downloading is completed, the image is displayed.
- Even when “100% zoom” or “Small size” is set, only GIF images, JPEG images, and Flash images can be displayed. For other formats, “” is displayed in place of the image. Even when in GIF, JPEG format, or Flash image, some images cannot be displayed, or “” may be displayed instead.
- When “No image” is set, “” is displayed in place of the image. Select the i-mode settings from the sub-menu and select “100% zoom” or “Small size” from “Set image disp.”: then press  and the image is displayed. When the image cannot be displayed, select the “Reload” from the sub-menu, press .
- If you set “Set image disp.” to “No image”, the Flash images are not displayed, either.

## Setting the Number of Lines Scrolled <Scroll Type>

Setting at purchase  
Per 1 line





You can select and set scrolling lines for during browsing from one through five lines.


- 1 From the i-mode setting menu,  
select “Scroll type” ▶  ▶ Select the number of lines to be set ▶ 

The number of lines scrolled is set.



### Operation in digital-camera style

- From the i-mode setting menu, select “Scroll type” ▶ 
- ▶ Press   to select the number of lines to be set ▶ 

- Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.

## Adjusting Volume <Sound Effect Volume Setting>

Setting at purchase  
Level 4





You can adjust the playback volume for playing Flash on a Web site.


- 1 From the i-mode setting Menu,  
select “Sound effectVol” ▶  ▶ Press  or  to adjust the volume ▶ 

Sound effect volume is set.



### Operation in digital-camera style

- From the i-mode setting Menu, select “Sound effectVol” ▶ 
- ▶ Press   to adjust the volume ▶ 

- Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.


### Information

- The sound effect may not sound depending on the Flash images.

## Setting the Certification Valid/Invalid <Certification Setting>

Setting at purchase  
All "Valid"

An SSL site is a site with security functions added for when you send or receive data items to and from the site. You can display the contents of CA (Certification Authority) required for communicating with the SSL site and validate or invalidate certifications. Five CA certifications are registered.

- 1 From the i-mode setting menu,  
select "Certification" ▶  ▶ Select a certification


● The certification with the Valid setting has a check mark "✓" in front of it.

- 2  (Sub-menu) ▶ Select "Certification" or "Valid/Invalid" ▶ 

"Certification" : Displays the contents of the certification.

"Valid/Invalid" : Switches (Valid Invalid) or (Invalid Valid).

### Information

- You can also display the contents of the certification by selecting the certification and then pressing .
- If its certification is set to "Invalid", SSL sites might not be downloadable.
- You may fail to access the SSL sites if the clock setting is not accurate.

## Setting Your Own Colors for Web Sites <Color Setting>

You can set colors for the text and background of Web sites. You can also set different colors for items that point to links, to indicate accessed (visited Web sites) and non-accessed (unvisited Web sites). If the accessed Web site has originally no colors, the setting here is always effective. If the Web site has its original colors, the setting here is effective only when Color Priority is set to "Prefer user's".

Setting at purchase Background: "white", Text: "black", Non-visit site: "blue", Visit site: "pink"

- 1 From the i-mode setting menu,  
select "Arrange color" ▶  ▶ Select the part you want to set a color for  
▶ 

- 2 Select a color ▶ 

The color is set.

- To select a color from among 256 patterns, select "256Color" and press .

### Information

- With some Web sites, the specified color and text may be difficult or even impossible to see. If that happens, change the color specifications. "Text", "Non-visit site", and "Visit site" cannot be set to the same color for "Background".



## Giving Priority to Display Web Site Colors <Color Priority Setting>

Setting at purchase  
Prefer contents

You can set the display colors set by “Arrange color” to have the priority over the original colors of Web sites.


- 1 From the i-mode setting menu,  
select “Color priority” ▶  Select “Prefer user’s” ▶ 


The priority is given to the display colors set by “Arrange color”.


- Select “Prefer contents” to give the original color of the site priority.



### Operation in digital-camera style



From the i-mode setting menu, select “Color priority” ▶ 

▶ Select “Prefer user’s” ▶ 

- Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.

## Returning to Initial i-mode Settings <All Reset>

You can reset your settings in the i-mode setting menu to the values at the time of purchase.

- 1 From the i-mode setting menu,  
select “All reset” ▶  Select “Yes” ▶ 

- The following functions return to their initial settings:

• Auto-display	: “Msg. R preferred”	• Connection timer	: “90 seconds”
• Font size	: “Normal”	• Set image disp.	: “Small size”
• Color priority	: “Prefer contents”	• Bookmark	: “List”
• Arrange color	: Background color “white”, Text color “black”, Non-visit site “blue”, Visit site “pink”	• Certification	: All “Valid”
		• Scroll type	: “Per 1 line”
		• Sound effectVol	: “Level 4”

- To cancel, select “No” and press .



### Operation in digital-camera style

From the i-mode setting menu, select “All reset” ▶  Select “Yes” ▶ 









- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- You cannot select “All reset” while a site is displayed.

## Preventing Use of i-mode <i-mode Lock>

You can set the lock so that none of the i-mode functions (site access, Internet access, i-mode mail, i-αpli) can be used.

- 1**      **▶ Enter the terminal security code**
- ▶ Select “ON”** 
- To deactivate i-mode Lock, select “OFF” and press .
  - Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- i-mode functions are not available during i-mode Lock.  
(Even when the center holds messages and mail, these cannot be received automatically.)  
You cannot store bookmarks or mail messages from the miniSD memory card to the mova, either.
- You cannot set this during i-mode standby.

# Using Message Service

<b>For i-mode subscribers</b>
-------------------------------

- Receiving Messages .....<Receive Messages> 286
- Inquiring whether Center Holds Messages .....<Check New Messages> 288
- Displaying Messages Stored in the Message List .....<Message R/Message F> 290

## &lt;Receive Messages&gt;

## Receiving Messages

Once you subscribe to a message service of a site (program), your mova will automatically receive the information distributed by the provider via the i-mode center.

After "Receiving" is displayed, the message ring tone sounds, the Call Indicator flickers, and the display lights.

- If you have been using i-mode, the former display returns.
- Messages are not automatically received but held at the i-mode center when the mova is placed in the following status:
  - While the power is off
  - Out of i-mode service area
  - During calls
  - During i-mode Lock
  - During Self Mode
  - The message box is full of unread or protected messages.
  - During running i-appli

"**R**" (Message R) or "**F**" (Message F) appears to inform you that a message has been received.



- Message F is a message delivered at free of transmission charge when the option setting is set for reception.
- You can confirm the contents by performing the operation "Reading the Message List/Detailed Display". ⇨ P.290

## Information

- When messages are received, up to 20 Messages R and 20 Messages F can be saved in the respective message boxes. If a box is already full, the new messages will overwrite messages that have been read, starting with the oldest unprotected message. Unread or protected messages are not overwritten.
- To stop receiving messages, press (Stop) on the display showing "Receiving", select "Yes" from the confirmation display, and press . (However, if the message is short, you might receive it unintentionally even when you try to stop receiving.)

## After Receiving Messages

After receiving the message, you might not be able to operate during i-mode standby. Press , then try again.

## Information

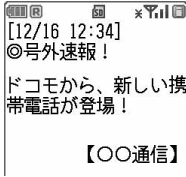
- The following functions are not available during i-mode standby:
 

• Voice ring tone	• Check network information	• Send Ir Data/Receive Ir Data/Infrared Data Exchange
• Reset total	• All reset	• Self mode
• Select/Record/Check/Change/Eraser message		• Voice recorder
• FAX mode	• Host selection/Defined host	• i-mode lock

## If there is an incoming call while receiving a message

The mova operates according to the "Call while i-mode" setting currently set. ⇨ P.274

## Displaying New Message



If you receive a type of message with “Auto-display” set, its content is automatically displayed. (Auto-display does not work while Key Guard or Keypad Lock is activated.)

- Press to return to the Standby display. Also, if no key is pressed for approximately 15 seconds, the Standby display returns.
- If you press the keys other than , the contents of the message will remain displayed as a read message.

## Setting Message Free (Message F)

Menu ⇒ オプション設定 (Options) ⇒ メッセージ[F]設定 (Message F setting) ⇒ After selecting “受信する (Receive)”, enter the i-mode password (four digits) in the box of “i モードパスワード (数字4桁)” and execute “決定 (OK)”

## Automatically Displaying Messages after Receiving <Message Auto-display> Setting at purchase Msg. R preferred

You can select which message R or F has priority for auto-display or which message R or F can be auto-displayed. (Messages are not displayed automatically in i-mode.)

- If Key Guard or Keypad Lock is activated, messages will not be displayed automatically regardless of the setting for Auto-display.

### 1

From the i-mode setting menu,

select “Auto-display” Select an automatic display method

- “Msg. R preferred” : Message R is displayed automatically, and Message F is displayed automatically when there are no Messages R.
- “Msg. Request only” : Only Message R is displayed automatically, and Message F is not displayed automatically.
- “Msg. F preferred” : Message F is displayed automatically, and Message R is displayed automatically when there are no Messages F.
- “Msg. Free only” : Only Message F is displayed automatically, and Message R is not displayed automatically.
- “OFF” : Message Auto-display setting is released, and either messages are not displayed automatically.



### Operation in digital-camera style

From the i-mode setting menu, select “Auto-display”

Press to select an automatic display method

- Press (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.

### Information

- If Auto-display is set and unread messages remain in the message box, messages are displayed automatically after receiving mail or ending a call. (If a call is answered during connection to an i-mode site or the Internet, the former display returns when the call is ended, and new messages are not displayed automatically.)

## Inquiring whether Center Holds Messages

If you could not receive messages because you were out of i-mode service area or the power was turned off, you can check the i-mode center if messages is held at the center.

### Inquiring the Selected Items


You can select any item you want to inquire from among mail, Message R and Message F.

1

From the i-mode menu,

select “Check new Msg.” ▶  ▶ Enter a check mark for any item to be inquired.



- At purchase, a check mark is placed next to all items so you can inquire the Center about mail at a time.
- Move  (frame) onto the required item and press  to enter or remove the check mark.  
To shorten inquiry time, remove the check mark from any item for which the inquiry is not required.


2

Select “Check” ▶ 

After “Receiving” is displayed, you can confirm if there are any messages held at the i-mode center. If messages have been delivered to the center, these will be downloaded.

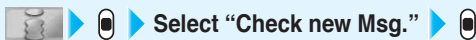


When downloading ends, the number of message items received by the inquiry is displayed.

- To read the received messages, select the item and press  to display the respective lists.



#### Operation in digital-camera style



- Selection of a check item cannot be performed.

## Using the Center Check Key



Only the item inquired by the operation on page 288 can be inquired quickly by using “Center Check key”.

1







During standby,

press and hold  for at least one second.

### Information

- During downloading, the icons for downloading message blink.
- If messages could not be received successfully, you will be notified by an error message.
- To stop receiving messages, press  (Stop) on the display showing “Receiving”, select “Yes” from the confirmation display, and press . (However, if the message is short, you might receive it unintentionally even when you try to stop receiving.)
- If the message box has 20 messages, a new message overwrites the oldest message already read. Unread or protected messages are not overwritten.
- If you cannot automatically receive the message, the following marks appear. (However, they may not appear depending on the signal conditions.) Read unopened messages or unprotect the protected messages and then do “Check new Msg.”.

You cannot receive new messages if the Message box contains 20 unread/protected messages.

- “” “” (gray) : The Message box is full of messages.
- “” “” (black) : Messages held at the Center are full. Further, the Message box is full of messages.
- “” “” (red) : Messages remain saved in the Center.
- Sometimes inquiries cannot be made because of poor radio wave status.

# Displaying Messages Stored in the Message List

You can display the contents of received messages.

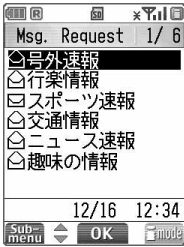
Message F is a message delivered free of transmission charge when the option setting is set for reception.

## Reading the Message List/Detailed Display

1





From the i-mode menu,

select “Msg. Request” or “Message Free” ▶ 



The Message List is displayed.

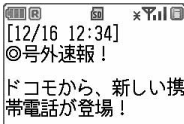
● The following icons indicate the category of message (the symbols on the left: normal message, the symbols on the right: melody message).

-   Unread message : Message that has not been opened yet.
-   Read message : Message that has been opened. Once 20 messages are already in the box, new messages overwrite the read messages, starting from the oldest unprotected one.

  protected messages : Protected messages not to be overwritten.

2

Select the message to be displayed ▶ 







The message is displayed.





### Operation in digital-camera style

 ▶  Select “Msg. Request” or “Message Free” ▶ 

▶ Press   to select the message to be displayed ▶ 

● Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.

### Information

- At purchase and when there are no received messages, “No messages.” is displayed.
- To view a long title, press ▶ a few times to display the rest.
- When “” is displayed, there is more text in the message. You can scroll the display and view the rest of the message. When “” is displayed, other received messages can be displayed. Each time ▶ is pressed, another message is displayed in the order of the message List. Press ◀ to go back up the list one message at a time.
- Phone To/Mail To/Web To function from message ⇒ P.271



## Functions Available from the Message List/Detailed Display

Following functions are available from the sub-menus for the Message List/Details display.

Item	Description
Switch image*1	When Set Image Display is set to “100% zoom” and an image does not fit on the display, you can reduce the whole size of image so that the horizontal size of that image fits the width of the display. ⇨ P.251
Update image*1	When image downloading fails and Reload is executed, some images might be downloaded. ⇨ P.251*3
Melody info*1	The melody information in the message is displayed. ⇨ P.319
Save melody*1	The melody data item pasted to the message can be saved in the mova and used for the ring tone. ⇨ P.319
Redisplay*1	When the characters in a message are not correctly displayed, they are converted to the correct ones, then displayed. ⇨ P.251
Protection	The message is protected. (See below)
Delete one	One message is deleted. ⇨ see the next page.
Delete all*2	All messages in the list are deleted. ⇨ see the next page.

\*1: Only displayed in the sub-menu for the Message detailed display.

\*2: Only displayed in the sub-menu for the Message List.

\*3: Although “Reload” is displayed at the site, the procedure is the same.

## Protecting Messages <Message Protection>


Messages can be set so that they cannot be overwritten. Up to 10 Messages R and 10 Messages F can be protected.

1

While a message is selected/displayed,



The message is protected.

- When the Message List is displayed, the icon in front of their titles changes to the icon such as “

**To cancel protection for the message,**  
repeat the operation above.

The message “Unprotected.” is displayed.

## Deleting Messages <Message Deletion>

To delete all messages, three steps of operations are required at maximum; deleting read messages, deleting unread messages, and deleting protected messages in succession.

# 1

While a message is selected,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Delete one” ▶ 

For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Message List is displayed, and press  : then the confirmation display comes up.


“Delete?” : Deletes only read messages.

“Delete unread message?” : Deletes only unread messages.

“Delete protected message?” : Deletes all protected messages.

# 2

Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

# Using i-mode Mail Service

## For i-mode subscribers

● What is i-mode Mail?.....	294
● Bringing Up the Mail Menu.....<Mail Menu>	299
● Setting Kirari Mail.....<Kirari Mail>	300
● Creating and Sending i-mode Mail.....<Create/Send i-mode Mail>	302
● Saving i-mode Mail and Sending Later.....<Save i-mode Mail>	307
● Sending Melodies by i-mode Mail.....<Melody Mail>	308
● Sending i-mode Mail with Images.....<Mail with Image>	309
● Editing Outgoing Mail.....<Editing Outgoing Mail >	310
● Confirming Contents before Sending i-mode Mail.....<Preview>	310
● Automatically Receiving i-mode Mail.....<Mail Auto-recv>	311
● Receiving after Selecting i-mode Mail.....<Mail Receive Option>	312
● Inquiring whether Center Holds i-mode Mail.....<Check New Messages>	313
● Replying to i-mode Mail.....<Reply to i-mode Mail>	315
● Transferring i-mode Mail to Other Addresses.....<i-mode Mail Forwarding>	315
● Calling Sender of i-mode Mail.....<Dial from Outbox/Inbox>	316
● Storing i-mode Mail Senders in Phonebook.....<Store Phonebook>	317
● Retrieving Melody Data Item of i-mode Mail.....<Melody Saving>	318
● Displaying Images from Mail with Pasted Images.....<Receiving Mail with Images>	320
● Displaying Mail Stored in the Outbox/Inbox List.....<Outbox List/Inbox List>	322
● Displaying Outbox/Inbox History List.....<Outbox/Inbox History List>	334
● Setting Mail Functions of the i-mode Center.....<Server Setting>	336
● Setting Mail Functions of mova.....<Mail Setting>	344
● Creating and Sending Short-mail.....<Create/Send Short-mail>	356
● When You Have Received Short-mail.....<Receive Short-mail>	359
● Using Chat Mail.....<Chat Mail>	360

## What is i-mode Mail?

By subscribing to i-mode, you can exchange e-mail via the Internet, and between i-mode mobile phones as well.

When you subscribe to i-mode, your mail address is as follows:

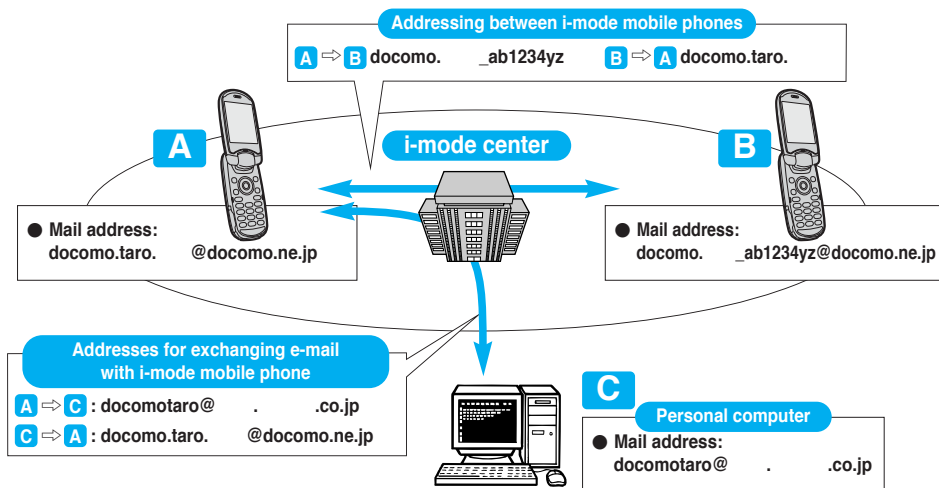
### If you newly subscribed to i-mode

The alphanumeric in front of “@” are randomly assigned, so confirm your mail address after you subscribe to i-mode. <Example> abc1234 ~ 789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

<How to confirm your mail address>

Menu ⇒ English ⇒ Options ⇒ Mail Settings ⇒ Confirm Mail Address

- When exchanging mail with other i-mode mobile phones : The part before @
- When receiving e-mail from personal computers, etc : Whole part including “@docomo.ne.jp”



- **Selecting and receiving mail**  
You can download the List of Reception time/Title/Sender to select whether to delete or to receive mail messages. You can then receive the selected mail messages only. ⇒ P.312
- **Changing mail address**  
You are free to change this address. As in “docomo. \_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp”, everything preceding @ can be changed. ⇒ P.336
- **Registering secret code**  
When you use the mail address including your phone number on top of it, you can set the four-digit secret code to the phone number. You can avoid receiving unwanted mail as you receive only mail having that secret code. ⇒ P.337
- **Changing to the mail address which includes phone number**  
You can change your mail address to “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”. ⇒ P.338
- **Confirming your mail address**  
You can confirm your mail address currently set. ⇒ P.338

- You can reject specific mail.

The following are one of the ways to restrict mail reception:

- ① Receive Mail from Selected Domains.

You can set the mova to receive mail sent from the specified companies only from among au, vodafone, TU-KA, and DDI Pocket.

You can also set the mova to receive mail sent from the specified domains or mail addresses. ⇒ P. 340

All messages from NTT DoCoMo i-mode, i-shot, charge notice service, e-billing notification, and M-stage Visual Net are received.

- ② Receive/Reject Selected Mail

You can accept/reject mail sent from the specified mail addresses. ⇒ P. 341

- ③ Receive/Reject only i-mode mail

You can accept/reject mail only between i-mode mobile phones (reject mail via the Internet). ⇒ P. 341

- ④ Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders

You can reject i-mode mail from 200th and after sent from a single i-mode mobile phone per day. The default is “Reject” so you do not need to set if you want to reject a bulky number of messages. ⇒ P.339

- ⑤ Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail

You can reject to receive unsolicited advertisements/publicity mail sent without your agreement. “拒否する (Reject)” is set at the time of purchase, so you do not need to set it for rejecting “未承諾広告 (Unsolicited advertisements)” by yourself. [The sender is obliged by the law to enter “未承諾広告 (Unsolicited advertisements)” to the front of the title with full-pitch six characters.] ⇒ P. 339

- ⑥ Reject All Short Mail

You can set the mova to reject Short-mail. ⇒ P.342

You cannot set “Receive Mail from Selected Domains”, “Receive Selected Mail”, “Reject Selected Mail”, “Receive only i-mode mail”, and “Reject only i-mode mail” at the same time.

- Confirm Settings

You can confirm mail rejection settings currently set. ⇒ P.342

- Receive Divided Mail

Up to full-pitch 2,000 characters can be received. (Up to 250 full-pitch characters for sending) ⇒ P.339

- Suspend Mail

If you do not use the i-mode mail function, it can be suspended at the i-mode center. ⇒ P.343

#### Information

- To send i-mode mail ⇒ P.302
- To receive i-mode mail ⇒ P.311

## Numbers of Characters that can be Used in Received and Sent i-mode Mail

The number of characters that can be sent and received in i-mode mail is as follows.

Item	Send		Receive	
	Full-pitch Characters (Kanji, Hiragana, Pictographs)	Half-pitch Characters (Alphabets, Numbers, Katakana)	Full-pitch Characters (Kanji, Hiragana, Pictographs)	Half-pitch Characters (Alphabets, Numbers, Katakana)
Subject	15	30	15	30
Mail Address	–	50	–	50
Main Text	250	500	2000 (※)	4000 (※)

※ Changes by the setting.

### Information

- Characters in excess of the maximum number that can be transferred as text are deleted automatically, and “” or “/” is inserted at the end.
- Characters in excess of the maximum number that can be transferred as the subject are deleted automatically.
- If you have sent or received mail containing half-pitch katakana or pictographs, those characters might not be displayed correctly. Do not use those characters, except for mail exchanged between i-mode mobile phones.
- You cannot send or receive file attachments with i-mode mail. If the message with an attached file has come in, the attached file is automatically deleted at the i-mode center and the text only is delivered. “[添付ファイル削除] (Attachment deleted)” is added at the top of the main text.  
(Up to the number of characters set including “[添付ファイル削除]” can be received per text.)
- One full-pitch character is counted as two bytes, and one half-pitch character as one byte.

## When You cannot Receive i-mode Mail



A mail message delivered to the i-mode center is immediately sent to your i-mode mobile phone.

- Mail messages are not automatically received but held at the i-mode center when the mova is placed in the following status:
  - While the power is turned off
  - Out of i-mode service area
  - During calls
  - During i-mode Lock
  - During Self Mode
  - When Mail Optional Reception is set to “ON”
  - Inbox is full of unread or protected messages
  - During running i-appli

### Information

- Mail messages can be stored at the i-mode center up to the following limits:

	Maximum Number of Messages	Maximum Storage Period
i-mode Mail	50 messages	720 hours

- Mail messages are automatically deleted after the maximum storage period.
- If the maximum number of messages is reached at the i-mode center, further mail will not be received. It will be returned to the sender with an error message. “ ” (black: the i-mode center holds mail messages to you to the maximum.) is displayed on the i-mode mobile phones. Even if the number of storable messages is exceeded when Mail Optional Reception is set to “ON”, “ ” is not displayed.
- Use the “Check new Msg.” function to download the mail stored at the i-mode center. ⇨ P.313  
If new mail comes in, it will be sent on together with other mail that is stored at the i-mode center.
- When i-mode mail is received by an i-mode mobile phone, that mail is deleted from the i-mode center. The received mail is saved to your mobile phone. ⇨ P.311
- The i-mode center might be unable to accept too large mail.

## Other Things You can Do

- **Kirari Mail**  
The Call Indicator flickers in response to Kirari Mail so that you can have a joyful exchange of messages. ⇨ P.300
- **Chat Mail**  
You can send or receive mail messages to and from multiple persons as if you were talking with them. ⇨ P.360  
Transmission charges are the same as if each message were sent separately.
- **Melody Mail**  
By pasting with mail, you can send melodies that you have created or downloaded from sites or Web pages. You can receive melodies as well. ⇨ P.308, P.318
- **Image Mail**  
If you paste the addresses (URLs) of images on i-mode sites or Web pages on the Internet into your mail, the people who receive that mail will be able to retrieve those images.  
⇨ P.309, P.320
- **Simultaneous mail sending**  
You can send the same mail to multiple addresses (up to eight). ⇨ P.304  
Transmission charges are the same as if each message were sent separately.
- **i-shot sending**  
Still images shot by the DoCoMo mobile phone with camera can be transferred to i-mode mobile phones and PCs or to the mobiles of other carriers.  
You can send the same mail to multiple addresses (up to eight). ⇨ P.304  
i-mode contract is not required for i-shot transfer. ⇨ P.373  
Dialing charges apply to i-shot transmission.
- **i-shot mail receiving**  
When a still image shot by the DoCoMo mobile phone with camera is received, it is received as mail attached with an image URL on the i-mode mobile phones.  
i-mode contract is required for receiving i-shot mail. ⇨ P.376
- **i-motion mail**  
With an i-mode compatible mobile phone, i-motion mail is received with the URL for a series of converted still images. To receive i-motion mail, you need to sign up for i-mode.
  - You cannot send or receive i-motion mail with the mova.
  - i-motion mail is the service that enables you to send moving images shot by the FOMA phone (i-motion mail compatible mobile phones) or images downloaded from sites.
- **Short-mail sending**  
You can send Short-mail regardless of whether you have signed up for i-mode/Short-mail.  
⇨ P.356  
Dialing charges apply to Short-mail transmission.
- **Short-mail receiving**  
If you subscribe to i-mode, you can receive Short-mail as i-mode mail. ⇨ P.359

### Information

- Transmission charge of simultaneous mail sending is the same as sending the same message to the same members separately. However, the cost for one message only applies for sending simultaneous i-shot mail.

## Convenient Functions

- You can run i-mode from a car navigation system. ⇨ P.514
  - You can connect to an i-mode-compatible car navigation system to view sites on its screen, and to send or receive i-mode mail.
  - You can search a restaurant from the i-mode site (program with positional information) and locate its place from the car navigation system, or to let your current whereabouts known using i-mode mail message.
- You can connect to “PlayStation”. ⇨ P.514
 

You can connect to “PlayStation” and play games by downloading or exchanging the data items required for playing games on the i-mode-compatible “PlayStation” software.

## When using i-mode


- The contents of the i-mode site program and the Internet Web page are copyright-protected in general. You are not permitted to modify, sell, or redistribute the part or all of texts or images downloaded from the i-mode sites or Web pages without permission from the copyright holder, except that you enjoy them for personal purposes.
- You may not reproduce maximum displayable colors on the mova depending on file formats downloaded from Web sites.
- The contents stored in the mova (mail, messages and screen memos, and i-αppli) and bookmarks are retained for about a month with the battery removed; however they may be deleted when a month or longer has elapsed. It is recommended that you take a note of stored and important contents. They may be lost when malfunction occurs, when the mova is repaired, or by other operations.

Note that even if saved or stored contents are deleted, we will not take any responsibility for lost data items.

If you have a personal computer (Windows 98/Me/2000 Professional/XP), you can use dedicated data link software to transfer and/or store the contents of mail, messages, and bookmarks to the personal computer.

You can download the data link software at free of charge from <http://panasonic.jp/mobile/p506ic/datalink/index.html> ⇨ P.557

## After Sending/Receiving i-mode Mail

After sending or receiving i-mode mail, you might not be able to operate during i-mode standby. In this case, press , then try again.

### If there is incoming call while sending/receiving i-mode mail

The mova operates according to the Call while i-mode setting currently set. ⇨ P.274



# Bringing Up the Mail Menu


The Mail menu is the basic display to create and send mail, or to receive and read mail. From here you can use many mail functions.

1



<Mail menu>

The Mail menu is displayed.

- During a call, press  .

The above operation is the basic procedure for accessing the mail functions. Following functions are available from the Mail menu:

Inbox	Brings up the list of received mail saved in the mova's Inbox ⇒ P.322
Outbox	Brings up the list of sent mail saved in the mova's outbox ⇒ P.322
Compose message	Creates new i-mode mail ⇒ P.302
Compose S-mail	Creates new Short-mail ⇒ P.356
Chat mail	Exchanges Chat mail ⇒ P.360
Mail history	Brings up the Outbox/Inbox mail history ⇒ P.334
Receive option	Can receive only selected mail from among mail messages held at the i-mode center ⇒ P.312
Check new Msg.	Confirms if the i-mode center holds any mail or messages ⇒ P.313
Mail setting	Brings up setting displays relating to the mail function ⇒ P.344



## Operation in digital-camera style



- The Mail menu is displayed.

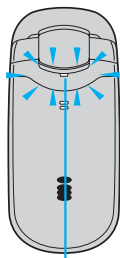


<Mail menu>

&lt; Kirari Mail &gt;

## Setting Kirari Mail

The Call Indicator flickers in response to Kirari Mail corresponding pictographs pasted to the text of mail. If you set Kirari Mail, the Call Indicator flickers when mail comes in or while you are composing or displaying mail. By letting the Call Indicator flicker, you can convey your feelings or atmosphere you are in and enhance your expression of writing.



The Call Indicator flickers.



&lt;Example&gt;

In the text for “Good morning! ☺ It’s fine day, today 🎵 Do your best 🌟”, the Call Indicator flickers in rose slowly for about two seconds, in lemon slowly for about two seconds, and in star light slowly for about two seconds in that order. (See the Kirari Mail Corresponding Pictograph List.)

- To enter Kirari Mail corresponding pictographs, select the pictographs framed with yellow from the List.

### Kirari Mail Flickers when:

Item	Details	Related setting #1
When composing message	When the corresponding pictographs are entered	At viewing Msg.
When viewing message	When the text is displayed #2	At viewing Msg.
When mail comes in	After the Call Indicator flickers (for 15 characters of pictographs from the beginning) ● When multiple messages are received at a time, the Call Indicator flickers for the message received at the last.	At reception
When previewing mail	When mail is previewed #3	At viewing Msg.

\*1: Does not flicker if the setting is set to “OFF”.

\*2: For melody mail, it flickers after the melody is played back.

\*3: For i-shot mail, it flickers only at previewing message.

- Press (Stop) to stop the Call Indicator to flicker.

### Setting auto-display for Kirari Mail

Setting at purchase  
ON










If you set “At viewing Msg.” to “ON”, the Call Indicator flickers in response to corresponding pictographs.

- From the Mail Setting Menu (P.344),  
select “Kirari Mail” Select “At viewing Msg.”
- Select “ON”
  - If you select “OFF”, the Call Indicator does not flicker.
  - The Call Indicator does not flicker when the text of mail is displayed from the miniSD memory card.

If you set “At reception” to “ON”, the Call Indicator flickers for incoming Kirari Mail.

**1** From the Mail Setting Menu (P.344),  
select “Kirari Mail”    Select “At reception”  

**2** Select “ON”  

- If you select “OFF”, the Call Indicator does not flicker.
- When the mova is in portable style, press  (メモ/キャンセル), ,  or  (  /  ),  
in digital-camera style, press  (メモ/キャンセル), ,  to stop flickering.

## Checking Kirari Mail

You can check how the Call Indicator flickers regardless of the “At viewing Msg.” setting.

While the text of mail is displayed,

 (  )  Select “View Kirari Mail”  

The Call Indicator flickers in response to the corresponding pictographs.


While the Preview display is shown,









































press  (  ).

For melody mail, the Call Indicator flickers after the melody is played back.

- For i-shot mail, you cannot check flickering.


## The Kirari Mail Corresponding Pictograph List

Pictographs are not correctly displayed when sent to personal computers or mobile phones not supporting i-mode.  
Pictographs in  are displayed only when sent to mobile phones which support those pictographs.

Pictographs	LED color	Pattern	Pictographs	LED color	Pattern	Pictographs	LED color	Pattern	Pictographs	LED color	Pattern
	Star light	A		Rose	A		Lemon	C		Marine blue	C
	Star light	A		Rose	A		Lemon	C		Marine blue	C
	Star light	A		Rose	B		Lemon	C		Marine blue	C
	Star light	B		Rose	C		Lime	C		Marine blue	C
	Star light	C		Rose	C		Sky blue	A		Violet	A
	Star light	C		Rose	C		Sky blue	C		Violet	C
	Star light	C		Lemon	A		Sky blue	C		Violet	C
	Star light	C		Lemon	C		Sky blue	C		Violet	C
	Rose	A		Lemon	C		Marine blue	A		Violet	C
	Rose	A		Lemon	C		Marine blue	C		Rainbow	C

Pattern A: **[Flash]** flickers fast for about one second.

Pattern B: **[Beam]** lights for about one second.

Pattern C: **[Firefly]** flickers slowly for about two seconds. \* indicates an image for flashing light.

Color: Star light (white), Rose (red), Lemon (yellow), Lime (green), Sky blue (light blue), Marine blue (blue),

Violet (purple), Rainbow (rainbow colors) \*The colors inside ( ) are images of colors.

### Information


- When the message auto-display setting is set, messages are automatically displayed after the Call Indicator flickers.
- The Call Indicator does not flicker even if you receive Kirari Mail while the following functions are set:
  - Secret mail (when Secret Mail set to “OFF”)    • During Drive Mode    • During Keypad Lock
  - When Mail Ring Time is set to “OFF”
- When a call comes in or you change the style into the portable style, Kirari Mail is suspended.
- The Call Indicator does not flicker for pictographs entered into the mail title.
- Pictographs do not support Short-mail.

# Creating and Sending i-mode Mail

To create new mail, you need to enter the address, subject, and main text. You can keep the created mail in the Outbox, or send it immediately. Sent mail is also kept in the Outbox.

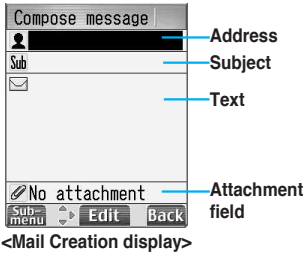
The Outbox can hold up to 100 unsent and sent mail messages in total.

## STEP 1 Bringing up Mail Creation display

**1** From the Mail menu, select "Compose message" ▶ 

## STEP 2 Entering mail contents

Enter the address, subject and text.



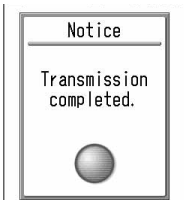
**2** Select each field ▶ 

**3** Enter mail contents ▶ 

For details, see the next page.



Repeat steps 2 to 3 above.

## STEP 3 Sending created mail






**4**   Select "Send message" ▶ 

To send i-shot mail,

- select "Send i-shot" from sub-menu, and press  .
- If you have set "Send own no." to "OFF", "Send this message with own number "ON" ?" is displayed. In this case, select "Yes" and press  .
- Creating/Sending i-shot Mail ⇒ P.373

The mail is sent.

- If you press  while "Sending message" or "Sending i-shot" is displayed, sending is cancelled.
- Press  or  (Clear) to clear the Notice display. It cannot be cleared automatically.

## Enter mail contents



Enter  
**Address**

### Up to 50 bytes (50 half-pitch alphanumeric characters)

“Recall address” : Entering mail address from the Phonebook ⇒ see the next page.

“Recall shortcut” : Entering from the Shortcut List ⇒ P.305

“Recall mail list” : Entering from the Mailing List ⇒ P.305

“Mail history” : Entering from the Mail history ⇒ P.306

“Direct input” : Entering mail address directly

- When exchanging mail messages between i-mode mobile phones, enter the mail address before @ only.



Enter  
**Subject**


### Up to 30 bytes (15 full-pitch characters/30 half-pitch characters)



Enter  
**Text**

**i-mode mail** : Up to 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters)

**i-shot mail** : Up to 200 bytes (100 full-pitch characters/200 half-pitch characters)






- If mail contains half-pitch katakana or pictographs, they may not be displayed correctly at the destination if the other party does not use i-mode mobile phone. For other destinations, do not send half-pitch katakana and pictographs. If you send pictographs from the New Pictograph List to a mobile phone or personal computer that does not support the List, they are not correctly displayed. ⇒ P.549
- The number of characters that can be displayed on one line depends on the type of device and display format used by the receiver.  
For example, when sending mail to personal computers, be sure to enter a line return by pressing , wherever you want text to be displayed on the next line.



Select  
**Attachment field**

- The attachment field is for sending Melody mail and i-shot mail. ⇒ P.308, P.373

### Information

- While you are creating mail, press  (  /  ) with calling style to confirm the current time and date.
- When the total of unsent and protected mail in the Outbox reaches 100 items, no more mail can be created.
- The “” (End mark) displayed in the creation display indicates the end of the character string or of the text.
- If you send i-mode mail to multiple recipients, the “” symbol and the address/name entered first are displayed in the Outbox List.
- When mail has not been sent successfully to the i-mode center, you are informed of that by an error message.
- Even when the mail has successfully been sent, the message “Transmission failed” may appear depending on the signal conditions.




## Searching up Addresses from the Phonebook <Recall Address>

If mail addresses or phone numbers are stored in the Phonebook, you can enter those stored data items in the address field.


- Switch to Secret Mode first when you call up the Phonebook entry stored as secret. ⇒ P.95

**1** From the Mail Creation display,  
select the address field ▶  ▶ Select “Recall address” ▶ 

**2** Call up the desired Phonebook entry ▶  (  )

To enter the phone number stored in the Phonebook entry, press  to bring up the Phonebook display, then press ▶ to bring up the phone number and then press  (  ).




### Information

- You can also select “Recall address” from the sub-menu while selecting the address field.  
If you perform “Recall address” from the sub-menu with an address already entered, “Change receiver?” is displayed. To change the address, select “Yes” and press .
- When any mail address is not stored in the Phonebook entry, the phone number is entered for the address.  
You can send this mail message to the party whose mail address is “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”

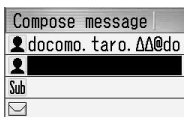
## Adding Address Fields to the List <Add Receiver>

You can send the same message to up to eight addresses at a time.

- Transmission charge of simultaneous mail sending is the same as sending a message by message.

**1** From the Mail Creation display,  
 (  ) ▶ Select “Add receiver” ▶ 

**2** Select the number of recipients to be added ▶ 



The address field is added.

## Deleting an added address

**1** From the Mail Creation display,  
select the address field ▶  (  ) ▶ Select “Delete receiver” ▶ 

**2** Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

## Information

- When sending i-mode mail or i-shot mail to simultaneous addresses, transmission charge and the way the destination addresses are shown to other recipients are as follows:

	Transmission charge	The way the destination addresses shown to other recipients
i-mode mail	The same fee as sending a message by message	Destination address only is displayed.
i-shot mail	Fee for a message	All recipient addresses might be shown.

## Entering Mail Addresses from Mailing List

You can enter the destination addresses using mailing list previously stored. ⇨ P.347

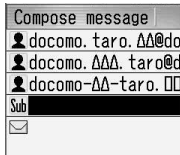
1

From the Mail Creation display,

select the address field ▶  ▶ Select “Recall mail list” ▶ 

2

Select the group ▶ 



The addresses stored in the group are entered.

## Information

- You can also select “Recall mail list” from the sub-menu while selecting the address field.
- Even if “Recall mail list” is executed, addresses cannot be added when the number of addresses exceeds eight by recalling.

## Entering Mail Addresses from Shortcut List

You can enter the destination addresses using shortcut list previously stored. ⇨ P.348

1

From the Mail Creation display,

select the address field ▶  ▶ Select “Recall shortcut” ▶ 


2

Select the party ▶ 



The address of the selected party is entered.

## Information

- You can also select “Recall shortcut” from the sub-menu while selecting the address field.  
If you perform “Recall shortcut” from the sub-menu with an address already entered, “Change receiver?” is displayed. To change the address, select “Yes” and press .
- You can enter the destination of Short-mail only when the Shortcut List has the entries with phone numbers.

## Entering Address from the Mail History

You can enter mail addresses using the Outbox/Inbox History.

# 1

From the Mail Creation display,


select the address field ▶  ▶ Select “Mail history” ▶ 

The Inbox History List is displayed.

Press  (Switch) to switch to Outbox History List.

# 2

Select a desired history ▶ 


Inbox history 001	
12/16 14:00	
 docomo. taro. AA	
12/16 13:00	
 docomo. AAA. tar	
12/16 12:00	
 090XXXXXXX	

For Inbox history

Compose message	
 docomo. taro. AA@do	
Sub	
	
No attachment	

The selected history is entered for the mail address.

### Information

- If Mail Security is set to “ON”, the display for entering the terminal security code appears before the Inbox History List is displayed.
  - You can also select “Mail history” from the sub-menu while selecting the address field.
- If you select “Mail history” from the sub-menu with an address already entered, “Change receiver?” is displayed. To change the address, select “Yes” and press .



# Saving i-mode Mail and Sending Later

When not sending the created mail immediately, you can save it to the Outbox. The Outbox can hold up to 100 unsent and sent mail messages in total.

## Saving i-mode Mail

**1** From the Mail Creation display,




The created mail is saved.

## Sending the Saved i-mode Mail

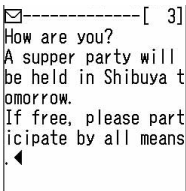
**1** From the Mail menu,



When the Outbox List contains i-appli mail folder and the folders set to "Valid" in the Valid/Invalid setting of the folder setting, those folders are displayed. => P.327


Select a folder, press , and the list for each mail is displayed.

**2** Select a mail message 



<Text>

The main text is displayed.

- When you scroll to the top, the mail information is displayed.
  - i-appli mail folder => P.392
- ["Dimo  絵文字メール (Pictograph Mail)"] is pre-installed at purchase.]

**3**  (Sub-menu)  Select "Send message"  

The mail is sent.

## Sending Melodies by i-mode Mail

You can send and receive melodies, such as originally composed ones, or pasted to mail. However, it may not be correctly sent to or received from the phones other than mova P506iC, P252iS, P505iS, P252i, P505i, P251iS, P504iS and P504i.

- You cannot send the melody if the size of the mail exceeds 500 bytes by pasting a melody after entering the text.
- You cannot send the melody whose pasting is prohibited.

The melody whose pasting is prohibited means the melody, such as downloaded one, whose pasting is prohibited by IP (Information Provider).

1

From the Mail Creation display,

select the attachment field ▶ 

2

Perform the operation of “Selecting from Data Folder” on page 84.

After you select a melody in step 4 on page 84, the Mail Creation display returns.


The selected melody is pasted to the attachment field.

- i-melodies that have been installed at purchase cannot be pasted to mail.
- Select “Melody” in step 3 on page 84.

3

Compose a mail message and send it.

### Information

- When the “Melody” folder contains no melody file, you cannot select a melody.
- When the text contains many characters, you may not be able to paste the melody later, so it is advisable to paste the melody first and then compose the text.
- Press  (Play) while the Melody List is displayed to play back the selected melody.
- The persons to whom you send the melody cannot edit it on their sides, because the melody pasted into the mail is sent in the i-melody format even if the melody is the original one you edited yourself.
- If you set Attached-data to “Invalid”, the melody is not played back, and its data item is displayed as text. ⇨ P.352

## Sending i-mode Mail with Images

You can select an image from a Web site and send mail with the image's URL. If the recipient of that mail has the mova that supports the image data items, the image can be displayed in the main text.

### STEP 1

### Selecting an image from a Web site



Image being selected

1

While a Web site containing the image is displayed,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Select image”



An image is selected.

When there are multiple images,  
press ▼ or ▲ to select a desired image.

### STEP 2

### Entering URL of the image in mail



URL of the image

2

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Send image mail”




The Mail Creation display appears. The URL for the selected image is entered in the text field.

3

Compose a mail message and send it.

#### Information

- As with received mail, you can check the Outbox list or the displayed text for the pasted image. ⇨ P.320
- If you want to display the image, you can manually download it (P.320) regardless of the “Download” setting (P.349).
- To save the image pasted into the outgoing mail, display the image and then follow the steps on page 265.
- The entered URL is included in the number of characters of the text. When adding a text to the main text, do not enter it over URL. The recipient will view the image at the URL position.
- Even if a URL for JPEG or Flash image data item is included in received mail, that data item cannot be viewed as image mail. Press  while the URL is selected, then the JPEG or Flash format image can be viewed using the “Web To” function.
- A URL of http://~.gif can be displayed as image mail. A URL starting from https cannot be displayed as image mail.

## &lt;Editing Outgoing Mail&gt;

## Editing Outgoing Mail

You can edit a message in the Outbox and create a new message.

- 1 While a sent mail message is selected/displayed,



- 2 Select the item to be edited ▶ ◉ ▶ Edit the contents ▶ ◉

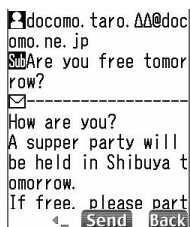
- After editing the mail, send or save it.

## &lt;Preview&gt;

## Confirming Contents before Sending i-mode Mail

Before sending a mail message, you can confirm the contents of the address, subject, text, pasted melody and image.

- 1 From the Mail Creation display,



- Press ◉ to send the mail message.
- In the Mail Creation display, press ▶ to bring up the Preview display.

## Information

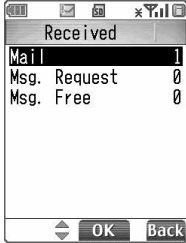
- For the melody mail, the melody is played back when you bring up the Preview display if "Play melody" is set to "Automatic". Press ◉ (Stop) to stop the playback midway. ⇒ P.349  
In Manner Mode or if you have set the ring volume to Level 0 (Erase), the melody does not sound. In Personal Manner Mode, it sounds at the level set for that mode.
- For the melody mail, if Attached-data is set to "Invalid", the melody data is displayed as text. ⇒ P.352
- For i-shot mail, press ◉ (Disp) to display a still image.
- The Preview display brings up the message from its beginning regardless of the text display setting.


## Automatically Receiving i-mode Mail

When the mail is sent to the i-mode center, the mova receives it automatically. Up to 400 items can be saved to the Inbox. After “Receiving” is displayed, the mail ring tone sounds, the Call Indicator flickers, and the display lights.






- If you have been using i-mode, the former display returns.

After receiving the mail, “” at the top of the display indicates that you have newly arrived mail.



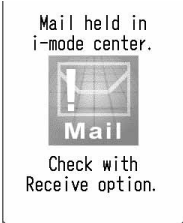
- To read the received mail, select “Mail” and press  to display the Inbox List.

### Information

- To stop receiving mail, press  (Stop) on the display showing “Receiving”, select “Yes” from the confirmation display, and press . (However, if the mail is short, you might receive it unintentionally even when you try to stop receiving.)
- If you cannot receive a message automatically, check the i-mode center for the new message and download it.  
⇒ P.313
- “” as in “” indicates that new messages have arrived. “” is cleared if you bring up the Inbox List/Chat Mail display, or turn off the power.
- If the Inbox already saves 400 mail messages, new mail overwrites the mail that has been read, starting with the oldest unprotected item.
- You can receive up to 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters) of mail text at default. You can also receive more than 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters) [ up to 4000 bytes (2000 full-pitch characters/4000 half-pitch characters) ] as multiple divided mail messages if you set Receive Divided Mail. If the text exceeds the number of characters specified, “/” or “//” is inserted at the end of the text and the excess is automatically deleted. ⇒ P.339
- If the i-mode center is full, and all of the divided mail items cannot be received, the mail with an error message to that effect is returned to senders.
- Attached files cannot be transferred via i-mode mail. If any attached file is delivered to the i-mode center, the i-mode center deletes it and you receive the main text only. If an attached file is deleted, the message “[添付ファイル削除] (Attachment deleted)” is added to the main text and up to the number of characters set can be received. Further, if extremely bulky mail comes, the i-mode center may not accept the mail, but instead return the mail with an error message to the sender.
- i-mode mail is deleted from the i-mode center if it is accepted by the mova.
- The i-mode center holds up to 50 mail items. Mail is held for 30 days (720 hours).

# Receiving after Selecting i-mode Mail

## When i-mode Mail Arrives



If you set Mail Optional Reception to “ON”, messages are not automatically received. The display at left informs you that a message is arrived at the i-mode center.

### Setting Mail Optional Reception ⇔ P.346

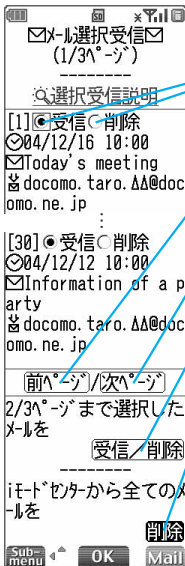
- Press any key to clear the display at left.
- The display at left appears even while the camera is activated.
- If mail is held at the i-mode center while “Optional recep.” is set to “ON”, “” (red) indicating that mail is held at the i-mode center and “” (black) indicating that the i-mode center is full are not displayed.
- The display at left does not appear when mail arrives at the i-mode center while updating the software. You can check whether messages are held at the i-mode center by “Receive option” described below.

## Receiving after Selecting i-mode Mail

You can select whether to receive or to delete i-mode mail held at the i-mode center. You can avoid receiving nuisance or unnecessary mail.

**1** From the Mail menu, select “Receive option” ▶

**2** Select the mail to be received/deleted and select 受信 / 削除 (receive/delete) ▶



Select “受信 (Receive)” or “削除 (Delete)”, and press . (Initially, “受信 (Receive)” is selected.)

Select and press to return to the previous page.

Select and press to go to the next page.

Select and press to receive or delete the selected i-mode mail.


Select and press to delete all i-mode mail held at the i-mode center.

### 3

The number of mail to be received/deleted is displayed.

Select **決定 (OK)** 

The mail messages are received or deleted.

- Select **キャンセル** (Cancel) and press  to return to step 2.

#### Information

- Mail Receive Option is not available when the mova is in Self Mode, when i-mode connection is restricted, in i-mode lock or out of i-mode service area.
- The mail ring tone does not sound while “Optional recep.” is set to “ON”. Also, even when Vibrator or Manner Mode is activated, the mova does not vibrate.
- Even if you set Mail Optional Reception to “ON”, you will receive all mail messages through “Check new Msg.”. If you do not want to receive mail messages, remove the check mark for “Mail” item when you inquire of the i-mode center (see below for “Check New Messages”).

<Check New Messages>

## Inquiring whether Center Holds i-mode Mail

If you could not receive mail (P.296) because you were out of i-mode service area or the power was turned off, you can check if mail are held at the i-mode center.

### Inquiring the Selected Items


You can select any item you want to inquire from among mail, Message R and Message F.

### 1

From the i-mode menu/the mail menu,

select “Check new Msg.”    Enter a check mark for any item to be inquired



- At purchase, a check mark is placed next to all items so you can inquire the Center about messages at a time.
- Move  (frame) on to the required item and press  to enter or remove the check mark.  
To shorten inquiry time, remove the check mark from any item for which the inquiry is not required.


### 2

Select “Check”  

While “Receiving” is displayed, you can confirm if there are any mail held at the i-mode center. If mail have been delivered to the center, they will be downloaded.



When downloading ends, the number of mail items received by the inquiry is displayed.

- To read received mail, select the item and press  to display the respective lists.

Next Page



### Operation in digital-camera style



Select "Check new Msg."



- You cannot select items to be checked.

## Using the Center Check Key






Only the item inquired by the operation on page 313 can be inquired quickly by using "Center Check key".

### 1

During standby,

press and hold  for at least one second.

### Information

- Even if you set Mail Optional Reception to "ON", you will receive all mail messages through "Check new Msg.". If you do not want to receive mail messages, remove the check mark for "Mail" item when you inquire of the i-mode center.
  - During downloading, the icons for downloading mail blink.
  - If mail could not be received successfully, you are notified by an error message.
  - To stop receiving mail, press  (Stop) on the display showing "Receiving", select "Yes" from the Confirmation display, and press . (However, if the mail is short, you might receive it unintentionally even when you try to stop receiving.)
  - If the mail Inbox has 400 mail items, new mail received through "Check new Msg." overwrites the oldest mail already read. Secret mail is also overwritten. Unread or protected mail items are not overwritten.
  - If the mail cannot be received automatically, the following icons appear. (However, they may not appear depending on the signal conditions.) Read unopened mail or unprotect protected mail and do "Check new Msg.".
- You cannot receive new mail if the Inbox contains 400 unread/protected mail messages.
- "  " (gray) : The Inbox box is full of mail.
  - "  " (black) : Mail held at the Center are full. Further, the Inbox box is full of mail.
  - "  " (red) : Mail remain saved in the Center.
- Sometimes inquiries cannot be made due to poor radio wave status.



&lt;Reply to i-mode Mail&gt;

## Replying to i-mode Mail

You can reply to received mail.

### 1

While a received mail is selected/displayed,



### 2

Select the text field   Create the text to reply to the received mail



The Mail Creation display returns.

- Send or save the mail when it is completed.

#### Information

- The address and subject for the reply are entered automatically. (The subject is prefixed with "Re>", which indicates that the mail is a reply.) You can edit the address and subject in the same way as the text.
- When the main text contains i-appli To, i-appli To is not quoted for reply.
- You cannot reply to "NG" mail (mail that cannot be replied to). "NG" is displayed in the lower row of the Information field or in the text of mail.
- You cannot reply to iMS (Short-mail) or to the i-shot mail destination with "photo-server@docomo-camera.ne.jp".
- Quoting correspondent's text in the reply mail ⇒ P.346

&lt;i-mode Mail Forwarding&gt;

## Transferring i-mode Mail to Other Addresses

You can forward a received mail message to another person.

### 1

While a received mail is selected/displayed,



### 2

Select the address field   Enter the forwarding address  

The Mail Creation display returns.

Method for entering addresses ⇒ P.303

- Send or save the mail when it is completed.

#### Information

- The text and subject for forwarding are entered automatically. (The subject is prefixed with "Fw>", which indicates the forwarding mail.) You can edit the subject and text in the same way as the address.
- When creating the forwarding mail, you can add text to the original contents, up to 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters) including the original contents.
- When the main text contains i-appli To, i-appli To is not quoted for transfer.
- Even if you transfer mail with an image sent via i-shot to personal computers or mobile phones of other carriers, the image is not displayed at the other end side.

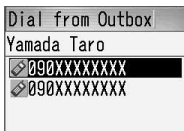
## Calling Sender of i-mode Mail

If you have stored the mail address of recipient or the phone number of sender together with the mail address, you can make a call from mail easily.

1


While a mail message is selected, or displayed with a destination/sender selected,


 (  ) ▶ Select “Dial from Outbox”/“Dial from Inbox” ▶ 



The phone number stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

When two or more mail addresses have been set as the address of sent mail, the display for selecting an address appears.

Select the address and press .



- You can bring up the “Dial from Inbox” display by selecting the recipient or sender and pressing .

2

Select a phone number ▶ 


3

Select “Yes” ▶ 

- Press  from the confirmation display, and you can prefix “184” or “186” to the beginning of phone number to “Notify” or “Not notify” Caller ID.
- To cancel, select “No” and press .



### Operation in digital-camera style

While a mail message is displayed with a destination/sender selected ▶ 

▶ Select a phone number ▶  ▶ Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- You can also make a call by selecting a history from the Outbox/Inbox History List and then following the same procedures.
- You can also dial using the “Phone To” function when the destination/sender’s address is the phone number only.

## Storing i-mode Mail Senders in Phonebook

You can store recipient's or sender's mail address in the Phonebook. If a phone number or mail address is in the main text and highlighted, it can also be stored in the Phonebook.

### Newly Storing Entries in Phonebook

When the mail address is equal to the phone number, it is entered into both the phone number field and mail address field in the Phonebook. The mail address other than the phone number is entered only into the mail address field.

**1** While a mail message is selected/displayed,



- When storing the phone number or the mail address in the main text into the Phonebook, it should be highlighted.

The display for storing Phonebook entry appears.

- The targeted mail address is entered.

**When two or more mail addresses have been set as the address of sent mail, the display for selecting an address appears.**

Select a mail address and press .

**2** Store the Phonebook entry.

- Storing into the Phonebook ⇒ P.78

### Adding Data Items to Stored Phonebook Entries

**1** While a mail message is selected/displayed,



- When storing the phone number or the mail address in the main text into the Phonebook, it should be highlighted.

**When two or more mail addresses have been set as the address of sent mail, the display for selecting an address appears.**

Select a mail address and press .

**2** Call up the Phonebook entry you want to add

Select the "Phone number" field or "Mail address" field.

- You can also overwrite the "Phone number" field or "Mail address" field.

**3** Perform from step 4 of "Editing Phonebook" on page 93.

## &lt;Melody Saving&gt;

## Retrieving Melody Data Item of i-mode Mail

Melody data item that has been pasted to mail or messages can be saved to the mova and used as a ring tone, etc.

## When Displaying Melody Mail

From the Outbox/Inbox List or the displayed text, you can confirm if melody is pasted. If “Play melody” is set to “Automatic”, the pasted melody is played back automatically when you bring up the main text. ⇒ P.349



## Retrieving Melody

## ● For mail

1

While a Melody Mail is displayed,



Melody Information is displayed.

- Press to play back the pasted melody. To stop the melody, press again.

2



Select “SD card” to save the melody file to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

3



The melody is saved to the “Melody” folder.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Information

- If you set “Attached-data” to “Invalid”, you cannot select “Melody info” from the sub-menu. ⇒ P.352

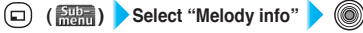
## ● For message

# 1

While a melody message is displayed,



To display Melody information,



- Press [Back] (Play) to play back the melody.  
To stop the melody, press [Back] (Stop).

# 2

Select the "Melody" folder [Back] (Store)

The melody is saved to the "Melody" folder.

- You cannot save it to the miniSD memory card.
- Press [Back] (Return) to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When using downloaded melody data item as a ring tone  
In the step for selecting ring tones (P.104), select the "Melody" folder in the Data Folder for tone category and select the melody downloaded here.
- If the pasted melody data item has a defect, it cannot be used as a ring tone.

## ■ Setting melody mail ring tone

Setting at purchase

ON

If you receive melody mail, the pasted melody is played back for the incoming mail.



- To play selected mail ring tone, select "OFF" and press [Enter].
- Press [Back] (Return) to return to the Standby display.

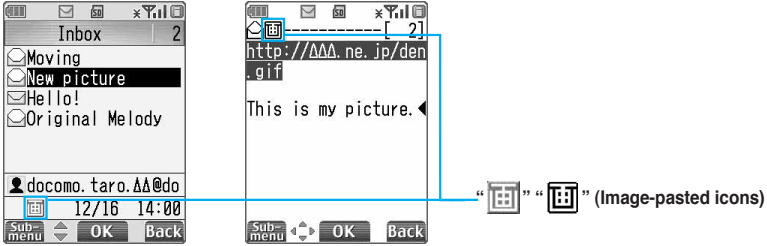
### Information

- While Melody Tone is set to "ON", the mail ring tone for individual Phonebook entry, group or the normal mail ring tone does not sound for the received Melody Mail.

## &lt;Receiving Mail with Images&gt;

## Displaying Images from Mail with Pasted Images

From the Inbox List or the displayed text, you can confirm whether the image is pasted or not.



## Displaying Images

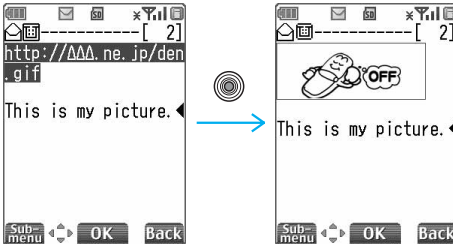
The method of displaying images differs depending on the settings of “Download” as follows.  
Download ⇒ P.349

- While “Manual” is set

1

While any Image mail is displayed,

Select the desired URL ▶ 




The image is displayed in the URL position.

- To stop downloading the image, press  (Stop) during download.



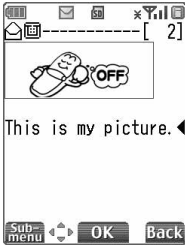
## Operation in digital-camera style

While any Image mail is displayed, select the desired URL ▶ 


- To stop downloading the image, press  (メモ/キャンセル) during download.

## ● While “Auto at open” or “Auto at reception” is set




### 1 Bring up the image mail.



The image is displayed in the URL position.

- To stop downloading the image, press  (Stop) during download. However, the download cannot be stopped when “Auto at reception” is set.

#### Information

- Multiple images can be downloaded from a single mail item, but if the total volume of image data items exceeds capacity of the mova, the image downloading will stop at that point.
- Regardless of whether you failed to download or suspended to download the image, once downloaded image is saved and it is counted one of five images that can be saved. If you download a new image when there are already five such messages, the images in the oldest mail message are replaced by URLs (so that you can download those images again).
- If you attempt to download a new image when a total of five mail messages are protected with downloaded images, a confirmation display appears asking whether to release the protection and delete an image. Select “Yes” and press ; the protection of the oldest mail is released and the image returns to the URL. The same applies if you try to download a new image when a total of five or more unread and protected messages are saved, which were received while “Auto at reception” is set.
- URLs for Web sites with downloadable images can be up to 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters). Images might not be displayed correctly if a URL is too long.
- If image downloading fails or is interrupted,  is displayed.
- Even if a URL for JPEG or Flash image data item is included in received mail, that data item cannot be viewed as image mail. In this case, press  while the URL is selected, and then the JPEG format or Flash image can be viewed using the “Web To” function.
- A URL of `http://~/~.gif` can be displayed as image mail. However, a URL starting from `https` cannot be displayed as image mail.
- To save the image pasted to received mail, bring up the image and then perform the operation on page 265.

# Displaying Mail Stored in the Outbox/Inbox List

You can confirm main text of mail stored in the Outbox/Inbox.

You can save up to 400 mail items in the Inbox, and up to 100 mail items in the Outbox.

## Reading the Outbox List/Inbox List and Details Display

1

From the Mail Menu,

select "Outbox" or "Inbox" > 



<Inbox Folder List>

For Inbox List

If the Outbox/Inbox List contains the folders set to "Valid" in the Folder setting, those folders are displayed. => P.327

Select a folder and press  to display the list for each mail.

- Mail messages in the folders set to "Invalid" are saved to the "Inbox" or "Outbox".
- If the folder contains unsent/unread mail or failed-to-send mail, the folder name is displayed in red and "!" appears on the icon.
- The Inbox List displays the number of unread/read messages at the bottom of the display. Also, the Outbox List displays the number of sent/unsent/failed-to-send messages.

2

Select a folder > 



List field

Upper information field

Lower information field

<Inbox List>

The Outbox/Inbox List is displayed.

- The items displayed in each field can be selected in "Listing". => P.353  
When "subject" is set for the list field, each sent/received mail is displayed by the subject.
- i-appli mail folder => P.392  
["Dimo 絵文字メール" (Pictograph Mail) is stored at purchase]

3

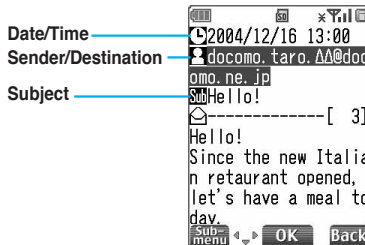
Select a mail message > 

The text of the mail is displayed.

- When you scroll to the top, the mail information is displayed.



Text








Mail number

Information








**The following icons indicate the categories of received mail:**

- The icons are displayed in the list field or text.

 (Unread mail)	Mail that has not been opened yet.
 (Read mail)	Mail that has been opened.
 (Replied mail)	Mail that has been replied to.
 (Forwarded mail)	Mail that has been forwarded.
 (Protected mail)	Mail that has been protected.





- The icons are displayed in the lower information field or text.

 (Melody mail)	Mail with melody item pasted. (The same icon applies to the mail with the melody item that the mova does not support.)
 (Image mail)	A URL of a Web site that provides images is embedded in the mail.
 (Image mail)	Images could not be downloaded from mail with pasted images.
 (Mail containing i-appli To)	Mail that can start up i-appli.
 (Unanswerable mail)	Mail that cannot be replied to.





**The following icons indicate the categories of sent mail:**

(If multiple addresses have been set, the categories of sent mail are indicated by the icons at right.)








- The icons are displayed in the list field or text.


 (Unsent mail)	Mail that has not been sent yet.
 (Sent mail)	Mail that has been sent.
 (Failed-to-send mail)	Mail you have failed to send.
 (Protected mail)	Mail you have been protected.

- The icons are displayed in the lower information field or text.


 (Melody mail)	Mail with melody data item pasted.
 (Image mail)	Mail with URL of image data item.
 (i-shot mail)	Mail with a still image shot by the mova.
 (i-shot mail)	Mail whose pasted still image was deleted.

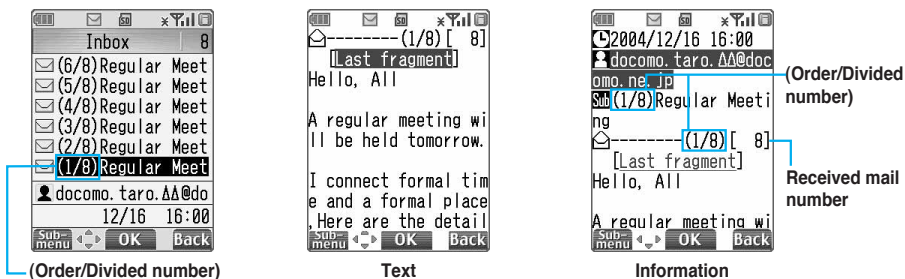
**Operation in digital-camera style**

-  ▶  ▶ **Select "Outbox" or "Inbox"** ▶   
 ▶ **Press**   **to select a folder** ▶  ▶ **Select a mail message** ▶ 

- Press  (メモ/キャンセル) to return to the former display.

## When divided mail is received

Select “Last fragment”, “Previous fragment”, “Next fragment”, or “Top fragment” and press : then you can display the last, previous, next, or top divided mail. However, when the divided mail is saved on the miniSD memory card, you cannot display the divided mail.



## Switching the displayed mail address

Setting at mail start-up  
Name Display


If the name and mail address have been stored in the Phonebook entry, you can switch the name displayed in the main text for the sender/destination (Name Display) to the mail address (Address Display). Each time you switch, the display switches between the address and the name.

- Even if you execute the “Name/address” setting from any mail, all addresses stored in the Inbox/Outbox are switched.
- You cannot switch display when Name Display is set to “OFF” or Phonebook Lock is activated.














While the main text of mail is displayed,



### Information

- You can press  to switch the mail address display while mail text is displayed.

## Information

- If the Outbox already saves 100 mail items, new sent mail overwrites the oldest sent mail (Unsent or protected mail will not be overwritten).
- If the Inbox already saves 400 mail items, new mail overwrites the oldest received mail (Unread or protected mail will not be overwritten).
- If the Outbox/Inbox is empty, the Outbox/Inbox List is not displayed.
- If Mail Security is set to "ON", the display will require entry of the terminal security code.
- If the recipient's/sender's mail address is the same as a mail address or phone number stored in the Phonebook entry with a name, the name is displayed. If the entry has been stored as secret, the mail address is displayed, but the name is displayed only in Secret Mode.  
When Name Display is set to "OFF", the address is displayed regardless of Normal or Secret Mode. The mail address is displayed if the Phonebook Lock is set to "ON", even if Name Display is set to "ON".
- When Secret Mail is set to "Display OFF" (P.211), secret mail cannot be displayed in Normal Mode.  
Switching to Secret Mode ⇒ P.214
- To confirm an image that is taken with the mova and pasted to sent/unsent i-shot mail, select the data name of the image displayed in the main text information and press . If the image is deleted, it cannot be displayed.
- When "" is displayed, there is more text. You can scroll the display and view the rest. Press  to display the Navigation key "" in pink. Use   to scroll page by page. Pressing  again returns scrolling lines to those specified by the mail "Scroll type" setting.
- The chat mail display area scrolls a line at a time, regardless of the number of lines set for mail scrolling.
- When " " is displayed, text of other mail in the Outbox/Inbox can be displayed.  
Each time  is pressed, another item is displayed in the order of the Outbox/Inbox List.  
Press  to move back through the list.
- If the main text contains multiple phone numbers, mail addresses, and URLs, press  to highlight the next corresponding location. When a URL is highlighted, select "Add bookmark" from the sub-menu and press  to bookmark.
- If you display the text of Melody mail or Image mail, the pasted melody will play or the images will be downloaded then displayed depending on the settings.
- It is advisable that you take a memo of the contents of outgoing/incoming messages, or use the miniSD memory card (P.474) to store them. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- You can store the sent or received messages to the mova from the miniSD memory card. ⇒ P.476
- When the main text contains i-appli To, i-appli To is not quoted for reply and transfer. Also, it is not quoted for Data Link Software and Infrared Data Exchange.
- When both the melody and i-appli are pasted, the both data items are disabled, and the data items are not displayed as text by setting Attached-data to Invalid.
- Sending sent/received mail using infrared exchange function ⇒ P.447

## Setting the Folder <Folder Setting>

You can classify received and sent mail into groups (folders).

If you set the Folder setting to “Valid”, that folder is displayed in the Folder List. You can also set the folder name, mail folder icon, and security per folder.

You can set 30 folders for received mail and 10 folders for sent mail.

Setting at purchase Valid/Invalid setting: “Invalid”, Security: “OFF”

### STEP 1 Selecting folder to be stored

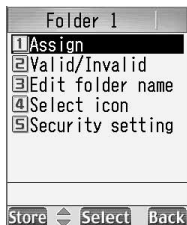


For Inbox

- 1 From the Mail Setting menu, select “Folder” ▶
- 2 Select “Inbox” or “Outbox” ▶
- 3 Select a folder ▶

### STEP 2 Performing folder settings

You can set the assign setting, valid/invalid setting, folder name, icon, and security for a folder.



<Folder Setting List>

- 4 Select an item ▶
- 5 Perform folder settings ▶

For details, see the next page.

Repeat steps 4 to 5 above.

### STEP 3 Storing the set contents

- 6 Press (Store).

The settings for the folder are stored.

- To continue storing, go back to step 3.

## Perform folder settings

### Assign



<Assign display>

Up to 10 addresses/groups in total

The mail received from stored addresses and the mail sent to stored addresses are automatically assigned into folders.

Select "<New store>" and set as follows:

"Recall address" : Sets mail address from the Phonebook ⇨ P.304

"Recall number" : Sets a phone number from the Phonebook


1. Select "Recall number", and press .

2. Call up the Phonebook entry, and press  (**Set**).

"Recall mail list" : Sets from the Mailing List ⇨ P.305

"Select group" : Sets from groups

1. Select "Select group", and press .

2. Select the group, and press .

● When you finish the Assign setting, press  (**Back**) to return to the Folder Setting List.

● If you set an address or group, the following symbols are affixed to the beginning of the line.

"@ " : Address "Gr " : Group

● If an address has already been stored into another folder from "Recall address", "Recall number", or "Recall mail list", you cannot store the same address. You can neither store the Mailing List that contains the same address.

However, "phone number" and "phone number @docomo.ne.jp" are stored as the mail addresses using the same phone number, those are identified as the separate addresses and can be stored. The folder to which "phone number" only is stored has priority.

● When an individual address is stored to a folder and a group which contains that address is stored to another folder, the mail is saved to the folder for the individual address.

### Valid/Invalid

"Valid" : Uses the folder

"Invalid" : Not use the folder

● Mail messages in the folders set to "Invalid" are saved to the "Inbox" or "Outbox".

### Edit folder name

Up to 14 bytes (7 full-pitch characters/14 half-pitch characters)

### Select icon

● You can identify folders by icons.

### Security setting

Enter the terminal security code, and set as follows,

"ON" : Setting security

"OFF" : Releasing security

● If it is set to "ON", the display for entering terminal security code appears when you open the folder.

**Information**

- The existing mail cannot be assigned even if you perform the “Folder” setting. To assign them, do “Update folder”.  
⇒ P.330
- You cannot select “Assign” and “Valid/Invalid” for “Inbox”/“Outbox”.
- If a mail message sent to multiple parties includes the address set to be assigned, the mail message is assigned according to the setting. If the mail message includes multiple addresses to be assigned, it is assigned according to the setting for the address shown at the upper field on the Mail Creation display.
- When a new mail message is saved or failed to send, it is saved in “Outbox” regardless of the Assign setting.
- If you download mail-linked i-appli, a folder for i-appli mail is automatically created.  
The name of the folder takes the name of downloaded mail-linked i-appli. When the name of mail-linked i-appli is edited, the name of the folder also changes. However, it cannot be changed by Edit Folder Name of Folder setting.  
What is mail-linked i-appli ⇒ P.383
- If you download mail-linked i-appli to receive i-appli mail messages, they are assigned into the folder that has automatically been created.
- You can select “All Msgs. in Inbox” of the Assign setting only for the folder for i-appli mail. “All Msgs. in Inbox” has priority over other Assign conditions.
- You can automatically assign ordinary mail messages to the i-appli mail folder. The i-appli mail folder assignment has priority.
- You can select whether to delete the i-appli mail folder automatically created, together with mail-linked i-appli. However, you cannot delete both the software and folder when Security Setting for the i-appli mail folder is set to “ON”. If you did not delete the folder, you can read the main text of the mail from the Outbox/Inbox List.
- You cannot delete the i-appli mail folder if the corresponding software exists. If there is no corresponding software, you can delete the folder, but the folders created within the Outbox/Inbox List are deleted at the same time.

**Confirming stored mail addresses**

While an address is selected in the Assign List,



The mail address is displayed.



- Press (Back) to return to the former display.

**Information**


- The mail address cannot be displayed when a group is selected.


## Deleting stored addresses or groups


- 1** While an address/group is selected in the Assign List,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Delete one” ▶ 

For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while an address/group is selected, and press .

- 2** Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

- 3**  (Back) ▶  (Store)

The address or group is deleted from the Assign List.

## Moving Messages Stored in the Inbox/Outbox to Other Folders

When the Folder setting is set to “Valid”, you can move sent/received mail within a folder to another folder.

● To move a secret mail message, set the Secret Mail setting to “Display ON” or switch to Secret Mode first.

- 1** While a sent/received mail is selected,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Move one” ▶ 

For executing “Move some data”

1. Select “Move some data” from the sub-menu while the Outbox/Inbox List is displayed, and press .

2. Press ,  and  to select an item.

“✓” is displayed when selected. Press  again to cancel.

Repeat this operation to select multiple items.

3. Press  (Move).

For executing “Move all frm fldr”,

select “Move all frm fldr” from the sub-menu while the Outbox/Inbox Folder List is displayed, and press

.

- 2** Select a destination folder ▶ 

## Storing Destination/Sender's Address of Sent/Received Mail into the Folder

You can store a destination/sender's address of sent/received mail into the folder for assignment.

- 1 While a sent/received mail message is selected,  
 (  ) ▶ Select "Save in folder" ▶ 

- 2 Select a folder ▶ 




The mail address is stored in the selected folder.

### Information

- If the storable maximum number (10) is exceeded or the mail address is already stored in another folder, you cannot store that address.

## Updating Folders

You can assign the sent/received mail messages according to the latest folder settings.




- 1 From the Outbox/Inbox Folder List,  
 (  ) ▶ Select "Update folder" ▶ 


- 2 Select "Yes" ▶ 

- To cancel, select "No" and press  .

## Re-sorting Folders

You can re-sort the displayed order of folders.

- 1 While a mail folder is selected,  
 (  ) ▶ Select "Sort folder" ▶ 

- 2 Press ▼ or ▲ to move the folder to the target position ▶ 

The folders are re-sorted.



## Confirming Saved Mail <Stored Messages Confirmation>

You can confirm the number of mail messages saved in the Outbox/Inbox.

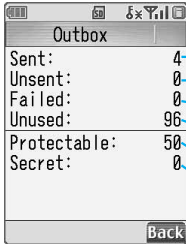
- To confirm the number of secret mail, switch to Secret Mode first.

1

From the Outbox/Inbox List,

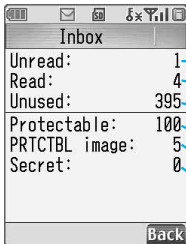


The number of mail messages is displayed by category.



- Number of sent mail messages
- Number of unsent mail messages
- Number of failed-to-send mail messages
- Number of unused spaces
- Number of mail messages that can be protected
- Number of secret mail messages  
(Displayed only when Secret Mode is activated.)

For Outbox



- Number of unread mail messages
- Number of read mail messages
- Number of unused spaces
- Number of mail messages that can be protected
- Number of image mail messages that can be protected
- Number of secret mail messages  
(Displayed only when Secret Mode is activated.)

For Inbox

## Switching Listing of Mail <Sorting>

Setting at purchase  
Date

You can reorganize and classify (sort) the mail in your Outbox/Inbox in address order or date order.

Item	Sort Order
Date	Sorts by date and time of transmission/storage/reception, starting with the most recent.
Address	Sorts by mail addresses in the sequence: numerals ⇒ alphabets (uppercase) ⇒ alphabets (lowercase).
Unsent/sent (Out)	Sorts by date in the sequence: unsent mail ⇒ sent mail.
Unread/read (In)	Sorts by date in the sequence: unread mail ⇒ read mail.
Text mail	Sorts by date in the sequence: text mail ⇒ i-shot mail <sup>*1</sup> ⇒ melody mail ⇒ image mail.
i-shot mail (Out)	Sorts by date in the sequence: i-shot mail ⇒ text mail ⇒ melody mail ⇒ image mail.
Melody mail	Sorts by date in the sequence: melody mail ⇒ text mail ⇒ i-shot mail <sup>*1</sup> ⇒ image mail.
Image mail	Sorts by date in the sequence: image mail ⇒ text mail ⇒ i-shot mail <sup>*1</sup> ⇒ melody mail.
αppli mail (In)	Sorts by date in the sequence: i-αppli mail ⇒ text mail ⇒ melody mail ⇒ image mail.
Fragment (In)	Sorts by date in the sequence: divided mail <sup>*2</sup> ⇒ undivided mail.

(Out) is the item displayed when selecting a sort order only for the sent mail and (In) is the item displayed when selecting a sort order only for the received mail.

\*1 Displayed only for sent mail.

\*2 Divided mail is sorted in the sequence of (1/8) ⇒ (8/8).

# 1

From the Outbox/Inbox List,



# 2

Select the item ▶

The Outbox/Inbox List is displayed in order of sorting.

## Protecting Sent/Received Mail <i-mode Mail Protect>


You can protect mail so that it is not deleted even if you create or receive new mail with the mail box full. Up to 50 sent, 100 received and 5 mail messages with a downloaded image can be protected.

# 1

While a mail message is selected/displayed,



The mail is protected.

- When the mail list is displayed, the icon for the protected mail changes to such as the “” icon, indicating that it is protected.

**To cancel protection of mail,**

repeat the above operation.  
“Unprotected.” is displayed.

### Information

- Sent mail that has been protected can be edited.
- You can also protect or unprotect a mail message by selecting/displaying it from the Outbox/Inbox List and pressing .

## Deleting Sent/Received Mail <i-mode Mail Deletion>

Mail can be deleted by the following methods. Only sent mail can be deleted from the Outbox List, and only received mail from the Inbox List.

Also, while any folder is set to “Valid” in the Folder setting, items in the displayed folder are targeted for deletion.

- To delete secret mail, set the Secret Mail setting to “Display ON” or switch to Secret Mode first. ⇒ P.214

## Deleting Method

Received Mail	Sent Mail	Description
Delete one	Delete one	Deletes one mail item that is selected (displayed).
Delete some Msgs.	Delete some Msgs.	Deletes multiple selected mail at a time.
Delete read Msgs.	Delete sent Msgs.	Deletes all mail items that have been read/sent.
Delete ex.protect	Delete ex.protect	Deletes all mail items except protected ones.
Delete fragments	—	Deletes divided mail items at a time.
DEL all frm fldr	DEL all frm fldr	Deletes all mail items in a selected folder.
Delete in-msgs.	Delete out-msgs.	Deletes all mail items in the Inbox or Outbox.

- “Delete fragments” is displayed when divided mail is selected.
- “DEL all frm fldr” can be selected when any folder is set to “Valid” in the Folder setting.
- Bring up the Inbox Folder List or Outbox Folder List when you execute “Delete in-msgs.” or “Delete out-msgs.” while any folder is set to “Valid” for the Folder setting.

## 1








For deleting one mail item,  
select or bring up the sent/received mail.



For other deleting methods,  
bring up the Outbox/Inbox List.

## 2

 (  ) ▶ Select **Deleting Method** ▶ 

For executing “Delete some Msgs.”


1. Press ,  and  to select the item.  
“” is displayed when selected. Press  again to cancel.  
Repeat this operation to select multiple items.
2. Press  (  ).

For executing “Delete out-msgs.” or “Delete in-msgs.”,  
the display for entering the terminal security code appears.  
Enter the terminal security code, select , and press .

### 3 Select “Yes”

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

#### Information

- While the Secret Mail setting is set to “Display OFF”, secret mail cannot be deleted in Normal Mode.
- You can also execute “Delete one” by selecting/displaying a mail message from the Outbox/Inbox List and pressing . Perform the step 3.
- When “Delete in-msgs.” or “Delete out-msgs.” is executed while the Security setting for the folder is set to “ON”, you cannot delete any message in that folder.
- When mail comes in while you are executing “Delete some Msgs.”, the deleting is disabled if you open the Inbox List.



## <Outbox/Inbox History List>

### Displaying Outbox/Inbox History List

Up to 30 sent mail messages are stored in the Outbox History and up to 30 received mail messages are stored in the Inbox History.

#### 1

From the Mail Menu,

select “Mail history”  

Inbox history 001	Log of messages
12/16 14:00	The Inbox History List is displayed. (If there is no Inbox history, the Outbox History List is displayed.)
 docomo. taro. AA	Press  (Switch) to display the Outbox History List.
12/16 13:00	Select a history and press  to bring up the Mail Creation display. ⇒ P.302
 docomo. AAA. tar	● Press  (SUB MENU) and select “Mail address”, and then press  to confirm the mail address.
12/16 12:00	● A Short-mail message sent from the “User unset” phone number is not displayed in the Inbox History List.
 090XXXXXXXX	● “001” is the latest history of the Inbox history.
Sub menu  OK Switch	● If the message is received from or sent to the same address, the latest message only is stored. When the number of messages has exceeded 30, those are deleted from the oldest one in descending order.
<Inbox History List>	● If you send a message to the members of a Mailing list, all addresses of the members are stored.

## Deleting Outbox/Inbox History

**1**

While an outbox/inbox history is selected,



For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Outbox/Inbox History List is displayed, and press .

**2**

Select “Yes”

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- If no history is stored, the History List is not displayed.
- You can do the following from the sub-menu in the Outbox/Inbox History List:  
Compose message ⇒ P.302, Compose Short-mail ⇒ P.356, Dial from Outbox/Inbox ⇒ P.316,  
Switching to Secret Mode ⇒ P.214

# Setting Mail Functions of the i-mode Center

- i-mode password is required for Server Setting.
- Server Setting can be done only from your mova.
- You can also set Server Setting from the mail setting menu. => P.344

## Changing Mail Address <Change Mail Address>

The initial setting for the i-mode mail address is “(random alphanumeric) @docomo.ne.jp”. You are free to change this address.

As in “docomo. \_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp”, everything preceding @ can be changed. Enter only the part preceding @ when you do the setting. Using half-pitch alphanumeric, underscores (\_), dots (.), and hyphens (-), you can set from 3 to 30 characters. The first character must be a letter of the alphabet.

1

From the i-mode menu,

select “ Menu” ▶ Select “English”  
▶ Select “Options” ▶

2

Select “Mail Settings” ▶

3

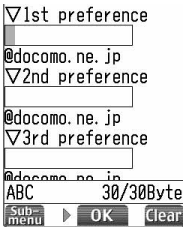
Select “Change Mail Address” from the “Mail Address” setting ▶



● Press to display further menu.




4

Enter a desired mail address ▶



1. Select the “1st preference” input box and press
2. Enter the 1st preference mail address and press
3. Select the “2nd preference” input box and press
4. Enter the 2nd preference mail address and press
5. Select the “3rd preference” input box and press
6. Enter the 3rd preference mail address and press

● You can proceed even if you leave the second and third preferences empty.

- 5** Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶ 
- ▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶  ▶ Select **Enter** ▶ 

Enter i-mode  
Password  
Enter  
✕The default  
password setting  
is "0000". If  
you would like  
to change your  
123 4/4Byte

**A message for confirming the changed address appears and the change is completed.**

- As soon as you have completed changing your address, you can use the new one.
- Keep in mind that, once you have changed your address, mail for your previous address will be undeliverable, and an invalid address error message will be returned with the sent mail to the sender.
- If messages were stored at the i-mode center before you change the mail address, you can receive them even after changing the mail address.

#### Information

- See "i-mode User's Manual" for details on how to set up.
- You can use half-pitch alphanumerics, underscores (\_), dots (.), and hyphens (-), but the first character must be a letter of the alphabet. Also, when dots (.) is used in succession or at the end of the address, mail cannot be sent via some information providers.
- When you are entering letters of the alphabet, no distinction is made between uppercase and lowercase.
- You can enter from 3 to 30 characters.
- Spaces cannot be used.
- i-mode password is set to "0000" at the initial setting.
- Be sure to enter the i-mode password.
- The entered i-mode password is displayed by "✕".

## Registering Secret Code <Secret Code Registering>

Once you register a secret code into your mail address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", only mail having that secret code will be received.

Other mail will be returned to the sender with an invalid address error message.


In this way you can avoid receiving unwanted mail. After you register your secret code, it will be hidden when you send mail and will not be displayed at the destination.

- You need to change your mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" by "Reset Mail Address" (see the next page), before registering a secret code.

- 1** In step 3 on page 336,

select "Other Settings" from the "Mail Address" setting ▶ 

▶ Select "Register a Secret Code" ▶ 

- 2** Select the input box for entering the secret code ▶ 
- ▶ Enter a four-digit secret code ▶ 

- The input mode is "Numeric".
- You cannot enter "0000".
- The entered number is displayed as it is.

- 3** Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶ 
- ▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶  ▶ Select **Enter** ▶ 

A confirmation display for the new mail address appears, and registering is completed.


- The four-digit number after the phone number is the secret code you have set.
- As soon as you complete registering your secret code, it can be used.
- Keep in mind that, once you complete registering your secret code, mail for your previous address will be undeliverable and an invalid address error message will be returned with the sent mail to the sender. (However, Short-mail text messages can be delivered even after the secret code is registered.)
- If messages were stored at the i-mode center before you register the secret code, you can receive them even after registering it.



#### Information

- When you send mail, the secret code is concealed so that recipients cannot send reply mail without entering the secret code.
- If you send mail to addresses other than DoCoMo, you might not receive an error mail telling that the destination address is unidentified.
- To delete the registered secret code, use "Reset Mail Address".

## Resetting Mail Address to Phone Number <Reset Mail Address>

Use this function to change your mail address to "your-mobile-phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

- 1** In step 3 on page 336,
- select "Other settings" from the "Mail Address" setting ▶ 
- ▶ Select "Reset Mail Address" ▶ 

- 2** Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶ 
- ▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶  ▶ Select **Confirmed** ▶ 

A confirmation display appears and your address is reset.

- Keep in mind that, once you reset your address, mail for your previous address will be undeliverable.
- If messages were stored at the i-mode center before you reset the mail address, you can receive them even after resetting it.

## Confirming Your Own Mail Address <Confirm Mail Address>

You can confirm your current mail address.

- 1** In step 3 on page 336,
- select "Confirm Mail Address" from the "Mail Address" setting ▶ 

Your mail address is displayed.



## Setting Number of Characters to Receive <Receive Divided Mail>

When a received mail text exceeds 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters), it is divided by every 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters) to be received as multiple pieces of mail. Up to 4,000 bytes (2000 full-pitch characters/4000 half-pitch characters) of mail text (eight mail items) can be received.

- Even when 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters) or more are set for the received mail, up to 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters) can be used for sent mail.

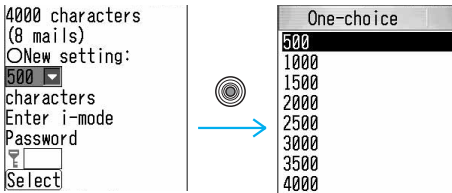
1

In step 3 on page 336,

select “Receive Divided Mail” from the “Receiving Mail” setting ▶ 

2

Select “” ▶ 



3

Select an item ▶ 

4

Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶ 

▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶  ▶ Select  ▶ 

A confirmation display appears, and the setting is completed.

## Restricting to Receive Mail from the Mass i-mode Mail Senders <Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders>

You can reject receiving i-mode mail from 200th and after sent from a single i-mode mobile phone per day. The default is “Reject” so you do not need to set if you want to reject a bulky number of messages.

- If you want to receive, see the latest “i-mode User’s Manual” for the setting.

## Rejecting Unsolicited Advertising Mail <Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail>

You can reject unsolicited advertisements/publicity mail. “Reject” is set at the time of purchase, so you do not need to set it for rejecting “未承諾広告 (Unsolicited advertisements)” by yourself. [The sender is obliged by the law to enter “未承諾広告 (Unsolicited advertisements)” to the front of the title with full-pitch six characters.]

- If you want to receive it, refer to the “i-mode User’s Manual” for how to cancel “Reject”.
- If messages were stored at the i-mode center before you set this rejection, you can receive them even after setting it.

## Reject/Receive Mail Settings

- You cannot set “Receive Mail from Selected Domains”, “Receive Selected Mail”, “Reject Selected Mail”, “Receive only i-mode mail”, and “Reject only i-mode mail” at the same time.

### Receive Mail from Selected Domains

You can set the mova to receive mail sent from the specified companies only from among au, vodafone, TU-KA, and DDI Pocket.

You can also set the mova to receive mail sent from the specified domains.

All messages from NTT DoCoMo i-mode, i-shot, charge notice service, e-billing notification, and M-stage Visual Net are received.

- The domain name comes after @ of the mail address. (For instance, if the mail address is docomotaro@△△.□□.□□.co.jp, the domain name denotes △△.□□.□□.co.jp.)
- Note that if you enter “docomo.ne.jp” or “ezweb.ne.jp” for your domain, “Nuisance mail” might be sent as if it had been sent from mobile phones or PHSs

# 1

In step 3 on page 336,

select “Reject/Receive Mail Settings” from the “Receiving Mail” setting

▶  ▶ Select “Receive Mail from Selected Domains” ▶ 


▶ Select **Next** ▶ 

- When the radio button is selected, it changes from  to .




# 2

Enter a check mark for mobile phone and PHS companies you want to receive mail from.

▼Select company name to receive mail from mobile phone & PHS domains:  
 au  
 Vodafone  
 TU-KA  
 DDI Pocket

- Check marks are entered for all items at purchase.
- To end the setting here, select **Register**, press , and then go to step 4.

# 3

Select the input box ▶  ▶ Enter the mail address or the domain name to be specified ▶  ▶ Select **Register** ▶ 

▼Enter addresses you wish to receive:  
 1 docomo.taro.  
 2  
 3  
 4  
 ..

The input box is highlighted and entry in the mail address is fixed.

- You can specify up to 20 addresses or domain names.
- You cannot specify the address for Short-mail.

# 4

Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶ 

▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶  ▶ Select **Select** ▶ 

A confirmation display appears and the setting is completed.

- If messages were stored at the i-mode center before you set the rejection, you can receive them even after setting it.

## Reject/Receive Selected Mail

You can receive or reject mail sent from the specified addresses.

- In step 3 on page 336,  
select “Reject/Receive Mail Settings” from the “Receiving Mail” setting  
▶ ▶ Select “Receive Selected Mail” or “Reject Selected Mail” ▶   
▶ Select **Next** ▶

- When the radio button is selected, it changes from to .

- Select the input box ▶ ▶ Enter the mail address you will receive or reject from ▶ ▶ Select **Register** ▶

▼Enter addresses you wish to receive:

1	docomo.taro.
2	
3	
4	

The input box is highlighted and entry in the mail address is fixed.

- You can specify up to 20 addresses or domain names.
- You cannot specify the address for Short-mail.

- Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶   
▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶ ▶ Select **Select** ▶

A confirmation display appears and the setting is completed.

- If messages were stored at the i-mode center before you set the rejection, you can receive them even after setting it.

## Reject/Receive only i-mode mail

You can reject or receive i-mode mail only between i-mode mobile phones (reject e-mail over the Internet).

- In step 3 on page 336,  
select “Reject/Receive Mail Settings” from the “Receiving Mail” setting  
▶ ▶ Select “Receive only i-mode mail” or “Reject only i-mode mail”  
▶ ▶ Select **Next** ▶

- When the radio button is selected, it changes from to .

- Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶   
▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶ ▶ Select **Select** ▶

A confirmation display appears and the setting is completed.

- If messages were stored at the i-mode center before you set the rejection, you can receive them even after setting it.

## Information

- You do not need to enter anything after @ when storing the addresses for i-mode mobile phones.
- The mail address and domain name cannot be entered in kanji/hiragana/katakana.
- When the domain name is specified, only mail which has the specified domain name at the end is received.
- The domain name cannot be specified for "Reject Selected Mail/Receive Selected Mail".
- If you select "Receive only i-mode mail", you cannot receive messages from NTT DoCoMo Charge Notice Service and e-billing notification mail, and mail from M-stage Visual Net.
- Even if you select "Reject only i-mode mail", you receive messages from "Friend Mail 12" of the i-mode mail plus service.
- Be aware that, once the setting is completed, you will not receive mail that has been set to be rejected, and the sender will receive an error message with the sent mail.
- When the mail address is registered for use in the information distribution service, mail may not be delivered. If you set "Receive Selected Mail" and "Receive Selected Domain". Specify the mail address and domain name to receive it.
- While accessing i-mode sites, you might receive mail that confirms the usage contents; specify the domain name and mail address of the sites beforehand to receive those mail.

## Rejecting All Short-mail &lt;Reject All Short-mail&gt;

You can set so that Short-mail may not be received or cancel the setting.

1

In step 3 on page 336,

select "Other settings" from the "Receiving Mail" setting ▶ 

▶ Select "Reject All Short Mail" ▶ 

2

Select "Reject all short mail" ▶ 

Reject All Short Mail
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Reject all short mail
<input type="radio"/> Cancel Setting
Enter i-mode Password
<input type="text"/>

- When the radio button is selected, it changes from  to .

To cancel Short-mail all reject, select the radio button for "Cancel Setting" to change to .

3

Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶ 

▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶  ▶ Select  ▶ 

A confirmation display appears, and the setting is completed.

- If Short-mail messages were stored at the i-mode center before you set Rejecting All Short-mail, you can receive them even after setting it.

## Confirming Mail Reject Settings &lt;Confirm Settings&gt;

1

In step 3 on page 336,

select "Confirm Settings" from the "Receiving Mail" setting ▶ 

You can confirm reject setting.

## Suspending Mail Functions <Suspend Mail Functions>

This suspends both sending and receiving mail.

If you do not intend to use the i-mode Mail function, it can be suspended at the i-mode center. If the i-mode Mail function is suspended, an invalid address error message is returned to the sender.

# 1

In step 3 on page 336,

select “Suspend Mail” ▶ 

# 2

Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶ 

▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶  ▶ Select  ▶ 

A confirmation display appears, and the mail function is suspended.

- As soon as the setting is completed, the mail function is suspended.

### Information

- Any mail held at the i-mode center prior to suspension of the mail function will be retained (for 720 hours after its arrival). To receive this mail, use “Check new Msg.”.
- While the mail function is suspended, the i-mode center will not keep any new mail.
- If you send mail while the mail function is suspended, an error message such as “Address is not valid.” is displayed.
- Note that a packet transmission fee is charged for connecting to the center if you execute sending operation or use the “Check new Msg.” function even while the mail function is suspended.
- Note that if you suspend the mail function, you may not be able to use the same mail address that you had before suspending the mail function.

## Reactivating i-mode Mail Functions <Reactivate Mail Functions>

You can reactivate the mail function when you want to use it after suspending.

Immediately after you reactivate the mail function, your mail address will be “your-mobile-phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

# 1

Perform steps 1 and 2 on page 336.

# 2

Select the input box for entering the i-mode password ▶ 

▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶  ▶ Select  ▶ 

A confirmation display appears, and the mail function is reactivated.

### Information

- The Reject Mail settings remain as they are before suspending the mail functions.

# Setting Mail Functions of mova

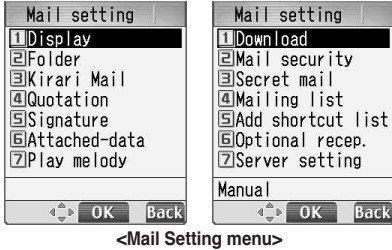
Various mail settings can be done from “Mail setting” of the mova.


## Display the Mail Setting Menu

1

From the Mail menu,

select “Mail setting”  



- Display
  - Font size : Displays characters at the size of 16 dots, 24 dots and 28 dots.
  - Letter counter : Switches the unit for counting characters while creating mail.
  - Message display : Displays mail text from Information or Text.
  - Listing : Switches the displaying method of mail list.
  - Scroll type : Specifies the number of lines to scroll mail text.
  - Arrange color : Sets the background color, text color and highlight color for when the main text of mail is displayed.
  - key-held : Sets the i-mode Mail Creation display or the Short-mail Creation display to be displayed by pressing and holding  for at least one second.
- Folder : Assigns mail to folders. ⇒ P.326
- Kirari Mail : The Call Indicator flickers in response to the Kirari Mail corresponding pictographs. ⇒ P.300
- Quotation : Quotes the other party’s mail to reply.
- Signature : Stores signature and sets signature to be pasted.
- Attached-data : Validates/Invalidates the data item that has been pasted to mail.
- Play melody : Plays back melody automatically when melody mail is displayed.
- Download : Sets the method of downloading images for when image mail is received.
- Mail security : Sets received/sent mail so that others cannot read it. ⇒ P.208
- Secret mail : Displays/Hides the mail from the sender/to the receiver stored as secret in the Phonebook. ⇒ P.211
- Mailing list : Stores addresses for creating mail from Mailing List.
- Add shortcut list : Stores address for creating mail from Shortcut.
- Optional recep. : Sets whether to receive mail selectively or to receive automatically. ⇒ P.312
- Server setting : Accesses the Mail Setting menu of the i-mode center.  
Can also be set from the i-mode menu. ⇒ P.336

## Pasting Signature into the Mail <Signature>

You can store the information such as your name, address, or mail address as signature and paste it automatically to the text of mail.

Two types of signature can be stored.

### 1

From the Mail Setting Menu,

select “Signature”  

Signature 1 is displayed.

- At purchase, “Signature 1” and “Signature 2” are not stored.

### 2

Press  or  to select “Signature 1” or “Signature 2”  

 Enter the signature  



You can enter up to 60 bytes (30 full-pitch characters/60 half-pitch characters).

### 3

Select “Yes”  

- To paste the created signature into mail, perform the steps of “Pasting signature”.
- To cancel, select “No” and press .

#### Information

- If signature contains half-pitch katakana or pictographs, it may not be displayed correctly at the destination if the other party does not use i-mode mobile phone. For other destinations, do not send half-pitch katakana and pictographs. If you send pictographs from the New Pictograph List to a mobile phone or personal computer that does not support the List, they are not correctly displayed. ⇨ P.549

## Pasting signature

Setting at purchase  
OFF

### 1

In step 1 as described above,

bring up the stored signature    (Sub menu)

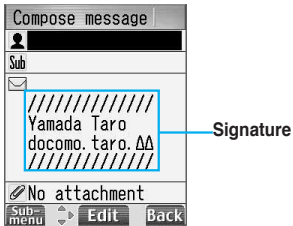
### 2

Select “Add signature1”, “Add signature2”, or “OFF”  


- “Add signature1” : Automatically pastes signature 1 to the mail text.
- “Add signature2” : Automatically pastes signature 2 to the mail text.
- “OFF” : Not paste the signature.

## When “Add signature1” or “Add signature2” is set

When you bring up the Mail Creation display, the text you have entered is pasted into the main text as a signature.



### Information

- Even if you set Signature to “OFF”, you can easily paste the signature by selecting “Add signature1” or “Add signature2” from the sub-menu of the Mail Creation display and pressing .
- The count for the characters in the main text includes the signature. The signature cannot be pasted if the whole text would exceed 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters).
- Even if “Add signature1” or “Add signature2” is set, it cannot be pasted to Short-mail.

## Quoting Correspondent’s Text in the Reply Mail <Quotation>

Setting at purchase  
OFF

You can quote the other party’s mail text into your reply mail text as it is, besides, you can add a quotation mark “>” to the start of the other party’s text.

1

From the Mail Setting Menu,

select “Quotation”   Select “OFF”, “ON w/o >”, or “ON w/ >”  

“OFF” : Not paste the quotation.

“ON w/o >” : Automatically pastes the quotation to the mail, but does not add “>”.

“ON w/ >” : Automatically pastes the quotation to the mail, and adds “>”.

## Selecting and Receiving i-mode Mail <Mail Optional Reception Setting>

Setting at purchase  
OFF

1

From the Mail Setting Menu,

select “Optional recep.”  Press  twice  Enter the terminal security code   Select “OK”   Select “ON”  

● If you select “ON”, a confirmation display appears again. Select “Yes” and press  to complete the setting.

● To deactivate Mail Optional Reception, select “OFF” and press .

### Information

- If you set Mail Optional Reception to “ON”, you cannot receive mail automatically.
- Even if you set Mail Optional Reception to “ON”, you will receive all mail messages through “Check new Msg.”. If you do not want to receive mail messages, remove the check mark for “Mail” item when you inquire of the i-mode center. ⇒ P.313



## Storing Addresses in Mailing List <Mailing List Setting>

You can store 1 to 10 mailing lists (up to eight addresses per list).

### 1

From the Mail Setting Menu,

select “Mailing list”



Select the group in the Mailing List



The Address List is displayed.

### 2

Select an address field



Enter a mail address



Edit receiver	
docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docom	
o. co. jp	
ABC	23/50Byte



Group1	
docomo. taro. ΔΔ@do	

You can enter up to 50 bytes (50 half-pitch characters).

- In the Address List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.
- Repeat this operation to store more addresses.

For entering mail address from the Phonebook

1. Press (Sub-menu) to select “Recall address” and press .
2. Call up the Phonebook entry, and press (Set).

For entering phone number from the Phonebook

1. Press (Sub-menu) to select “Recall number” and press .
2. Call up the Phonebook entry, and press (Set).

### 3



Select “Save”



The display returns to the Mailing List in step1

- To store addresses in another group, return to step2 after selecting it.

#### Information

- To call up a Phonebook entry stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first. However, if you store the called-up data in the Mailing List, it is displayed on the Address List even in Normal Mode.  
Switching to Secret Mode ⇒ P.214

## Deleting stored address

### 1

While an address is selected in the Address List,

(Sub-menu) Select “Delete one”

For executing “Delete all”,




select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Address List is displayed, and press .

### 2

Select “Yes” (Sub-menu) Select “Save” .

- To cancel, select “No” and press .


## Editing the group name

**1** While a group is selected in the Mailing List,  
 (  ) ▶ Select “Edit group name” ▶ 

**2** Edit the group name ▶ 

You can enter up to 14 bytes (7 full-pitch characters/14 half-pitch characters).

**3** Select “Yes” ▶ 

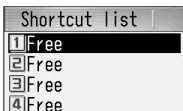
● To cancel, select “No” and press .

## Storing Address in Shortcut List <Shortcut List Storing>

Once you have stored a frequently mailed destination in the Shortcut List, you can enter that mail address from the Shortcut List. You can store up to eight items from the Phonebook in the Shortcut List.

**1** From the Mail Setting Menu,

Select “Add shortcut list” ▶ 



The Shortcut List is displayed.

**2** Select the desired location for entering an address ▶ 

**3** Call up the Phonebook entry ▶  (  )

The mail address of that Phonebook entry is stored in the Shortcut List.

● If mail addresses are not stored in the Phonebook entry, the phone number of that Phonebook entry is stored in Shortcut List.

### Information



- To call up a Phonebook entry stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first. Switching to Secret Mode ⇒ P.214
- You can enter the destination of Short-mail if the Shortcut List has the entries with phone numbers.

## Confirming mail address stored in Shortcut List

While an address is selected in the Shortcut List,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Mail address” ▶ 

The mail address is displayed.

● Press  (  ) twice to return to the former display.

## Deleting the stored address

**1** While an address is selected in the Shortcut List,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Delete one” ▶ 

For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Shortcut List is displayed, and press .

**2** Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

## Setting Mail Melody Auto Playback <Melody Playback>

Setting at purchase  
Automatic

You can select whether to playback the pasted melody automatically for when melody mail is displayed.

**1** From the Mail Setting Menu,

select “Play melody” ▶  ▶ Select “Manual” ▶ 

When the melody mail is displayed, the pasted melody is not automatically played back.

● If you select “Automatic”, the pasted melody is automatically played back when the melody mail is displayed,

## Automatically Receiving Images Contained in Image Mail <Download>

Setting at purchase  
Manual

You can set the method of downloading images for when image mail is received.

**1** From the Mail Setting Menu,

select “Download” ▶ 

**2** Select “Manual”, “Auto at open”, or “Auto at reception” ▶ 

“Manual” : Images are downloaded manually.

“Auto at open” : Images are downloaded when image mail is displayed.

“Auto at reception” : Images are downloaded when image mail is received.

### Information

- Even if you set “Download” to “Auto at reception”, the image is not downloaded at call’s reception if the mova contains a total of five or more unopened or protected image messages. Read the unopened messages or unprotect the protection.

## Switching Font Size of Mail <Font Size Setting>

You can select the font size from Small (16 dots), Normal (24 dots) and Large (28 dots). You can switch the font size for the main text of sent/received mail, the preview display for the created mail, the preview display for the created short mail, and the chat mail display.

1

From the Mail Setting Menu,

select “Display” ▶  ▶ Select “Font size” ▶ 

▶ Select “Small”, “Normal”, or “Large” ▶ 

“Small” : Characters are displayed at 16 dots.

“Normal” : Characters are displayed at 24 dots.

“Large” : Characters are displayed at 28 dots.

### Example of switching font size



Small





Normal



Large

#### Information

- While displaying the text of mail or the Chat Mail display, you can switch temporarily among “Small”, “Normal”, and “Large” by selecting “Font size” from the sub-menu and pressing . You can also switch among “Small”, “Normal”, and “Large” by pressing .

## Switching Unit for Counting Entered Characters <Letter Counter>

You can switch unit for counting entered characters displayed while creating mail.  
You can set unit for counting entered characters for i-mode mail and Short-mail separately.

Setting at purchase    Mail: "Usable bytes", Short-mail: "Input letters"

# 1

From the Mail Setting menu,

select "Display" ▶  ▶ Select "Letter counter" ▶ 

▶ Select "Mail" or "Short mail" ▶ 

"Mail" : Setting for during the creation of i-mode mail.

"Short mail" : Setting for during the creation of Short-mail.

# 2

Select a character counting method. ▶ 

"Input bytes" : Counts entered characters by the number of bytes.

"Input letters" : Counts entered characters by the number of characters.

"Usable bytes" : Counts available characters by the number of bytes.

"Usable letters" : Counts available characters by the number of characters.

### Example of switching character counting unit



Input bytes



Input letters



Usable bytes



Usable letters

#### Information

- The display of Usable letters depends on the character being entered (full pitch/half pitch).
- You can also temporarily switch the character counters from the sub-menu of the text entry display.

## Setting the Display Position of Mail Text <Message Display Position> Setting at purchase From message

You can set the first display position of mail for when opening mail to either “Text” or “Information” (receiver/sender, sending date and time, and subject).




- From the Mail Setting Menu,  
select “Display”   Select “Message display”    
Select “From top item”  

Mail text is displayed from information (top).

- Select “From message” to display mail from the text.

## Setting Number of Scroll Lines <Scroll> Setting at purchase Per 1 line

You can select the number of lines you scroll through the main text among from one to five lines.

- From the Mail Setting Menu,  
select “Display”   Select “Scroll type”    
Select the number of lines to be set  

The number of scroll lines is set.

## Invalidating Pasted Data Item <Attached Data Setting> Setting at purchase Valid

You can invalidate the melody file pasted to melody mail. You cannot play or save the melody file even if you display the text of the melody mail. By switching the setting to “Valid”, you can play or save the melody file pasted to the melody mail you have received during “Invalid”.

- The pasted melody does not play even when the main text of melody mail is displayed.
- Even if you display the main text containing i-appli To, i-appli To is not displayed.

- From the Mail Setting Menu,  
select “Attached-data”   Select “Invalid”  

The data item pasted into mail is invalidated.

- Select “Valid” to validate the data pasted to the mail.

## Switching Display Method of Mail List <Listing>


You can switch the items and display method in the “List field” and “Upper/Lower info field” of the Inbox/Outbox List.

Setting at purchase    Listing type: “Type 1”, Marquee display: “List field”

# 1

From the Mail Setting Menu,

select “Display” ▶  ▶ Select “Listing” ▶ 

▶ Select “Inbox” or “Outbox” ▶ 

“Inbox” : Sets the Listing of received mail.

“Outbox” : Sets the Listing of sent mail.

# 2

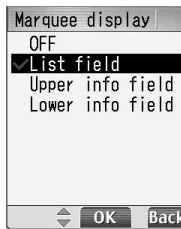
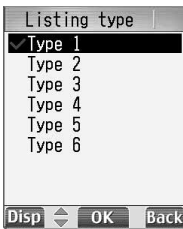
Select “Listing type” or “Marquee display” ▶ 


“Listing type” : Select the type where to display subject, sender (receiver), information/time, and message in the list.

“Marquee display” : Select the portion to scroll automatically.


# 3

Select the item ▶ 

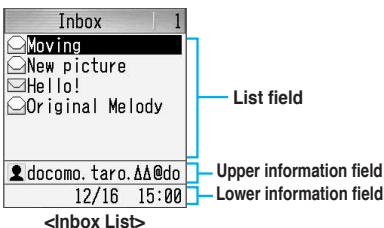


- After selecting a “Listing type”, press  (Disp) to display the details.

	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5	Type 6
List field	subject	sender or receiver	subject	sender or receiver	subject	sender or receiver
Upper info field	sender or receiver	subject	info/time	info/time	sender or receiver	subject
Lower info field	info/time	info/time	sender or receiver	subject	message	message

- When Type 1 to 4 is selected as the Listing Type, the field for “info/time” does not scroll automatically even if Marquee Display is set. (  portion)

## About display field



## Setting Your Own Colors for Mail <Mail Color Setting>

You can set preferred colors to the background, text, and highlighted part for sent and received mail.

Setting at purchase Background: "White", Text: Black, "Highlight: Blue"

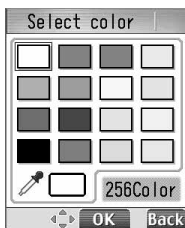
### 1

From the Mail Setting Menu,

select "Display" ▶  ▶ Select "Arrange color" ▶   
▶ Select "Background", "Text", or "Highlight"

### 2

Select a color ▶ 




● Select "256Color" and press  for a choice from 256 colors.

#### Information

- If you change the color for "Highlight", the color of the selectable information such as mail addresses in the mail text changes.
- The color of pictographs may be changed depending on the background color.
- Depending on the set color, pictographs may be difficult to see.
- You cannot set "Text" or "Highlight" to the same color of "Background".

## Setting the Mail Key <Key>

Setting at purchase  
Compose message

You can switch the Mail Compose display to Short-mail Compose display for when you press and hold  for at least one second.


### 1


From the Mail Setting Menu,

select "Display" ▶  ▶ Select "ⓧ key-held" ▶ 

### 2

Select "Compose S-mail" ▶ 

The Short-mail Compose display will appear when you press and hold  for at least one second.

- Select "Compose message" to show the Mail Compose display when you press and hold  for at least one second.
- Once it is set, you do not need to set from next time.



## Using Mail Key Features

The following operations are easily done by using the mail key:

- Displaying the Inbox List
- Displaying mail information
- Editing Sent Mail/Replying Received Mail
- Transferring images immediately after shooting
- Bringing up the Mail Creation display
- When you bring up the Mail Creation display from the Phonebook, Redial List, or Received Call Record, the destination address is automatically entered in the address field.

Display status	Press and hold mail key for at least one sec.	Press mail key
Standby display	Mail Creation display	Inbox List
Web site being displayed		Inbox List
"In use" display being displayed		Mail menu
Phonebook display being displayed*1		Invalid
Redial/Received Call Record being displayed*1		Invalid
Photo image (still image) being displayed	Mail Creation display (Pasting photo image being displayed)	Invalid
Melody in the Data Folder being played*2	Mail Creation display (Pasting melody being played)	Invalid
Sent mail text being displayed	Sent mail "Edit"	Mail information displayed
Received mail text being displayed	Received mail "Reply"	Mail information displayed
Schedule display being displayed	Mail Creation display (Pasting Schedule contents)	Invalid

\*1: Displayed phone number or mail address can be pasted.


\*2: Melodies in the miniSD memory card can also be pasted to mail.

## Two-touch Mail

If you store the mail address you frequently compose messages to memory numbers 000 to 009 of the Phonebook, you can press the numeric keys and mail key to quickly bring up the Mail Creation display. (The destination address is entered into the address field.)

Press the single digit corresponding to the memory number (  to  ) +  .

The target address is entered.


- If you store the address to memory number 000 to 009 of the Phonebook as secret, switch to Secret Mode and then operate. ⇒ P.95
- If you store multiple addresses, the first address is entered into the address field. When no addresses are stored, the first phone number is entered into the address field.
- You can also enter the address by pressing the lower two-digit of memory numbers 010 to 099.
- While the  key is set for "Compose S-mail", the Short-mail Compose display appears. ⇒ P.354

&lt;Create/Send Short-mail&gt;

## Creating and Sending Short-mail

### Sending Caller ID to Other Party

#### ● About sending Short-mail Caller ID

- The Short-mail Caller ID can be set to "Notify/Not notify" by setting "Send own no." to "ON/OFF".
- Regardless of the Send own number setting, you can select to notify or not notify your Short-mail Caller ID by prefixing "1655" with "186" or "184".  
If "186/184" is added into the top of the phone number of the destination and stored, "186/184" will be automatically added at the top of "1655".
- Press  to add 186/184/International prefix (only when International call is setting "ON")

### Creating and Sending Short-mail

The mail can be sent to anyone using the Short-mail service.

To create Short-mail, you need to enter the address and main text.

The Outbox can hold up to 100 unsent and sent items.

Dialing charges apply to Short-mail transfer.

- When the text is not entered, mail does not reach the destination. However, you are charged dialing fee even when the mail does not reach the destination.
- Short-mail can be sent without a contract of i-mode.

STEP 1

#### Bringing up Short-mail Creation display

1

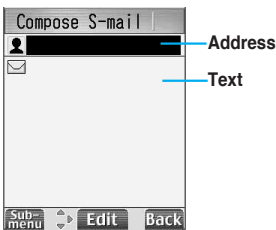
From the Mail menu,

select "Compose S-mail"  

STEP 2

#### Entering Short-mail contents

Enter the address and the main text.



<Short-mail Creation display>

2

Select each field  

3

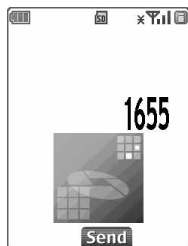
Enter Short-mail contents  

For details, see the next page.

Repeat steps 2 to 3 above.

## STEP 3

## Sending created Short-mail



4



(Sub menu)

▶ Select “Send short mail”



- Press to prefix “186 or 184” to 1655 in order to notify or not notify the Short-mail Caller ID. You cannot send the Short-mail when international prefix is added.

5

Press .

The Short-mail is sent.

## Enter Short-mail contents



Enter

Address

## Up to 24 digits (phone number)

“Recall number” : Entering phone number from the Phonebook

1. Select “Recall number” and press .
2. Call up the Phonebook entry, and press (**Set**).

“Recall shortcut” : Entering from the Shortcut List ⇒ P.305

“Mail history” : Entering from the Mail history ⇒ P.306

“Direct input” : Entering phone number directly

- If you perform “Recall number”, “Recall shortcut”, or “Mail history” from the sub-menu with an address already entered, “Change receiver?” is displayed. To change the address, select “Yes” and press .
- Switch to Secret Mode first when you call up the Phonebook entry stored as secret. ⇒ P.95



Enter

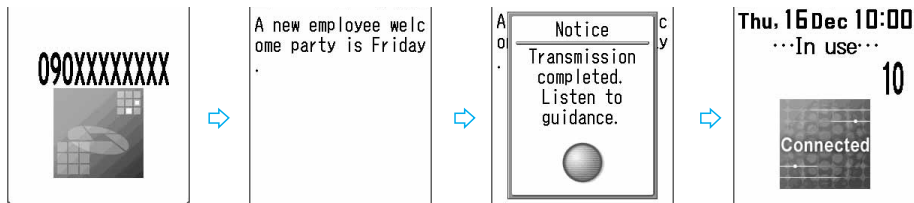
Text

## Up to 50 characters (regardless of half pitch or full pitch)

- Up to 50 characters can be sent to mobile phones that do not support Kanji Short-mail Service (203, 204, 205 and 153 series). If kanji, hiragana or full-pitch characters are sent, these mobile phones will not display them correctly.
- Up to 100 half-pitch characters can be entered as a Short-mail message. However, only top 50 characters will be sent regardless of whether these are full-pitch or half-pitch. If you switch “Letter counter” to display the usable letters or usable bytes and enter half-pitch characters, the usable letters and usable bytes are not correctly displayed.
- Sometimes the characters and symbols show up differently at the destination.
  - Pictographs other than “♥”, “❤”, “💞” and “📞” appear as spaces.
  - “❤” appears as “♥”.
  - Half-pitch Symbols other than “!”, “?”, “”, “&”, “(”, “)”, “%”, “/”, “#”, “\*”, “” and “” appear as spaces.
  - Half-pitch characters “、” and “。” will appear as spaces.
  - Half-pitch katakana that are written in reduced size (ッ, ヲ, ャ, ュ, etc.) appear in regular size.
  - Lowercase letters entered in “Alphabet” mode (for half pitch) appear as uppercase.

## About display when sending Short-mail

When “1655” is dialed and you are connected to the Short-mail Center, the display cycles through the address, main text, notice, and “In use” display, then the Short-mail message is sent automatically.



When you have finished sending Short-mail, the Mail menu is displayed. The call automatically ends, so you need not do anything until the Mail menu returns.

### Information

- The time taken to send messages varies according to the radio wave status or the number of characters. Be sure to listen for the announcement for sending the message before ending the operation (It is all right to end the operation as soon as you hear the announcement start).
- A message is automatically sent when the Short-mail center is connected; then an announcement stops midway, however, this is not a problem.
- While you are creating Short-mail, press ( / ) with calling style to confirm the current time and date.
- The “” (End mark) displayed in the creation display indicates the end of the character string or of the text.
- If the sender of the Short-mail notifies the Caller ID, it is displayed in your mova. Further, if the Caller ID is not notified, phones that support Kanji Short-mail Service will display the reason for no Caller ID [“非通知設定 (User unset)”, “公衆電話 (Payphone)”].
- You may not be able to send mail when you are out of the service area or when the radio waves are weak.
- If you select “Send short mail” from the Outbox List and/or main text, the following confirmation display appear:
  - Short-mail exceeding 50 characters : Send the first 50 letters only?
  - i-mode mail exceeding 50 characters : Short mail Send the first 50 letters only?
  - i-mode mail within 50 characters : Send short mail?
- Melodies or images cannot be sent by Short-mail.

## Saving Short-mail and Sending Later <Short-mail Save>

When not sending the created Short-mail immediately, you can save it in the Outbox. The Outbox can hold up to 100 unsent and sent items.

### Saving Short-mail

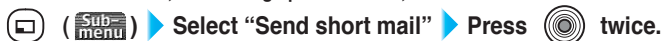
From the Short-mail Creation display,



The created Short-mail is saved.

### Sending the saved Short-mail

From the Outbox List, select/bring up a Short-mail,



The Short-mail is sent.

## Editing Short-mail <Edit Short-mail>

You can edit a Short-mail message in the Outbox and create a new message.

# 1

From the Outbox List, select/bring up a Short-mail,



# 2

Select the item ▶▶▶ Edit the contents ▶▶▶

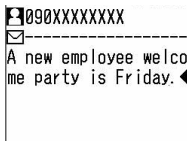
- After editing the Short-mail, send or save it.

## Confirming the Contents of Short-mail Before Sending <Preview>

You can confirm the address and text contents before sending Short-mail.

# 1

From the Short-mail Creation display,

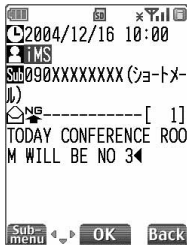


- In the Short-mail Creation display, press ▶▶▶ to bring up the Preview display.
- Press ◉ twice to send Short-mail.

## <Receive Short-mail>

### When You Have Received Short-mail

#### ● Receiving Short-mail



In i-mode, you can also receive Short-mail as i-mode mail. You can receive up to 50 characters (both full pitch and half pitch). When Short-mail is received, the sender's phone number appears on the display.  
(The sender's name appears if the sender's phone number is the same as the one stored in the Phonebook and the name is also stored.)

- Sender: iMS
- Subject: sender's phone number (ショートメール) [Short-mail]  
(The display on the left is the example of information part of the received mail.)

If the sender's phone number is not notified, the reason for no notification appears in the subject field.

- The caller has not notified the Caller ID intentionally : 非通知設定 (ショートメール) [User unset (Short-mail)]
- Called from a pay phone : 公衆電話 (ショートメール) [Payphone (Short-mail)]

\* When “公衆電話” (payphone) is displayed, the call came from an NTT pay phone or a DoCoMo car pay phone.

- You cannot send reply mail if the sender is iMS.

The Short-mail without main text cannot be received.

Even if “Change Mail Address” or “Register a Secret Code” is set, Short-mail can be received.

# Using Chat Mail

Mail can be exchanged with several different recipients as you feel close to real time conversation.

You can confirm the chat mail exchange (sent/received mail) on a single display.

For exchanging chat mail, you need to store chat mail members beforehand or to store (or add) them when you receive chat mail.

- If you set Mail Optional Reception to "ON", you cannot join in chat mail.
- Chat mail is not available when the Inbox/Outbox is full and overwriting is disabled. Delete unnecessary messages from the Outbox/Inbox to make space and start Chat Mail.  
A notice message appears when the number of overwriteable mail items either in the Outbox or Inbox List is 20 or less.
- You cannot send or receive chat mail unless the target phones support chat mail.
- When you send chat mail to several different recipients, transmission charges are the same as if each message were sent separately.
- The sent chat mail is saved to the Outbox.


## Creating and Sending Chat Mail

### STEP 1 Storing chat mail members

The operations for storing chat mail members are described below. Up to nine chat mail members including yourself can be stored.

1

From the Mail Menu,

select "Chat mail" ▶ 



The Chat Mail Member List is displayed.

- To enter the addresses of chat mail members, select other fields than "Myself".

If chat mail members are stored already, the Chat Mail display appears.

2

Enter the address.

### Entering chat mail members from the sub-menu

Press  ().



For entering an address from the Phonebook ⇨ P.304

For entering an address from the Shortcut List ⇨ P.305

For entering an address from the Mailing List ⇨ P.305

For entering an address from the Mail History ⇨ P.306

## Entering a mail address directly

Press .

The display for entering a mail address appears.



Edit receiver  
docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docom  
o. ne. jp  
ABC 23/50Byte



Set member  
Myself  
docomo. taro. ΔΔ@do  
[Empty member]  
[Empty member]  
[Empty member]  
[Empty member]  
doco

You can enter up to 50 bytes (50 half-pitch characters).

- In the Chat Mail Members List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

Chat Name ⇔ P.365

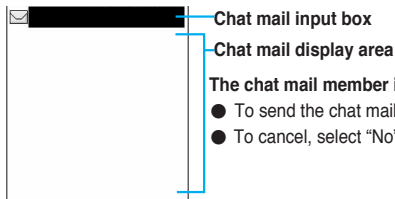
[The first 4 bytes (4 half-pitch characters) of the mail address or first 4 bytes (2 full-pitch characters/4 half-pitch characters) of the name stored in Phonebook entry are displayed in the set color.]

3

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Store member” ▶ 

4

Select “Yes” ▶ 



Chat mail input box  
Chat mail display area

<Chat Mail display>

The chat mail member is stored and the Chat Mail display appears.

- To send the chat mail, go to STEP 2 “Creating and sending chat mail”.
- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### What the mova identifies as chat mail and brings up in the Chat Mail display

- Sent mail whose title contains “チャットメール (Chat mail)” and sent to all stored chat mail members simultaneously. (If you select receivers, all the selected members.)
  - Received mail whose title contains “チャットメール (Chat mail)” and received from any stored chat mail member.
- You can also make the mova identify mail as chat mail even if the title does not contain “チャットメール (Chat mail)” using “Sort chat mails”. ⇔ P.366


Note that if you delete chat mail, the mail treated as chat mail in the Outbox/Inbox is also deleted.

Deleting chat mail ⇔ P.364

### Information


- If Mail Security is set to “ON”, the display for entering the terminal security code appears.
- When calling up secret Phonebook entry using “Recall address”, it can be set only in Secret Mode. ⇔ P.95
- When “Recall mail list” is performed, addresses cannot be added if there will be more than eight addresses.
- If a chat mail member corresponds to a Phonebook entry, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed. If the member corresponds to secret Phonebook entry, the mail address is displayed in Normal Mode and the name is displayed in Secret Mode.
- The first 4 bytes (2 full-pitch characters/4 half-pitch characters) of the name stored in the Phonebook entry are automatically set if the chat mail member is stored by “Recall address”. If a chat mail member stored by “Recall shortcut”, “Recall mail list” or “Mail history” corresponds to the Phonebook entry, the first 4 bytes (2 full-pitch characters/4 half-pitch characters) of the name stored in the Phonebook are automatically set. The first 4 bytes (4 half-pitch characters) of the mail address are set when no Phonebook entry matches, or when a chat mail member is selected by directly entering the mail address.

Create chat mail and send it to chat mail members.

To send the chat mail to the stored members, select “Chat mail” from the Mail menu and press ; the Chat Mail display appears.

**5** Press .



The cursor is displayed in the chat mail input box, ready for you to enter the chat mail text.


**6** Enter the chat mail text  .




You can enter up to 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters).

You cannot start a new line.

When pressing  (**Back**) while editing the chat mail, a confirmation display appears asking whether to save. To save, select “Yes” and press .

**7** Press  to send the chat mail.

The chat mail is sent to all chat mail members simultaneously.




- You can also send the chat mail by selecting “Send” from the sub-menu and pressing .

#### Information

- If chat mail is not sent successfully or is saved without sending, the chat name and main text are highlighted in the chat mail display area. To send the chat mail again, send it from the Outbox.

## Editing and adding chat mail members

You can edit the chat mail members you have stored. Further, you can add members while you are having chat mail.

**1** From the Chat Mail display,  
 (**Sub-menu**)  Select “Set member” .

The Chat Mail Members List is displayed.


**2** Select the chat mail member   Edit the address .

**3**  (**Sub-menu**)  Select “Store member” .

**4** Select “Yes” .

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

#### Information

- When Secret Mail is set to “Display OFF”, the chat name and chat mail main text can only be displayed in Secret Mode, if the sender’s (receiver’s) address corresponds to the one stored as secret entry in the Phonebook.
- While you are creating chat mail, press  (**Call**) with calling style to confirm the current time and date.
- The Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available even if the text of chat mail contains the phone number, mail address, or URL. If you display chat mail from the Inbox List, the Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are available.



## When You Receive Chat Mail

If you receive chat mail during standby, you receive it as i-mode mail.


- Chat mail is not available when “Optional recep.” is set to “ON” or when the Outbox/Inbox is full and overwriting is disabled. Mail Optional Reception Setting ⇒ P.346
- When the title does not contain “チャットメール (full pitch/half pitch)”, you cannot operate unless “Sort chat mails” is set to “By member”. Sorting chat mail by title ⇒ P.366
- The received chat mail is saved to the Inbox.
- The chat mail ring tone sounds when mail comes in from a chat mail member.

**1** Select (or bring up) a message from the Inbox List.

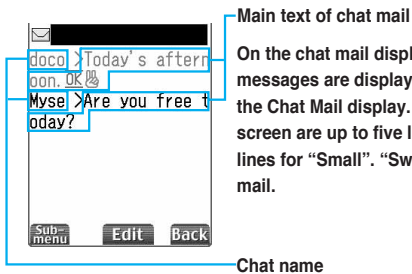
**2**  (  ) ▶ Select “Chat mail” ▶ 

**3** “Renew members” “Add member”, or “No change” ▶ 

- “Renew members” : Stores sender to chat member.  
 “Add member” : Adds sender to chat member.  
 “No change” : Does not change chat member.

When “Renew members” is selected,  
 the message “The old members will be deleted. Start?” appears.  
 Select “Yes” and press .

The Chat Mail display appears.



On the chat mail display area, chat mail messages from the latest one to 50 messages are displayed. Outgoing and incoming mail is displayed in sequence on the Chat Mail display. Characters selected from “Font size” that you can display on screen are up to five lines for “Normal”, up to six lines for “Large”, and up to four lines for “Small”. “Switch display type” to read the five lines or more of the text of mail.


### Switching display type of the text of chat mail

Setting at mail start-up  
 Five-line

You can switch the five-line display of the text of chat mail to 500 byte-display.

From the Chat Mail display,





 (  ) ▶ Select “Display type” ▶ 

- Press  to switch display type.

#### Information





- If you switch “Display type”, the top of text is displayed.

## Continuing chat mail

- 1 From the Chat Mail display,  
 ▶ **Enter the chat mail text** ▶ 
- 2 Press  to send the chat mail.  
 The chat mail is sent.
  - You can also send the chat mail by selecting "Send" from the sub-menu and pressing .

## Ends Chat Mail after Deleting

You can delete the contents of chat mail from the List before closing chat mail.

- 1 From the Chat Mail display,  
 (  ) ▶ **Select "End chat"** ▶   
 When deleting but not finishing chat mail,  
 While the Chat Mail display appears, select "Delete chat mail" from the sub-menu and press  .
- 2 Select **"Yes"** ▶ 
  - Not to delete, select "No" and press .

### Information

- When chat mail is deleted,
  - Chat mail in the Outbox/Inbox is also deleted. Protected chat mail in the Outbox/Inbox and chat mail that is not displayed because the Secret Mail is set to "Display OFF" are deleted from the chat mail display area; however they are not deleted from the Outbox/Inbox.
- When chat mail saved in the Inbox or Outbox is deleted, "---- > (Deleted)" is displayed in the chat mail display area.

## Other Functions of Chat Mail




### Editing chat name

You can edit a chat name for each member.

- 1 While a Chat Mail Member is selected in the Chat Mail Member List,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Edit chat name” ▶ 

The display for editing the chat name appears.

- 2 Edit the chat name ▶  ▶  (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Store member” ▶ 

You can enter up to 4 bytes (2 full-pitch characters/4 half-pitch characters).

- 3 Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Changing the colors for displaying chat mail text

You can change the colors for chat name and chat mail main text for the individual members.

Setting at purchase	Myself: “Black”	Member1: “Red”	Member2: “Blue”	Member3: “Green”
	Member4: “Brown”	Member5: “Pink”	Member6: “Yellow”	Member7: “Light blue”
	Member8: “Orange”			

- 1 While a chat mail member is selected in the Chat Mail Member List,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Select color” ▶ 

The display for selecting color appears.

- 2 Select a color ▶  ▶  (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Store member” ▶ 


Select from among 10 colors (Black, Red, Blue, Green, Brown, Pink, Yellow, Light blue, Orange, and Gray).

- 3 Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .


### Deleting chat mail member

- 1 While a chat mail member is selected in the Chat Mail Member List,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Delete one” ▶ 

For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Chat Mail Member List is displayed, and press .

- 2 Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

- 3  (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Store member” ▶  ▶ Select “Yes” ▶ 

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

#### Information

- Even if chat mail members are deleted, the chat mail items in Outbox/Inbox are not deleted.

## Recognizing chat mail by title

If a message comes in while you are having chat mail, you can select whether to sound the chat mail ring tone or mail ring tone.

**1** From the Chat Mail display,  
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Sort chat mails” ▶ 



**2** Select “By member” ▶ 

Regardless of the title, all mail messages sent to/received from chat mail members are displayed.

- If you select “By member & title”, the mail sent to/received from chat mail members, and whose title includes “チャットメール” (full pitch/half pitch) are displayed.

## Editing title of chat mail

The title edited here is displayed as the mail subject.

**1** From the Chat Mail display,  
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Edit title” ▶   
 ● The Title Edit display appears with “チャットメール” entered.

**2** Edit the chat mail subject ▶ 

You can enter up to 30 bytes (15 full-pitch characters/30 half-pitch characters).

**3** Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- You cannot edit the title while “Sort chat mails” is set to “By member & title”.
- After editing the title, if you select “By member & title” for “Sort chat mails”, the edited title returns to “チャットメール (Chat mail)”.
- If you send chat mail with “Chat mail” not inserted into the title, the receiving members might not identify it as chat mail.


## Setting mail ring tone while chat

Setting at purchase  
ON

You can select whether to sound the chat mail ring tone or mail ring tone for when a mail message comes in while you are exchanging chat mail.

**1** From the Chat Mail display,  
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Mail RT w/ chat” ▶ 

**2** Select “ON” ▶ 

- Not to sound the chat mail ring tone and the mail ring tone, select “OFF” and press .

## Switching the display line of chat mail

When chat mail contents continue over one page, you can switch the display position of the chat mail text to quickly confirm the overall contents of the chat mail.

From the Chat Mail display,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “View last line” ▶ 

The last row of the Chat Mail display appears.

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “View first line” ▶ 


The first row of the Chat Mail display appears.

## Receiving the chat mail manually

From the Chat Mail display,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Reload” ▶ 

If new chat mail has been received, it is displayed.

- Chat mail can also be received manually by pressing and holding  for at least one second.

## Setting timing for when chat mail arrives

Setting at purchase  
Prefer reception

For when you receive chat mail while you are entering chat mail text, you can select whether to receive the chat mail immediately or to wait until you finish entering the text.

**1** From the Chat Mail display,  
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Chat setting” ▶ 

**2** Select “Prefer edit” ▶ 

Chat mail is received after entering text.

- Select “Prefer reception” to receive chat mail while entering the text of mail.

## Switching the font size for chat mail

You can change font size for chat mail.

From the Chat Mail display,



Each time you select "Font size", the size switches among "Normal" (24 dots), "Large" (28 dots), "Small" (16 dots).

You can also switch by pressing (3 DEF).

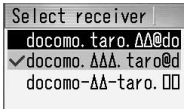
## Selecting from chat mail members

You can select members from among chat mail members for sending chat mail to only the selected members.

**1** From the Chat Mail display,



**2** Select from chat mail members ▶ Press to put a check mark.



● You can select multiple members.

**3** Press (Set).

The receivers are set.

# Using i-shot Service

● What is i-shot? .....	370
● Sending Images via i-shot.....<Create/Send i-shot Mail>	373
● Saving i-shot Mail and Sending Later.....<Save i-shot Mail>	375
● Displaying Mail Received via i-shot.....<Display i-shot Image>	376
● Changing i-shot Connecting Destination.....<User Defined Center>	378

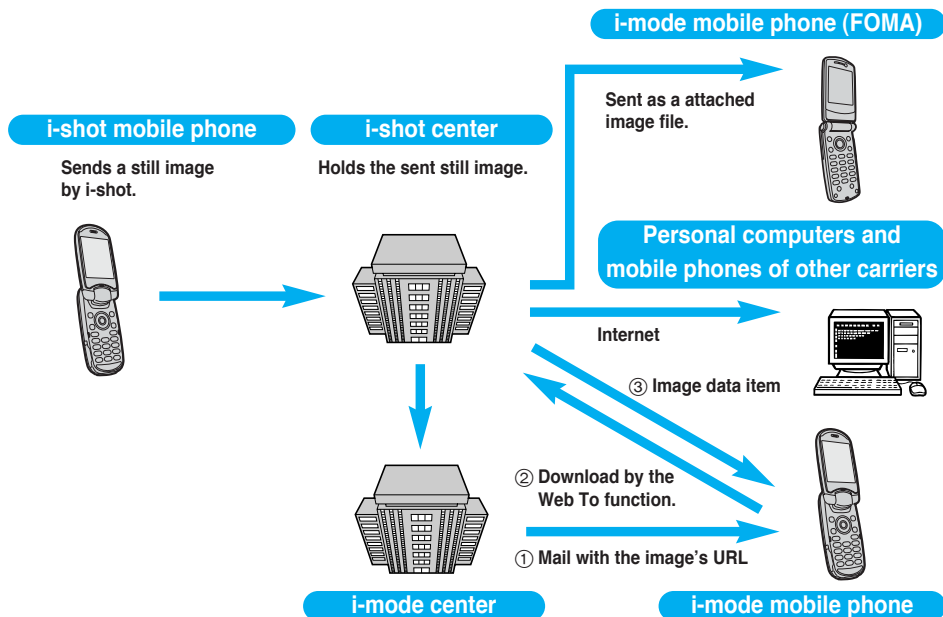
## What is i-shot?

i-shot is a service that enables you to transfer still images shot by i-mode mobile phones to other i-mode mobile phones, personal computers, and mobile phones of other carriers.

### Structure of the Services

If you send an image via i-shot, that image is saved at the i-shot center and mail with the image's URL is sent instead.

The recipient can download the image by accessing the URL and then save it as a screen memo or to the Data Folder.



- If you send an image to a personal computer or mobile phone of another carrier via i-shot, the image is transferred as an attached file.
- The image is saved at the i-shot center for up to 10 days. After 10 days, the image is automatically deleted.
- If you have sent an image file via i-shot to an i-mode mobile phone, you can access that image's URL up to 50 times. Once you have accessed the image's URL 50 times, you can no longer access that image file.
- You can send the same mail message simultaneously to multiple destinations (up to eight destinations) via i-shot. ⇒ P.304

#### Information

- Using Camera Functions ⇒ P.124
- i-shot transfer ⇒ P.373
- i-mode contract is not required to send an image via i-shot. However, i-mode contract is required to receive mail from i-shot.
- Caller ID notification is required when sending by i-shot.
- You cannot send i-shot to some PHSs or mobile multi-media devices.
- If you send i-shot mail to multiple addresses (simultaneous sending), all the recipient's addresses might be notified to all those addresses.
- When sending an image to the FOMA via i-shot, the mail with image's URL is not sent; the image is sent as an attachment.



## Before Using i-shot

### About images that can be sent

- Images can be sent. The still image pasted to the mail is saved to the mova's memory automatically.
- When images stored in the miniSD memory card is pasted, the image is pasted after saving to the mova's Data Folder.
- Screen memos and images downloaded by i-mode cannot be sent.
- Only one image can be sent in a mail message, regardless of the data size of the image.
- The maximum data size of an image that can be sent is 30 Kbytes.

### Number of characters that can be sent

Item	Full-pitch Characters (Kanji, Hiragana, Pictographs, etc.)	Half-pitch Characters (Alphabets, Numbers, Katakana, etc.)
Subject	15	30
Mail Address	—	50
Main Text	100	200

### Transmission and charging systems

Unlike packet transmission system for i-mode mail, i-shot is transmitted by means of a circuit switching system. Accordingly, the transmission charge is not proportional to the data volume transmitted; instead it is proportional to the time taken in the same way as voice communications.

- The transmission charge differs depending on the data size of an image to be sent and billing plan.
- Even when the same image is sent, the duration required for transmission and its transmission charge might differ depending on the radio wave status.
- Even when i-shot transmission is suspended owing to weak radio waves, you may be billed for the transmission charge.

### About the contents received at the destination

If a sender has signed up for i-mode, the sent mail is delivered with “Image URL” and “Image Expiration Date” appended at the i-shot center.

(The example below is for when the destination mobile phone supports i-mode.)



Sender's i-mode mail address


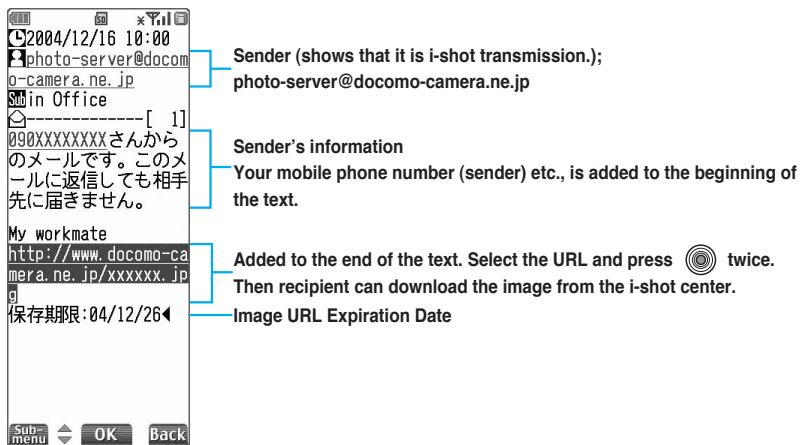
Added to the end of the text. Select the URL and press  twice. Then recipient can download the image from the i-shot center.

Image URL Expiration Date

※ An error message is returned if your mail message could not be sent because the address was unknown, etc.

If senders have not signed up for i-mode, or they have appended “/NUM” (full pitch or half pitch) to the top of subject even when they have signed up for i-mode, the following information is appended to the mail at the i-shot center and then delivered.

(The example below is for when the destination mobile phone supports i-mode.)



\* In the above case, note that an error message is not returned even if your mail message could not be sent because the address was unknown, etc.

\* Note that reply mail is not delivered to the destination.

#### Information

- Even if mail with an image sent via i-shot is forwarded to a personal computer or mobile phone of another carrier, the image cannot be displayed at the destination.
- The packet transmission fee for the text that is added automatically at the i-shot center is also applied to the recipient.
- One full-pitch character is counted as two bytes, and one half-pitch character as one byte.


## Sending Images via i-shot

You can send an image shot by the camera via mail.

- i-mode contract is not required to send i-shot mail.
- You need to show your phone number (Caller ID) to send i-shot. If Send Own No. is set to "OFF" (not notify), you can switch to "ON" (notify) temporarily to send images via i-shot.
- The image size that can be sent by i-shot is limited to i-shot (S) size and i-shot (L) size.  
You can resize Screen size, VGA size, SXGA size, or UXGA size of a still image to i-shot (L) size to be sent.  
The resized file is saved to the "Picture" folder.
- The file size of an i-shot (L) size is large, so you will be charged higher dialing fees for sending it than that for sending an i-shot (S) image.
- If you paste a still image saved in the miniSD memory card into mail, the pasted still image is copied to the "Picture" folder of the mova's memory. When the mova's memory capacity is full, a confirmation display appears. When you delete unnecessary data items, you can paste the still image.

### Sending the Image Already Shot

1

From the Mail menu, select "Compose message" ▶ 



The Mail Creation display appears.

Attachment field

2

Select the attachment field ▶ 



3

Perform the operation of "Selecting from Data Folder" on page 84.




Title of selected image




4

Perform steps 2 to 4 on page 302.

#### Information

- When entered characters exceed 200 bytes (100 full-pitch characters/200 half-pitch characters), you cannot paste the image. It is recommended that you paste the image first.
- Sent i-shot mail is saved together with Short-mail and i-mode mail in the Outbox List.
- Only one image can be pasted into one mail item. An image and a melody cannot be pasted together.
- Pictures may not be received or displayed properly depending on the recipient's model. Pictures may also appear blurred.
- From the Mail Creation display, press ▶ to bring up the preview display and press  (Disp): then you can check the pasted image.

## Taking the Image with Camera while Creating the Mail


- 1** From the Mail Creation display, press and hold  ( / ) for at least one second.



It becomes Camera Mode.

After shooting, save the shot still image to the mova's memory, and the Mail Creation display pasted with the image returns. ⇨ P.302

### Information

- Select the attachment field, press , and select "Camera-mode", then you can also switch to Camera Mode.
- Even when you select the miniSD memory card as a storage location, the image is saved to the "Picture" folder inside the mova's memory.

## Pasting the displayed image into the mail to send

You can paste the image saved in the Data Folder to mail and send it.

While a still image is displayed,

press and hold  for at least one second.

The Mail Creation display appears. ⇨ P.302



- The name of selected image is displayed in the attachment field.

### Information

- You can also create the i-shot mail from "Add to mail" in the sub-menu while a still image is displayed.

## Sending the image immediately after shooting

You can send the image shot with the camera as i-shot mail immediately.

- If you have taken a shot of still image in continuous shooting, use  or  to select the image you want to paste. If you have taken four images in continuous shooting, you can also paste the 4 thumbnail List.

While a still image is displayed right after shooting,

press and hold  for at least one second.

The shot still image is saved to the mova's memory, and the Mail Creation display appears. ⇨ P.302

- The name of the selected image is displayed in the attachment field.

### Information

- You can also create a i-shot mail from "Compose message" in the sub-menu while a shot still image is displayed.
- Even when you select the miniSD memory card as a storage location, the image is saved to the "Picture" folder inside the mova's memory.

## Saving i-shot Mail and Sending Later

When you do not send the created i-shot mail immediately, you can save it in the Outbox. The Outbox can hold up to 100 unsent and sent mail items in total.

### Saving i-shot Mail

1

From the Mail Creation display,



The created i-shot mail is saved.

### Sending the Saved i-shot Mail

1

From the Outbox List, select/bring up the saved i-shot mail,



The i-shot mail is sent.

## Displaying Mail Received via i-shot

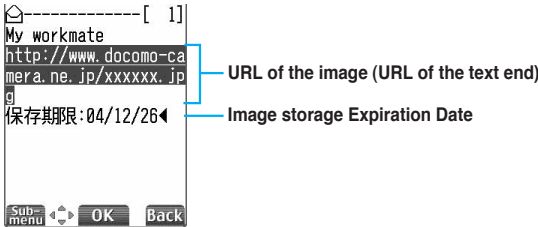
You can receive i-shot mail using i-mode. Mail sent by i-shot includes a URL that can be used to browse an image. To display the image, connect to i-mode by the Web To function and download the image from the i-shot center. You can save the downloaded image to the mova's memory.

- i-mode contract is required for receiving i-shot mail.
- A transmission charge is required to download images.

### 1 From the Inbox List, select the mail received via i-shot ▶

The text of the mail is displayed.

- When you scroll to the very top, the mail information is displayed.






### 2 Select the URL of the image ▶

The display for confirming the URL appears.

### 3 Select "Yes" ▶


The image is downloaded.


Image storing ⇔ P.265

- To cancel, select "No" and press .
- After displaying the image, press  (Mail), select "Yes" and press  to return to the text of mail.



#### Operation in digital-camera style

From the Inbox List, select the mail received via i-shot ▶ 

▶ Select the URL of the image ▶  ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ 

- To cancel, select "No" and press .

### Information

- Notes regarding mail received from the i-shot service
  - To receive mail from the i-shot service, an i-mode contract is required.
  - Even if "Download" is set to "Auto at open" or "Auto at reception", images sent with i-shot will not be automatically retrieved.
  - Downloaded images cannot be pasted and sent with i-shot.
  - Some images received with i-shot may be displayed in a different image size depending on the terminal.
  - Images in mail from the i-shot service that are received on an i-mode mobile phone cannot be displayed if forwarded to any terminals other than i-mode mobile phone.
  - For Receive Mail from Specified Domain, the i-shot domain (docomo-camera.ne.jp) do not need to be set. Setting this domain will cause nuisance mail to arrive that is sent in such a way that it appears to be from i-shot.
  - Note that the fees for acquiring images may vary depending on factors such as the image size and radio wave status.
  - Pictures may not be received or displayed properly depending on the model. Pictures may also appear blurred.
- If the sender has entered his/her mail address into the i-shot mail, you can send reply mail to the sender.
- You can download an image up to 50 times per URL of the image that has been received by the i-mode mobile phone. When 50 times are over, the image can no more be downloaded.
- When a memory space becomes full, delete unnecessary data. ⇒ P.461
- To use the stored images for Standby display, etc. ⇒ P.188

## Changing i-shot Connecting Destination

※ You do not need to change this setting when you use the DoCoMo i-shot services.

### i-shot Center Setting

You can register one “user designated destination”.

You can register the host name, host number, user ID, password, primary DNS, secondary DNS, SMTP server, and mail address for the destination.

If you select “user designated destination” in “Defined center”, i-shot will not be available.

#### STEP 1 Bringing up the display to register the destination

Defined center 442
Host name: ユーザ指定接続先
Host number:
User ID:

1



▶ Enter the terminal security code

If a destination has been already registered, its contents are displayed.

#### STEP 2 Entering the destination contents

Defined center 442
Host name: ユーザ指定接続先
Host number:
User ID:
Defined center 442
Password: [Redacted]
Primary DNS: . . .
Secondary DNS:
Defined center 442
SMTP server: [Redacted]
Mail address:

2



Select “Edit” ▶

3

Select the field ▶

4

Enter destination contents ▶

For details, see the next page.

Repeat steps 3 to 4 above.

Press ▼ or ▲ to switch the basic entry display.

#### STEP 3 Storing the entered contents

5

Press [Store].

The destination is set with the entered contents.

● Press [Standby] to return to the Standby display.



## Enter destination contents

Enter **Host name**

Defined center	442
Host name?	
	ΔΔΔ.net

 Up to 20 bytes (10 full-pitch characters/20 half-pitch characters)

Enter **Host number** Up to 24 digits

Enter **User ID** Up to 64 bytes (64 half-pitch characters) (Alphanumerics)

Enter **Password** Up to 20 bytes (20 half-pitch characters) (Alphanumerics)

Enter **Primary DNS** 12 digits

Enter **Secondary DNS** 12 digits

Enter **SMTP server** Up to 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters) (Alphanumerics)

Enter **Mail address** Up to 50 bytes (50 half-pitch characters) (Alphanumerics)

### Information



- The destination contents cannot be stored unless “Host number”, “SMTP server” and “Mail address” are entered.

## Deleting the registered destination

1       Enter the terminal security code

2    Select “Delete” 

3 Select “Yes” 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- If you delete the “user designated destination” selected as the center, the destination automatically returns to “トコ”.

## Selecting i-shot Center

You can select the destination to be connected from either “ドコモ” (DoCoMo) for i-shot or “user designated destination”.

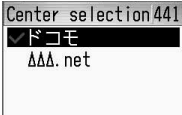
To use this function, “user designated destination” has to be registered beforehand.

If you specify “user designated destination”, i-shot will not be available.

- 















 Enter the terminal security code
 
  
 Select the destination
 



The destination is set.

- Press  to return to the Standby display.


## Confirming the details of user designated destination

- 




 Enter the terminal security code
- While user designated destination is selected,
 

 Select “Display”
 
- Press  or  to confirm the details.
  - Press  to return to the Standby display.

# Using i-αppli

● What is i-αppli? .....	382
● What is i-αppli DX? .....	383
● Downloading i-αppli .....	384
● Running i-αppli .....	<Running i-αppli> 391
● Running i-αppli Fast .....	<Shortcut> 406
● Auto-running i-αppli .....	407
● Running i-αppli from Web Site or Mail .....	<“i-αppli To” Functions> 409
● Setting i-αppli Standby Display .....	< i-αppli Standby Display> 412
● Managing i-αppli .....	416
● Using Various Functions from i-αppli .....	421

## <i-αppli Software List Stored in mova at Purchase>

• Dimo  絵文字 ♥ メール (Pictograph Mail) .....	398
• Electronic money “Edy” .....	399
• P-Face 2.2 .....	400
• くくるフォトフィール (Photo Phone Book) .....	401
• スクリーンPlus (Screen Plus) .....	402
• BombLink .....	403
• Go!Go!ダンジョン (Go!Go! Dungeon) .....	404
• ラスカルとあそぼ (Let's play with Rascal!) .....	404
• 実況パワフルプロ野球 ホームラン競争 (Powerful, Professional Homerun Competition) .....	405
• アプリモコンP (applimocon P) .....	451

## What is i-appli?

By downloading i-appli from i-mode sites, you can make a full use of your i-mode mobile phone. For example, you can enjoy various games on i-mode mobile phone, and can even set the mova to automatically check the stock market at regular intervals once you have downloaded a stock market information i-appli. In addition, i-appli for map downloads the required data items only, so smooth scrolling is enabled. You can also store data items directly from i-appli into the Phonebook or Schedule. i-appli that can link to My Picture is also available, enabling you to download and save images.

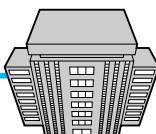
i-mode mobile phone

i-mode center

IP



Download



<i-appli>  
game,  
Stock price information,  
etc.

- Downloading i-appli ⇒ P.384
- Running i-appli ⇒ P.391
- How to auto-run i-appli ⇒ P.407

Mobile phone information (model number or serial number) of your i-mode mobile phone may be used depending on the software.

Some of software do communication when it is started; you can set the software not to communicate.

## What is Stored Data?

### ● Using stored data

Some of i-appli software are able to refer to the stored data in your i-mode mobile phone (Phonebook, Bookmark, schedule, images and icon information), and to save or operate it. The following are the items you can do using the stored data:

- Storing Phonebook entry
- Using icon information
- Saving to Bookmark
- Storing schedule event
- Retrieving images from My Picture
- Saving image to My Picture

## What is i-αppli DX?

i-αppli DX enables you to link to your i-mode mobile phone information (mail, Dialed Calls Record/Received Calls Record, or Phonebook entry), in a more convenient and pleasurable way. i-αppli DX also enables you to compose a mail message in the display where your desired graphic character appears, or that graphic character tells you who the call is from. By linking to mail, you can access the updated stock price information, or the real time progress of games.

- Downloading i-αppli DX ⇒ P.387
- Running i-αppli DX ⇒ P.392

## What is Stored Data?

### Using stored data

i-αppli DX enables you to refer to, store, and use the stored data such as in mail, Dialed Calls Record/Received Calls Record, and ringing tone in addition to the stored data in the Phonebook, Bookmark, schedule, images, and icon information which are in use for ordinary i-αppli.

The following are the items you can do using the stored data:

- Storing Phonebook entry
- Referring to Phonebook
- Using icon information
- Saving to Bookmark
- Storing schedule event
- Using Mail Menu
- Using i-mode Mail Creation display
- Referring to the latest data in Dialed Calls Record
- Referring to the latest data in Received Calls Record
- Referring to the latest unread mail
- Saving ring tone
- Changing ring tone (for phone, mail, message)
- Bringing up images from My picture
- Saving images to My picture
- Changing display settings (for Standby display, Dialing/Receiving display, Mail Sending/Receiving display, Message Receiving display)

i-αppli DX might do communication to confirm the validity of software regardless of the communication settings of the software. Communication frequencies and timing differ depending on the software.

You need to set the Clock to start up i-αppli DX.

## What is Mail-linked i-αppli?

Mail-linked i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX, enabling you to use i-αppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By exchanging information via i-mode mail, you can access the updated stock price information, or the real time progress of games.

- Downloading mail-linked i-αppli ⇒ P.388
- Running mail-linked i-αppli ⇒ P.392

## What is FeliCa compatible i-αppli?

You can use FeliCa compatible i-αppli to read or write data from or to the IC card for downloading electronic money or traffic tickets, or for viewing the balance or usage record on your mobile phone.

- If you use FeliCa compatible i-αppli, the information in the IC card is transmitted to the IP (Information Provider) you are signed up for.
- What is FeliCa? ⇒ P.424

## Other things you can do

### ■ i-αpli Standby display

You can set i-αpli for the Standby display, so that you can receive mail or make a call in the i-αpli Standby display. You can also set the i-αpli Standby display more convenient: it enables you to display the latest information about news or weather, or to bring up your desired graphic character that notifies you of incoming mail or alarm. ⇒ P.412

- They are the functions that can be used under the software supporting the i-αpli Standby display.

### ■ i-αpli auto start

Specify the date, time, and the day of the week to auto-start the software. Some of software can be auto-started at a time interval set in the software. ⇒ P.407

### ■ Shooting with camera

You can take a picture using the mova's camera from the software. ⇒ P.421

- This is a function that can be used under the software supporting the camera shooting function.

### ■ Infrared Data Exchange

You can communicate with the devices that come with the Infrared Data Exchange functions. i-αpli has now a wide variety of usage by linking to the Infrared Data Exchange devices. ⇒ P.422

- This is a function that can be used under the software supporting the Infrared Data Exchange functions.
- Communication might not be done with some devices even if they support the Infrared Data Exchange functions.

### ■ Infrared remote controller

You can operate, from the software, home electronic appliances supporting the Infrared remote controller. ⇒ P.451

- This is a function that can be used under the software supporting the Infrared remote controller. You need to have the software compatible with target devices.

## Downloading i-αpli

i-αpli can be downloaded from the Web sites and saved in the mova. Once downloaded, the various software such as games can be run for playing. The maximum number of software that can be saved varies from 15 to 200 depending on software size.

At purchase, the mova contains 10 applications.

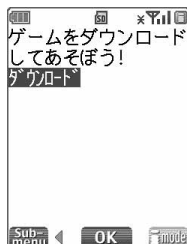
1

Following steps 1 to 2 on page 242 or steps 1 to 2 on page 256,

bring up the Web site of the application to be downloaded.



2

Select the software from the Download display ▶ 





The display is an image.

### 3 Select “Yes” ▶

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- When downloading, a confirmation display may appear asking whether to use registered data or information. If “Disp” is displayed at the lower left of the display, press  (Disp) to confirm the registered data to be used.
- When it ends, “Download is completed.” is displayed.




Operation in digital-camera style

Bring up the Web site ▶ Select the software ▶  ▶ Select “Yes” ▶ 


### When Description ON/OFF is set to “Display ON”

When “Descrip. ON/OFF” is set to “Display ON”, the software description appears before downloading.

- 1 To continue downloading, press  from the Software Description display.




### 2 Select “Yes” ▶


- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- When it ends, “Download is completed.” is displayed.

## Information

- To delete software while downloading;


When the mova does not have enough space for additional software, you can delete the stored software and then save new ones. Select "Yes" from the confirmation display asking whether to delete the stored software, then press  to display the Software Deletion List.













When downloading mail-linked i-appli, if there are 10 i-appli mail folders, a confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the folder. Select "Yes" and press  to display the Software Deletion List.

The insufficient size of free space for "S" and "D" is shown below the Software Deletion List. Or,  may be shown.

"S" denotes the save area (the data size of the software itself).

"D" denotes the data record area (the data area size that software use).

 denotes that there are 10 i-appli mail folders.

1. Press  to select (multiple selections) the software to be deleted.  
Select the software to be deleted, then the insufficient size for both "S" and "D" is shown as "0K".  
When  is displayed, select the mail-linked i-appli to delete .
  2. Press  (**Set**).  
Description on the software to be downloaded or upgraded is displayed.  
Press  or  to bring up the Deletion Software Description display.
  3. Press .  
A confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the items.  
If there is no space left, confirmation display does not appear even if you press .
  4. Select "Yes" and press .  
The software is deleted and downloading begins.
    - Deleted software cannot be recovered.
    - Software will not be stored when downloading fails, owing to the radio wave status.
 If you delete mail-linked i-appli, to delete the folder for i-appli mail at the same time, select "Yes" at the confirmation display asking whether to delete the folder and press . When the folder contains protected mail, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete protected mail. Select "Yes" to delete and press .
- 3D software can be used. Three-dimensional images can be viewed.
  - When you download a software, "Your terminal ID is requested. Send terminal ID?" may be displayed. Select "Yes" and press  to download it. In this case, information about your mobile phone (the model name and product number of the mova) will be sent via the Internet to your IP (Information provider), so it is possible that a third party can intercept that information.  
Note that services may not be available unless you send your mobile phone information, depending on the site.
  - When you cannot download, the reason is shown by error message.
  - Even if the IC card has space for saving software, you might not be able to download FeliCa compatible i-appli depending on the memory capacity of the IC card. Check the displayed software on a confirmation display for deleting and then download.  
(Some software might not be targeted for deletion, depending on the software to be downloaded.)  
With some software, you have to launch it, delete data from the IC card, and then delete the software itself.

Note that the packages of software that come with the mova may be upgraded without notice, so the operating procedures might differ from those described in this manual.



## The setting display after download

The following displays may appear after you finish downloading:  
You can set each setting also from the Software List.



- Set network TX ⇒ P.395
- i-αppli Standby display ⇒ P.412

■ “Set network TX”: Displayed when the software that can communicate is downloaded.


Item	Description
Yes	Runs i-αppli with communicating.
No	Runs i-αppli without communicating.

■ “i-αppli display”: Displayed when the software that can be set for the i-αppli Standby display is downloaded.

Item	Description
Yes	Sets the downloaded i-αppli for the i-αppli Standby display. (Returns to the setting display of “NW in stand-by” depending on the software.)
No	Not set the downloaded i-αppli for the i-αppli Standby display.



From each setting display,  
select the item  

## When the software is downloaded from SSL site


Before downloading the software from SSL site, the SSL Authentication display appears. The confirmation display appears asking whether to download. Select “Yes” and press  , and then the download starts.

- Depending on the software, the display order may vary for the confirmation display asking whether to download and the notice display of “Establishing SSL session. (Authenticating)”.

### Information

- Software downloaded using SSL is indicated in the Software List by “   ”.
- To confirm SSL certificate ⇒ P.390

## When downloading i-αppli DX

When downloading i-αppli DX, a confirmation display appears asking whether to use the data items and information stored in the mova. Select “Yes” and press  , and then the download starts.

## When downloading mail-linked i-αppli

When mail-linked i-αppli is downloaded, an i-αppli mail folders are automatically created within the Outbox/Inbox List.

If you download mail-linked i-αppli to receive i-αppli mail, that i-αppli mail is assigned into the folder that has automatically been created. Also, even if you delete the software corresponding to the folder, the i-αppli mail is assigned to its folder.

You can download up to 10 mail-linked i-αppli.

- The i-αppli mail folder name takes the name of downloaded mail-linked i-αppli. If you edit the name of the mail-linked i-αppli, the folder name is also edited. However, you cannot edit the folder name by Edit Folder Name of Folder setting.
- If the Software List contains mail-linked i-αppli that uses the same folder, you cannot download it.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli when Mail Security is set to "ON".

When downloading mail-linked i-αppli, if there are already 10 mail-linked i-αppli folders, you cannot download it. You have to delete the i-αppli mail folder or corresponding software to download.

- Deleting the i-αppli mail folder ⇒ P.393
- Deleting software while downloading ⇒ P.386

### Re-downloading Mail-linked i-αppli

If you re-download mail-linked i-αppli whose i-αppli mail folder remains, you can use the current folder. Not to use the current folder, you can delete the folder and create a new folder.



However, if you do not create the new folder, you cannot download mail-linked i-αppli.


- You cannot re-download the mail-linked i-αppli that creates a new mail folder, and the mail-linked i-αppli whose title is changed in the following cases:
  - When Mail Security is set to "ON".
  - When security setting of the folder is set to "ON" for either the Inbox or Outbox folders.

**To use the current folder,**

the confirmation display appears asking whether to use the folder, select "Yes" and press .

**To delete the current folder and create the new folder**

1. The confirmation display appears asking whether to use the folder, select "No" and press .
2. "Delete this mail folder and create a new one" is displayed. Select "Yes" and press .

If there is protected mail, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete protected mail. Select "Yes" and press .

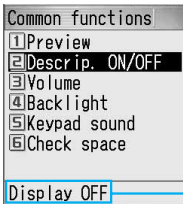
#### Information

- "i-αppli mail" means mail sent and saved under the software for the mail-linked i-αppli and mail received as for the mail-linked i-αppli. i-αppli mail comes with the i-αppli usage data so that it is automatically saved to the i-αppli mail folder.
- When you finish downloading mail-linked i-αppli and the folder for i-αppli mail has been created, the Outbox/Inbox List switches to the folder display. The Inbox/Outbox List remains displayed by folders unless you delete the folder for i-αppli mail.

## Displaying Description of i-appli when Downloading

### <Software Information Description Setting>

You can set the mova to display the software description when i-appli software is downloaded from a Web site. The software description can be confirmed before downloading.



The current setting is displayed.



Displays the software description.

- Select “Display OFF” not to display the software description.

#### Information

- Downloading when “Descrip. ON/OFF” is set to “Display ON” ⇒ P.385

## i-appli Software which Starts Up Immediately

Some of i-appli software start up immediately after downloading. At this time, the software has been downloaded but not saved. When the software ends, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the software.

- Some of i-appli software cannot be saved after downloading.
- You might need to set the communication settings while running some of i-appli software.

### 1 Download the software.

When downloading is completed, the software starts up automatically.

2 End the software.

3 Select “Yes” from the confirmation display asking whether to save the software ▶



● To cancel, select “No” and press .

## Displaying the Description of Saved i-appli < Software Description > < SSL Certification >

You can confirm the description of saved i-appli and the SSL certificates of software downloaded from SSL sites.

### Confirming software description

You can confirm the description of saved i-appli software.

● Some software might contain a description that cannot be displayed.

1 From the Software List,  
select the software whose description is to be confirmed.

2 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Software descrip” ▶



The software description is displayed.  
Press ▼ or ▲ to display the rest items.

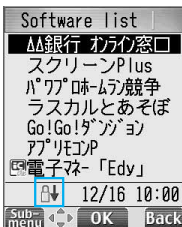
#### Information

● i-appli name that is displayed in “Software descrip” cannot be changed.

### Confirming SSL Certificate

You can display the SSL certificate of the software downloaded from an SSL site.

1 From the Software List,  
select the software whose SSL certificate is to be confirmed.



● When the downloaded software using SSL was selected, “” is displayed.

This example display contains fictional software.

2 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Certification” ▶

The contents of the certificate are displayed.  
Press ▼ or ▲ to display the rest items.

## ● For i-αppli creator

If the software does not work normally while it is being created, it might be useful to refer to the trace display.

- Trace is not displayed unless the trace information is recorded in the mova.

While the Software List appears, select “Trace” from the sub-menu and press .

The trace of the software is displayed.

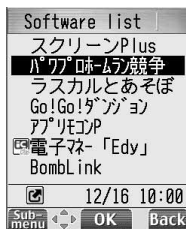
- To delete the trace, press  (Delete). Select “Yes” from the confirmation display and press .

## <Running i-αppli>

# Running i-αppli

You can run i-αppli software manually.

# 1







<Software List>







### The Software List is displayed.

- When software is selected, the icon indicating the software type is displayed at the bottom of the display. Also, the date and time set to automatically run the software next time are displayed.

### Icons displayed at the bottom of the display

-  : Software that is set for the i-αppli Standby display.
-  : Software that is set for Shortcut.
-  : Software that is downloaded with SSL.
-  : Software that failed to start up automatically. This icon will be cleared the next time this software starts up.

### Icons displayed at the beginning of the i-αppli name

-  : i-αppli DX software.
-  : Mail-linked i-αppli software.
-  : Software whose security error record is saved.
-  : FeliCa compatible i-αppli software.
-  : FeliCa compatible mail-linked i-αppli software.
-  : FeliCa compatible i-αppli DX software.


# 2

## Select the software to be started up



When the software starts up, “” appears with i-αppli and “” appears with i-αppli DX at the top of the display.

### To forcibly end the software,

press . A confirmation display appears asking whether to end the software.

Select “Yes” and press  to end the software.

© 2004 Konami Computer Entertainment Studios

## Operation in Digital-camera Style

You can bring up i-αppli software in digital-camera style; however, you can run only some.

- You may run some i-αppli software using the keys at the side.

1



Select the software to be started up 



© N.A. Presented by Janime.com

### Confirming date/time while running i-αppli

While running i-αppli,

press  (  /  ).


The current date/time is displayed for approximately two seconds.

### Running i-αppli DX

i-αppli DX can use the information and functions within the mova.

While starting and running i-αppli DX, a confirmation display appears asking whether to use the information and functions.

- When changing the ring tone or image, the confirmation display appears only when “Change RT/Image” is set to “Every change”. ⇨ P.397
- The confirmation display does not appear when you refer to the data item in the Phonebook and Redial/Received Calls Record.
- You need to set the Clock setting to run i-αppli DX.

To use the information and functions in the mova while running software, a confirmation display appears asking whether to use the information and functions. Select “Yes” and press .

### Running mail-linked i-αppli

You can start up mail-linked i-αppli from the Software List or the Outbox/Inbox List.

- With mail-linked i-αppli, you cannot send or receive any other i-αppli mail than that within the corresponding folder.
- i-αppli mail sent or received under the mail-linked i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.

#### ■ Confirming i-αppli mail

You can check the i-αppli mail by either starting up the corresponding software or by not starting it up.

- You cannot start up the software if there is no software which corresponds to the i-αppli mail folder.

- 1** From the Outbox/Inbox List,  
select the i-appli mail folder ▶ (🌀)



When Security Setting is set to “ON” for the Folder setting,  
a display for entering the terminal security code appears.

Enter the terminal security code, select “OK”, and press (🌀).

i-appli mail folder

(When unread/unsent/failed-to-send mail are contained)

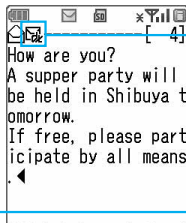
● “dk” of folder is changed in gray if there is no software corresponding to the folder.

- 2** Select “Yes” or “No” ▶ (🌀)

“Yes” : Confirms i-appli mail with starting up the software corresponding to the folder.

“No” : Confirms i-appli mail without starting up the software corresponding to the folder.

### ■ When i-appli mail is displayed without starting up the software



“dk” “dk” (i-appli mail icons)

### ■ i-appli mail folder

The i-appli mail folder and i-appli mail enables you to set the following settings:

- Assign setting/Security Setting ⇒ P.327
- Move message ⇒ P.329
- Save in folder ⇒ P.330

### ■ Deleting the i-appli mail folder

You can delete the i-appli mail folders in the Outbox/Inbox List and i-appli mail in those folders.

- You cannot delete the i-appli mail folder if its corresponding software remains when you try to delete the folder. You can delete the folder if the software does not remain, however, both i-appli mail folders created in the Outbox/Inbox List are deleted at the same time.
- If you set Security Setting in the Folder setting to “ON” for either the Outbox/Inbox folders, you cannot delete the folders.




- 1** From the Outbox/Inbox List,  
select the i-appli mail folder to be deleted.

- 2** (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Delete folder” ▶ (🌀)




- 3** Select “Yes” ▶ (🌀)

- To cancel, select “No” and press (🌀).








### Information

- Some of i-appli software may communicate while it is running. The mova can be set beforehand not to communicate (see the next page).
- “” “”, or “” is displayed in red when a message or mail arrives while an i-appli is running.  
To confirm messages or mail, use “Check new Msg.” to receive them after the i-appli ends. ⇨ P.288, P.313
- You can take a call while i-appli is running. The i-appli display returns when the call ends.
- When you have not answered a call during i-appli, the Missed Call display notifies you after i-appli ends. To bring up Missed Call data on the i-appli Standby display, set “Missed-call disp” to “ON”.
- Receiving operations while running i-appli with communicating are in accordance with the setting of “Call while i-mode”.
- Some software might not correctly run if the date and time are not set.
- You can connect to a Web site or make a call while running i-appli. Also, you can use the Infrared Data Exchange functions from i-appli that supports them.  
\* You cannot use these functions unless i-appli software supports these functions.

### Accessing Web sites while running i-appli

1. Select the URL while executing the software and press  .  
A confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to the Web site.
2. Select “Yes” and press  .  
The Web site is displayed.  
Not to connect to the Web site,  
select “No” and press  .

### Dialing out while running i-appli

1. Select the phone number while executing the software and press  .  
A confirmation display appears asking whether to make a call.
  2. Select “Yes” and press  .  
The displayed phone number is dialed.  
Not to dial the phone number,  
select “No” and press  .
- To display the Outbox/Inbox List while Mail Security is set to “ON”, the terminal security code entry is required. You can temporarily use the sent/received mail by entering the terminal security code.
  - If you select a folder for i-appli mail to set Assign of the Folder setting, Move message, and Save in folder, a confirmation display appears to notify that mail is used by the software. To permit, select “Yes” and press  .
  - You can assign all sent/received mail to i-appli mail folder.
    1. Select “All Msgs. inOutbox” or “All Msgs. in Inbox” in Assign of the Folder setting and press  .  
The display for entering the terminal security code appears.
    2. Enter the terminal security code, select “OK” and press  .
    3. Select “Yes” from the confirmation display, and press  .
  - i-appli mail may be deleted from the folder depending on the software.
  - Displaying Help in the Software List ⇨ P.513



## Setting Whether to Communicate <Set Network TX>





You can set whether to communicate automatically when software starts up.

- This function can be set for only the software which can communicate.

### 1


From the Software List,  
select the software to be set.

### 2

 (  ) ▶ Select “  oppli setup” ▶ 

### 3

Select “Set network TX” ▶  ▶ 

Select “Every session”, “Yes”, or “No” ▶ 

“Every session” : Displays a confirmation display whether to communicate by every session.  
 “Yes” : Communicates whenever the i-opppli starts up.  
 “No” : Not communicate even when the i-opppli starts up.

#### Information

- Set Network TX can also be done after downloading. ⇔ P.387
- Note that if you set “No” for Set Network TX, the software may not be launched or information not be delivered.

## Display for confirming communication

While Set Network TX is set to “Every session”, a confirmation display appears asking whether to communicate each time the software starts up.

### 1

Start up the software.

### 2

Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- If Set Network TX is set to “Yes”, the communication starts without displaying the confirmation display.

## Setting Whether to Permit Icon Information Notice <Use Icons>

Setting at purchase  
Yes

Some of software use the icon information, such as mail, messages, battery level, Manner Mode, and in-service-area/out-of-service area. You can use the icon information while running i-αppli.





- This function can be set for only the software which uses the icon information.

# 1

From the Software List,

select the software to be set.

# 2

 (  ) ▶ Select “  αppli setup ” ▶ 

# 3

Select “Use icons” ▶  ▶ Select “Yes” or “No” ▶ 

“Yes” : Uses the icon information.

“No” : Not use the icon information.

### Information

- If “Use icons” for the i-αppli Standby display is set to “Yes”, information of unread mail and message icons as well as your mobile phone information (the model name and product number of the mova) could be sent to your IP (Information Provider) via the Internet, and acquired by a third party.

## Setting Whether to Permit to Refer to the Phonebook and Redial List/Received Call Record <View PB/Dials>

Setting at purchase  
Allowed

You can set reference to the Phonebook, Redial List/Received Call Record to “Allowed” or to “Not allowed”. If you select “Allowed”, the software refers to them automatically.



- This function can be set for only i-αppli DX software which refers to the Phonebook and Redial List/Received Call Record.

# 1

From the Software List,

select the software to be set.

# 2

 (  ) ▶ Select “  αppli setup ” ▶ 

# 3

Select “View PB/dials” ▶  ▶ Select “Allowed” or “Not allowed” ▶ 

“Allowed” : Permits to refer to Phonebook/Redial List/Received Call Record.

“Not allowed” : Not permit to refer to Phonebook/Redial List/Received Call Record.

## Setting Whether to Permit Editing of the Ring Tone and Images <Changing RT/Image>

Setting at purchase  
Allowed

You can set whether to allow for editing the ring tone and call image in every software. If you set to “Allowed”, the ring tone or call image are automatically edited by the running i-αppli.





- This function can be set for only i-αppli DX software which edits the ring tone and call image.

1

From the Software List,

select the software to be set.

2

 (  ) ▶ Select “  αppli setup” ▶ 

3

Select “ChangeRT/image” ▶  ▶ 

Select “Allowed”, “Not allowed”, or “Every change” ▶ 

- “Allowed” : Permits editing.
- “Not allowed” : Not permit editing.
- “Every change” : Confirms editing each time.

## Setting Whether to Start Up Software by Reading Code <Start via Bar Code>

Setting at purchase  
ON

You can set whether to allow for starting up i-αppli from the Read Result display of the code shot by camera.




- This function can be set for only the software which can be launched by reading the code.

1

From the Software List,

select the software to be started up.

2

 (  ) ▶ Select “  αppli setup” ▶ 

3

Select “Start via BC” ▶  ▶ Select “OFF” or “ON” ▶ 

- “OFF” : Does not start-up even after reading code.
- “ON” : Starts-up after reading code.

## Starting Up Other Software from the Software


Some types of software can start up other software while running. For some software, the software to be started up is specified, and for other software, it is not specified.

### When the software to be started up is specified

If there is the specified software in the Software List, you do not need to return to the Software List to enjoy the software.

- Even if the software to be started up is specified, when that software is not contained in the Software List, you have to download it.



While running i-αppli, a confirmation display appears asking whether to start up the specified software.

1. Select “Yes” and press .

### When the software to be started up is not specified


When the software to be started up is not specified, you need to select the software.


While running i-αppli, a confirmation display appears asking whether to start up the specified software.

1. Select “Yes” and press  .  
The Software List is displayed.
2. Select the software and press .

## The Stored Software at Purchase

You can delete software stored at purchase. You can download the deleted software again from the “P-SQUARE” site by the following procedures:

 Menu ⇒ メニューリスト (Menu list) ⇒ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone maker) ⇒ P-SQUARE ⇒ P機種別メニュー (Menu by P models)

- For some packages of software, a transmission charge is charged or you have to set the date and time.
- Depending on the software, the initial settings might be required after launch or you need to press  before operation.
- You can use the Roll-navi button or Zoom/Select key depending on the software.
- Stored contents may be lost due to the trouble, repair, or replacement of the mova, or other handling.

We cannot be held responsible for the loss of software.

Setting at purchase	Set network TX: “Yes” i-αppli display: “No” Start via site: “ON” Change RT/image: “Allowed” Start via mail: “ON” Start via BC: “ON”	NW in stand-by: “Yes” Use icons: “Yes” View PB/dials: “Allowed” Auto start: “OFF” Start via Ir: “ON” Start via IC: “ON”
---------------------	--	--

- You can change the settings from the sub-menu in the Software List.
- The items that can be set differ depending on the software.

### Dimo 絵文字 メール (Pictograph Mail)



Graphic characters animate joyfully around, in response to pictographs for mail title, enabling you to exchange cheerful messages. By setting i-αppli Standby display, the graphic characters let you know that you got missed calls or unread messages. You can also enjoy chatting with the graphic characters by entering text.

- i-αppli mail sent or received under the mail-linked i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.
- Refer to “i-mode User’s Manual” for details.

© BVIG

## Electronic money “Edy”

**Electronic money “Edy” is a prepaid type of electronic money service that is easy-to-use for anybody using FeliCa.**

- The electronic money service “Edy” is offered by bitWallet Inc. For the service to be available, you need to approve the contractual conditions and perform initial settings.
- What is FeliCa? ⇒ P.424

### Initial settings and service registration (free)

#### Deposit

Make a deposit in “Edy” at shops.  
Make a deposit in “Edy” with i-mode.\*

#### Convenient functions

Balance/record inquiry  
Edy gift receipt



#### Payment

Payment at shops.  
Mobile “Edy” (payment over the Internet)\*

#### Support

The procedure for “Edy” when changing the model.\*  
The procedure for “Edy” when malfunction.\*

The \* marks indicate the services you need to apply for in advance.

**Browse the “Edy” Web page or i-mode site or contact the following for detailed services of Electronic money “Edy”, shops dealing in “Edy”, or procedures required for model change, troubleshooting, or when you have lost it.**

- You are charged packet transmission fees for using i-mode communications such as “Initial settings”, Electronic money “Edy”, or “Main menu” function of i-appli.
- When changing the existing model, you should be careful about discarding Edy because you may be able to use the existing phone in the same way as the Edy card.
- If you select “No” for the i-appli communications setting (Set network TX), or when Self Mode is set to “ON”, note that neither i-mode communications nor “Initial settings”, Electronic money “Edy”, and the “Main menu” function are available.
- You need to receive the mail message for starting the settlement of accounts from the Edy center for Mobile Edy (payment over the Internet) to be available; therefore, if you have set “Receive mail from selected domain”, you are advised to add “@bitwallet.co.jp” as one of the domains.

**Note that we at DoCoMo take no responsibility for the information you have specified in the mova.**

Contact the following for the services:

bitWallet Inc.

- Browse the Edy Web page and i-mode site to get the information about “Edy”.

Web page : <http://www.edy.jp>

i-mode site : <http://imode.edy.jp>

- When you are in trouble with procedures in regard to “Edy”.

Edy emergency call 0570-081999

(\* Service hours: 9 a.m. to 9 p.m. every day)



This is easy-to-manage schedule software.

You can synchronize schedule events with the server on the Internet. You can edit the schedule events on the server from your personal computer via the Internet.

- You will be billed for transmission charge for synchronizing.
- The services for synchronization and face gallery functions may be closed without notice.
- You are advised to set "Clock display" to "OFF" for a better usage of Calendar display. ⇒ P.415

© Panasonic Mobile Communications

### Settings

Set the "ユーザー設定 (User setting)" and "環境設定 (Preferences)" first.

#### ● ユーザー設定 (User setting)

Press **▼**, **▲**, **◀** or **▶** to select the item **▶** **⊙** **▶** Fix each setting **▶**

**⊞** (登録<Register>)

#### ● 環境設定 (Preferences)

Press **▼** or **▲** to select the item **▶** **⊙** **▶** Fix each setting **▶** **⊞** (確定<OK>)

### Menu

**⊞** (メニュー<Menu>) **▶** Press **▼** or **▲** to select the item **▶** **⊙** **▶**

Fix each setting

"メニュー (Menu)" item	Description
新規入力 (New entry)	Registers new schedule events. Press <b>0</b> <sup>MEMO</sup> to <b>9</b> <sup>WAVE</sup> to enter the date and time. ● Schedule events can be stored up to 200.
シンクロ (Synchronization)	Synchronizes with the server on the network.
フェイスギャラリー (Face gallery)	Switches the background of calendar display.
設定 (Setting)	Changes the contents of preferences/user setting.
ご案内 (Guidance)	"Use before" is displayed.
終了 (End)	Closes the software.

### Confirming schedule events for the day

**1** From the Calendar display, press **▼**, **▲**, **◀**, or **▶** to select the day to be confirmed



The schedule events for the day are listed.

Press **◀** or **▶** to confirm the schedule list of other days.

**2** Press **▼** or **▲** to select the schedule event to be confirmed from the list **▶** **⊙**

The Schedule detailed display appears.

### Editing and deleting schedule events schedule

From the Schedule detailed display, press **⊞** (メニュー<Menu>) **▶**

Select "編集 (Edit)" or "削除 (Delete)" **▶** **⊙**

## くるくるフォトファイル (Photo Phone Book)



<Main display>

Insert photos or pictures into the Phonebook entries to create your original Phonebook. Write down the detailed information such as birthday, interest, or skill, so that you can refer to them with ease. Select a stored photo or picture to dial out or send mail right now. When the other party has this software, you can send or receive a data item via infrared rays.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications

### Switching the main display

Press (切替<Switch>) to switch the main display among “20 icons display”, “6 icons display”, and “Rotating display”.

### Storing/Editing

- Press , , , or to select an icon Bring up the information display  
If no data is stored in “Rotating display”, press or to select an icon.
- Press to bring up the cursor and press or to select the item   
 Enter/select the setting
- (MENU) Press or to select the item to be set from “データメニュー (DataMenu)” Use each function  
Press (戻る) to clear the cursor, and the setting is completed.

“データメニュー (DataMenu)” items	Description
写真画像変更 (Photo image change)	Stores still images into the Phonebook.
データ送信 (Data transmission)	Transmits a single stored data item using infrared exchange.

### Settings

- Press , , , or to select the icon (MENU)
- Press or to select the item to be set from “メインメニュー (MainMenu)” Fix each setting

“メインメニュー (MainMenu)” items	Description
ネイティブ登録 (Store native)	Stores the data item that is stored using “くるくるフォトファイル (Photo Phone Book)” into the Phonebook.
データ受信/送信 (Receive/Send data)	Sends or receives a single stored data item using infrared exchange.
データ削除 (Delete data)	Deletes a stored data item.
シークレットLv変更 (Edit secret level)/ シークレットキー変更 (Edit secret key)/ シークレット質問変更 (Edit secret question)	Establishes the settings in regard to secret.
ユーザー情報編集 (Edit user information)	Edits the Personal Information. Follow steps 2 to 3 in “Storing/Editing”.
音設定 (Sound setting)	Sets whether to output a sound when running software.
赤外線バックアップ受信/送信 (Infrared backed up receive/send)	Sends/receives all stored data items using infrared exchange.
データ初期化 (Data initialization)	Deletes all the data item and initialize.
アプリ終了 (End i-oppli)	Closes the software.

### Dialing/Sending mail

● It cannot be operated unless the phone number/mail address is stored.

- Press , , , or to select the icon Bring up the information display
- Press / / to switch among phone numbers or mail addresses.  
The call is made/mail is sent to the displayed phone number/mail address.
- (発信 : 通話発信<Dial>)/ (発信 : メール送信<Send>) Select “Yes”   
Call display or mail creation display appears.

## ■ スクリーンPlus (Screen Plus)



<Main display>

You can download news, weather forecast, or fortune in digital-camera style. On the Standby display, the Calendar is brought up.

- You will be billed for transmission charge for downloading data.
- Information delivery such as news, weather forecast, and fortune-telling may be closed without notice.
- You are advised to set "Clock display" to "OFF" for a better usage of Calendar display. ⇒ P.415

© Panasonic Mobile Communications

### ■ Launching "スクリーン Plus"

- You cannot launch "スクリーン Plus" from the Software List. Launch it from the i-appli Standby display. ⇒ P.412

Press ( / ) on the i-appli Standby display in digital-camera style.

The software is launched.

### ■ Using built-in i-appli

- Electronic money "Edy" is not available.

Press to select "appli" Select the software you want to launch Select "Yes"

### ■ Viewing news

Press to select "news" Press to select the news

### ■ Viewing weather forecast

Press to select "weather".

### ■ Viewing fortune

Press to select "fortune" Press to check

### ■ Viewing calendar

Press to select "calendar" Press to check

### ■ Setting menu

Press to select "menu" Press to select an item Press to select an item

"menu" items		Description
最新データ取得 (Latest data download)		Downloads the latest data.
データ取得設定 (Data download setting)	自動表示設定 (Auto-display setting)	Sets whether to automatically download data.
	ニュース取得件数* (News download Number of cases)	Sets the number of news items to be downloaded.
背景設定 (Background setting)	背景 (background) 1 to 4	Sets the image to be displayed on the Standby display.
ユーザー設定 (User setting)	都道府県 (Prefectures)	Selects from among Hokkaido through Okinawa.
	地域 (Area)	Sets the area for weather forecast.
	星座 (Horoscope fortune-telling)	Sets a sign of zodiac for horoscope.
情報表示設定 (Property setting)	情報表示 (Property)	Sets information display on the Standby display.
音設定 (Tone Setting)		Sets "ON" or "OFF" of sound.
アプリ終了 (End i-appli)		Closes i-appli and the Standby display returns.

\* Items of news are deleted automatically from the oldest one in order.





<Main display>

Rotate a bomb, get the fuse fired using flames falling from both sides of the display, explode the bombs out. Point the fuse of another bomb to the exploding bomb, and the bombs get exploded in a chain. Bombs rise up in series from the bottom. When bombs are piled up to the top of the display, the game is over.

- If you extinguish a bomb, you get a point. If you extinguish many bombs at a time or bonus bomb (big one), you get high points. When the level is upgraded, you can get points as well.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications

## Starting game

1 From the Main display, select the Game mode ▶ (○)

Game mode	Description
ENDLESS	Continues playing the game until it is over.
100 ATTACK	Continues playing the game until flames fall 100 times.

2 Select the level ▶ (○)

Start playing the game.

## Key operation

Move the cursor over the bomb you want to explode and rotate the bomb to change a facing direction of the fuse. You cannot rotate the bonus bomb (big one) and square bomb.

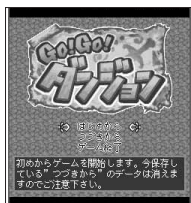
Key operation	Operating contents	
	Running game	Main display/Selecting the level/Option
Press ▲ / (2. up)	Moves the cursor upwards.	Selects the item.
Press ▼ / (8. down)	Moves the cursor downwards.	Selects the item.
Press ◀ / (4. left)	Moves the cursor to the left.	Switches the display (RECORD).
Press ▶ / (6. right)	Moves the cursor to the right.	Switches the display (RECORD).
Press (○) / (5. clockwise) / (0. start)	Rotates bomb clockwise.	Fixes. (0. start) does not work.)
Press (1) / (X. counter-clockwise)	Rotates bomb counterclockwise.	_____
Press (#20) / (M)	Raises bomb one step up.	_____
Press (H)	Displays Help.	Displays Help.
Press (C)	Returns to the Main display.	Returns to the Main display./Ends game.

## OPTION

1 From the Main display, select "OPTION" ▶ (○) ▶ Set each item

"OPTION" item	Description
SOUND	Sets sound "ON/OFF".
VIBRATOR	Sets vibrator "ON/OFF".
RECORD	Displays high score for "ENDLESS/100 ATTACK" by pressing ◀ or ▶.
CLEAR	Clears high score.

## Go!Go!ダンジョン (Go!Go! Dungeon)



<Main display>

The original RPG that enables you to play readily any number of times. Select a hero from among six elected braves, who ventures into dungeon. In dungeon, many a monster is waiting for the hero to come or insurmountable barriers block him to get through. The hero should acquire items he can use freely so that he is directed to the final target that is concealing the secret of dungeon.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications

### starting game

Select Game Mode from the main display ▶ (○)

Game mode	Description
はじめから (From the beginning)	Starts the game from the beginning.
つづきから (From the sequel)	Starts from the sequel of the saved game.
ゲーム終了 (End game)	Ends the game.

### Key operation

Key operation	Operating contents	
	While playing	MENU display
Press ▲ / (2) (上)	Moves the graphic character upwards.	Selects the item.
Press ▼ / (8) (下)	Moves the graphic character downwards.	Selects the item.
Press ◀ / (4) (左)	Moves the graphic character to the left.	Selects the item.
Press ▶ / (6) (右)	Moves the graphic character to the right.	Selects the item.
Press (1) (上) / (3) (下) / (7) (左) / (9) (右)	Moves the graphic character obliquely.	_____
Press (○) / (5) (中)	Sets the item.	Sets the item.
Press (□)	Sets the tone.	Sets the tone.
Press (□)	Brings up the MENU display.	Resumes playing game.

## ラスカルとあそぼ (Let's play with Rascal!)



With "Let's play with Rascal" you can raise baby Rascal with a tender loving care. Rascal is growing up in the course of time and 15 days after start of the game, it is a grown-up raccoon. Further 15 days after, the game is cleared.

● The more you get familiar with Rascal, the more the kinds of "Food" or "Play" increase.

© N.A Presented by Janime.com

### How to play

(○) ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select an item ▶ (○)

"Menu" items	Description
ごはん (Food)	Feeds Rascal on food.
あそぶ (Play)	Plays with Rascal in a mini game.

### アルバム (Viewing his photo album)

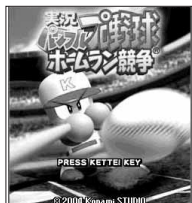
(○) ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select "アルバム (album)" ▶ (○) ▶ Press ▼, ▲, ◀ or ▶ to check ▶ (○)

## ■ そのた (Others)

⊙ ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select “そのた (Others)” ▶ ⊙ ▶ Select an item ▶ ⊙

“Menu” items	Description
音 (Tone setting)	Sets ON/OFF of the tone.
おわる (End)	Closes the software.
はじめから (From the beginning)	Erases raised Rascal, resetting the game.
初期化 (Initialization)	Erases all images of Rascal from the album, resetting the game.

## ■ 実況パワフルプロ野球 ホームラン競争 (Powerful, Professional Homerun Competition)



<Main display>

Nine batters compete for hitting homeruns.

The more the batters hit homeruns in succession, the higher the points you get.

- You cannot play an ordinary baseball game.
- You will be billed for transmission charge for “ランキングを見る (Views ranking)” or “ランキングに登録する (Stores to ranking)”.
- The ranking site may end without notice.  
(This will make you unable to view and store to ranking.)

© 2004 Konami Computer Entertainment Studios

## ■ ゲームスタート (starting game)

Press ⊙ to select “ゲームスタート (Start game)” from the main menu ▶ ⊙

The game starts.

## ■ Key operation

Key operation	Operating contents		
	Main menu	During play	During the time
Press □	Tone ON/OFF.	Time-out	Returns.
Press ▼ / ▲	Selects the item.	_____	Selects the item.
Press ⊙ / (5)	Sets the item.	Swings the bat.	Sets the item.
Press (2) / (8)	Selects the item.	_____	Selects the item.

## ■ オプション (Option)

Select “オプション (Option)” from the main menu ▶ ⊙ ▶ Press ▼ ▲ to select an item ▶ Press ◀ ▶ or ⊙ to switch.

“オプション (OPTION item)”	Description
ゲーム難度 (Game level)	Selects the game level from “通常 (Mid)” and “上級 (High)”.
サウンド (Sound)	Sets sound “オン (ON)/オフ (OFF)”.
ロールナビボタン (Roll-navi button)	Sets “オン (ON)/オフ (OFF)” of the Roll-navi button. ● Set the Roll-navi button to “オン (ON)” to rotate the cursor. ● Set Roll-navi button to “オフ (OFF)” to rotate the cursor by pressing ◀▶ or (4) or (6).
振動 (Vibration)	Sets ON/OFF.

## ■ Confirming ranking

Select “ランキング (ranking)” from the main menu ▶ ⊙ ▶ Press ▼ ▲ to select an item ▶ ⊙

Item	Description
ランキングを見る (Views ranking)	Checks the ranking using i-mode.
ランキングに登録 (Stores to the ranking)	Stores to the ranking using i-mode.

# Running i-appli Fast

When frequently-used i-appli software is stored as shortcut, it can be started up easily.

Setting at purchase	Compose message, i-appli, ["Go!Go!ダンジョン (Go! Go! Dungeon)", "パワプロ ホームラン競争 (Powerful, Professional Homerun Competition)", Bar code reader, Chat mail
---------------------	---

## Setting i-appli for shortcut

- From the Standby Icon display, press  .



The Shortcut Icon display appears.

<Shortcut Icon display>

- Select the icon to be stored/changed ▶ Press and hold  for at least two seconds



- Select "i-appli" ▶  ▶ Select the software to be set ▶ 

The selected software is set as the shortcut function.

## Accessing i-appli software using shortcut icon

From the Shortcut Icon display,

select the software to be accessed ▶ 

The i-appli software you have set starts up.

## Auto-running i-αppli

When the time you have set comes, the software starts up automatically. You can change the startup time using Auto Start Timer.

This function is not available unless the clock is set.

- For starting software automatically, Auto Start must be set for the software, and the setting must be "ON".

### Setting Whether to Start Up i-αppli Automatically <Auto Start Setting>

Setting at purchase  
OFF

- From the Software List,  
select the software to be set.

-  (Sub menu) ▶ Select "αppli setup" ▶ 

- Select "Auto start" ▶ 



The current setting is displayed.

- Select "ON" ▶ 

Permits "Auto start".

- Select "OFF" not to permit "Auto start".

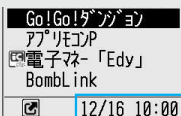
### When i-αppli has started up automatically



- The software starts up automatically at the time you have set.
- Automatic startup is available from the Standby display only.
- It does not start, when alarm is set at the same time.

© 2004 Konami Computer Entertainment Studios

#### Information



- The next date and time for starting up the software set for Auto Start are displayed at the bottom of the Software List.  
If you have not set Auto Start, "--/-- -- : --" is displayed.

## Setting Auto-start Date/Time for Software <Auto Start Timer>

Setting at purchase  
OFF




You can specify the date, time, and the day of the week for when the software to be started up. This function is not available unless the clock is set.

● Unless you set Auto Start to “ON”, you cannot store the startup time, nor start up the software with the contents selected.

### STEP 1 Selecting the software to be set



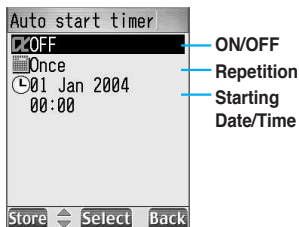
**1** From the Software List,  
select the software to be set.

**2**  (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “ i-appli setup”  
▶ 

**3** Select “Auto start timer” ▶ 

### STEP 2 Entering or selecting the contents of start time

Enter or select ON/OFF, repetition, and date/time.



**4** Select the item ▶ 

**5** Enter/Select the contents of start time



For the details, see the next page.

Repeat steps 4 to 5 above.

### STEP 3 Storing the entered data

**6** Press  (Store).

Auto Start Timer is stored.

## Enter/Select the contents of start time



“ON” :Automatically starts at specified time.

“OFF” :Does not auto-start.



“Once” :Starts up once only.

“Repeat daily” :Automatically starts up repeatedly at the specified time every day.

“Repeat weekly” :Automatically starts up at the specified day of the week and time.

“Repeat yearly” :Automatically starts up at the specified date and time.



For “Once”

For “Repeat daily”/  
“Repeat weekly”

For “Repeat yearly”

● Enter the date/time for auto-starting.

● Enter the time in 24-hour format.

## <“i-appli To” Functions>

### Running i-appli from Web Site or Mail

By selecting “i-appli To” (i-appli startup links) in the main text of mail or a Web site, you can start up the linked i-appli software in the mova. The i-appli software can also be started up by receiving infrared data with i-appli link.

● If the surface of FeliCa mark is placed over the reader of an external device, software might be launched accidentally.

### Setting Whether to Start Up with “i-appli To” <Start via Site>

Setting at purchase  
ON

You can set the software to start up from the corresponding “i-appli To” on the displayed Web site.

● This setting is effective for only the software which starts up from the Web site.

● If the mova does not have the software which corresponds to the Web site, “No requested software.” is displayed, and the i-appli software cannot be started up.

**1** From the Software List,  
select the software to be set.

**2** (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “ appli setup” ▶

**3** Select “Start via site” ▶ ▶ Select “OFF” or “ON” ▶

“OFF” : Not permit to start up via site.







“ON” : Permits to start up via site.

## Starting up from Web site

- 1 Bring up a Web site which has “i-αppli To”.
- 2 Select an “i-αppli To”    Select “Yes”  
  - To cancel, select “No” and press .



### Operation in digital-camera style

- Bring up a Web site which has “i-αppli To”  Select an “i-αppli To”   
- Select “Yes”  

## Setting Whether to Start Up i-αppli from Mail <Start via Mail>

Setting at purchase  
ON







You can set the software to start up from the corresponding “i-αppli To” in the main text of received mail.

- This setting is effective for only the software which can start up from mail.
- If the mova does not have the software which corresponds to the mail, “No requested software.” is displayed, and the i-αppli software cannot be started up.

- 1 From the Software List, select the software to be set.
- 2  (Sub-menu)  Select “ αppli setup”  
- 3 Select “Start via mail”    Select “OFF” or “ON”  

“OFF” : Not permit to start up via mail.  
“ON” : Permits to start up via mail.

## Starting up from mail

- 1 Bring up the main text of the received mail containing “i-αppli To”.
- 2 Select an “i-αppli To”    Select “Yes”  
  - To cancel, select “No” and press .



### Operation in digital-camera style

- Bring up the main text of the received mail containing “i-αppli To”  Select an “i-αppli To”    Select “Yes”  

### Information

- During a call, i-αppli cannot be started up from the main text of mail.
- “i-αppli To” cannot be displayed when the Attached-data setting is set to “Invalid”. ⇨ P.352







## Setting Whether to Start Up i-αppli via Infrared Ray <Start via Ir>

Setting at purchase  
ON

You can set the software to start up by receiving i-αppli startup infrared rays data.

- This setting is effective for only the software which can start up via infrared rays data.

- 1 From the Software List,  
select the software to be set.
- 2  (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “ αppli setup” ▶ 
- 3 Select “Start via Ir” ▶  ▶ Select “OFF” or “ON” ▶   
“OFF” : Not permit to start up via Ir.  
“ON” : Permits to start up via Ir.

## Starting up by receiving infrared rays data

- 1 Receive the infrared data that can start up the i-αppli.

The i-αppli starts up.

### Information






- If you have downloaded i-αppli software that supports the reception of data items sent via infrared and if the mova is prompted to start up software, that software starts. However, if i-mode is locked or “Start via Ir” is set to “OFF”, the software does not start up.

## Selecting Whether to Launch Software from the IC Card

Setting at purchase  
ON

You set whether to allow to activate the IC card for when you place it over a FeliCa compatible device.

- This setting is effective for only the software which supports FeliCa.
- You cannot set the software for the electronic money “Edy”.

- 1 From the Software List,  
select the software to be set.
- 2  (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “ αppli setup” ▶ 
- 3 Select “Start via IC” ▶  ▶ Select “ON” or “OFF” ▶   
“OFF” : Perceives the IC card but does not start up the software.  
“ON” : Perceives the IC card and starts up the software.

## < i-αpli Standby Display >

# Setting i-αpli Standby Display

You can use i-αpli for the Standby display.

i-αpli can be set for the Standby display like a Screen display.

- This setting is effective for only the software which can be set as the i-αpli Standby display.

# 1

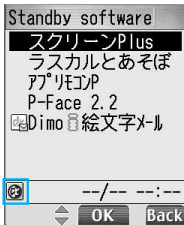


Select "Standby software" ▶




# 2

Select the software to be used as the Standby display ▶






<i-αpli Standby Software List>

The i-αpli Standby display is set.

- "  " appears when the software set as the i-αpli Standby display is selected. Some software displays icons that denote the kinds of software displayed in the Software List.

**When selecting from the Software List**








1. Select the software to be set from the Software List.
2. Select "  αpli display" from the sub-menu and press .
3. Select "Yes" and press .

**For the software which can communicate in standby**

To use i-αpli while communicating in the Standby display, select "Yes" and press .

To use i-αpli without communicating in the Standby display, select "No" and press .

### Information

- When the power is turned on with the i-αpli Standby display set, a confirmation display appears asking whether to start i-αpli Standby display up. Not to start up, select "No" and press . To start, select "Yes" and press , or do no further operations.
- You can also display the set i-αpli Standby display by pressing  from the Standby Icon display.
- If "Use icons" for the i-αpli Standby display is set to "Yes", information of unread mail and message icons as well as your mobile phone information (the model name and product number of the mova) could be sent to your IP (Information Provider) via the Internet, and acquired by a third party.
- Only one compatible software can be set for the i-αpli Standby display.
- When the i-αpli Standby display is set, it appears in the specified number of seconds without the Screen display coming up.
- The "Web To" function cannot be used from the i-αpli Standby display.
- When software that connects to sites is installed on the i-αpli Standby display, it may not work correctly depending on the radio wave status.
- If an error occurs in security when the communication setting is set to "Yes", the "  αpli display" setting is canceled and "  " appears on the Standby display. "  " remains displayed until "Security Error Record" appears. ⇨ P.419
- Note that if you set Set Network TX to "No", information may not be delivered.
- i-αpli Standby display is not displayed in the following cases:
  - When i-mode Lock is activated
  - When Keypad Lock is activated
  - When Missed Call message remains (In this case, press  to switch to i-αpli.)
- If you set Keypad Lock or i-mode Lock to "ON" while the i-αpli Standby display is brought up, the i-αpli Standby display ends, bringing up the Standby display you set. Cancel Keypad Lock or i-mode Lock to bring up the i-αpli Standby display again.




## Using i-αppli Standby display as i-αppli

You can start up the software set as the i-αppli Standby display while it is displayed.











While the i-αppli Standby display is shown,  
press .



Operation in digital-camera style

While the i-αppli Standby display is shown, press  (  /  ).

### Information

- While the i-αppli Standby display appears, “” lights with i-αppli and “” lights with i-αppli DX at the top of the display. When the i-αppli Standby display is used as i-αppli, “” blinks with i-αppli and “” blinks with i-αppli DX.
- When i-αppli Standby display is used as i-αppli (when “” or “” is blinking), press  to bring up the confirmation display.
  - Select “ENDED” and press  to end the i-αppli running.
  - Select “TERMINATED” and press  to release the i-αppli Standby display and end the i-αppli running.
- If you press  while i-αppli Standby display is used as i-αppli, the i-αppli Standby display might return.

## Canceling i-αppli Standby Display <End i-αppli Standby Display>

This setting cancels the i-αppli Standby display.

1

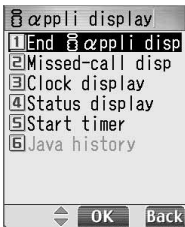


Select “ αppli display”






2

Select “End  αppli disp”




The i-αppli Standby display is canceled.

### To cancel from the Software List

1. Select the software to be canceled from the Software List.
2. Select “ αppli display” from the sub-menu and press .
3. Select “No” and press .

### Information

- “” disappears from the Software List or i-αppli Standby Software List when the i-αppli Standby display is canceled.

## Settings for i-αppli Standby Display

The i-αppli Standby display has several setting options, such as for showing the clock in the i-αppli Standby display and setting the startup time.

### Setting not to appear on the i-αppli Standby display Setting at purchase ON

You can set the status icons such as Manner Mode or Drive Mode not to appear on the i-αppli Standby display.

- 1  ▶  ▶ Select “i-αppli display” ▶ 
- 2 Select “Status display” ▶  ▶ Select “OFF” ▶ 

This does not display the status icons.

- Select “ON” to display them.



Status Display is set to “ON”

© N.A Presented by Janime.com



Status Display is set to “OFF”

© N.A Presented by Janime.com

### Bringing up missed call data on the i-αppli Standby display Setting at purchase ON

You can bring up Missed Call data on the i-αppli Standby display.

- 1  ▶  ▶ Select “i-αppli display” ▶ 
- 2 Select “Missed-call disp” ▶  ▶ Select “ON” ▶ 

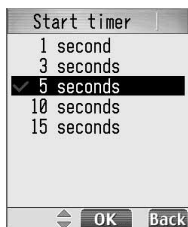
This displays Missed Call data.

- Select “OFF” not to display it.

## Setting the startup time for the i-αppli Standby display

You can set the interval to five levels of 1, 3, 5, 10, and 15 seconds from when the Standby Icon display appears until the i-αppli standby display starts up.

- 1   Select “i-αppli display” 
- 2 Select “Start timer”   Select the time to be set 



Start Timer is set.

If the specified start time has elapsed without operating the Standby Icon display, the i-αppli Standby display appears.

- If you set “Start timer” to “1 second”, the Standby Icon display may not show up or that display may switch to the i-αppli Standby display within one second depending on the i-αppli software. It is recommended that you set Start Timer to three seconds or longer.

## Bringing up the clock on the i-αppli Standby display

You can display the clock on the i-αppli Standby display.

- 1   Select “i-αppli display” 
- 2 Select “Clock display”   Select “ON” 

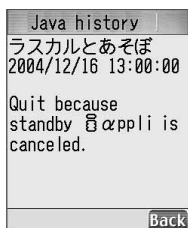
This displays the clock.

- Select “OFF” not to display it.

## Displaying reason of ending i-αppli Standby display

You can display the time and reason of the error for when the i-αppli Standby display ended by some errors.

- 1   Select “i-αppli display” 
- 2 Select “Java history” 



Java History is displayed.

### Information

- Java History is not recorded when the i-αppli Standby display ends normally.
- The contents of Java History cannot be deleted.

# Managing i-αppli

## Upgrading i-αppli <Upgrade>

You can upgrade the i-αppli software.

Some packages of software at the site inform you automatically that they have been upgraded. A confirmation display appears asking whether to upgrade the software.


- 1 From the Software List,  
select the software to be upgraded.

- 2  Select “Upgrade” 



- 3 Select “Yes” 




“Checking” is displayed.

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

When the software at the site is not upgraded,

“Software updated.” is displayed.

### Information

- The software cannot be upgraded when you are out of the service area.
- When upgrading from a Web site that supports SSL, the SSL Transmission display appears after step 3.
- If you try to upgrade, “Memory is full. Delete software?” may appear. To delete applications while downloading ⇒ P.386
- If the display for Set Network TX or i-αppli display, is brought up. ⇒ P.387
- “Your terminal ID is requested. Send terminal ID?” may be displayed when i-αppli is to be updated. Select “Yes” and press  to update.  
In this case, information about your mobile phone (the model name and product number of the mova) will be sent via the Internet to your IP (Information Provider), so it is possible that a third party can intercept that information.
- When upgrading, a confirmation display may appear asking whether to use registered data or information. Select “Yes” and press  to start upgrading. Also, if “Disp” is displayed at the lower left of the display, press  (Disp) to confirm the contents of the registered data to be used.
- You cannot upgrade the mail-linked i-αppli whose i-αppli mail folder name is edited in the following cases:
  - When Mail Security is set to “ON”.
  - When Security Setting in the Folder setting is set to “ON” for either the Outbox folder or Inbox folder.
- When you upgrade the software, its title that has been changed is edited to the original title. When you upgrade the mail-linked i-αppli, its folder name is also changed.

## About i-αppli Control

- Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software saved in your mobile phone and have directly that software suspended, depending on the software. In that case, you will not be able to launch or update the software, or use it for a standby display. All you can do is to delete the software or to display the software property. To resume running the software, you need to receive a cancellation transmission of the software suspension. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- You need to be sent data to the software saved in your mobile phone from an IP (Information Provider), depending on the software.
- When the IP (Information Provider) suspends using the software, reports the suspension cancellation, or sends data, “ ” blinks to indicate that your mobile phone is communicating. You are not charged transmission fee.

## Changing Title of i-αppli <Editing Title>

You can change title of an i-αppli in the Software List.

### 1

From the Software List,

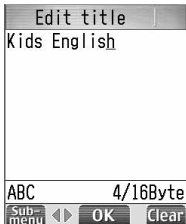
select the software whose title is to be changed.

### 2

 (  ) ▶ Select “Edit title” ▶ 

### 3

Enter the title ▶ 



You can enter up to 16 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/16 half-pitch characters).

### Information

- If nothing is entered for the title, the software original title is named.
- The software original title is displayed in the software description instead of the title changed here.
- After upgrading the software, its title is changed to the software original title.
- If you edit the title for mail-linked i-αppli, the folder name corresponding to it is also edited.
- You cannot edit title of the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
  - When Mail Security is set to “ON”.
  - When Security Setting in the Folder setting is set to “ON” for either the Outbox folder or Inbox folder.

## Setting the Volume <Volume>

Setting at purchase  
System Preferred

You can set the volume of the melodies and effect sounds played back while an i-αppli is running. The volume is adjusted for all installed i-αppli. The volume can be selected Level 0 (Erase), Level 1 (lowest) through Level 6 (loudest), and System Preferred.

- In Manner Mode, the volume cannot be adjusted. Cancel that Mode to proceed.

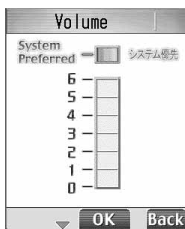
### 1

While the Software List is displayed,



### 2

Select “Volume” ▶  ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the volume ▶ 



The i-αppli volume is set.

When “System Preferred” is set, the volume is the same as that set for “Ring volume”.

- Ring Volume ⇒ P.107

#### Information

- For “System Preferred”, the mova rings at Level 4 if Ring Volume has been set to Steptone. If Record Message is activated, the mova rings at the volume set for RM Ring Volume.
- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode, these settings have priority. Tones do not sound during Manner Mode, and sound at the level set for Personal Manner Mode during Personal Manner Mode.

## Setting the Backlight <Backlight>

Setting at purchase  
System Preferred

You can set how the backlight lights while an i-αppli is running.

- With the i-αppli Standby display, the backlight always works according to “System Preferred”.

### 1

While the Software List is displayed,



### 2

Select “Backlight” ▶ 

Select “System Preferred”, “SW preferred”, or “Always ON” ▶ 

“System Preferred” : Lights according to the setting for the Long Lighting (P.194).

“SW preferred” : Lights according to the setting for the particular i-αppli.

“Always ON” : Always lights while an i-αppli is running.



## Silencing a Tone for When Keys Are Pressed <i-αppli Keypad Sound> Setting at purchase OFF

You can silence a confirmation tone for when you press the keys while i-αppli is running.

- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode, i-αppli Keypad Sound cannot be set. Cancel either Mode to proceed.

1

While the Software List is displayed,



2

Select "Keypad sound" (arrow icon) → Select "OFF" (arrow icon) → Keypad Sound icon (circular icon with a dot).

Silences Keypad sound.

- The setting by Menu 251 "Keypad sound" has priority.

### Information

- If you select "OFF", the tone while running i-αppli does not sound even if Menu 251 "Keypad sound" is set to "ON".

## Confirming i-αppli Storage Status <Check Space>

You can confirm number of applications and amount of available storage in the mova.

1

While the Software List is displayed,



2

Select "Check space" (arrow icon) → Check Space icon (circular icon with a dot).

Check space	
Stored:	10 files
Storage:	1200K
<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: #ccc; margin-bottom: 2px;"></div>	
Used	398K
Free	802K
Scratchpad:	3000K
<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: #ccc; margin-bottom: 2px;"></div>	
Used	1756K
Free	1244K

The i-αppli storage status is displayed.

## Displaying Security Error Record <Security Errors>

If the software is closed due to security error, the error record is saved.

1

From the Software List,

select the software whose information is to be displayed.

2



To delete the security error record,

press (Delete). Select "Yes" from the confirmation display and press .

## Deleting i-αppli <Deleting i-αppli>

- You may not be able to delete some FelCa compatible i-αppli.
- Depending on the software, you need to delete data within the IC card and then the software itself.

### 1

While i-αppli is selected,



For executing “DEL some data”

1. Select “DEL some data” from the sub-menu while the Software List is displayed, and press .
2. Press , and to select an item.  
The color of selected item changes. Press again to cancel.  
Repeat this operation to select multiple items.
3. Press ( ).

For executing “Delete all”,

select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while the Software List is displayed, and press .

### 2

Select “Yes”

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

## Deleting mail-linked i-αppli

When deleting mail-linked i-αppli, you can select whether to simultaneously delete the i-αppli mail folder that has been automatically created. If the folder remains, you can confirm the mail text from the Outbox/Inbox List.

- You cannot delete the mail-linked i-αppli software and the folder for i-αppli mail in the following cases:
  - When Mail Security is set to “ON”
  - When Security Setting in the Folder setting is set to “ON” for either the Outbox folder or Inbox folder.

### 1

Perform steps 1 to 2 of “Deleting i-αppli”.

### 2

Select “Yes”

Delete the compatible folder at same time.

- Select “No” delete the compatible folder. (Software only is deleted.)

When there is protected mail,

a confirmation display appears asking whether to delete protected mail. Select “Yes” and press to delete the corresponding folder at the same time.

#### Information

- If software selected for one or some deletion is set for the i-αppli Standby display or a shortcut, one of the following confirmation display appears:
  - “i-αppli disp. is set. Delete?”
  - “Shortcut is set. Delete?”
  - “ αppli disp. or shortcut is set. Delete?”
 To delete, select “Yes” and press .  
 Storing Shortcut functions ⇒ P.485
- Deleting the software during downloading ⇒ P.386

## Confirming i-αppli Settings <Preview Common Functions>

You can confirm the software which is set to the i-αppli Standby display or shortcut. You can also confirm other settings such as the Backlight and Volume.

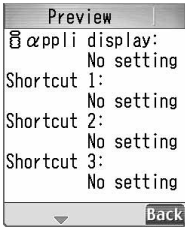
### 1

While the Software List is displayed,



### 2

Select "Preview" 



The current i-αppli settings are displayed.

Press ▼ or ▲ to display the next item.

If any i-αppli is not set to Shortcut or i-αppli Standby display, "No setting" is displayed.

## Using Various Functions from i-αppli

### Using the Camera Functions from i-αppli

Some of i-αppli software enable you to start up the camera while running.

When starting up the camera from i-αppli, you can specify the size, continuous shot and quality, or select whether to attach frames.

### 1

While i-αppli is running,

start up the camera following the instructions on the software.

### 2

Press the shutter key to take a photo image.

You can edit the image depending on the i-αppli software.

#### Information

- If you start up the camera from i-αppli, the functions available from the camera are limited.
  - Starting up and operating method may differ depending on the i-αppli software.
  - A photo image shot by i-αppli is saved to My picture folder or to i-αppli according to the software.
  - Images\* used for i-αppli or data items you have entered may be sent to a server via the Internet irrespective of your will.
- \* Images used for i-αppli include:
- Images shot by the camera started up from a camera-linked i-αppli or images obtained using the i-αppli Infrared Data Exchange functions.

## Using Bar Code Reader/Text Reader from i-αppli

Some of the i-αppli software enable you to start up Bar Code Reader or Text Reader while i-αppli is running.

- Read data may be used by software.
- Using Bar Code Reader ⇒ P.168
- Using Text Reader ⇒ P.175

# 1

While i-αppli is running,

start up Bar Code Reader/Text Reader following the software.

# 2

Scan the code or the text by the camera.

## Launching FeliCa Compatible i-αppli to Read and Write Data from and to the IC Card

You can use FeliCa compatible i-αppli to read and write data from and to the IC card for depositing electronic money or a train ticket, or for viewing the balance and usage record on the display of the mova. ⇒ P.424

- Operating procedures differ depending on the services you are using.

### Information

- The operation after communicating differs depending on the service.
- Reading from and writing to the IC card from the software is suspended in the following cases:  
Data read from and written to is discarded in those cases.
  - Data exchange
  - FAX transmission
  - When a call comes in.

## Using Infrared Data Exchange from i-αppli

Some of i-αppli software enable you to perform Infrared Data Exchange while i-αppli is running.

# 1



While i-αppli is running,

start up the Infrared Data Exchange function following the instructions on the software.

# 2

Select “Yes” ▶ 

The Infrared Data Exchange starts.

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- To cancel transmission, press .

### Information

- “ IR TRANSFER” lights at the top of the display while transmitting the data using Infrared Data Exchange.

# Using FeliCa

● What is FeliCa?.....	424
------------------------	-----

## What is FeliCa?

FeliCa is one of the noncontact IC card technologies that enable you to read and write data by just placing it over a reader. Place the mova over the reader and you can use the electronic money to pay for shopping. FeliCa plays a role of your wallet. FeliCa makes the mobile phone a more convenient tool of your daily life.

Further, when compared with the noncontact IC card that has supported the existing FeliCa, the new FeliCa enables you to deposit electronic money from the site into IC card within the mobile phone or to inquire about the balance or record. Those convenient features supporting FeliCa are called the IC card function.

- Download Felica compatible i-appli to use the IC card function.

### Information Provider (IP)

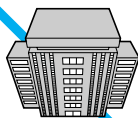
Provides each FeliCa service.



### i-mode center

Provides connections between the Information provider and i-mode mobile phones.

- Deposit
- Purchase
- Point of sales



### Felica compatible mobile phones



### External device

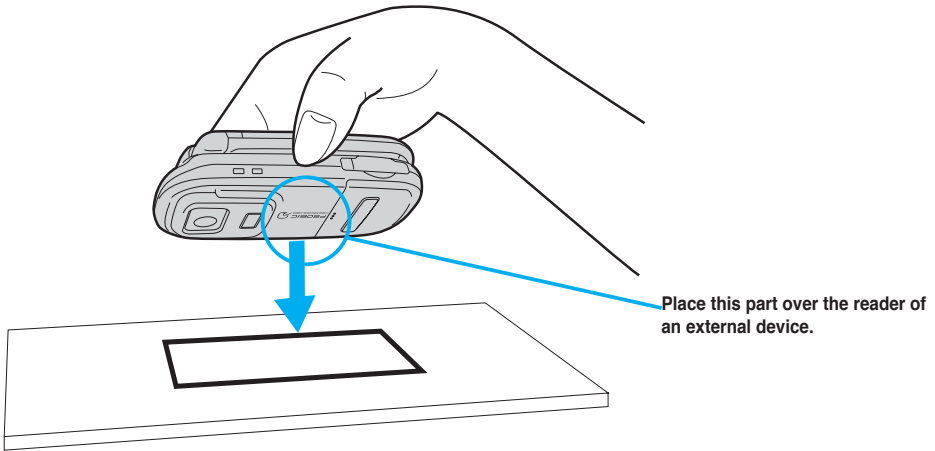


- Deposit
- Purchase
- Point of sales

- The way of application for and usage of each FeliCa differ, so ask IP (Information Provider). Refer to "i-mode User's Manual" for cautions when you use the FeliCa compatible services.
- Take notes on service names of the IC card functions you are using and retain them. Data within the IC card may be lost or deformed owing to the mova's trouble, repair, replacement, or other handling. (Note that you need to erase the data when repairing, as a rule.) Also note that we are not held responsible for any loss or deformation of data within the IC card. Countermeasures for the erasure, loss, or deformation of data differ depending on the FeliCa compatible service. Ask your IP (Information Provider) beforehand and confirm the countermeasures.
- You have to be careful about handling of the terminal security code and password for services.
- We at DoCoMo service counters are not available to copying data within the IC card onto a new model when you are changing the model, or replacing the model due to repair. Countermeasures for copying data differ depending on the FeliCa service. Ask your IP (Information Provider) beforehand and confirm the countermeasures.
- Be careful not to lose the mova. If you have lost it, ask your IP (Information Provider) about the FeliCa compatible services you were using.  
Note that the IC card functions are not restricted.

## Using IC Card Function

Place the marked surface of the mova over the reader of an external device.



Place the FeliCa mark surface of your mova over the reader to use it as electronic money or train ticket. This function is available without launching software.

- When using the IC card function, install the battery pack.  
The IC card function is available even after the power is turned off or the battery level has gone flat, but you cannot launch FeliCa compatible i-appli. However, if you have not used the battery pack for a long period of time or when it has been left uncharged after the battery alarm has sounded, the IC card function might not be available. Make sure that you charge the battery fully.
- Do not apply a strong shock to the mova when you place the FeliCa marked surface over the reader of an external device. The duration the mova is to be over the reader differs depending on the external device.

### Information

- While you are talking over the phone or connecting to i-mode, you can use the IC card function by placing the FeliCa mark over the reader but you cannot launch FeliCa compatible i-appli software.





# Using Network Service

● Network Services Available with the mova .....	428
● Voice Mail Service (fee charged) .....	429
● Call Waiting Service (fee charged) .....	433
● Call Forwarding Service (free of charge) .....	435
● Three-Way Calling Service (fee charged) .....	439
● Number Plus (fee charged) .....	442
● Caller ID Display Request Service (free of charge) .....	444

## Network Services Available with the mova

The following are the DoCoMo Network Services available with the mova:

See the reference pages in the table below for the outline and usage method of the services.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P.429
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P.433
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P.435
Three-Way Calling Service	Required	Charged	P.439
Number Plus	Required	Charged	P.442
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	P.444
i-mode	Required	Charged	P.236

Please dial the phone numbers shown below about the services to apply in order to use.

● General contact <DoCoMo Information Center>

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(No area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)

\* Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones



0120-005-250 (in English)

0120-800-000 (in Japanese)

\* Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

\* Make sure that you dial the correct number.

You can apply the following services on “ドコモeサイト” (DoCoMo e-site):

“Voice Mail Service”, “Call Waiting Service”, “Call Forwarding Service”, and “i-mode”.



● From i-mode (packet transmission fee free)

iMenu お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help) ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site)

● From personal computers

Access from the DoCoMo website

<http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp> オンライン手続き/照会サービス (Online applications/inquiry service) ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site)

Access e-site directly

<http://www.esite.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

\* You need Network Security Code that you specified at the time of application to use e-site via i-mode. When accessing e-site from i-mode, you are free from packet transmission fee. However, you may be charged for some of packet transmission.

\* You need a user ID and password to access e-site via your PC.

\* If you have not acquired your Network Security Code or user ID and password, or when you do not remember them, contact above.

\* There are cases where the site may not be available due to system maintenance, etc.

\* This service is not available with some billing plans.

## Voice Mail Service (fee charged)

This service is optional (fee charged) and is available on a subscription basis.

- When you use Voice Mail Service:
- For the detailed explanation, see the User's Manual for Voice Mail Service.

The caller's message can be left at the Voice Mail Service Center when your phone cannot receive signals or is turned off.

Your reply message will be played back to the caller.

You can hear the callers' messages at any service area in Japan.

- Twenty caller's messages can be recorded for up to three minutes each.
- A caller's message can be maintained for 72 hours.
- Calls can be made and received even with this service activated.
- There is also announcement only, which simply allows you to tell callers that you cannot answer the phone (absence announcement).
- When a call is received, the transfer tone will sound for 10 seconds (you can also specify the ring time) and the display at right appears. You can answer the call while it is ringing. Unanswered calls will be transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center and Missed Call message will be displayed.
- Incoming calls can be transferred to the Center just by key operation. The second call during talk can be also transferred to the Center.
- The Voice Mail Service is suspended automatically when the Call Forwarding Service is activated.
- The Voice Mail Service can be operated from touch-tone type ordinary phones or pay phones, using the network security code decided at subscription.
- Useful function for recording messages in Voice Mail  
If you want to skip the reply message to record the caller's message, press **##99##** while the reply message is being played back. This switches to the recording mode for Voice Mail.



















### Information

- When receiving a call without the Caller ID by reason of "User unset", while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated, other party will hear the announcement asking for the Caller ID (Voice Mail Service is not available).

## Basic Operational Flow of Voice Mail Service

- Step 1 Record your reply message (initial setting).
- Step 2 Activate the service.
- Step 3 Caller leaves a message.
- Step 4 Play the message back.

## Main operations from the mova

Play back new message	1 <small>あ</small> 4 <small>た</small> GH 1 <small>あ</small> 7 <small>ま</small> PDMS  ⇒ Main menu ⇒ 1 <small>あ</small> ⇒ Playback
Play back stored message	1 <small>あ</small> 4 <small>た</small> GH 1 <small>あ</small> 6 <small>は</small> MNS  ⇒ Main menu ⇒ 1 <small>あ</small> ⇒ Playback
Switch service settings	1 <small>あ</small> 4 <small>た</small> GH 1 <small>あ</small> 6 <small>は</small> MNS  ⇒ Main menu ⇒ 9 <small>の</small> WYZ 1 <small>あ</small>   
Change reply message	1 <small>あ</small> 4 <small>た</small> GH 1 <small>あ</small> 6 <small>は</small> MNS  ⇒ Main menu ⇒ 9 <small>の</small> WYZ 2 <small>の</small> NRC
Activate service	1 <small>あ</small> 4 <small>た</small> GH 1 <small>あ</small> 1 <small>あ</small>  ⇒ 
Cancel service	1 <small>あ</small> 4 <small>た</small> GH 1 <small>あ</small> 0 <small>の</small> TUV  ⇒ 
Transfer to pager <sup>※</sup>	1 <small>あ</small> 4 <small>た</small> GH 1 <small>あ</small> 8 <small>の</small> TUV  ⇒ Set ⇒ 
Specify ring time	1 <small>あ</small> 4 <small>た</small> GH 1 <small>あ</small> 9 <small>の</small> WYZ  ⇒ Set ⇒ 
Store, confirm, and change reply message of Voice Mail box (optional)	1 <small>あ</small> 4 <small>た</small> GH 1 <small>あ</small> 6 <small>は</small> MNS  ⇒ Main menu ⇒ 5 <small>の</small> JCS ⇒ Set

- For more detailed operations, see the User's Manual for Voice Mail Service.
- You may use the menu function instead of the operations above (see the next page).

## Charges for Voice Mail Service

Monthly charge

+

Dialing charge for operations such as playing back messages

### Dialing charge

Activating or deactivating service/function settings (on/off) during a call/setting ring time		Toll free
Initial setting/Playing back stored message/transfer to pager <sup>※</sup> /changing reply message/switching functions/storing, changing, or confirming reply message of Voice Mail box		Charged
Playing back new message	If messages are not recorded	Toll free
	If messages are recorded and played back	Charged
Operation from ordinary phones/pay phones		Charged (to the mova user)
Message left by the caller		Charged (to the caller)

Consumption tax is applied to these charges.

## Operations from Menu Function

The Voice Mail Service can be operated using the menu function.

The following menus are displayed even without the subscription to Voice Mail Service, but the services are not available.

Function	Description	Key operation
Play voice mail	Plays back new message.	4 GH 1 あ 1 あ
Voice mail ON	Activates service.	4 GH 1 あ 2 ABC
Voice mail OFF	Deactivates service.	4 GH 1 あ 3 DEF
V mail setting Change setting	Changes reply message./Plays back stored message. Switches service settings.	4 GH 1 あ 4 GH
V mail setting VM call pager	Transfers to pager*. (The name of the DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast.)	4 GH 1 あ 5 JK
V mail setting VM ring time	Sets ring time.	4 GH 1 あ 6 MNO



▶ Execute the key operation to be set ▶

After pressing , the operations are the same as the operation after pressing four-digit numeric keys and in "Main operations from the mova". ⇒ P.430

● When Key Dial Lock is activated, this function is not available.

Even when there is another call during i-mode, the call can be sent to the Voice Mail Service Center.

- The settings during i-mode can be set for the mova beforehand.
- To transfer manually during i-mode, select Menu 432, then set "Answer". ⇒ P.274

Activate one of the following settings in advance:

	To transfer to the Voice Mail Service Center <b>MANUALLY</b> . *1
	To transfer to the Voice Mail Service Center <b>AUTOMATICALLY</b> .
	Not to transfer to the Voice Mail Service Center. *2

\*1 If you have subscribed to the Call Waiting Service, the second call can be answered. ⇒ P.433

\*2 The second caller will hear a busy tone.

## When transferring manually during a call

During a call, an interrupting tone will sound to indicate that the second call is received.

Press .

The second call is transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center.

## When transferring manually during ringing

Even if the Voice Mail Service is not activated, a call can be transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center during ringing.

During ringing,

press .

(This is not the operation to activate the Voice Mail Service.)

The call is transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center.

● Note that you might receive a call when Any-key Answer is set to "ON" and Keypad Lock is set.

\* The name of the DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January 2001.

## Information

- Only the last activated service is available.
- The calls cannot be transferred manually while Keypad Lock is activated.
- The calls from the third party only can be forwarded manually. If your phone is outside the service area or is turned off, your phone will respond according to the setting (1411 to activate/1410 to cancel) of the Voice Mail Service.
- During calls to 110 (police emergency), 119 (fire & ambulance emergency), 118 (emergency on the sea), 117 (time information), or 14XX (Voice Mail Service operations, etc.), the second call cannot be transferred manually (1450).
- The transfer settings can be operated only from your mova and not from ordinary phones, pay phones or other mobile phones. The ON/OFF operation is not charged.
- If you have subscribed to any of the Voice Mail, Call Forwarding, or Call Waiting Services and have set (1) (4) (5) (0), you will hear an interrupting tone if another call comes in while you are on the phone, which enables you to do one of the following:
 

<Type of contract>

Voice Mail Service .....Incoming calls can be transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Call Forwarding Service.....Calls can be transferred to the specified phone number.

Call Waiting Service.....Answering the second call will place the first call on hold.
- If the time set for Set Mute Seconds is longer than the ringing duration for Voice Mail Service, the Set Mute Seconds setting shifts to Voice Mail Service. To let Voice Mail Service work after the ring tone sounds, set the ring duration for Voice Mail Service longer than that for Set Mute Seconds.

## Informing that messages are held at the Voice Mail Service Center



If a call is made or received when new messages are saved at the Center, “☎” will automatically appear on the display.

- Depending on the radio wave status, “ソノメッセージ ガ ロクオンサレテイマス” (new message is stored) may appear instead of “☎”. Press (HLD) to clear it.
- About the literal information ⇒ P.42

## Confirming without dialing <Check Network Information>



Checking.

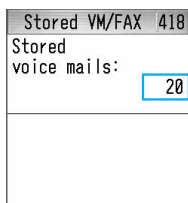



If new messages are stored, the number of currently stored items and then “☎” will appear on the display.

If new messages are not stored, “☎” will not appear on the display.

- To play back the messages, see “Main operations from the mova”. ⇒ P.430
- Outside the service area or during poor signal conditions, “Failed to check service.” is displayed.



## You can confirm the number of stored messages at the Center



- The displayed number is the number of items to be announced when you play back a new Record Message (1417). The number of saved Record Messages is not included.
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

—The number of currently stored items

### Information

- “” (indicates new messages are held at the Center) remains displayed (until you hear the caller’s message and then erase or store it. (When you turn the phone off, “” disappears temporarily. However, if a call is made or received, it will appear again.)
- The messages stored after executing “Check NW inf.” may not be confirmed using this function.
- The number of stored messages is displayed if you have signed up for Voice Mail Service.
- You might not use temporarily the service inquiry function for Voice Mail Service. After ending the call with additional phone number, you will not be able to use the message check function for Voice Mail Service. However, the function will resume by dialing using the ordinary phone number.
- You cannot make service inquiry during i-mode standby.

## Call Waiting Service (fee charged)

This service is optional (fee charged) and is available on a subscription basis.

- When the second call is received, an interrupting tone will sound. Answering the second call will place the first call on hold.
- For the detailed operations, see “Network Services User’s Guide”.

## To answer the second call with placing the first call on hold

1 Press .




While any party is placed on hold, “Party call” is displayed.

2 To swap between two calls,

press .



The call switches to the caller who has been on hold and the other caller is placed on hold.

- Each time  is pressed, the callers are switched.

## To end the current call to answer the second call

**1** Press .

The ring tone for the second call sounds.

- In this case, the second call is not automatically transferred to Voice Mail Service Center even if you have applied for the Voice Mail Service. Press   to manually transfer the call.











**2** Press .

You can now answer the second call.

## To end the call on hold

Press  .

### Information

- You can set ON/OFF of the Call Waiting Service beforehand.
  - To set it to ON, press     .
  - The announcement to the effect that the services are available by key operations during a call is played back, then ON is set.
  - To set to OFF, press     .
  - The caller will hear an interrupting tone.
  - Note that if the Call Waiting remains "OFF", its service is not available.
- Call Waiting will not work if:
  - You are calling 110, 119, 118, 117, or 104.
  - Dialing or ringing to the other party is in progress.
  - You are dialing a four-digit phone number such as 1411 (activating Voice Mail Service) or 1420 (canceling Call Forwarding Service) to set up network services.
  - You are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center for such as playing back messages.
  - The call is being transferred (if the Call Forwarding Service is available).
  - Data transmission is in progress.
- Dialing charges will be applied to the caller even if the caller is placed on hold.
- When receiving a call without the Caller ID by the reason of "User unset", while the Caller ID Display Request Service is activated, the other party will hear the announcement asking for the Caller ID (Call Waiting Service is not available).



## Call Forwarding Service (free of charge)

This service is optional (free of charge) and is available on a subscription basis.

- When you use Call Forwarding Service:
- For detailed operations, see “Network Services User’s Guide”.

Incoming calls can be forwarded to another phone if your phone does not receive signals or is turned off.

The Service is available at any place within the service area.

- Up to five phone numbers can be stored as the destinations for forwarding.
- This is the service to transfer the call to your office or home. When the mova is not at your hand, you are out of the service area, or the power is off, the call is automatically transferred.
- Calls can be made or received even with this service activated.
- When a call is received with this service activated, the transfer tone will sound for seven seconds (you can also specify the ring time) and the display at right appears. You can answer the call while it is ringing. Unanswered calls will be forwarded to the previously specified phone number and Missed Call message will be displayed.
- Calls can be forwarded just by key operation. The second call during a call can also be forwarded.
- The Call Forwarding Service is suspended automatically when the Voice Mail Service is activated.
- The Call Forwarding Service can be operated from touch-tone type ordinary phones or pay phones, using the 4-digit network security code decided at subscription.
- This service is not available with some billing plans.



### Information
















- When receiving a call without the Caller ID by the reason of “User unset” while the Caller ID Display Request Service is activated, the other party will hear the announcement asking for the Caller ID (Call Forwarding Service is not available).
- Receiving by collect call is not available when the Call Forwarding Service is started (forwarding).
- When you store (change) pager\*# number as the forwarding destination, enter (X\*\*\*) before the pager number. With the pager number specified as the destination and the Call Forwarding Service activated, The announcement is played back that the call is being forwarded.

\* The name of the DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January 2001.

## Basic operational flow of Call Forwarding Service

- Step 1 Store up to five forward phone numbers.
- Step 2 Specify a phone number and activate the Call Forwarding Service.
- Step 3 A call is received.
- Step 4 The call is forwarded to the specified phone number automatically if unanswered.
- Step 5 The caller talks with the receiver of the forwarded call.

## Main operations from the mova

Store forward phone number	<p>①<sup>あ</sup> ④<sup>た</sup> GH ②<sup>か</sup> ABC ⑨<sup>の</sup> VVXZ  ⇒ Main menu ⇒ ③<sup>せ</sup> SET ⇒ Specify list number ⇒</p> <p>Store forward phone number ⇒  ⇒  ⇒ </p>
Activate Call Forwarding Service	<p>①<sup>あ</sup> ④<sup>た</sup> GH ②<sup>か</sup> ABC ①<sup>あ</sup>  ⇒ Specify list number ⇒ </p> <p>※ When another call comes in or forward destination is busy, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.</p> <p>①<sup>あ</sup> ④<sup>た</sup> GH ②<sup>か</sup> ABC ①<sup>あ</sup>  ⇒ Specify list number ⇒ ①<sup>あ</sup> ⇒ </p>
Cancel Call Forwarding Service	① <sup>あ</sup> ④ <sup>た</sup> GH ② <sup>か</sup> ABC ① <sup>あ</sup>  ⇒ 
Specify ring time	① <sup>あ</sup> ④ <sup>た</sup> GH ② <sup>か</sup> ABC ⑨ <sup>の</sup> VVXZ  ⇒ Main menu ⇒ ① <sup>あ</sup> ⇒ Specify ring time ⇒ 
Forwarding announcement on/off	① <sup>あ</sup> ④ <sup>た</sup> GH ② <sup>か</sup> ABC ⑨ <sup>の</sup> VVXZ  ⇒ Main menu ⇒ ② <sup>か</sup> ABC ⇒ Set ⇒ 
Check services	① <sup>あ</sup> ④ <sup>た</sup> GH ② <sup>か</sup> ABC ⑨ <sup>の</sup> VVXZ  ⇒ Main menu ⇒ ④ <sup>た</sup> GH

● For more detailed operations, see “Network Services User’s Guide”.

※ This operation is available only if the Voice Mail Service is also subscribed to.

### Information

- For forwarding destination, you cannot specify toll-free numbers or special numbers consisting of three digits such as 110 (police emergency).
- Calls can be made even when the Call Forwarding Service is set to activate.
- If you answer a call while it is ringing, the call will not be transferred.
- If you have set this service to activate by pressing ①<sup>あ</sup> ④<sup>た</sup> GH ②<sup>か</sup> ABC ①<sup>あ</sup>, the initial setting of “Forwarding announcement” is “ON”. To set it to “OFF”, press ①<sup>あ</sup> ④<sup>た</sup> GH ②<sup>か</sup> ABC ⑨<sup>の</sup> VVXZ. The caller will hear an announcement in Japanese, “This call is being forwarded. Please hold on.”
- Note that when “Forwarding announcement” is set to “OFF”, and when the forwarding destination is busy or out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the caller will hear ring tone only.
- When your phone is switched off or signals are weak, calls will be forwarded without the ring tone. Dialing charges for forwarding will still be applied to you.
- If the owner of the forward phone number applies to DoCoMo to reject the calls to be forwarded and DoCoMo approves that rejection, forwarding to that number may be suspended.
- Note that when PBX, pager\* or FAX is set to be a forwarding destination, misunderstanding may be given to the caller.

\* The name of the DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January 2001.

## Charges for Call Forwarding Service

No monthly charge

+

Dialing charge

### Dialing charge



- The Call Forwarding Service subscriber will be charged for the dialing from the area where the phone is subscribed to the service, to the forwarding destination.
- No dialing charge will be applied for storing forward phone numbers, activating or deactivating the service, specifying ring time, and switching the announcement on/off.

### Even when there is another call in during a call (during i-mode), the call can be forwarded to the destination.

- The receiving operation during i-mode can be set in advance.
- To forward manually during i-mode, select Menu 432, then set "Answer". ⇒ P.274

Activate one of the following settings in advance:

	To forward <b>MANUALLY</b> . * 1
	To forward <b>AUTOMATICALLY</b> .
	Not to forward. * 2

\* 1 If you have subscribed to the Call Waiting Service, the second call can be answered. ⇒ P.433

\* 2 The second caller will hear the busy tone.

## Operations from Menu Function

The Call Forwarding Service can be operated using Menu Function.

Function	Description	Key operation
Forward ON	Call Forwarding Service starts.	
Forward OFF	Call Forwarding Service ends.	
Forward	Storing phone number of forwarding destination/Setting ring time/Setting announcement/Checking services	



▶ Execute the key operation to be set ▶

After pressing , the operations are the same as the operation after pressing the four-digit numeric keys and in "Main operations from the mova". ⇒ P.436

- While Key Dial Lock is activated, this function is not available.

## When forward manually during a call

During a call, an interrupting tone will sound to indicate a second incoming call.

Press  .

The second call is forwarded to the specified phone number.

## When forward manually during ringing

Even if the Call Forwarding Service is deactivated, the call can be forwarded to the first phone number on the list.

During ringing,





press  .

(This is not the operation to activate the Call Forwarding Service.)

The call is forwarded to the specified phone number.

- When the forward destination 1 is not stored, the forward announcement is played back, then soon be disconnected.
- Note that you might receive a call when Any-key Answer is set to "ON" and Keypad Lock is set.

### Information

- Only the last activated service is available.
- The calls cannot be forwarded manually when Keypad Lock is activated.
- The calls from the third party only can be forwarded manually. If your phone is outside the service area or is turned off, your phone will respond according to the setting (1421 to activate/1420 to cancel) of the Call Forwarding Service.
- During calls to 110 (police emergency), 119 (fire & ambulance emergency), 118 (emergency on the sea), 117 (time information), or 14XX (Call Forwarding Service, etc.), the second call cannot be forwarded manually (1450).
- The forward settings can be operated only from your mova and not from ordinary phones, pay phones or other mobile phones. The ON/OFF operation is not charged.
- If you have subscribed to any of the Voice Mail, Call Forwarding, or Call Waiting Services and have set    , you will hear an interrupting tone if another call comes in while you are on the phone, which enables you to do one of the following:
 

<Types of contract>

Voice Mail Service .....Incoming calls can be transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Call Forwarding Service.....Calls can be transferred to the specified phone number.



Call Waiting Service.....Answering the second call will place the first call on hold.
- If the time set for Set Mute Seconds is longer than the ringing duration for Call Forwarding Service, the Set Mute Seconds setting shifts to Call Forwarding Service. To let Call Forwarding Service work after the ring tone sounds, set the ring duration for Call Forwarding Service longer than that for Set Mute Seconds.

## Forwarding message



Setting at purchase  
ON

To forward the call while ringing or during a call, you can select whether to play back the message to the effect that the call will be forwarded.

     **Select "ON"** 

- Not to play the message, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- It is recommended that you usually set "Forward message" to inform the caller of forwarding.
- This function is available only when forwarding by pressing  .

## Three-Way Calling Service (fee charged)

This service is optional (fee charged) and is available on a subscription basis.

The Three-Way Calling Service enables you to converse simultaneously among three parties or to swap between two calls.

### Talking among three parties

- 1 During a call,  
make a second call.



Press the phone number and .

The first caller will hear the hold tone and the first call will be placed on hold.






- 2 To converse among all three,



The three can talk simultaneously.

Even after you have switched to Call Swap from Three-Way call, you can return to Three-Way Call by performing step 2.

#### Information

- If you mis-enter the second party's phone number during a call and press , current call will end. Press  () to edit the phone number or press and hold  () for at least one second to re-enter it.

### Call Swap from Three-Way Call

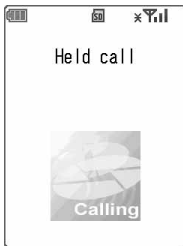
Press .

You can talk to the caller who was on the line before you switched to the Three-Way Call.

- Each time you press , you can switch callers.

## Ending the current call during Call Swap

- 1** During a call swap,  
press .



The current call ends.

The ring tone will sound to indicate that there is a call on hold. The ring tone will be the normal ring tone specified on page 104.

The held call cannot be forwarded to another phone number or to the Voice Mail Service Center.

- 2** Press .

The talk with the call on hold starts.


## Ending the call on hold

Press  .

The talk with the call on hold ends.

## Three-Way Call by receiving the second call

If you have subscribed to the Call Waiting Service and a call comes in during a call, you can talk among three having the second caller join in you. In this case, you cannot switch two calls.

- 1** When a ring tone in call sounds during a call,  
press .
- The first caller is placed on hold and the second caller is connected.

- 2**     **Select "MIX"** 

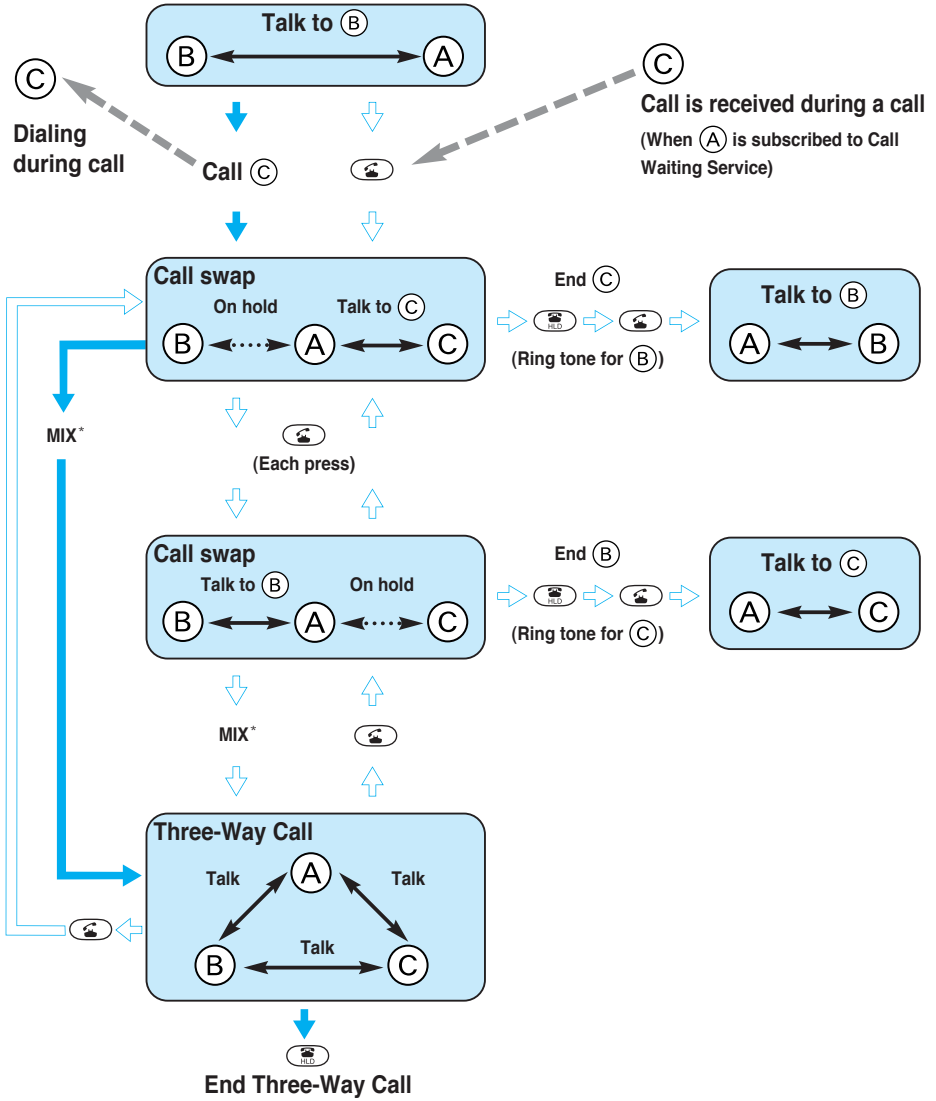
You can talk among all three.

### Information

- The Three-Way Calling Service is available for making calls to DoCoMo mobile phones, other network mobile phones, ordinary phones, or PHSs.
- Dialing charges while the call is on hold will be applied to the caller.
- The Three-Way Calling Service is not available if:
  - You are calling special phone numbers such as 113, 115, 110, 119, 118, 104, or 106 and international call is in progress. (Three-Way Call cannot be made.)

Structure of Three-Way Call (→ Basic pattern)

\* Assume you are (A).



\* MIX: Press 3 DEF 0 \* 1 \* => Select "MIX" =>

## Number Plus (fee charged)

This service is optional (fee charged) and is available on a subscription basis.

This service enables you to add another receive-only phone number to the existing phone number of your mova, so that you can receive both business calls and private calls on different numbers. It also enables you to receive faxes automatically on a personal computer, using fax software, etc.

- Previous service was available only for data transfer and faxes, but you can now use it for receiving voice calls as well.

For example, by using the DoCoMo data transmission devices such as “Mobile Card Triplex N”, and fax transmission software, you can automatically receive fax data through your mova.

For details, see the respective Instruction Manual for the options.

- By setting the Received Own Number function, you can see on the display which phone number received the call. If the call comes in to the additional phone number, the ring tone specific for the additional phone number sounds instead of the one specified by “Ring tone”.
- In Manner Mode, the phone will vibrate without ringing for the call to the additional number.

### Setting received Own Number ON/OFF <Received Own Number>

Setting at purchase

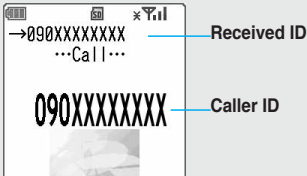
OFF



- To release Received Own Number, select “OFF” and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- To set the Received Own Number function, the separate contract for Number Plus and the setting of additional number are required.

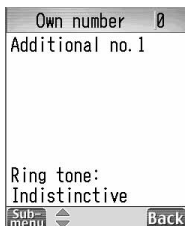


- When the Received Own Number function is set to “ON”, the called phone number (Received ID) will be displayed. If a name is stored with the additional number, the name will be displayed instead of the Received ID.
- If the Caller ID is received, the caller’s phone number will also be displayed additionally.

### Storing information for additional phone number

STEP 1

#### Selecting additional phone number



- 1 Press or to select the additional number

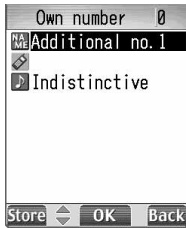
- There are two displays for setting the additional numbers. At purchase, “Additional no.1” and “Additional no.2” are stored.



- 2 Select “Edit”



## STEP 2 Entering or Selecting details

Set the name, phone number and ring tone pattern items.



**3** Select the field  


**4** Enter/Select details of additional phone number  

For details, see below.

Repeat steps 3 to 4 above.

## STEP 3 Storing the entered details

**5** Press  (**Store**).


● Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Enter/Select details of additional phone number


 Enter  
**Name**


Name?  
Office

Up to 24 bytes (12 full-pitch characters/24 half-pitch characters)

 Enter  
**Phone number**

Up to 24 digits

 Select  
**Ring tone**

- Press  (**Play**) to play back the ring tone. ⇨ P.106
- When the ring tone is set to "Indistinctive", the ring tone will be the same as set by menu 231.

#### Information

- Even when a call comes in to the additional number, the phone number of other party is recorded in Received Call Record; however to which phone number, additional phone number or phone number by standard contract, the call came in is not recorded. If you dial with Send Own Number set to "ON", only the standard phone number is displayed in the destination phone. The additional phone number cannot be displayed.
- For "Voice Mail Service", "Call Waiting Service", and "Call Forwarding Service", only the phone number by standard contract is effective.
- Even when Drive Mode is activated, the data items can be received if the mova and the devices such as PC are connected, and the automatic receiving setting has been made. The announcement for Drive Mode will not be played back if the call is received through the additional number.
- Even if "Caller ID Display Request Service" is activated, the announcement will not be played back if the call is received by the additional number from "User unset".
- The free number cannot be set to the additional number.
- The FAX and data transmission (except Short-mail) from mobile phones are not available in the areas, such as Ogasawara-mura Tokyo, and Kita Daito-mura/Minami Daito-mura, Okinawa Prefecture.
- The Number Plus and Access Number cannot be contracted simultaneously.
- When applying, the contracted phone number might be changed.
- The service check function for the Voice Mail Service might become unavailable temporarily. After ending a call made with the additional number, the service check function for the Voice Mail Service cannot be used. However, if you dial the phone number by the standard contract, the function will become available again.

## Caller ID Display Request Service (free of charge)

“Caller ID Display Request Service” asks the anonymous caller to notify of the Caller ID by the announcement and hangs up automatically. You can use the phone without anxiety as this Service prevents the trouble with anonymous calls, etc.

- Caller ID Display Request Service does not require any special application, monthly charge, and installation charge.
- The Service works only for the call from “User unset”, namely, the call that the caller has not notified the Caller ID intentionally. (The Service does not work for the calls from “Payphone” or “Not supported”.)
- The caller is responsible for the dialing charge to hear the announcement.  
(If you receive the call by the toll-free number, you will be charged for the dialing charge for the announcement.)

### Setting Caller ID Display Request Service

The Caller ID Display Request Service can be activated/deactivated from your mova only. (It cannot be remote-controlled.) No charge will be applied for the setting operation.

- The default setting of this service is “OFF”.

**1** Press **1** **4** **8** **☎**.

- You will hear the announcement that the Service is activated or deactivated.

**2** Press **1**.

The Service is activated.

- You will hear the announcement that the setting will be activated or deactivated.
- If you make the same setting again, you will hear the announcement that the Service is already activated or deactivated.

To cancel the Service,

press **0**.

**3** Press **☎**.

- With the Service activated, the caller who made the call without notifying the Caller ID will hear the announcement and will be asked to notify the Caller ID.

Relationship between incoming calls and Services when Caller ID Display Request Service is set to “ON”.

Services	If the call is from “User unset”
Voice Mail Service	The announcement of Caller ID Display Request will be played back. (Messages cannot be recorded.)
Call Forwarding Service	The announcement of Caller ID Display Request will be played back. (Calls cannot be forwarded.)
Call Waiting Service	The announcement of Caller ID Display Request will be played back.
Drive Mode	The announcement of Caller ID Display Request will be played back. (The announcement of Drive Mode will not be played back.)
Number Plus	The announcement of Caller ID Display Request will not be played back to the caller who makes a call to your additional phone number.

#### Information

- If you simultaneously set “Accept Calls/Reject Calls by Reason for Anonymity” and this service, this service has priority.

# Using Infrared Data Exchange

● Infrared Data Exchange .....	446
● Sending and Receiving Data Item One by One .....	447
● Sending and Receiving All Data .....	448
● Switching Infrared Data Exchange Mode .....<Infrared Data Exchange Mode>	450
● Using the Infrared Remote-controller Function .....	451

## Infrared Data Exchange

The mova is based on IrMC Version 1.1.

Devices having Infrared Data Exchange functions can exchange Phonebook, Schedule, Free Memo, Mail data, Bookmark data and still image shot by the mova.

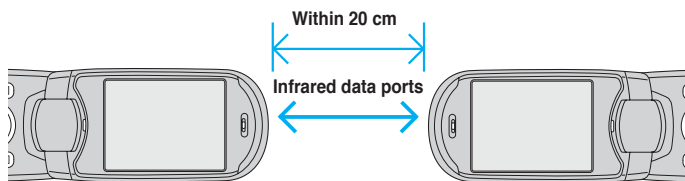
However, data exchange might not be supported by some applications even when the other party's device conforms with IrMC 1.1.

Other than the above, Personal Information Memo, Original Ring Tone and i-melody can be transferred to or from P506iC/P505iS/P505i/P900i.

- Infrared Data Exchange cannot be used during a call, i-mode, i-mode standby, or in Self Mode.
- Phonebook entries and Personal Information cannot be received via Infrared Data Exchange when Phonebook Lock, Store Lock, Delete Lock or Key Dial Lock is activated. Phonebook entries cannot be sent when Phonebook Lock is activated. Unlock these settings to use infrared.
- When i-mode is locked, Bookmarks and mail cannot be exchanged via infrared. To do so, set i-mode Lock to "OFF" first.

### When exchanging data in Infrared Data Exchange mode

- Place the infrared data ports facing each other and within 20 cm. Also, do not move the mova until data exchange ends with the infrared ports facing each other.
- If you have the mova in your hand, fix it stably not to move.
- Do not place anything between infrared ports.
- Transmission may not be possible if attempted in direct sunlight, directly under a fluorescent light, or near an infrared ray device.
- Set the receiving side first, and start sending from the sending side within 20 seconds.
- You may not be able to exchange data with the devices other than P506iC, P505iS, P505i, P504iS and P900i.



Between P506iC mobile phones

#### Information

- If you fail to be authorized, there is too much data, or the data is not compatible, a warning message may appear and sending (or receiving) may not be possible.
- Making a call, i-mode, and data transmission are disabled during Infrared Data Exchange because it is the same state as outside the service area. Even if there is an incoming call during Infrared Data Exchange, the call cannot be answered and the caller hears the message that the mova is out of the service area or turned off. If the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated, the call will be transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center or to the forwarding destination.
- When data items are exchanged via infrared, some destination models do not respond to the setting of the folder classification.

# Sending and Receiving Data Item One by One

You can send and receive a single data item using infrared exchange function.

Functions that sending a single data item enabled	When a data item is received
Phonebook	Stored in the lowest vacant memory number after 009. (When there are no vacant memory numbers, they are stored in the lowest vacant memory number from 000 to 009.) A group is "0: No group".
Personal Information Memo*1	
Free memo	Stored in the lowest vacant Free Memo No.
Schedule	Stored in the same date and time as the received Schedule event.
Mail*2	Sent/received mail messages are both stored as they are at the receiving side. Icon information such as Sent/Unsent, Read/Unread is stored as it is.
Bookmark	Stored in group 1 in case of Group Display.
Original Ring Tone/i-melody	Stored in the Melody folder.
Data items in Picture/Animeditor*3/フ-タ-イPHOTO手帳*4/Animation folders	Data items in Picture/Animeditor*3/フ-タ-イPHOTO手帳*4 folders are saved to the Picture folder. Data items in Animation folder are saved to the Animation folder.

\*1 Saved as a Phonebook entry at the receiving side.

\*2 If data is sorted in "Date order" at the receiving end, the stored messages are also sorted in "Date order".

\*3 You can send and receive only one image to/from the Animeditor folder.

\*4 You can send or receive "フ-タ-イPHOTO手帳" via P506iC or P505iS.

- An image or melody item of which infrared forwarding is not permitted cannot be sent.
- Even if you send mail containing "i-appli To" or mail-linked i-appli, the information about i-appli startup within that mail is deleted. It cannot be activated at the receiving side.
- Even if you send the Phonebook entry/Schedule event that contains an image or a ring tone, you cannot send the image or the ring tone.

## Sending a Single Data Item <Send Ir Data>

# 1

During standby, bring up the display for the data item to be sent,

 (Sub menu) ▶ Select "Send Ir data"

You are ready to send.

# 2

Confirm "Exchanging data" message at the receiving side ▶ 




The data item is sent using infrared rays.

- To suspend sending, press  (Cancel) or , select "NO", and press .

While sending data

### Information

- You can select and display the still image shot by the mova or an image received by Ir from the Picture folder of the Data Folder and send it by Ir.  
The still image can be transferred in the JPEG format. Frame-only still images cannot be sent.
- When the sending is suspended and a confirmation display appears asking whether to continue sending, select "Yes" and press , then it will be sent again.
- You can send a single data item of a still image shot by the mova or a melody using infrared rays. You cannot send all data items at a time.
- When a single data item is sent by Ir, secret codes stored in the Phonebook entry and Personal Information cannot be sent.

## Receiving a Single Data Item <Receive Ir Data>

Try to start the operation after the sending side is ready.



While receiving data


When receiving is completed, a confirmation display such as "Save received Msg.?" appears.

Select "Yes" and press  to save it.

● If Mail Security is set to "ON" and when one mail item is received, you will have to enter the terminal security code.

● To suspend receiving, press  (Cancel) or , select "NO", and press .

### Information

- When the receiving is suspended and a confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving, select "Yes" and press , then it will be ready to receive again.
- If you already have the maximum number of items in Phonebook, Schedule event, Free Memo, Bookmarks, Mail, and Data Folder, no more received data can be stored.
- Data stored as secret are stored as normal data.
- When receiving a Schedule event, this function is not available unless the clock is set.

## Sending and Receiving All Data

All data items are sent/received from the mova using infrared rays:

Functions that sending all data items enabled	When data items are received
Phonebook (including secret code, memory number, group information)	Up to 800 Phonebook entries can be stored in the memory number at the sender's side. The groups are overwritten by the data at the sender's side. If some groups are not used at the sender's side, those folders at the recipient's side return to the default status.
Free Memo	Free Memos are stored in the order stored at the sender's side.
Schedule	Up to 200 received Schedule event items are stored in chronological order.
Mail	Up to 100 sent and 400 received mail messages are stored in the same date as a sender's side. When the total of protected mail which includes protected mail before receiving exceeds 50 for sent mail or 100 for received mail, the corresponding number of protected outbox mails are unprotected and overwritten.
Bookmarks (including group information)	Up to 50 received bookmarks are stored in reverse at the sender's side.

- Even if you send the mail containing "i-appli To" or mail-linked i-appli, the information about i-appli startup within that mail is deleted. It cannot be activated at the receiving side.
- Even if you send the Phonebook entry/Schedule event that contains an image or a ring tone, you cannot send the image or the ring tone.

## Sending All Data Items <Send All Ir Data>

To send all data items by infrared rays, an authentication password is required, so enter a four-digit number. The same password must be entered on the receiving side as well. When the receiving side shows “Exchanging data”, perform the operation below within 20 seconds to start sending the data.

**1** During standby, bring up the display for the data items to be sent,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Send all Ir data” ▶ 

Enter the terminal security code

- For sent mail after selecting “Send all Ir data”, select “All sent Msgs.” or “All unsent Msgs.” and press .

**2** Enter any four-digit authentication password ▶ 

Sending starts.

### Information

- If all data items in the Phonebook are sent using infrared rays, the secret codes are also sent.

## Receiving All Data Items <Receive All Ir Data>

To receive all data items using infrared rays, you must enter the same authentication password as that of the sending side.

Note that when all data items are received, stored data is overwritten by received data, and then deleted. Data stored as secret are also deleted.

- Even if all data items are received, protected Schedule event, mail, your phone number and Personal Information memo (you can set overwriting Personal Information to ON/OFF) are retained.

**1**  ▶  ▶ Select “Receive Ir data” ▶  ▶ Select “Receive all” ▶ 

A confirmation display appears asking whether to save the received data by overwriting.

**2** Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

**2** Enter the terminal security code ▶ Enter the same authentication password as the sender ▶ 

### Information



- When receiving a Schedule event, this function is not available unless the clock is set.

## Overwriting Personal Information

When all Phonebook entries are received via Infrared Data Exchange, Personal Information except own phone number is received and overwritten on the receiving side.

- 1   4  5  1  Select "ON" 

Personal Information is also overwritten.

- To not overwrite Personal Information, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

<Infrared Data Exchange Mode>

## Switching Infrared Data Exchange Mode

You can run i-αppli software by receiving i-αppli startup data from an Infrared Data Exchange device that supports the i-αppli startup function.

- 1   Select "Receive Ir data"  Select "Receive" 

You enter standby for receiving data.

- 2 Send i-αppli startup data from the Infrared Data Exchange device side.

The data required to start up i-αppli is received and software starts up.

- The operations required after startup differ depending on the software.

## Executing Infrared Data Communication from i-αppli

- 1 Execute Infrared Data Communication from the software.

- 2 Select "Yes" 

- To cancel, select "No" and press .



# Using the Infrared Remote-controller Function

You can transmit infrared remote control signals from i-appli to infrared remote control compatible devices for use as a remote controller.

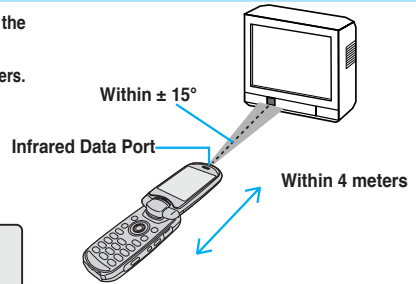
- You need to download the software supporting the devices if you want to use the remote control function.
- You may not operate some devices.
- Key operations differ depending on the software.
- While Self Mode is set, you cannot use the Infrared remote-controller.

## When sending data via the Infrared remote-controller

Point the mova's infrared port direct to the remote controller inlet of the devices such as TV set or video recorder deck.

Operating distance of the remote controller from the front is about 4 meters.

- Infrared ray radiation angle:  $\pm 15^\circ$  degrees from the center
- Communication may be affected depending on the compatible devices or environmental brightness.
- Do not place anything in the way of the mova.



### Information

- "☎" is displayed at the top of the display while sending the Infrared remote control signal.

## Operating TV Remote controller

### ア<sup>o</sup> リモコン P (applimocon P)



<Remote controller display>

You can use the software installed in the mova at purchase to control TV set. You can also download programs of each TV station.

- Some merchandises cannot be operated.
- © NANO Media, Inc.



### Key operation for remote controller

Key operation	Operating contents	
	TV1	TV2
Press	Switches MENU display.	Switches MENU display.
Press	Turns the power ON/OFF.	Turns the power ON/OFF.
Press  /  /	Switches TV1/TV2.	Switches TV1/TV2.
Press  /	Adjusts volume.	Adjusts volume.
Press  to	Channel 4 to 9	
Press	Channel 10	Mute
Press	Channel 11	
Press	Channel 12	
Press  /	Channel 1/3	Switches channel.
Press	Channel 2	Switches input mode.



<MENU display>

Switch the MENU display to program list, calendar, Remote controller or setting display, and perform each operation.

- The distribution of the program table may end without notice.

© NANO Media, Inc.

## ■ 番組表 (Programs)

You can download TV programs of each station for today and tomorrow.

- Program information of the area set by “エリア設定 (Area setting)” is downloaded.

**1** Press **▼** or **▲** to select “番組表 (Programs)” from the MENU display ▶ ◎

**2** Press **▼** or **▲** to select “日付 (date)” or “チャンネル (channel)” ▶ ◎ ▶  
Select the item ▶ ◎

**3** Select “決定 (OK)” ▶ ◎

After downloading the program information, the program list is displayed.

**4** Press **▼** or **▲** to select a program attached with the “!” mark ▶ ◎

Detailed information about the program is downloaded.

## ■ カレンダー (Calendar)

You can download currently broadcasting programs.

- Program information of the area set by “エリア設定 (Area setting)” is downloaded.

**1** Press **▼** or **▲** to select “カレンダー (Calendar)” from the MENU display ▶ ◎

**2** **☐** (取得) ▶ Select “取得 (Download)” ▶ ◎

You download currently broadcasting programs.

After downloading, the program information of each station is automatically switched.

## ■ 設定 (setting)

Press **☐** (設定) from the MENU display ▶ Select the item ▶ ◎ ▶

Set each item

“エリア設定 (Area setting)”

: Sets an area for downloading program information.

- The setting at purchase is “東京都 (Tokyo)”.

“リモコン機種設定 (Remote controller)”

: Specifies a TV maker and classification.

- The setting at purchase is “松下 (Matsushita)” and “分類1 (Classification 1)”.

“画面カラー設定 (Display color setting)”

: Sets a color for the display.

“背景画像設定 (Background setting)”

: Sets an image for the background.

“番組取得設定 (Program download setting)”

: Downloads programs.

### Information

- Note that the software that is installed at purchase may be subject to be upgraded without notice, so operating procedure might differ from those described in this manual.
- The “番組表 (Program)” and “カレンダー (Calendar)” software programs preinstalled in “アプリモコンP (appli-mocon P)” are trial versions, which are available for 30 days after you initially downloaded them. This period does not change even if you download the software from the P-SQUARE site after once you deleted it. Download the “Complete version” for the software to be available. (Packet transmission charge/i-mode information fees charged)
- ☐ Menu ⇒ メニューリスト (Menu list) ⇒ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone maker) ⇒ P-SQUARE ⇒ P機種別メニュー (Menu by P models) ⇒ P506iC Salon ⇒ i アプリワールド (i-appli World) ⇒ i ダウンロードメニュー (i-appli download menu) ⇒ デフォルト (内蔵) アプリ [Default (built-in)] ⇒ アプリモコンP ダウンロード (appli - Downloading “アプリモコンP”) (Packet transmission fees charged)
- You are charged transmission charge for downloading the information about programs.

# Managing Data

● About Data Folder.....	454
● miniSD Memory Card.....	455
● About Image Data.....	462
● About Melody Data.....	466
● Handling Folders and Data.....	468

# About Data Folder

The Data Folder denotes “mova’s memory” and “miniSD memory card”.

You can save the still image shot by the mova, pasted to mail, or retrieved by download, etc., to the Data Folder. You can set the data items saved in the Data Folder for the Screen display or ring tone, etc.

- Only the folders which can be used are displayed in digital-camera style.

## About mova’s Memory and miniSD Memory Card

### mova’s memory

You can save the still images shot by the camera or downloaded images or melodies to the mova’s memory.

### miniSD memory card

You can save the still images shot by the camera, downloaded melodies or data recorded by the voice recorder as well as data from the Phonebook or messages from the Outbox/Inbox to the miniSD memory card.

- The “SD” and “SD card” displayed by the mova shows the miniSD memory card.

### Icons list

Icons displayed with the data titles in the List of the mova’s memory or miniSD memory card denote the type of data items.

When the data items are protected, the icons at right side are displayed.

Fixed data items cannot be protected/unprotected.

(The data items in the miniSD memory card cannot be protected.)

Icons	Type	Icons	Type
	Fixed data (“” is displayed in red.)		Melody
	Image (downloaded image)		Original ring tone
	Still image shot by Camera, Edited image, Animeditor image, ケータイPHOTO手帳		Sound mixer
	Animation (in yellow)		“Animeditor” folder
	Flash image (in orange)		Voice recorder*
	Frame		Bookmark*
	Mark		Schedule*
	Cushy mark		Free memo*
	Moving image taken in Video Mode		Received mail*
	Moving image retrieved from external devices		Sent mail*
	Photococktail		Phonebook entries*
			Damaged folder*

\* Displayed only when the miniSD memory card is selected.

## miniSD Memory Card

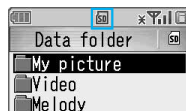
You can save still images taken by the mova, Phonebook entries, messages, or bookmarks, to the miniSD memory card. Also, you can display or import the data from the miniSD memory card onto the mova.

Further, if you attach the dedicated adapter to the miniSD memory card, you can save or backup data using a personal computer that supports the miniSD memory card. A printer connected to the personal computer enables you to print out images from the miniSD memory card.

- Make sure that you format the miniSD memory card you are using for the first time. Use the mova for formatting.  
You may not use the card formatted using devices other than the mova. ⇒ P.457
- The capacity of the provided miniSD memory card is 16 Mbytes.

### Notes for using a miniSD memory card

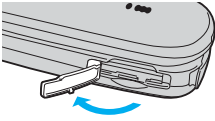
- Turn the mova off before inserting/removing the miniSD memory card.
- While you write in or read through (accessing) the miniSD memory card, “SD” blinks.  
Never turn the mova off or pull the miniSD memory card out of the slot while blinking.  
Also, take care not to give a shock to the mova as possible. Otherwise, the data items might be damaged.



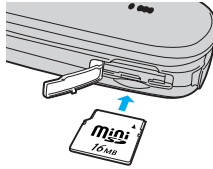
- The mova supports the miniSD memory card of up to 128 Mbytes (as of June, 2004).  
You can check i-mode or the Internet for the latest information.  
i-mode : Menu ⇒ メニューリスト (Menu list) ⇒ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone maker) ⇒ P-SQUARE ⇒ 製品ガイド (Product information)  
Personal computer : Web page of Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/>
- The available memory capacity is less than 16 Mbytes even just after purchase or formatting because the folders etc. have been created.
- You can purchase the miniSD memory card and miniSD memory card adapter at the home electronics appliance shop, etc.
- Do not use other cards than miniSD memory card.
- Do not insert other objects than the miniSD memory card into the insertion port.
- It is recommended that you keep the miniSD memory card after making the backups of the saved data items. Note that DoCoMo does not take any responsibility for the damages resulting from the deletion or deformation of saved data items.
- Do not attach labels or stickers to the miniSD memory card. The fine difference of the thickness applied to the card may result in the difficulty of its insertion and removal, or in the loss of data items due to contact inferiority.
- Do not insert the miniSD memory card into a SD memory card compatible device of standard size. The device or data items could be damaged.
- Make sure that you put the removed miniSD memory card into the dedicated case.
- Do not give a strong shock to, bend, or drop the miniSD memory card, or subject it to water.
- Do not touch the metal part of the terminal with the hands or metals.
- Do not store the miniSD memory card in a place exposed to high humidity, dust, or corrosive gas.
- The miniSD memory card has a limited life. If you use it for a long period of time, you may not be able to write new data item.

## Installing the miniSD memory card

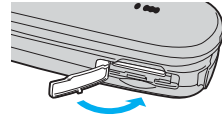
**1** Open the cover of the insertion port.



**2** Insert the miniSD memory card with its surface facing upwards until it clicks.

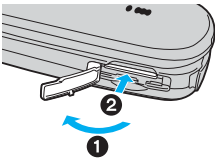


**3** Close the cover of the insertion port.

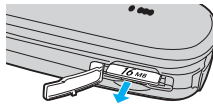


## Pulling the miniSD memory card out of the slot

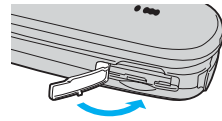
**1** Open the cover of the insertion port and push the miniSD memory card to the far end.



**2** Take out the popped-out miniSD memory card.



**3** Close the cover of the insertion port.



### Information

- Even if a call comes in while accessing the miniSD memory card, accessing the card continues.
- Be careful of the miniSD memory card popping out from the slot when you insert/remove it.
- Do not force to insert the miniSD memory card askew. The damage could result.

## miniSD memory card icons

- : miniSD memory card is installed.
- : miniSD memory card cannot be used or written.
- : You need to check the miniSD memory card for disk.

## Switching to the Display for miniSD Memory Card

You can switch the mova's memory display to the display for miniSD memory card.

- Confirm that "" is lighting.

**1** → → ( ) → Select "SD card/Phone" →



<The mova's memory list>



<miniSD memory card list>

The display switches to the miniSD memory card list.

- You can press to switch the mova's memory list to the miniSD memory card list.

You can also press to switch to the miniSD memory card while you are selecting the folder or data.

- appears when the mova's memory is displayed.  
 appears when it is switched to the miniSD memory card.



### Operation in digital-camera style



Select "SD card/Phone" from the sub-menu.



## Sub-menu of mova's memory list and miniSD memory card list

You can do the following operations from the sub-menu displayed in the mova's memory list and miniSD memory card list:

- If the message "Format SD card." pops up, you cannot use the card for the mova.  
Format the miniSD memory card.
- If the message "Replace SD card or execute check disk." pops up, you cannot read data due to some error. Check the miniSD card for the disk.

Sub-menu item	Description	Operation method
Update SD info	Updates information of the miniSD memory card.	Select "Update SD info" ▶  ▶ Select folder to update ▶   ( <b>Set</b> ) ▶ Select "Yes" ▶
Check SD card	Checks and recovers the miniSD memory card.	Select "Check SD card" ▶   ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ ● You might not be able to recover the disk even after checking disk.
Format SD card	Formats (initializes) the miniSD memory card.	Select "Format SD card" ▶   ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ Enter the terminal security code · <b>If you format (initialize) the miniSD memory card, the data items in the miniSD memory card are deleted.</b>
DEL all frm fldr	Deletes all folders and data items except fixed data and fixed folders inside the selected folder.	Deleting Data Items or Folders ⇔ P.478
Check phone space/ Check SD space	Checks memory volume for the mova's memory and miniSD memory card.	Checking Memory Usage Status ⇔ P.461

### Updating information within the miniSD memory card

- If the message "Update SD info" pops up or when the miniSD memory card was used on other devices, data within the miniSD memory card might not be available unless you update information.
- If (damaged folder icon) appears, update the information.



<Information Update display>

- The icon displayed on the Information Update display indicates the folder of which information is not updated and the icon indicates the folder of which information has been updated. Once you turn off the power, it changes to the icon.
- You can update information per folder but you are advised to select "All folders". When the information update starts, the message "Preparing. Do not eject SD card." is displayed. When the information update ends, the message "Completed." is displayed.
- "PIM data" denotes "Phonebook", "Inbox", "Outbox", "Bookmark", "Schedule", and "Free memo" folders within the miniSD memory card.
- When you access the miniSD memory card, the message "Preparing. Do not eject SD card." appears and information may automatically be updated unintentionally.
- When there are many data items in the miniSD memory card to be updated or their data size is large, it may take longer to complete updating.
- When the memory capacity becomes full, you might not be able to update information. Delete unnecessary data.

## Operations Available from the Data Folder

“●” indicates the operation available from the sub-menu of the mova’s memory and miniSD memory card.

Sub-menu item		At selecting folder/data																									
		Add to same no. \ Add to phonebook	Secret store	100% zoom*2	Add to mail	Edit image	Zoom*2	Retry*5	Send Ir data	Add to mova's memory*1	Delete	Copy	Move	Protection	Property	Cont. play	Slideshow	Picture viewer/List	Edit title	Secret mode ON/OFF	Sort	Delete folder	Create folder	Edit folder name	DEL all frm fldr		
mova's memory	Picture	At selecting image																									
		At playing image																									
	Animeditor	Animeditor folder																									
		At selecting image																									
		At playing image																									
	Animation	At selecting image																									
		At playing image																									
	ケータイPHOTO手帳	At selecting image																									
		At playing image																									
	Frame/Mark	At selecting image																									
	At playing image																										
Video	At selecting image																										
Melody	At selecting melody																										
	At playing melody																										
Photococktail	At selecting image																										
When selecting new folder																											
miniSD memory card	My picture	SD picture folder																									
		At selecting image																									
		At playing image																									
	Video	SD video																									
		At selecting image																									
	Melody	At selecting melody																									
		At playing melody																									
	Voice*3	SD voice folder																									
		At selecting data																									
	Photococktail	SD Photococktail																									
		At selecting image																									
	Phonebook	At selecting data																									
	Inbox	At selecting data																									
	Outbox	At selecting data																									
	Bookmark	At selecting data																									
Schedule	At selecting data																										
Free memo	At selecting data																										
Image box	At selecting data																										
	At playing data*4																										
When selecting new folder																											

\*1 You can perform “Add to phonebook”, “Store Inbox Msg.”, “Store Outbox Msg.”, “Add bookmark”, “Save schedule”, and “Store free memo”.

\*2 Not displayed depending on the image size.

\*3 Operations of the voice data item. ⇒ P.499

\*4 You cannot perform animations, paste to mail, zoom 100%, nor store to the Phonebook.

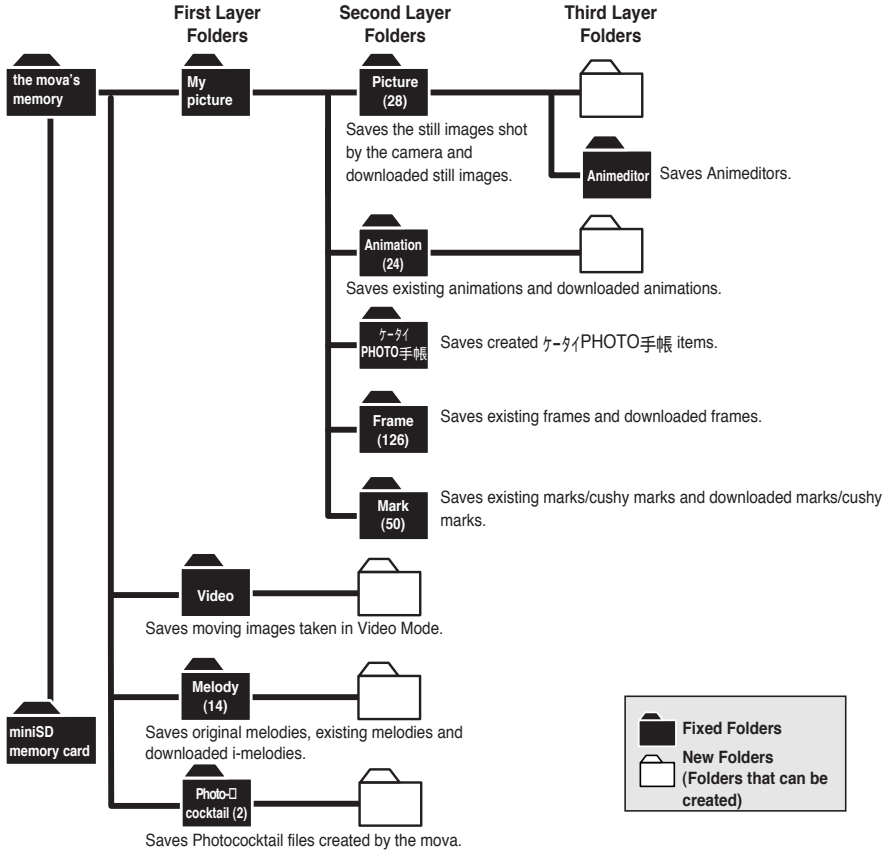
\*5 You can perform “Retry” for the Flash images only.

- You can perform “Edit ケータイPHOTO手帳” from the sub-menu while a ケータイPHOTO手帳 data item is played, and perform “Play Animeditor” from the sub-menu of an Animeditor shot folder.
- You can perform “Edit file” from the sub-menu while a Photococktail data item is selected.



## Configuration of the mova's memory

- Data items can be stored to the specified folder only.



- The number inside ( ) of the folder denotes the number of files contained at purchase.

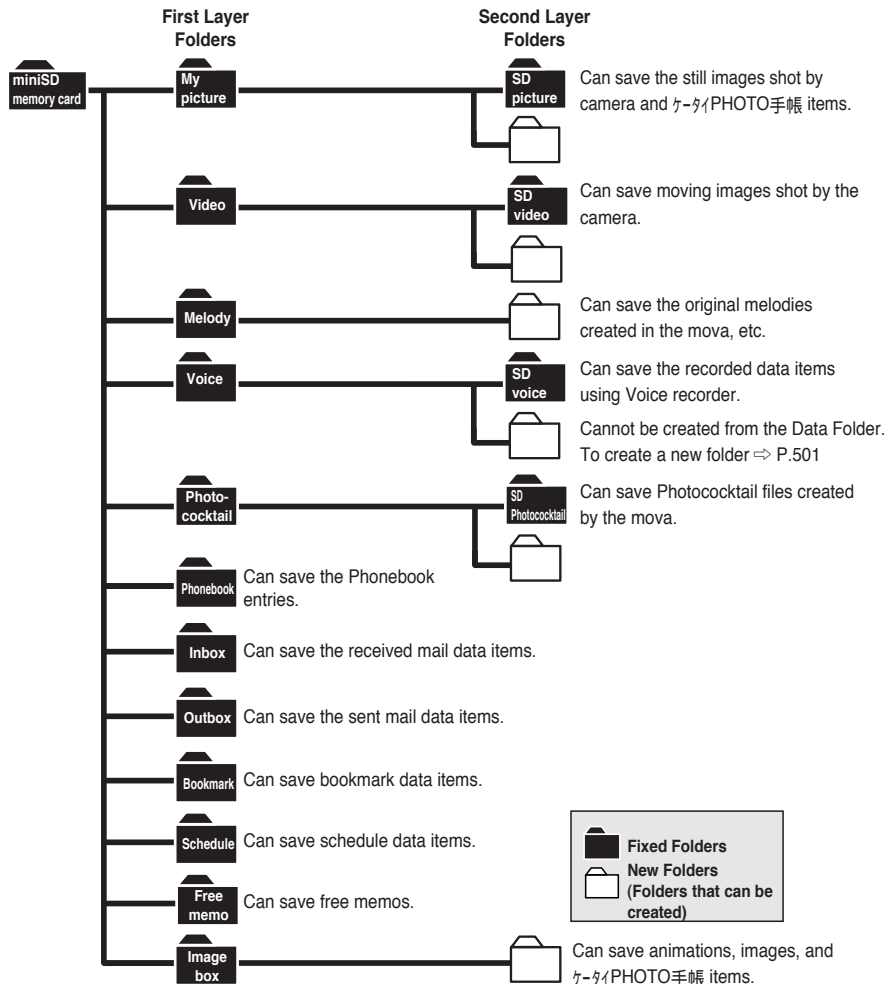
## Savable number of files in the mova's memory (estimate)

Type		Savable number of files	
My picture	Picture	Still images shot by Camera	(See P.127)
		Downloaded images etc.	Approx. 430
		Animeditor	Approx. 10
	Animation	Approx. 430	
	ケ-タイPHOTO手帳	Approx. 210 (When saving the data files equivalent of i-shot (L) size and "Normal" image quality.)	
	Frame	Approx. 430	
Video	Mark	Approx. 430	
		Approx. 20	
Melody	Original ring tone	Approx. 860	
	i-melody	Approx. 430	
Photococktail		Approx. 40	

- The number of savable files is an estimate for when all the memory volume within the mova's memory is dedicated to that data type.
- Even if the number of files does not reach the maximum, the memory capacity may become full.

## Folder configuration of miniSD memory card

● Data items can be stored to the specified folder only.



## Number of savable items in miniSD memory card (estimate)

Storage folder	My picture	Video	Melody	Voice	Photococktail	Phonebook
Number of savable item	(See P.127)	Approx. 30	Approx. 790 <sup>※1</sup>	Approx. 53min. <sup>※2</sup>	Approx. 50	Approx. 790

Storage folder	Inbox	Outbox	Bookmark	Schedule	Free memo	Image box
Number of savable item	Approx. 790	Approx. 790	Approx. 790	Approx. 790	Approx. 790	Approx. 790

※1 An estimate for when original melodies are saved. For i-melody, 390 melodies can be saved.

※2 You can record up to about 53 minutes in Normal Mode, and about 106 minutes in Long Mode.


● The number of savable items above is estimate for when all the memory volume within the supplied miniSD memory card of 16 Mbytes is dedicated to that data type.

## Checking Memory Usage Status <Space Check>

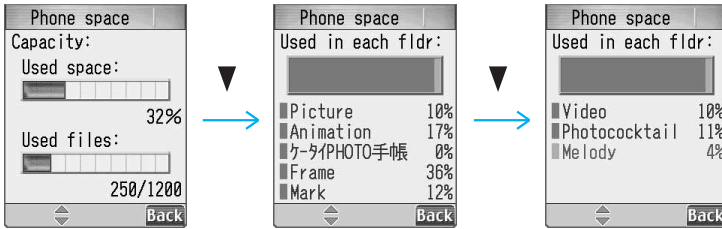
You can check memory space for the mova's memory and miniSD memory card.  
You can check "Usage in each folder" for the amount of space used by each folder.

**1** From the mova's memory list,

 (  ) ▶ Select "Check phone space" ▶ 

For checking usage status of the miniSD memory card,  
select "Check SD space" from the sub-menu of the miniSD memory card list, and press .

**2** Press ▼ or ▲ to show whole capacity and the used space in each folder.



### Information

- The data items stored as secret are also included in volume.
- The bar graphs are displayed with rounding down in 10% units.
- The system file is pre-installed in the miniSD memory card, so the used space is not 0% even if files are not saved.
- The bar graphs for used files, and the total numbers are not displayed on the miniSD memory card.

## When Memory Runs Short or the Number of Saved Data Items Reaches Limit

When you try to save the data items but cannot save them as too many of them have been stored, delete unnecessary data items first, and then save the new data items.


**1** From the confirmation display,

select "Yes" ▶ 

- To cancel, select "No" and press .

**2** Select the data items to be deleted ▶ 

**3** Select "Yes" ▶ 

- To cancel, select "No" and press .
- You may need to repeat steps 2 to 3 depending on the size of data item to be saved.
- After the auto-20-snap shooting or the Animeditor shooting, it may take a few minutes for the images to be saved.

# About Image Data






You can bring up the saved image and animations.

- Switch to Secret Mode first to bring up the data items stored as secret.
- The images larger than the Screen size are shrunk to fit this size.

## Bringing up Saved Images



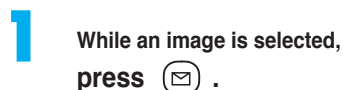
The saved still image or animation is displayed.

- Press ◀ ▶ or   to switch the displayed image to a previous or next image. However, you cannot switch data of the "Image box" folder.
- If you press  while displaying a still image whose size is W/120 x H/160 or less, you can display that image in "Large" or "Normal". Select "Zoom" from the sub-menu to switch. Some images may not be enlarged.
- While displaying an image that can be pasted, press and hold  for at least one second to bring up the i-shot Mail Creation display. ⇒ P. 374
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Operation in digital-camera style

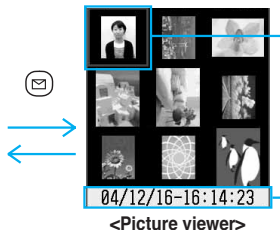



## Viewing Images in the Picture Viewer or List



The display switches between "List" and "Picture viewer".  
You can also select them from the sub-menu.

- If only one image is stored, the display does not switch.



- While the Picture Viewer is displayed, select an image and press  to bring up the image only.
- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) and in the Picture List, the first 19 bytes (9 full-pitch characters/19 half-pitch characters) are displayed, respectively.

 Selected image  
 Name of selected image



### Operation in digital-camera style

While selecting an image, select "Picture viewer" from the sub-menu and press .



## Playing the Saved Image Back

1 ▶ ▶ Select "Video" ▶

2 Select the data item ▶



Playback starts. The sound is played back from the speaker.

- Press twice to return to the Standby display.

Key operation	Operating contents
	Pauses moving images or resumes playback.
▼ ▲	Temporarily adjusts the sound volume.
◀	Skips to the beginning of moving images being played back/Fast rewinds by holding down.
▶	Skips to the beginning of the next moving images/Fast forwards by holding down.
	Displays One-touch help.

<The functions available from the sub-menu while the playback is suspended or when the playback is finished>






- Save as image
- One-touch help
- Help



### Operation in digital-camera style

▶ ▶ Select "Video" ▶ ▶ Select the data item ▶

## Information

- Flash images stored in the Data Folder might look different from those viewed on Web sites.
- To replay Flash images (P.249), select “Retry” from the sub-menu.
- “” appears when the image cannot be displayed.
- If you select the “ (Animeditor)” folder from the Data Folder and select “Play Animeditor” from the sub-menu, you can play back the Animeditor.
- While an image larger than the Screen size is shrunk and displayed, select “100% zoom” from the sub-menu: then the actual size is displayed and you can scroll the overall image for confirmation.
- Storing a data item as secret ⇒ P.213, Switching to Secret Mode ⇒ P.214
- Sending image by ⇒ P.447
- Editing a still image ⇒ P.140
- Editing ケータイPHOTO手帳 ⇒ P.164
- Sending a still image via i-shot mail ⇒ P.374
- If you switch to “Picture viewer”, some files differ in their playback speeds.
- About moving images
  - In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode (Ring volume: erase), the playback confirmation display appears. If played back, it sounds with the volume at Level 1.
  - For Steptone, it sounds with the volume at Level 2.
  - If you press  or  when the playback time is within one second, the display skips to the beginning of the previous moving images.
  - The speed of Rewind/Fast Forward varies according to the total playback time of the data item.
  - You can change the moving image recorded by the mova P505i between “Large” size and “Small” size by pressing  while displaying it.
  - When playing back moving images, they may appear obscured by mosaic.

## Viewing Images in Slide Show <Slide Show>

Slide Show automatically and sequentially plays back the images within each folder of “Picture”, “SD picture”, “ケータイPHOTO手帳”, “ (Animeditor)”, “Frame” and “Mark”.

1

While a data item is selected,



2



Select “Normal play”, “Random play”, or “Photococktail”  

“Normal play” : Plays back images in the order they are displayed in the List, starting from the selected image.

“Random play” : Plays back images randomly.

“Photococktail” : Plays back images using Photococktail effects in the order shown in the List.



- Each image is displayed for about three to six seconds.
- Press  () to cancel Slide Show. The file name of the image played back last is selected.
- Slide Show stops after all data items in the folder are displayed.

### Information

- If a new folder is within the selected folder, images in that new folder are not displayed. However, you can display Slide Show by following the steps on the left page while the list inside the new folder is displayed.
- Each image in Slide Show is displayed within Screen size, and anything larger is shrunk to fit this size.
- Slide Show ends if a call or message comes in or an alarm sounds while the images are played back in Slide Show.

## Setting Images for the Screen Display, etc.

You can set images saved in the “Picture” and “Animation” folders for the Screen display, etc. In order to display the set image, switching in the following setting is necessary in advance.

- Screen Auto-display ⇒ P.190, Character Setting ⇒ P.193

Item	Storable data item	Storable size (dot)	Storage location
Screen (open)	Still image	[Still image]	Picture or Animation
Screen (close)	Animation (up to the first 10 frames)	W/240 x H/320 or less*1	
	Flash image	[Animation/Flash image] W/240 x H/210 or less	
Dial display	Still image Animation (up to the first 3 frames)	[Still image]	Picture or Animation
Call display		W/120 x H/120 or less*2	
Msg-send display		[Animation]	
Msg-receive disp.		W/120 x H/120 or less	
Warning display			
Notice display	Still image	W/80 x H/80 or less*2	Picture

\*1 The larger size images can also be stored by using “Trim away”.

\*2 The larger size images can also be stored by using “Trim away” and “Resize”.

## 1


While an image is displayed,



For large images,

select “Trim away” or “Resize” and press  (see the next page).

For small images (for only Screen),

select “Center” or “Full screen” and press .

### Information

- If you set the data item within the miniSD memory card for the Screen display, etc., the selected image data item is copied in the mova’s memory.
- The facing direction of the image set for the Screen display and replayed from the Data Folder might be different.

## Trimming



You can cut out the still image to fit the display size to be set.

**1** Select “Trim away”   Press **▼**, **▲**, **◀** or **▶** to move the position 

**2**   Edit the title 

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

**3** Select the folder to which you store the data item   (**Store**)

## Resizing

You can shrink the still image lengthwise and crosswise by the same ratio to fit the display size to be set.

Select “Resize”  

### Information

- The still images cut by using “Trim away” are saved to the mova’s memory. The resized still images cannot be saved.
- You cannot trim away the data items that cannot be edited. Reading Detailed information of Data Items. ⇨ P.477

## About Melody Data

### Playing Back Melodies

You can play back the melody data items saved in the “Melody” folder.


**1**     Select the “Melody” folder 

**2** Select a melody  



<Melody List>

The melody is played.

- Press **◀** or **▶** to select the melody while playing.  
Also, press **▼** or **▲** to temporarily adjust the sound volume.
- While playing back the pastable melody data, press and hold  for at least one second to create a mail message.

### Information

- The Call Indicator flickers while playing back the melody.
- Sending melody data by Ir ⇨ P.447
- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode (Ring volume: erase), the playback confirmation display appears.  
If played back, it sounds with the volume at Level 1.
- For Steptone, it sounds with the volume at Level 2.
- Changing melody’s title ⇨ P.469
- Protecting melody files ⇨ P.477
- Deleting melody files ⇨ P.478



## Continuously Playing Back Melodies

You can continuously play back the melodies saved in the “Melody” folder.

**1**

From the Melody List,



Select “Cont. play”

**2**

Select “Normal play” or “Random play”

“Normal play” : Plays back data items in the order displayed in the List from the selected one.

“Random play” : Plays back data items randomly.

**Melodies are played back.**

- When all the melodies within the folder are played back, continuous playback ends.

### Information

- If there is a new folder within the selected folder, melodies in the new folder cannot be played back. However, you can play back the melodies continuously following the steps above while the list in new folder is displayed.
- You cannot adjust the sound volume during continuous playback.
- Press (Back) to cancel continuous play. The Melody List is displayed, and the data item of the melody played back last is selected.
- If a call or message comes in or an alarm sounds while the melody is continuously played back, the continuous playback ends.
- Some melodies may not be played back continuously.

## Setting Melodies for Ring Tone

You can set the downloaded melodies for the ring tone, effect tones, and Phonebook entry.

**1**

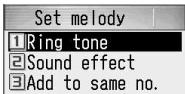
From the Melody List,

select the melody

**2**



Select the item



When “Add to same no.” is selected ⇒ P.86

**3**

Select the item



The melody is set for the selected item.

For Ringing tone

### Information

- If you set a melody stored in the miniSD memory card for the ring tone, the selected melody is copied to the mova’s memory.

# Handling Folders and Data

You can create folders inside the mova's memory or miniSD memory card, or you can copy, move, sort files or edit the titles of the files. You can delete folders or files.

## Creating Folders

You can create new folders inside the mova's memory or miniSD memory card. You can create folders within "Picture", "Animation", "Video", "Melody" and "Photococktail" folders inside the mova's memory and within "My picture", "Video", "Melody", "Photococktail", and "Image box" folders inside the miniSD memory card. You can also select folder icons.

- For creating new folders in the "Voice" folder ⇨ P.501

mova's memory	Savable number of folders	miniSD memory card	Savable number of folders
Picture	Approx. 9 folders	My picture	Approx. 45 folders
Animation	Approx. 10 folders	Video	Approx. 135 folders
Video	Approx. 10 folders	Melody	Approx. 80 folders
Melody	Approx. 10 folders	Photococktail	Approx. 90 folders
Photococktail	Approx. 10 folders	Image box	Approx. 80 folders

- If you create folders inside the miniSD memory card, a memory space may become full even if the savable number of folders is not reached.
- When a memory space of the miniSD memory card runs short, you might not be able to create folders inside the miniSD memory card.
- The table above is the estimate for when only folders are created within the folders inside the miniSD memory card. The more the folders are created, the less the data items can be saved.
- The table above is the estimate for using the supplied miniSD memory card of 16 Mbytes.

1

While the Data List inside the fixed folder is displayed,



2

Enter a folder name ▶

You can enter up to 20 bytes (10 full-pitch characters/20 half-pitch characters).

- "New" has been entered beforehand. Press (Clear) to edit it.
- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

3

Select the folder icon ▶

The new folder is created.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- You can give multiple folders the same name.
- The half-pitch spaces entered into the beginning and end of the folder name are invalid but those are counted as the number of characters while entering characters.
- You cannot make a folder with no folder name entered.

## Changing a Folder Name and an Icon <Edit Folder Name>

You can change a name and an icon of a new folder.

### 1

While a new folder is selected,



### 2

Change a folder name ▶

You can enter up to 20 bytes (10 full-pitch characters/20 half-pitch characters).

- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.

### 3

Select an icon ▶

The folder name and the icon are changed.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- You cannot change the names of fixed folders.
- You cannot save a folder with no folder name entered.
- The half-pitch spaces entered into the beginning and end of the folder name are invalid but those are counted as the number of characters while entering characters.
- You can give multiple folders the same name.
- You cannot change the icon for the " (Animeditor)" folder.

## Changing the Title of Data Items

You can change the names of data items.

### 1

While a data item is selected,



- You can also edit the title immediately after shooting.

### 2

Enter the title ▶

Edit title
workmate

You can enter up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters).

- You can enter up to 47 bytes (23 full-pitch characters/47 half-pitch characters) for the title immediately after shooting.
- In the List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.
- Press to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- You cannot change the names for Animeditor images and fixed data items.
- You cannot save a data item with no title entered.
- The half-pitch spaces entered into the beginning and end of the folder name are invalid but those are counted as the number of characters while entering characters.
- You can give multiple data items the same name.

## Sorting the Data Items <Sort>

Setting at purchase  
Date (New→Old)

You can use this function to sort, organize, and categorize all files saved in the mova's memory.

- The files in the miniSD memory card cannot be sorted.

Item	Description
Date (New→Old)	Displays items sorted by date and time of saving, with newer items listed first.
Date (Old→New)	Displays items sorted by date and time of saving, with older items listed first.
Title (Descending)	Displays items in the descending order: half-pitch symbols ⇒ half-pitch numerals ⇒ half-pitch alphabet (uppercase ⇒ lowercase) ⇒ full-pitch symbols ⇒ full-pitch numerals ⇒ full-pitch alphabet (uppercase ⇒ lowercase) ⇒ hiragana ⇒ full-pitch katakana ⇒ kanji ⇒ half-pitch katakana ⇒ pictographs.
Title (Ascending)	Displays items in the ascending order: pictographs ⇒ half-pitch katakana ⇒ kanji ⇒ full-pitch katakana ⇒ hiragana ⇒ full-pitch alphabet (lowercase ⇒ uppercase) ⇒ full-pitch numerals ⇒ full-pitch symbols ⇒ half-pitch alphabet (lowercase ⇒ uppercase) ⇒ half-pitch numerals ⇒ half-pitch symbols.
Size (L→S)	Displays items in the order of file data size, with larger files listed first.
Size (S→L)	Displays items in the order of file data size, with smaller files listed first.

1

While the List/Picture viewer for the mova's memory is displayed,



2

Select an item ▶

### Information

- When you execute sorting, all data items in the mova's memory are sorted. However, even if you sort, the "Animeditor" folder is listed on the top in the "Picture" folder.
- Even if files are sorted, the fixed folders and new folders are displayed preferentially.
- Even after sorting, Animeditor is played back from "01 frame".
- "Date (New→Old)" returns when the power is turned off.

## Copying/Moving Data Items from mova's Memory

You can copy or move the data items from “Picture”, “Animation”, “ケータイPHOTO手帳”, “Video”, “Melody” and “Photococktail” folders inside the mova's memory to the miniSD memory card, or copy or move data items between folders inside the mova's memory.

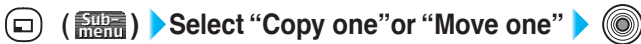
### Data items that can be moved or copied

Still images shot by camera, images after editing, still images acquired via Infrared Data Exchange ,  
ケータイPHOTO手帳, moving images shot by video, Photococktail files, pastable melodies (your original melodies, etc.)

- You can confirm whether the selected data items can be copied/moved on “Send to SD card” of “Property”. ⇒ P.477
- If the images or melodies which cannot be pasted are once moved from the miniSD memory card to the mova's memory, you cannot copy/move them to the miniSD memory card again.

## Copying/moving data items to miniSD memory card

**1** While a data item is selected/displayed,



For executing “Copy some data” or “Move some data”

1. While you are selecting the data item you want to copy/move to the miniSD memory card, select “Copy some data”/“Move some data” from the sub-menu and press .
2. Press , and to select an item.  
“ ✓ ” is displayed when selected. Press again to cancel.  
Repeat this operation to select multiple items.
3. Press ( ).

For executing “Copy all” or “Move all”,

while you are selecting the data item you want to copy/move to the miniSD memory card, select “Copy all”/“Move all” from the sub-menu and press .

**2** Select “SD card”

Select “Phone” to copy/move the file to the mova's memory.

**3** Select the folder to which you copy/move the data items ( )

If you execute “Copy all”/“Move all”, you need to enter the terminal security code.

## Copying/moving data items between folders inside the mova's memory

**1** In step 2 above,  
select “Phone”

**2** Select the folder to which you copy/move the data items ( )

- To move the data items, you need to create a new folder as a storage location beforehand. ⇒ P.468

### Information

- When you copy a data item to the folder which includes the same named data item, the data item in the folder is not overwritten and the copied data item is stored with the same name as another data item.
- You cannot use the mova to move the data items stored in the Phonebook, Ring Tone, or Screen Display, or still images attached to the sent i-shot mail.  
(You can move the data items if you cancel the storage or delete the mail to which the still image file is pasted.)
- You cannot copy/move the fixed data items. ⇒ P.189
- You cannot copy/move the Animeditor shooting folder.
- You cannot move the Animeditor images.
- You can copy Animeditor images to the "My picture" and "Image box" folders inside the miniSD memory card, and to the "My picture" folder inside the mova's memory. You cannot copy them to the "Animeditor" folder.
- You can copy/move "カ-タイPHOTO手帳" to the "My picture" and "Image box" folders inside the miniSD memory card, and to the "My picture" folder inside the mova's memory.
- You cannot copy/move the data item whose volume exceeds 650 Kbytes.
- In Normal Mode, you cannot copy/move the data items stored as secret even if you select "Copy all"/"Move all". To copy/move the data items stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode and then proceed.
- If you copy/move the data item stored as secret or set protected to the miniSD memory card, the setting of the data item is canceled and saved. Data items within the miniSD memory card cannot be set to Secret or Protected.
- You cannot copy/move the following data items to the miniSD memory card:
  - Images retrieved from the Web site
  - Images retrieved from mail that was transferred via i-shot
- If you copy/move data to the miniSD memory card from the mova's memory, the data might be saved with the size varied.
- When there are many data items to be copied/moved or their data size is large, it may take longer to complete copying/moving.
- You cannot copy the data items downloaded to the "Picture" or "Animation" folder.



## Copying/Moving Data Items from miniSD Memory Card

You can copy or move the data items from “My picture”, “Video”, “Melody”, “Photococktail” and “Image box” folders inside the miniSD memory card to the mova’s memory, or copy or move data items between folders inside the miniSD memory card.








● Moving “Voice” data item ⇒ P. 501

### Copying/moving data items to mova’s memory


1 While a data item is selected/displayed,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Copy one” or “Move one” ▶ 

For executing “Copy some data” or “Move some data”

1. While you are selecting the data item you want to copy/move to the mova’s memory, select “Copy some data”/“Move some data” from the sub-menu and press .
2. Press ,  and  to select the item.  
“ ✓ ” is displayed when selected. Press  again to cancel.  
Repeat this operation to select multiple items.
3. Press  (  ).

For executing “Copy all” or “Move all”,

while you are selecting the data item you want to copy/move to the mova’s memory, select “Copy all”/“Move all” from the sub-menu and press .


2 Select “Phone” ▶ 

Select “SD card” to copy/move the data item to the Data Folder inside the miniSD memory card.

3 Select the folder to which you copy/move the data items ▶  (  )

If you execute “Copy all”/“Move all”, you need to enter the terminal security code.

### Coping/moving data items between folders inside the miniSD memory card

1 In step 2 above,  
select “SD card” ▶ 

2 Select the folder to which you copy/move the data items ▶  (  )

● To move the data items, you need to create a new folder as a storage location beforehand. ⇒ P.468

#### Information

- When you copy a data item to the folder which includes the same named data item, the data item in the folder is not overwritten and the copied data item is stored with the same name as another data item.
- You cannot copy/move the data item whose volume exceeds 650 Kbytes.
- If you copy/move data to the mova’s memory from the miniSD memory card, the data might be saved with the size varied.
- When there are many data items to be copied/moved or their data size is large, it may take longer to complete copying/moving.
- When the memory space of the miniSD memory card is full, data might not be moved within the miniSD memory card.

## Saving Data Items to the miniSD Memory Card








You can save the Phonebook entries (except images), received mail, sent mail, bookmarks, schedule events (except images), free memos, and personal information memos into each folder. When saving the data items to the miniSD memory card, you can delete the data items stored in the mova. If you select “Save some to SD” or “Save all to SD”, multiple data items are saved as a single data item to the miniSD memory card.

- When personal information memo is saved to the miniSD memory card, it is stored as the Phonebook entry.
- The way of saving shown in the sub-menu differs depending on the data.
- The lock settings or menus set for the mova do not apply to data within the miniSD memory card.


### 1 While a data item is selected/displayed,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Save one to SD” ▶ 




**For executing “Save some to SD”**

1. While you are selecting the data item you want to save to the miniSD memory card, select “Save some to SD” from the sub-menu and press  .
2. Press  ,  and  to select an item.  
“ ✓ ” is displayed when selected. Press  again to cancel.  
Repeat this operation to select multiple items.
3. Press  (  ).


**For executing “Save all to SD”,**

while you are selecting the data item you want to save to the miniSD memory card, select “Save all to SD” from the sub-menu and press  .

**When the display for entering the terminal security code appears, enter the code.**

- For the mail in Outbox/Inbox/Bookmark, the entering method for the terminal security code differs.
  1. Select the input box for the terminal security code and press  .
  2. Enter the terminal security code and press  .
  3. Select “OK” and press  .
- For the mail in the Outbox, select either “All sent Msgs.” or “All unsent Msgs.” and enter the terminal security code.

**For executing “Save to SD”,**

select “Save to SD” from the sub-menu while the Own number display (P.488) is shown, and press  .

### 2 Select “Yes” ▶

**For other than “Save to SD” of Personal Information Memo,**

a confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the data items from the mova’s memory.

Select “Yes” and press  to delete the data items from the mova.

- Note that protected data items are also deleted.

Select “No” and press  not to delete the data item.

- To cancel, select “No” and press  .



### Information

- If you execute "Save some to SD" or "Save all to SD", the Phonebook takes "Phonebook", Free Memo takes "Notebook", Schedule takes "Calendar", sent/received mail takes "Message" and Bookmark takes "Bookmark" and current date is added as the name.  
For example, when the date and time that data item is saved is "2004/12/16", the name of the Phonebook takes "Phonebook20041216". If the Clock is not set, it is "Phonebook00000000".
- If you save secret data to the miniSD memory card, the secret setting is canceled and then the data is saved. You cannot set secret for data of the miniSD memory card. However, you cannot cancel the secret setting for bookmarks. If you store bookmarks to the mova from the miniSD memory card, those are stored in secret.
- You cannot select "Save some to SD" for Bookmark, Free Memo, and Schedule data.
- If you select "Save some to SD" or "Save all to SD" for the Phonebook entries, Personal Information Memo is also saved.
- You cannot save the group settings in the Phonebook, ring tone and mail ring tone settings, schedule alarm tone, and images pasted to mail to the miniSD memory card.
- If you select "Save some to SD" for the data in sent mail, sent/unsent mail cannot be saved at a time.
- If the miniSD memory card has saved a Phonebook entry, that entry is not overwritten; it is saved as a separate data item.

## Storing Data Items into the mova from the miniSD Memory Card

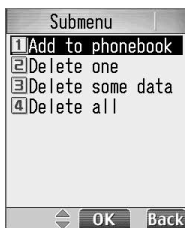
You can store the Phonebook entries, received mail, sent mail, bookmarks, schedule events, and free memos within the miniSD memory card to the mova.

- When some lock functions are activated on the mova, you cannot store the data items within the miniSD memory card to the mova. Deactivate these lock functions before storing.
  - Received mail, sent mail and bookmarks cannot be stored while “i-mode lock” is set to “ON”.
  - Schedule events cannot be stored while “Schedule lock” is set to “ON”.
  - Phonebook entries cannot be stored while “Phonebook lock”, “Store lock” or “Key dial lock” is set to “ON”.
  - While “Delete lock” is set to “ON”, you cannot “Replace” data.

<Example> To store Phonebook entries to the mova

# 1

While a Phonebook entry in the miniSD memory card is selected,



When a single data item has been stored, the data is stored as it is. Storing Phonebook entry is the same as when “Add” is selected as described below. Personal Information Memo is stored in entry the lowest memory location of the group No. (010 and after, otherwise 000 through 009) as a Phonebook entry. When multiple entries are stored, perform step 2.

# 2

Select “Add” or “Replace” → → Enter the terminal security code

- “Add” : Adds and stores data into the mova.  
 “Replace” : Deletes mova’s data and stores the entry.

**When “Add” is selected:**


Phonebook entries are stored in the lowest memory number of Group No. 0 (010 and onwards, or 000 through 009). However, if you store Personal Information Memo and the Phonebook entry together, Personal Information Memo is not stored to the Phonebook.

**When “Replace” is selected:**

Select “Yes” and press , then the entry is stored.

- The entries are stored after deleting all data items including secret data item. However, the protected data is not deleted.

### Information

- If the mova runs short of memory capacity, you cannot store any more items.
- If data item is saved from the miniSD memory card to the mova, outgoing mail is saved to the Outbox and incoming mail to the Inbox when outgoing/incoming mail is set for the folder setting; bookmarks are saved to “Group 1” when Bookmark is set for group display.
- While displaying data, press  (Store) and then you can store a single item.


## Previewing the Data Items

You can bring up and confirm the contents of the data item stored in the mova's memory and miniSD memory card.

- You cannot playback data item stored in the voice recorder from the miniSD memory card list. Play it back following the steps on page 500.

**1** While a data item is selected, press .

### Information

- Photo images taken with the mova conform to DCF. DCF is an abbreviation for "Design rule for Camera Files system" stipulated by "Japan Electronic Industry Development Association". "Design rule for Camera Files system" is a standardized specifications for arranging environments to easily make use of image data items taken by digital still camera between devices. However, "DCF specifications" does not guarantee the complete compatibility between devices.
- Editing a still image ⇒ P.140
- Adding a still image to the Phonebook/to Same Number ⇒ P.85
- Sending a still image via i-shot mail ⇒ P.374
- While displaying a bookmark from the miniSD memory card, you can connect to sites by pressing .

## Reading Detailed Information of Data Items <Property>

You can bring up the detailed information about the data items.

- You can confirm whether pasting into mail, editing images, forwarding to external devices and transferring to the miniSD memory card are possible.
- Switch to Secret Mode first to confirm the details of data items stored as secret.
- You cannot check the Phonebook, Inbox, Outbox, Bookmark, Schedule, or Free Memo inside the miniSD memory card for their details of data.



**1** While a data item is selected/played,

 (Sub menu) ▶ Select "Property" ▶ 

Property	
Title:	ｽｲｯﾁ ﾏｲﾂ-ﾄ
Set as:	Screen (open)

The detailed information is displayed.

Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll for confirmation.






- Press , then ▼ or ▲ to scroll page by page.
- Press  again to scroll line by line.

## Protecting Data Items

You can protect data items so that you do not erroneously delete them.

**1** While a data item is selected/played,

 (Sub menu) ▶ Select "Protection" ▶ 

Data folder	
	Picture
	Animator
	04/12/16-16:14:23
	04/12/16-12:45:20
	04/12/16-12:00:11
	ｽｲｯﾁ ﾏｲﾂ-ﾄ

The data item is protected.

- For the data item set protected, "  " is displayed.

When you want to unprotect the data item, perform the same steps as above. "Data is not protected." is displayed.

### Information

- You can protect the data items only within the mova's memory. However, you cannot protect the fixed data items or Animator images.

## Deleting Data items or Folders

You can delete data items and new folders except for fixed data items and fixed folders. The following are the deleting methods:

Deleting method	Description
Delete one	Deletes a selected single data item.
Delete some data	Deletes multiple data items at a time.
Delete all	Deletes all data items in the folder.
Delete folder	Deletes the newly-created folder along with any data items inside it.
DEL all frm fldr	Deletes all data items and new folders within the selected folder.








**1** For executing “Delete one”,  
select/play back a data item.

For executing “Delete some data” or “Delete all”,  
bring up a data list.

For executing “Delete folder” or “DEL all frm fldr”,  
select a folder.

**2**  (  ) ▶ Select the deleting method ▶ 






For executing “Delete some data”

- Press ,  and  to select an item.  
“” is displayed when selected. Press  again to cancel.  
Repeat this operation to select multiple items.
- Press  (  ).

**3** Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

### Information

- When the data item you want to delete is stored in the Phonebook, Screen, or i-shot mail, a confirmation display comes up. Select “Yes” and press , and the data item is deleted. The data item is also deleted from the storage location.
- When there are many data items to be deleted or their data size is large, it may take longer to complete deleting.
- When you try to delete the protected data items, a confirmation display appears. Select “Yes” and press  to delete them.
- In Normal Mode, the data items stored as secret are not deleted even if you execute “Delete all”.  
To delete the data items stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.
- You cannot select “DEL all frm fldr” while you are selecting a “ (Animeditor)” folder within the “Animeditor” folder.
- You cannot delete an Animeditor image only. Select “Delete folder” to delete the “ (Animeditor)” folder with them.
- When the folder you want to delete is specified as a storage location, a confirmation display comes up. Select “Yes” and press ; then the folder is deleted and the storage location returns to the default.

## Using miniSD Memory Card with External Device such as Personal Computer

If you attach an adapter on the miniSD memory card, you can use the miniSD memory card compatible personal computer for backing up data, playing back the voice or moving images recorded by the mova, or displaying or printing out images. ⇨ P.557, P.558

- Some images may not be displayed correctly, depending on the personal computer model.
- If you delete or move any folders, files and tables created with the mova using other devices, or change their names, the mova will fail to recognize them.
- Some of data items written through using other devices may not be used with the mova. Even if the image can be displayed, you may not be able to perform operation such as editing.
- When the data items such as images and Phonebook entries are saved from the mova to the miniSD memory card, the information managing them will be saved together.

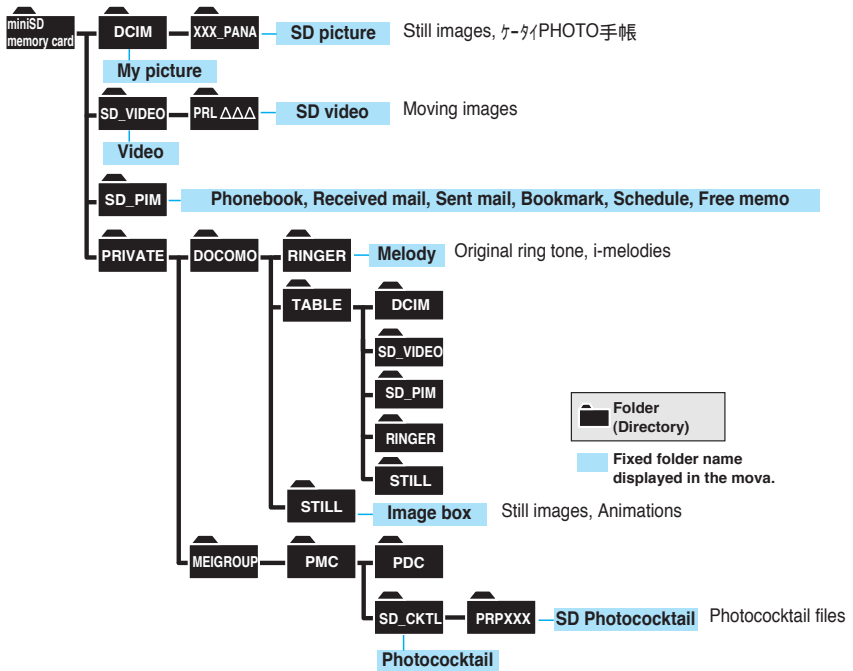
### Relationships between the folder configuration in PC and folders in the mova

The relationships between the basic configuration of the folders generally displayed in the personal computer and the folder titles displayed in the mova are as shown below.

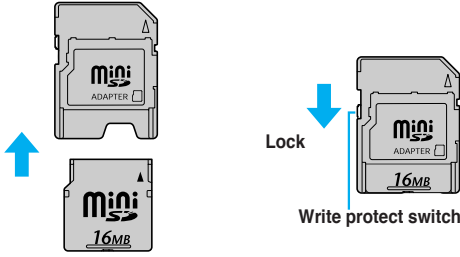
(The relationships may differ depending on the usage status.)

A still image or a “ケータイPHOTO手帳” item shot by the camera is saved in the “XXX\_PANA” folder in JPEG file format. (X indicates a numeral.) A moving image is saved in the “PRL△△△” folder in ASF file format. (△ indicates a numeral or A to F.)

- The file name displayed in the personal computer may differ from that in the mova. Check “Property” of the miniSD memory card for details. ⇨ P.477
- If you display VGA size, SXGA size or UXGA size of images shot by the mova in the personal computer, they are displayed in flipped 90 degrees.
- Compatible software is required.
- The “Voice” folder does not appear.
- To save a still image to the “Image box” folder from other devices, save it taking the title name such as “STILXXXX.jpg” or “STILXXXX.gif”. (X denotes the numbers 0001 through 9999.)
- To use data written or corrected by other device on the mova, update the information.



● Inserting into the miniSD memory card adapter



- If you set the write protect switch to “LOCK”, you can no longer delete or save data items, preventing erroneous deletion. (Slide the switch using a sharp and fine point so that the miniSD memory card is not damaged.)

# Using Other Functions

● Quickly Accessing Frequently-used Functions .....	<Private Menu>	482
● Accessing Functions Using Shortcut Icon .....	<Shortcut>	484
● Quick Setting for Frequently-used Functions .....	<Easy Setting>	486
● Entering Own Name and Images .....	<Entering Personal Information Memo>	488
● Opening the mova to Start Talking.....	<Open Phone Setting>	489
● Starting Call with the mova Closed.....	<Answer While Closed>	489
● Using Roll-navi Button .....	<Roll-navi Button>	489
● Saving Power Consumption during Calls.....	<Battery Saver>	490
● Recording Caller's Voice .....	<Voice Memo>	490
● Alarm Tone just before Disconnection .....	<Quality Alarm>	491
● Automatically Recovering Interrupted Calls .....	<Call Recovery>	491
● Filtering out Surrounding Noise.....	<Noise Reduction>	492
● Confirming Call Duration/Call Cost .....		492
● Resetting Total Calls Duration, Total Calls Cost .....	<Reset Total>	493
● Displaying Date and Time/Cost Reset Last Time .....	<Reset Date>	494
● Automatically Resetting Total Calls Cost Every Month .....	<Total Automatic Reset>	494
● Setting Call Cost Limit.....	<Max Cost Alert>	494
● Playing Back Record Message/Voice Memo from Speaker .....	<Speaker Switch>	496
● Flickering Call Indicator during Call .....	<In Call LED>	496
● Changing LED Color .....	<Selecting LED Color>	497
● Using Call Indicator to Notify Missed Call and Mail .....	<Missed-call LED>	498
● Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	498
● Using Calculator Function .....	<Calculator>	502
● Entering Memo .....	<Free Memo>	503
● Data/FAX Transmission (Option).....	<Data/FAX Transmission>	504
● Using Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set (Option) .....	<Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set>	505
● Automatic Answering when Earphone/Microphone Connected (Option) .....	<Auto Answer>	508
● Using Self Mode .....	<Self Mode>	509
● Resetting Functions to Initial Settings .....	<All Reset>	510
● When You Do Not Remember Key Operation .....		512
● Connecting Car Navigation System or "PlayStation" (Option) .....	<i-Navi Link/"PlayStation" Connection>	514
● Services Available with Your mova.....		515

# Quickly Accessing Frequently-used Functions

If you store frequently-used functions in the Private Menu, you can retrieve them easily.

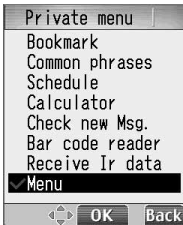
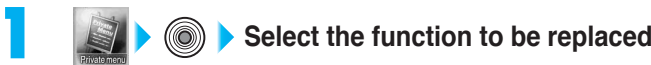


The display for the selected function appears.

## Storing the Private Menu

You can replace the functions previously stored in Private Menu. You can store 16 functions.

Setting at purchase	Check NW inf., Check new Msg., Screen memo, Ring volume, Normal tone, Mail ring tone, Easy display, Alarm, Bar code reader, Receive Ir data, Max cost alert, Call cost, Reset total, Bookmark, Schedule, Calculator
---------------------	---



**For storing the second level menu function**

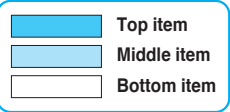
1. Press .  
Second level (middle item, bottom item) is displayed.
2. Select an item, and press ().

**For storing functions other than "Menu",** select an item other than "Menu" and press .

The item is stored in the Private Menu.

- Press to return to the Standby display.





### Menu functions that can be set as the Private Menu

● As the List below is described in function names, actual displays might appear different.

Item	Item	Item	Item
Display/light	Open sound	Call image display	Accept calls
Brightness	Close sound	Network/lr	Reject calls
Wake-up display	Shutter sound	Voice mail	Reject unknown
Charging	Miscellaneous	Play voice mail	User unset
Long lighting	Keypad sound#2	Voice mail ON	Payphone
Key light	Melody tone	Voice mail OFF	Not supported
LED	Mail ring time	V mail setting	Dial/recv. calls
In call LED	Create ring tone	VM call pager	Redial display
Missed-call LED	Original tone	VM ring time	Review received calls
LED color	Voice ring tone	Check NW inf.	Set mute seconds
Normal call LED	Battery level	Forward call	Max cost alert
Transfer LED	Quality alarm	Forward ON	Max cost alert
Mail LED	Speaker switch#2	Forward OFF	Auto reset
Chat mail LED	Earphone switch	Forward	Clear cost icon
Msg. Req. LED	Font/call	i-mode service	Cost/duration
Msg. Free LED	Font	Call w/ i-mode	Call cost
Call w/i-mode LED	Input method	Ring time w/i-mode	Call duration
Alarm LED	Font	connection	Reset total
Schedule alarm LED	Font size	Host selection	Reset date
Power saver mode	Reset Int. conv.	Defined host	Self mode
Tones	Select language	i-shot service	Secret mode
Volume	Call function	Center selection	All reset
Ring volume	Noise reduction	Defined center	Record Msg/manner
RM ring volume#1#2	Battery saver	lr	Select message
Volume	Call recovery	Overwrite own no.	Free message
Mail ring volume#2	Forward message	Software Update	Check message
Vibrator#2	FAX mode	Support menu	Ring time
Select ring tone	Pager mode	Security	RecordMsg. ON/OFF#2
Normal tone	International call	Remote lock	Personal manner#2
Transfer tone	International prefix	i-mode lock	Clock/alarm
Mail ring tone	Group setting	Auto lock	Alarm
Chat mail tone	Stored data	Schedule lock	Alarm w/power OFF
Msg. Req. tone	Auto answer	Mail security	Auto power ON
Msg. Free tone	Earphone dial	V memo/RM lock	Auto power OFF
Tone w/ i-mode	Any-key answer	Security setting	Clock setting
User unset tone	Open/close phone	Security items	Easy setting
Not support tone	Open phone	Security code	Initial setting
Payphone tone	Answer w/ closed	Lock setting	Easy tone
Sound effect	Caller ID	Phonebook lock	Easy display
Key effect tone#2	Send own number	Store lock	1-2-Action
Battery alarm	Received. own no.	Delete lock	Own number
Charge-end tone	Name display	Key dial lock	
Charge-start tone	Caller display	Reject/Accept	

\*1: While Record Message is activated, "Ring volume" is displayed as "RM ring volume".

\*2: In Manner Mode, these functions cannot to be retrieved even when set as the Private Menu. Cancel Manner Mode and then do the operations.

## Rearranging Display Order for Private Menu

You can rearrange order for displaying Private Menus.

### 1

From the Private Menu List, select a function,



### 2

Select the other function to be replaced ▶

- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Deleting Functions from Private Menu

You can delete functions stored in the Private Menu. The deleted item is displayed as “Free”.

### 1

From the Private Menu List, select a function,



### 2

Select “Yes” ▶

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- To bring up the secret-stored bookmarks or screen memos in the List, switch to Secret Mode first, then proceed. ⇒ P.95
- You cannot access “i-mode menu”, “Screen memo”, “Bookmark” and “Check new Msg.” during i-mode Lock. Release i-mode Lock, then proceed. ⇒ P.284

<Shortcut>

## Accessing Functions Using Shortcut Icon

From the Shortcut Icon display, you can instantly access and start up the functions set for Shortcut.

## Storing Shortcut Function

The following functions can be stored as Shortcut icons:

- Connecting to the URL of a specified bookmark 【Bookmark】
- Starting up the specified i-appli software 【i-appli】
- Bringing up the Shortcut List, selecting address, and creating mail 【Compose message】
- Exchanging Chat Mail 【Chat mail】
- Calling a specified phone number 【Keypad dial】
- Starting up the Bar code reader 【Bar code reader】

- During i-mode Lock, "Bookmark", "i-appli", "Compose message", and "Chat mail" cannot be set as the Shortcut functions. Cancel i-mode Lock and then operate.
- During Phonebook Lock, "Keypad dial" cannot be set as the Shortcut functions. Cancel Phonebook Lock and then operate.
- To set a secret bookmark or phone number stored in the Phonebook for Shortcut, switch to Secret Mode first.

Setting at purchase	Compose message, i-appli, ["Go!Go!ダンジョン (Go! Go! Dungeon)", "パワプロホームラン競争 (Powerful, Professional Homerun Competition)", Bar code reader, Chat mail
---------------------	--

1

During standby,  
press .



Shortcut Icon display appears.

- Spaces with no Shortcut function are blank.

<Shortcut Icon Display>


2

Select an icon to be stored, changed, or canceled ▶ Press and hold  for at least two seconds

3

Select a function ▶ 

When "Bookmark" or "i-appli" is selected:

Select a Web site/software subsequently and press .

- Bookmarking ⇒ P.258
- Deleting bookmarks ⇒ P.261

When "Keypad dial" is selected:

1. Call up a Phonebook entry, and bring up the Phone Number display.

- Calling up the Phonebook ⇒ P.89

2. Select a phone number address and press  (Set).

When "Compose message" is selected:


The Shortcut List is set for the Shortcut function.

- Storing addresses to the Shortcut List. ⇒ P.348

When "Chat mail" or "Bar code reader" is selected:


Chat mail or Bar code reader is set as the Shortcut function.

To cancel Shortcut function,

select "Disable" and press .

## Accessing Functions Using Shortcut









- During i-mode Lock, "Bookmark", "i-appli", "Compose message", and "Chat mail" cannot be called up. Cancel i-mode Lock, and then call them up.
- During Self Mode, Key Dial Lock, or Phonebook Lock, "Keypad dial" cannot be called up. Cancel Self Mode, Key Dial Lock, or Phonebook Lock, and then call it up.
- During Self Mode, you cannot access bookmarks. Cancel Self Mode and then proceed.
- To call up a secret bookmark or phone number stored in the Phonebook for Shortcut, switch to Secret Mode first.

**1** From the Shortcut Icon display, select the function ▶ 



For Compose message

The Shortcut function you have set is activated.

Icon	Function	Contents
	Bookmark	Downloads sites.
	Compose message	Brings up the Shortcut List. ● Select the address and press  : then the Mail Compose display comes up.*
	i-appli	Starting up the i-appli.
	Bar code reader	Starting up the Bar code reader.
	Chat mail	Calls up Chat mail.
	Keypad dial	A confirmation display appears. ● Select "Yes" and press  .

\*If the "☑" key setting is set for "Compose S-mail", the Short-mail Compose display appears. ⇒ P.354

- The icons are by default.




<Easy Setting>

## Quick Setting for Frequently-used Functions

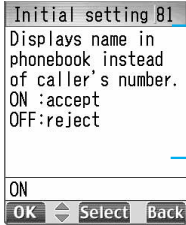
You can set the frequently-used mova functions together as related items.

Functions are divided into three groups; Initial Setting, Easy Tone Setting and Easy Display Setting. You do not need to enter menu number for each function. You can establish the setting you want, quickly and easily just by reading onscreen instructions.

- Keypad Sound, Ring Volume (Record Message Ring Volume) and Mail Ring Volume cannot be set in Manner Mode. Keypad Sound cannot be operated in Personal Manner Mode. Cancel Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode before performing these operations.
- For selecting a screen picture stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.
- While Record Message is set to "ON", Ring Volume is the setting for Record Message Ring Volume.

Function	Description	Key operation
Initial setting	Name display ⇒ Caller display ⇒ Keypad sound	 8 <sup>TRV</sup> 1 <sup>SP</sup>
Easy tone	Normal tone ⇒ Ring volume ⇒ Mail ring tone ⇒ Mail ring volume ⇒ Mail ring time	 8 <sup>TRV</sup> 2 <sup>ABC</sup>
Easy display	Screen (Open) ⇒ Screen (Close) ⇒ Character ⇒ Menu icon ⇒ Font	 8 <sup>TRV</sup> 3 <sup>DEF</sup>

## STEP 1 Bringing up the function setting display



Initial Setup

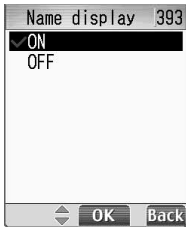
Outline and Operation Method

1



Execute the key operation for the function to be set


## STEP 2 Setting functions



2



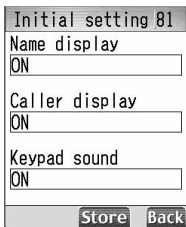
Set the function

- After you press  at the final step of the setting, the display for the next function appears.

**Not to change the setting,**  
press  to display the next function.

Repeat step 2 to sequentially set the functions in the group.


## STEP 3 Storing function settings



3

Press  (**OK**).

**Confirm the settings of the functions in the group.**

- To change the settings again, press  (**Back**) and return to step 2. The first function in the group is displayed.

4

Press .

**The function settings are stored.**

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

## <Entering Personal Information Memo>

### Entering Own Name and Images

You can change the name for your own number display, and store phone numbers, mail addresses, a note or image as Personal Information Memo. You can store your own phone number plus two more phone numbers and up to three mail addresses.

#### STEP 1 Displaying the Phone Number



<Own number display>

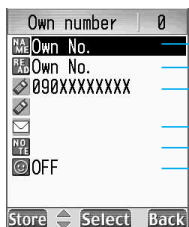
1



The phone number (11 digits) of your mova is displayed.

- You cannot enter a Personal Information Memo during a call.

#### STEP 2 Entering Personal Information Memo



<Personal Information storing List>

2



3

Select the item

4

Enter/Select each item

For details, see page 79.

Repeat steps 3 to 4 above.

#### STEP 3 Storing the entered data items

5

Press (Memo).

The Personal Information Memo is stored.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- To confirm the mail address you have acquired:  
Select Menu ⇒ "English" ⇒ "Options" ⇒ "Mail Settings" ⇒ "Confirm Mail Address".  
You need to have signed up for i-mode to acquire/confirm your mail address.
- Sending a Personal Information Memo by Ir ⇒ P.447
- Copying the text of Personal Information Memo. ⇒ P.530
- It is advisable that you take a memo of the contents of Personal Information Memo, or use the miniSD memory card (P.474) to store them. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).

## Opening the mova to Start Talking

Setting at purchase

Keep ringing

You can set the mova to receive incoming calls just by opening it.

- If a call comes in while "Answer" is set and the mova is in portable style, following functions cannot be used; Answer Hold, Reject Calls, Voice Mail transfer and Call forwarding.
- If a call comes in while "Answer" is set and the mova is in digital-camera style, following functions cannot be used; Reject Calls, Voice Mail transfer and Call forwarding.



Open the mova to start talking while ringing.

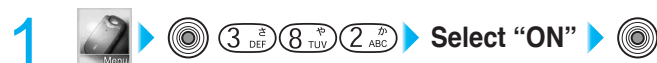
- If you select "Keep ringing", talking does not start even if you open the mova while ringing.
- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Starting Call with the mova Closed

Setting at purchase

ON

You can set the mova to receive incoming calls in portable or digital-camera style.



To not answer the call in portable or digital-camera style, select "OFF" and press .

- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- If a call comes in when in portable or digital-camera style, press to start the call. Press (メモ/キャンセル) to end the call.
- If you set Answer While Closed to "ON" and a call comes in five seconds after you end a call, the ring tone sounds at the Ring Volume of Level 2.
- If a call comes in when in digital-camera style with the "Answer While Closed" setting set to "ON", press (メモ/キャンセル) to place the call on hold.
- If a call comes in when in portable or digital-camera style, zoom/select key flickers in blue. You cannot change the flickering color.

## Using Roll-navi Button

Setting at purchase

Normal

You can select whether to use the Roll-navi Button.



"Normal" : Scrolls at normal speeds.

"Fast" : Makes scrolling speeds fast.

"OFF" : Does not use Roll-navi Button.

- Press to return to the Standby display.




### Information

- Operation of the Roll-navi Button ⇨ P.9

# Saving Power Consumption during Calls

By setting Battery Saver Mode to "ON", you can save battery consumption during calls.  
"✖" blinks at the upper right of the display during a call.



- To deactivate Battery Saver, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing  (**Back**) to return to the "In use" display.

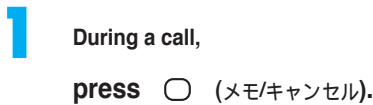
### Information

- While Battery Saver is set to "ON", the first and end parts of your voice on the phone may not be clear.
- While Battery Saver is set to "ON", continuous call time will be longer than when set to "OFF".
- During Data Transmission/FAX Transmission, this function will be switched off temporarily.

# Recording Caller's Voice

You can record one piece of other party's voice for approximately 20 seconds during a call.

- You can also record an announcement for the out of service area or phone number change guide.
- Voice Memo cannot be recorded when in portable or digital-camera style or Hands-free Mode activated.
- Note that a new recording will overwrite the old one (Voice memo).
- The recorded voice may be lost if your phone malfunctions or is repaired. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of recorded voice. You are required to take a memo of contents recorded, for instance, in notebook.



- A tone sounds and shows a message when the recording starts.
- Five seconds before recording ends, another tone sounds.
- The tone sounds two times to notify the end of recording.
- Playing/Deleting Voice Memo ⇒ P.75, P.76

### To stop recording,

press .

The voice is recorded to that point. (The call is still connected.)

### Information

- You can record the other party's voice and can save one data item only.
- The recorded voice may be interrupted depending on the signal conditions.
- The tone at start and end of recording will also sound for the other party.
- The tone at start and end of recording will sound regardless of the Keypad Sound setting.
- If recording starts while some entry is displayed on the display or some entry is displayed during recording, the voice will be recorded but "Voice memo Recording" may not be displayed.



# Alarm Tone just before Disconnection

If a call is liable to be cut off because of signal conditions, an alarm tone will sound just before the call is cut off. You can set an alarm tone to “High”, “Low”, or “OFF”.



“High” : Sounds alarm with high.

“Low” : Sounds alarm with low.

“OFF” : Not sound.

● Press to return to the Standby display.

During a call, repeat pressing (**Back**) to return to the “In use” display.

### Information

- If signal conditions suddenly become bad, the call may be cut off before the alarm tone sounds.

# Automatically Recovering Interrupted Calls

Even if a call is cut off when the radio wave status becomes weak, the call can be recovered automatically if the radio wave status gets stronger just after that. The alarm tone sounds while disconnected. You can set an alarm tone to “High”, “Low”, or “OFF”.



● To deactivate Call Recovery, select “OFF” and press . The setting is completed.



“Alarm High” : Sounds alarm with high.

“Alarm Low” : Sounds alarm with low.

“Alarm OFF” : Not sound.

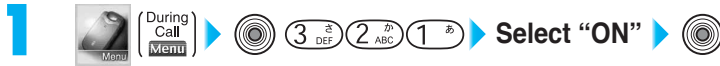
● Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- While the phone is disconnected, no sound is sent to the other party.
- The Call Recovery time varies depending on the usage or radio wave status. An estimate is about 10 seconds.
- The dialing charge will also be applied for the time until the call is recovered (about maximum 10 seconds).

# Filtering out Surrounding Noise

The mova is equipped with a function for suppressing ambient noise during a call (Noise Reduction). As well as ensuring that the other party can hear your voice clearly, you can hear the other party's voice clearly from the earpiece.



- To deactivate Noise Reduction, select "OFF" and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display.  
During a call, repeat pressing ( **Back**) to return to the "In use" display.

### Information

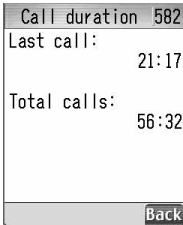
- It is recommended that you use this function activated (= ON).

# Confirming Call Duration/Call Cost

You can display an estimate for Call Duration and Call Cost.

- You cannot display the duration and fee charged for i-mode transmission. For how to confirm i-mode fee, refer to "i-mode User's Manual" that comes with at the time you sign up for i-mode.

## Confirming Call Duration/Total Calls Duration <Call Duration/Total Calls Duration>



### Last Call Duration

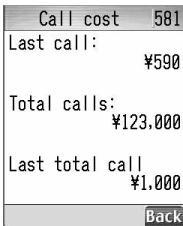
- Displays the duration of the last call irrespective of incoming or outgoing call.

### Total Calls Duration

- Displays the total duration of outgoing and incoming calls up to the present from when Reset Total or All Reset was performed.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Confirming Call Cost/Total Calls Cost <Call Cost/Total Calls Cost>



### Last Call Cost

- Operate later than five seconds after the call ends.  
The call cost is displayed.

### Total Calls Cost

- Displays the total calls cost up to the present from when Reset Total or All Reset was performed.

### Last Total Calls Cost

- Displays the total calls cost for when Reset Total or All Reset was performed last time.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Information

- After a call is received or the phone is turned off, the last charge information is displayed as “¥0”.
- The total charge information/total call duration information remains even if the power is turned off.
- When the power is turned off, the call duration is displayed as “0” seconds.
- When the call duration/total call duration exceeds the maximum value (999:59:59), it restarts from 0.
- The following calls will not be reflected in the Last Call Cost and Total Calls Cost (“¥\*\*”) appears), but will be reflected in the actual bill.

Call cost	581
Last call:	¥**
Total calls:	¥123,000
Last total call	¥1,000
Back	

- International calls service of the other carries
  - \* The call charge for DoCoMo World Calls Service will be displayed.
- Collect calls
- Telegrams
- Calls cut off during talk
- Calls to confirm the Voice Mail from another phone
- Calls forwarded from the mova to the specified destination by the Call Forwarding Service (in this case, “¥0” is displayed).

- As to the Services below, “¥\*\*” is displayed for the operation whose charge is free.
  - “Voice Mail Service”.....“¥\*\*”.....The call charge is displayed for the operations of “1416” and “1417” while messages are kept at the Center. => P.430
  - “Call Forwarding Service”.....=> P.437
  - “Access Number Service”.....“¥\*\*” is displayed for the operations of “1490” and “1491” which are free of charge.
  - “Caller ID Display Request Service”.....“¥\*\*” is displayed for the operation of “148” which is free of charge.
  - “Nuisance Call Blocking Service”.....“¥\*\*” is displayed for the operation of “144” which is free of charge.
  - “English Announcement Service”.....“¥\*\*” is displayed for the operation of “1458” which is free of charge.
  - “Activation/Deactivation by remote control”...“¥\*\*” is displayed for the operation of “159” which is free of charge.
- If you have contracted to have a toll-free phone number, “¥0” is displayed for the call received by the number and the call charge is not added to Total Calls Cost on the display. The charge for the received call, however, will be claimed to you applying the amount for dialing out.
- When dialing out to the toll-free number which starts with “0120” or the NTT Free Dial, “¥\*\*” is displayed.
- When Directory Assistance Service (104) is called from your mova, ¥140 is displayed per call. Note that ¥140 each will also be added to Total Calls Cost each time you use this service. You will be billed for the guidance fee plus call charges by frequency.
- Call Duration and Call Cost during i-shot transfer are counted.
- Call Cost display function is not available with some billing plans.

## &lt;Reset Total&gt;

## Resetting Total Calls Duration, Total Calls Cost

You can reset Total Calls Duration and Total Calls Cost.

1



5 な JKL

8 や TUV

3 さ DEF



Enter the terminal security code

Select “Yes”



- To cancel, select “No” and press .

- Press to return to the Standby display.

## Information

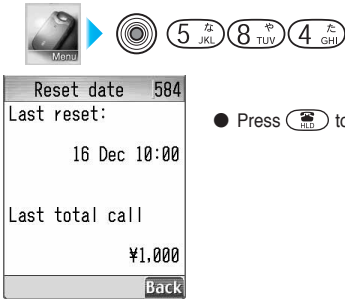
- You cannot set this during i-mode standby.

## <Reset Date>

# Displaying Date and Time/Cost Reset Last Time

You can display the date and time when Reset Total or All Reset was last performed, and total calls cost at that time.

1



## <Total Automatic Reset>

# Automatically Resetting Total Calls Cost Every Month

Setting at purchase  
OFF

Total Calls Cost is automatically reset to zero at 00:00 on the 1st of every month. This function is not available unless the clock is set.

1



- To deactivate Total Automatic Reset, select "OFF" and press .
- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- If you make a call that exceeds midnight, the call will be charged to the previous day.
- Resetting is done even if the power is not turned on at 00.00, on the first of the month.

## <Max Cost Alert>

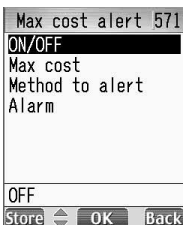
# Setting Call Cost Limit

Setting at purchase  
OFF

You can set the limit for Total Calls Cost so that you will be alerted when the limit is exceeded.

STEP 1

Bringing up the setting display



1

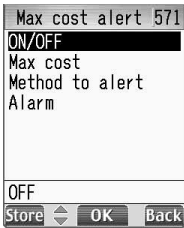


2

Enter the terminal security code.

## STEP 2 Entering and selecting the settings

Enter or select ON/OFF for the Max Cost Alert, Max Cost, Method to Alert, and Alarm.



**3** Select the item ▶

**4** Enter/Select the settings ▶

For details, see below.

Repeat steps 3 to 4 above.

## STEP 3 Storing the entered contents

**5** Press (**Store**).

Max Cost Alert is stored.

- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Enter/Select the settings

Select

**ON/OFF**

“ON” : Sets Max Cost Alert.

“OFF” : Cancels Max Cost Alert.

Enter

**Max cost**

Press (**Clear**) to display “¥ 0”: then enter a fee.

- Enter the cost by a unit of 10 yen.
- The setting range is from 10 yen to 100,000 yen.

Select

**Method to alert**

“Alarm+display” : The display and alarm tone inform you of the limit.

“Display only” : Only the display informs you of the limit.

Select

**Alarm**

- Press (**Play**) to play back the alarm tone. ⇒ P.106
- Selecting from Data Folder ⇒ P.84
- When “OFF” is selected, the alarm tone does not sound.

## After Max Cost Alert is Set



Cost Icon

When the set limit is exceeded, “ ¥ ” is displayed after the call is finished. If you have set Alarm, it sounds at level 1 for about maximum three seconds after the call is finished.

The alarm does not sound in Manner Mode.

Even if you have activated Personal Manner Mode, the alarm sounds at level 1 for about maximum three seconds.



“ ¥ ” is displayed until Clear Cost Icon is performed.

## Clear Cost Icon

You can use the following function to clear “ ¥ ” that is displayed with Max Cost Alert.

**1**      **▶ Enter the terminal security code**

**▶ Select “Yes” ▶** 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information






- When you change the settings for Reset Total, All Reset, or Max Cost Alert, “ ¥ ” is also cleared.
- After Max Cost is exceeded, if you want to be alerted at the specified limit, perform “Reset Total”.



## <Speaker Switch>

### Playing Back Record Message/Voice Memo from Speaker Setting at purchase OFF

You can play back record messages or a voice memo from the Speaker.

- Cancel Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode before performing this operation.

**1**     **▶ Select “ON” ▶** 







- To deactivate Speaker Switch, select “OFF” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.



## <In Call LED>

### Flickering Call Indicator during Call Setting at purchase ON

The Call Indicator flickers blue when making or during a call.

- You cannot change the color of the lamp during a call.

**1**      **▶ Select “ON” ▶** 

- To deactivate In Call LED, select “OFF” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

<Selecting LED Color>

## Changing LED Color

You can select the LED that flickers for when a call/mail is received or when the alarm operates, from among eight colors.

- You can select a color for LED from among Marine blue, Violet, Rose, Lemon, Lime, Sky blue, Star light and Rainbow.

Priority	Function	Contents	Key operation
1	Msg. Req. LED	Select the LED Color for when Message R is received.	1 <sup>※1</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup> 5 <sup>※2</sup>
	Msg. Free LED	Select the LED Color for when Message F is received.	1 <sup>※1</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup> 6 <sup>※2</sup>
	Call w/i-mode LED*1	Select the LED Color for when a call is received during i-mode.	1 <sup>※1</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup>
2	Chat mail LED	Select the LED Color for when Chat mail is received.	1 <sup>※1</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup> 4 <sup>※2</sup>
3	Call LED/Mail LED for Phonebook entry	Entering/Selecting Phonebook items ⇨ P.79	_____
4	Call LED/Mail LED for group	Entering/Selecting content of group ⇨ P.88	_____
5	Mail LED	Select the LED Color for when mail is received.	1 <sup>※1</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup> 3 <sup>※2</sup>
6	Transfer LED	Select the LED Color for when receiving a call with Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service activated.	1 <sup>※1</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup> 2 <sup>※2</sup>
7	Normal call LED	Select the LED Color for ordinary usage.	1 <sup>※1</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup> 1 <sup>※2</sup>
—	Schedule alarm LED*2	Select the LED Color for when Schedule Alarm operates.	1 <sup>※1</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup> 9 <sup>※2</sup>
	Alarm LED*2	Select the LED Color for when an Alarm operates.	1 <sup>※1</sup> 7 <sup>※2</sup> 8 <sup>※2</sup>

- The Call Indicator flickers in the specified LED color according to "Priority".

※1 When "Call w/ i-mode" is set to other than "Answer".

※2 If Normal Alarm and Schedule Alarm are set for the same time, the Schedule Alarm has priority.

Setting at purchase	Normal call LED, Alarm LED, Schedule alarm LED	Lime
	Transfer LED, Mail LED, Msg. Req. LED, Msg. Free LED, Call w/i-mode LED, Chat mail LED	Indistinctive

1



Execute the key operation to be set ▶ Select the LED color ▶

- While selecting a color, you can confirm the color flickering in the Call Indicator.
- Press to return to the Standby display.

### Information

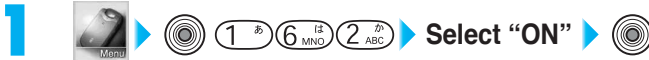
- If "Indistinctive" is selected, the LED color will be the one selected in menu 171.
- When you receive a call from the party stored in your Phonebook, the Normal Call LED color or Transfer LED color will be the one specified for the individual entry of the Phonebook.
- You cannot change the flickering pattern of the Call LED.



## <Missed-call LED>

# Using Call Indicator to Notify Missed Call and Mail

Setting at purchase  
OFF

If you have unchecked missed calls or Record Messages, the Call Indicator flickers in the color for normal incoming calls; when you have unread mail, the Call Indicator flickers in the Mail LED color. The Call Indicator flickers every 30 seconds for approximately 30 minutes. You can stop it by pressing any of the keys.



- To deactivate Missed-call LED, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information

- When there are both missed calls (or recorded messages) and new mail, the Call Indicator flickers in the color for the most recent item.
- In Drive Mode, the Call Indicator does not flicker even if you set Missed-call LED to "ON".
- The Call Indicator does not flicker for the missed call during charging.

## <Voice Recorder>

# Using Voice Recorder

You can record the voice through the microphone on the miniSD memory card. Insert the miniSD memory card into the mova beforehand.

### Recording time/Number of recording files

The following recording time/number of recording files is an estimate for when the supplied 16 Mbytes miniSD memory card is dedicated to the Voice Recorder.

**Recording time\*1: About 53 minutes in Standard mode and about 106 minutes in Long hour mode**

**Number of recording files\*2: About 53 files in Standard mode and about 99 files in Long hour mode**

\*1 An estimate for when a single file is recorded consecutively.

\*2 An estimate for when recording time is about one minute for a single file.

The number of recording files changes depending on the recording time so use the above for reference.

- The recording quality becomes inferior in "Long" mode comparing to in "Normal" mode.
- miniSD Memory Card ⇒ P. 455
- You can also record the voice using the Earphone/Microphone Set.
- If you receive a call or mail or an alarm operates during recording, the recording ends after saving the voice.
- If the power turns off during recording due to Auto Power OFF, etc., the recorded data item may be able to saved by "Update SD info" with the miniSD memory card inserted and with the power turned "ON".
- Playing back voice recorded by the mova on other AV equipment ⇒ P. 558

## Recording the Voice



Press  (Sub menu) to set advanced settings for recording. For details, see the next page.



### 3 Press and start recording.




The recording time is displayed while recording.

XX:XX:XX/YY:YY:YY shows the recording time of up to the current time and the remaining recording time, in hours, minutes, and seconds.

- The recording continues even if you change style.
- Recording limit time may not be equivalent to the indication.

### 4 Press to save.

- You can also stop and save the recording by pressing  (メモ/キャンセル). (You cannot stop and save the recording when in portable style.)
- Go back to step 3 to continue the recording.









#### Information

- The title of a recorded data item, when not edited, is "Current date/time" and is saved to the "SD voice" folder. For instance, when the date and time of recording is "2004/12/16/12:00:00", the data name will be "04/12/16-12:00:00". When date and time are not set, the data name will be "00/00/00-00:00:00".
- The voice recorder is not available during i-mode standby.

#### Sub-menu when recording

You can select the following functions from the sub-menu of the Voice Recording display:

- The default for recording mode is set to "Normal" and for microphone's sensitivity to "Dictation". Change the setting each time you start recording.

Sub-menu item	Description	Setting method
Recording time	Sets the recording mode.	Select either "Normal" or "Long"  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● In "Normal", using the full memory capacity of 16 Mbytes, the supplied miniSD memory card can hold up to about 53 minutes, and in "Long", up to about 106 minutes.</li> </ul>
MIC sensitivity	Adjusts the microphone's sensitivity according to surroundings.	Select "Dictation" or "Meeting"  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● It is recommended that you record "Dictation" within 50 cm and "Meeting" within about 100 cm from the microphone.</li> </ul>
Edit title	Edits title.	Enter a title [up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters)]  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● In the Voice List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.</li> </ul>
Define storage	Sets the storage location.	Select a folder to save data item  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The storage location is the "Voice" folder inside the miniSD memory card only. You cannot save the data to other folders.</li> <li>● If you delete the new folder set for the storage location, the location returns to the "SD voice" folder.</li> </ul>
Delete	Deletes data item.	Select a folder   Select a data item  Select "Yes" 

## Playing the Voice

1

In step 2 of “Recording the Voice”,

Select “Play” ▶ 

Select  (  ) to bring up the detailed settings. See the next page for details.

2

Select the folder ▶  ▶ Select the data item ▶ 








During playback, the play back time is displayed.

The voice is played back from the Speaker.

XX:XX:XX/YY:YY:YY shows the recording time of up to the current time and the remaining recording time, in hours, minutes, and seconds.

● Key operations during playback

	Pauses/resumes.
	10-second fast rewinds.
	10-second fast forwards.














	Temporarily adjusts the sound volume.
	Skips to the beginning of the data before or after.
	Fast rewinds/forwards by holding down.

### Information

- In Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode (Ring volume: erase), the playback confirmation display appears. If played back, it sounds with the volume at Level 1.
- For Steptone, it sounds with the volume at Level 2.
- The speeds of fast rewind and fast forward vary according to a period of time the data is played back.
- You cannot playback recorded data from the miniSD memory card list in the Data Folder.

## Sub-menu when play suspended/finished

You can delete or divide data items or display Help when playing is suspended or finished.

Sub-menu item	Description	Setting method
Delete	Deletes data item.	With play suspended or finished  (  ) ▶ Select “Delete” ▶  ▶ 
Divide	Divides data item.	While playing, press  at the point you want to split ▶  (  ) ▶ Select “Divide” ▶  ▶ Select “Yes” ▶ 
Help	Displays Help.	With play suspended or finished  (  ) ▶ Select “Help” ▶  ▶ 





### Information

- “-1” and “-2” are attached to both ends of titles of the data items divided into two segments.
- Once the data item is divided, it can no longer be connected.










## Managing Voice Data

While you are selecting a folder or voice data item at a step of “Playing the Voice”, you can create new folders or move or delete data.

### Operations from sub-menu while selecting a folder

Sub-menu item	Description	Setting method
<b>Edit folder name</b>	Edits the title for the folders.	Enter a title [up to 20 bytes (10 full-pitch characters/20 half-pitch characters)] ▶  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You cannot change the name for the fixed data folder.</li> <li>● In the Voice List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.</li> </ul>
<b>Create folder</b>	Create a new folder.	Enter a title [up to 20 bytes (10 full-pitch characters/20 half-pitch characters)] ▶  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can create up to 405 folders.</li> <li>● In the Voice List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.</li> </ul>
<b>DEL all frm fldr</b>	Deletes data within the folders.	Select “Yes” ▶ 
<b>Delete folder</b>	Delete a new folder.	Select “Yes” ▶  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You cannot delete the fixed folder.</li> <li>● If you have set the new folder for a storage location, the location returns to the “SD voice” folder.</li> </ul>

### Operations from sub-menu while selecting a data item

Sub-menu item	Description	Setting method
<b>Edit title</b>	Edits the titles for the data item.	Enter a title [up to 50 bytes (25 full-pitch characters/50 half-pitch characters)] ▶  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You cannot use pictographs.</li> <li>● In the Voice List, the first 17 bytes (8 full-pitch characters/17 half-pitch characters) are displayed.</li> </ul>
<b>Property</b>	Checks for detailed information.	Select “Property” ▶ 
<b>Move one/some data/all</b>	Moves data item.	Select “Move one”, “Move some data” or “Move all” ▶  ▶  ▶ Select the folder to which you move the data items ▶  (  )
<b>Delete one/some data/all</b>	Deletes data item.	Select “Delete one”, “DEL some data” or “Delete all” ▶  ▶  ▶ Select “Yes” ▶ 

\* If you select “DEL some data” or “Move some data”, press ▼ or ▲ and  , select the item you want to move or delete, and then press  .

#### Information

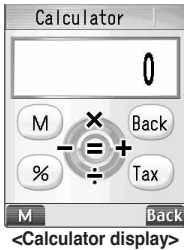
- You can move the voice data only within the “Voice” folder of the miniSD memory card.
- When a memory space becomes full, you may not be able to move the voice data item.
- If you create multiple folders, it takes a time to check the memory capacity. It is recommended that you create up to 10 folders.
- You can operate the following from Data folder: Edit title (P.469), Property (P.477), Delete one/Delete some data/Delete all (P.478), Edit folder name (P.469), Delete from folder (P.478), Delete folder (P.478)

# Using Calculator Function

1



Select "Calculator"



Calculate using the following keys:

- Press to return to the Standby display.

	Key operation
+	Press
-	Press
x	Press
÷	Press
=	Press
%	Press
Tax	Press
Decimal point	Press
-/+	Press

	Key operation
M (Memory)	Press  (  ) and select M+, MR, or MC; and press  . M+ .....Memorizes the input and calculation result, and adds this to memory. (When stored to memory, "M" appears at upper right.) MR.....Brings up the data input to memory and the calculation result. MC.....Clears memory.
C (Clear)	To clear numbers on the display: press  (  ). To clear the calculation: Press and hold  (  ) for at least one second.
Tax rate	Press and hold  for at least one second and enter the tax rate, and press  .

## <Example of calculation>

### ● Calculating 15 + 20.7

"1 5" " + " "2 0 . 7" " = " ⇒ Result

⇒ ⇒ ⇒ ⇒ **35.7 is displayed.**

### ● Calculating the total amount of purchase at 200 yen plus consumption tax

"2 0 0" "+ Tax (5%)=" ⇒ Result

⇒ ⇒ **210 is displayed.**

### ● Calculating 40% discount for 1,000 yen

"1 0 0 0" " \_ " "4 0" "% (=)" ⇒ Result

⇒ ⇒ ⇒ ⇒ **600 is displayed.**

#### Information

- Amounts up to 10 digits can be displayed, with the decimal point and the minus sign both counted as one digit. If the result exceeds the maximum number of digits, "E" is displayed.
- When the incorrect calculation such as "divide by 0" is made, "E" is displayed.
- If there is an incoming call during calculation, the calculation contents and memory contents are all cleared, and the Standby display returns.
- If you bring up, during the calculation, the display for fixing the tax rate, the calculation contents and memory are all cleared.
- You do not need to enter the decimal point to fix the tax rates. Enter values only. You can specify from 0.1 to 99.9%.
- To fix the tax rate from 0.1 to 9.9%, enter "0" first, as in "00.1 to 09.9". When the value after the decimal point is "0", enter "0" at the end, as in "10.0 to 99.0".
- The tax rate is set to 5% at your purchase.

# Entering Memo

You can store 20 pieces of information in Free Memo.  
You cannot store information during calls.

**1**   **Select "Free memo"** 

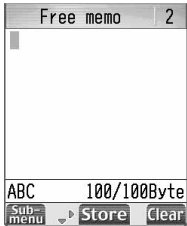


If any memo has been stored, the first part of the stored memos is displayed.

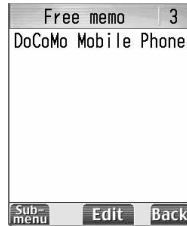
Free Memo number

<Free Memo List>

**2** **Select a free memo** 



For a new memo



For a stored memo

Select a Free Memo number from among 1 to 20.

If any memo has been stored, the stored memo is displayed.


- Press ◀ or ▶ to confirm the other stored memos.

**3** **Enter the free memo text** 



You can enter up to 100 bytes (50 full-pitch characters/100 half-pitch characters).

The contents are stored.

- In the Free Memo List, the first 19 bytes (9 full-pitch characters/19 half-pitch characters) are displayed.
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

To edit the contents of free memo, press  (**Edit**), edit the contents, and press .

### Information

- Copying the text of a free memo. ⇨ P.530
- Sending free memo by Ir. ⇨ P.447
- It is advisable that you take a memo of the contents of a free memo, or use the miniSD memory card (P.474) to store them. You can also store them on a personal computer by using a data link cable (P.556) and Data Link Software (P.557).
- You can store Free Memo from the miniSD memory card to the mova. ⇨ P.476

## Deleting the Contents of Free Memo

1

While a free memo is selected/displayed,





For executing "Delete all",

select "Delete all" from the sub-menu while a free memo is selected, and press .

2

Select "Yes" 

- To cancel, select "No" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

<Data/FAX Transmission>

## Data/FAX Transmission (Option)

Using the DoCoMo Data Transmission devices such as "Mobile Card Triplex N", Data/FAX transmission is enabled by PC which is connected to the mova.

For the Data/Fax transmission, you do not need to in portable or digital-camera style.

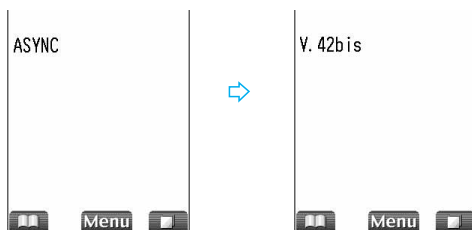
For details, see the user's manual for the optional devices.

## Data Transmission

When Data transmission becomes possible during a call, the current status is displayed.

- It is not possible to use the Earphone/Microphone Jack for Data transmission.

### Example



### Information

- The existing optional accessories, "Modem Unit" and "FAX Unit", cannot be used.
- FAX Mode must be set to "OFF" during use of a "Digital Data/FAX Card (or Adapter) 9600 Mark II", "Mobile Data Card 96P1 Kit 1", "Mobile DP Card 2896P2 Kit 1" "Mobile Data Adapter 96F2 Kit 1".
- The transmission while you are moving or in poor signal conditions may affect Data/FAX transmission.

## FAX Transmission <FAX mode>

DoCoMo Data transmission accessories, such as the Mobile Card Triplex N, etc., enable FAX transmission (maximum 9,600 bps).

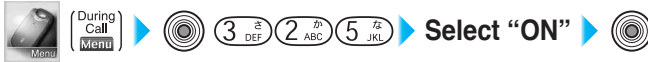
The settings for automatic/manual dialing and answering are not necessary on your mova.



For details, see the user's manual for the optional devices. However, for communicating with a G4 FAX (which includes G3 function), the setting below is necessary. (For the transmission with G3 FAX or PC, do not perform the following settings.)

FAX ON

When FAX transmission is enabled during a call, the message on the left is displayed.

1



- Not to set FAX Mode, select "OFF" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

During a call, repeat pressing  (Back) to return to the "In use" display.

### Information

- The existing optional accessories, "Modem Unit" and "FAX Unit", cannot be used.
- Adjustments such as settings modifications may be necessary for some fax machines. For details, contact your fax machine manufacturer or supplier.
- The transmission while you are moving or in poor signal conditions may affect Data/FAX transmission.
- The Earphone/Microphone Jack cannot be used for Data transmission.
- You cannot set this during i-mode standby.

## <Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set>

### Using Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set (Option)

By connecting the optional Earphone/Microphone Set to the Earphone/Microphone Jack, you can make or receive calls by just pressing a switch. The following Earphone/Microphone can be used. Some of these items may not be available depending on the area.

- Switch-equipped Earphone/ Microphone Set (flat connector type) P01/P02
- Stereo Earphone/Microphone Set (flat connector type) P01
- Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set P001/P002 + Earphone Jack Adapter P001
- Stereo Earphone Set P001 + Earphone Jack Adapter P001
- Earphone Terminal P001 + Earphone Jack Adapter P001  
(Another stereo earphone set is required for using the set above.)

## Making a Call by One Touch

By pressing the switch of the Earphone/Microphone Set once, you can make a call to the phone number stored in Earphone Dial.

- To call up a Phonebook entry that was stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.
- When Earphone Dial is set to "OFF", you cannot make a call. ⇔ P.507

1

### Connect the Earphone/Microphone Set.


Plug the Earphone/Microphone Set into the Earphone/Microphone Jack.

**2** Press and hold the switch until the tone sounds.

**3** Talk.

**4** Press and hold the switch until the tone sounds to end the call.

The call is cut off.

- You can also press  to end the call.

#### Information

- Disconnect your mova from the Earphone/Microphone when not in use to prevent the switch being accidentally pressed.
- Calls cannot be made when the Phonebook Lock is activated.
- Calls can be received by switch but cannot be made when Keypad Lock is activated.
- A call may be made automatically when the Earphone/Microphone without a switch is connected, and then disconnected from the phone just after the connection.

## Receiving a Call by One Touch

**1** Connect the Earphone/Microphone Set.

Plug the Earphone/Microphone Set into the Earphone/Microphone Jack.

**2** The ring tone sounds for an incoming call.

**3** Press and hold the switch until the tone sounds.


The call is connected.

- You can also press  to answer the call.

**4** Talk.


**5** Press and hold the switch until the tone sounds to end the call.

The call is cut off.

- You can also press  to end the call.



### Information

- By the Earphone Switch function (P.120), you can set the ring tone to sound from only the earphone. However, after approximately 20 seconds, it will sound from the mova's speaker as well.
- Even though the Ring Volume is set to "Erase", the earphone rings at "Level 1".
- If you are trying to connect the Earphone/Microphone Set during ringing, the call may be answered when the Earphone/Microphone Set is connected, even though the switch is not pressed.
- During Call Swap, you can press and hold the switch for at least one second instead of  to swap callers. However, during a normal call, pressing and holding the switch for at least one second ends the call.
- Avoid pressing the switch repeatedly so as not to make or answer calls by mistake.
- The call may be interfered if the cord is too close to the Antenna.
- If the plug is not completely inserted, the mova beeps during calls but this is not a malfunction.
- The moment the power turns on, a sound may be heard. This is not malfunction.
- Insert the plug completely. If it is not plugged in completely, the voice might not be heard.

## Storing a Phone Number for Earphone Dial


Setting at purchase  
ON/799

You can set a memory number of the Phonebook entry, that allows you to make one-touch calls using the switch on the Earphone/Microphone Set.

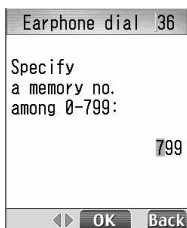
If you have stored two or more phone numbers in the Phonebook entry, this function calls the first number.

- To specify a Phonebook entry stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode first.



- Not to make calls using Earphone dial, select "OFF" and press . The setting is completed.

## 2 Enter the memory number



- When entering the memory number from 000 to 099, enter triple digits, "0" first, as in "000" to "099".

### Earphone Dial is set.

- Press  to return to the Standby display.

# Automatic Answering when Earphone/Microphone Connected (Option)

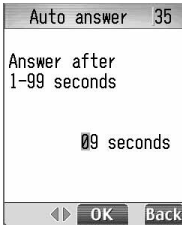
Setting at purchase  
OFF

When the Earphone/Microphone Set (option) or In-Car Adapter P003 (option) is connected, and the specified ringing time has elapsed, the mova automatically answer the call, enabling you to talk hands-free. When those devices are not connected, Auto Answer does not work.



● To deactivate Auto Answer, select "OFF" and press . The setting is completed.

## 2 Enter the ring duration



You can enter a value from 1 to 99 seconds for the ring duration.

● When entering the ring time from 1 to 9 seconds, enter double digits, "0" first, as in "01" to "09".

**Auto Answer is set.**

● Press to return to the Standby display.

During a call, repeat pressing (**Back**) to return to the "In use" display.

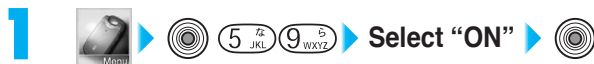
### Information


- The optional In-Car Adapter P003, In-Car Holder P020, Power Cable for DC High-Speed Battery Charger 2, Hands-free Microphone P001, and In-Car Antenna are necessary for In-Car Hands-free call.
- When the Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, or Record Message is simultaneously activated with Auto Answer, and you want to give priority to Auto Answer, set the ring duration for Auto Answer shorter than that for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, or Record Message.
- If the time set for Set Mute Seconds is longer than the ring duration for Auto Answer, Auto Answer starts in the mute status. To let Auto Answer work after the ring tone sounds, set the ring duration for Auto Answer longer than that for Set Mute Seconds.
- If the Earphone/Microphone is connected when a call comes in, the mova will automatically answer the call after the ringing time elapsed even if you disconnect the Earphone/Microphone while ringing.
- If the Earphone/Microphone is not connected when a call comes in, the mova will not automatically answer the call even if you connect the Earphone/Microphone while ringing.
- For the list of Earphone/Microphone that can be connected, see page 505.

## Using Self Mode



When Self Mode is set, you cannot perform the communication functions such as making calls, sending mail, or connecting to the Internet.

When there is an incoming call during Self Mode, the announcement is played back to the other party that the radio waves cannot reach you or the power is turned off. The Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is also available as well as when the power is turned off.



- To deactivate Self Mode, select "OFF" and press .



- To cancel, select "No" and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

### Information



Self Mode Icon

- Even if it is during Self Mode, you can still dial 110/119/118 (emergency numbers). After making an emergency call, the setting will return to calls/communications enabled (= OFF).
- During Self Mode, "✖", "📶", and "📠" are not displayed. "SELFMODE" is displayed.
- Incoming calls during Self Mode are not recorded as Received Call Record.
- You cannot set this during i-mode standby.

# Resetting Functions to Initial Settings

Settings can be reset to their default (the settings at the time of your purchase).

- You cannot reset the settings during i-mode standby.

1



Enter the terminal security code



- To cancel, select "No" and press .

## Default List

- As the List below is described in function names, actual displays might appear different.

Menu	Function	Default
11	Brightness	Brightness 3
12	Wake-up display	OFF
13	Charging	Auto
14	Long lighting	OFF
15	Key light	ON
161	In call LED	ON
162	Missed-call LED	OFF
171	Normal call LED	Lime
172	Transfer LED	Indistinctive
173	Mail LED	Indistinctive
174	Chat mail LED	Indistinctive
175	Message Request LED	Indistinctive
176	Message Free LED	Indistinctive
177	Call w/i-mode LED	Indistinctive
178	Alarm LED	Lime
179	Schedule alarm LED	Lime
18	Power saver mode	ON
211	Ring volume	Level 4
211	RM ring volume	Level 1
212	Volume	Level 4
213	Mail ring volume	Level 4
22	Vibrator	OFF
231	Normal tone	Buzzer 1
232	Transfer tone	Indistinctive
233	Mail ring tone	Indistinctive
234	Chat mail tone	Indistinctive
235	Message Request tone	Indistinctive
236	Message Free tone	Indistinctive
237	Tone w/i-mode	Indistinctive
238	User unset tone	Indistinctive
239	Not support tone	Indistinctive
230	Payphone tone	Indistinctive
241	Key effect tone	Normal tone
242	Battery alarm	Normal tone
243	Charge-end tone	Normal tone
244	Charge-start tone	Normal tone
245	Open sound	OFF
246	Close sound	OFF
247	Shutter sound	Shutter sound 1
251	Keypad sound	ON
252	Melody tone	ON
253	Mail ring time	ON/3 seconds
28	Quality alarm	High

Menu	Function	Default
29	Speaker switch	OFF
20	Earphone switch	Ear + buzzer
311	Input method	5-touch
312	Font	Normal
313	Font size	Phonebook: Normal Dial/recv. calls: Normal
321	Noise reduction	ON
322	Battery saver	OFF
323	Call recovery	OFF
324	Forward message	ON
325	FAX mode	OFF
326	Pager mode	Mode 1
327	International call	OFF
328	International prefix	No.1: 009130010 No.2: 009130010 No.3: 009130010
33	Group setting	Group call display: OFF Ring tone: Indistinctive Call LED: Indistinctive Mail ring tone: Indistinctive Mail LED: Indistinctive Play message: Indistinctive Select color: Black (Common)
35	Auto answer	OFF
36	Earphone dial	ON/No. 799
37	Any-key answer	ON
381	Open phone	Keep ringing
382	Answer w/ closed	ON
391	Send own number	OFF
392	Received own number	OFF
393	Name display	ON
394	Caller display	ON
395	Call image display	ON
302	In-Car Hands-free mode	ON
418	Stored Voice Mail/FAX	None
432	Call w/i-mode	Answer

Menu	Function	Default
433	Ring time w/i-mode	3 seconds
441	Center selection	トコモ (DoCoMo)
513	Auto lock	OFF
514	Schedule lock	OFF
515	Mail security	OFF
516	Voice memo/ Record Message lock	OFF
518	Security items	All selected
52	Security code	0000
531	Phonebook lock	OFF
532	Store lock	OFF
533	Delete lock	OFF
534	Key dial lock	OFF
541	Accept calls	OFF/0
542	Reject calls	OFF/0
543	Reject unknown	OFF
544	User unset	Accept
545	Payphone	Accept
546	Not supported	Accept
551	Redial display	ON
552	Review received call	ON
56	Set mute seconds	OFF
572	Auto reset	OFF
581	Last call	¥0
	Total calls	¥0
582	Last call	0 seconds
	Total calls	0 seconds
59	Self mode	OFF
50	Secret mode	OFF
64	Ring time (for Record message)	9 seconds
65	Record message ON/OFF	OFF
66	Personal manner	OFF
	Personal manner Record message	OFF
	Personal manner Vibrator	Vibrator 1
	Personal manner Ring volume	Erase
	Personal manner Mail ring volume	Erase
71	Alarm	OFF/Delete all date
72	Alarm w/powerOFF	OFF
73	Auto power ON	OFF
74	Auto power OFF	OFF
0	Own number	No image
* (Press and hold for at least one sec.)	Manner mode/ Personal manner mode	OFF
# (Press and hold for at least one sec.)	Drive mode	OFF
Phonebook	Display order	From info list
	Searching method	Reading
Missed call	Missed calls	None
Schedule	Color-coded day	Default Setting ⇒ P.232
Private menu	Private menu	Default Setting ⇒ P.482
Customize	Select screen	Screen (open): キイノ リノ -ト (Main resort) Screen (close): キイノ キーノ イノ (Side Key Guide)

Menu	Function	Default
Customize	Auto-display	ON
	Menu icon	Default
	Shortcut icon	Default
	Quick camera	OFF
	Roll-navi button	Normal
	Character	Default
	Common phrases	Default Setting ⇒ P.550
Voice recorder	Define storage	"SD voice" folder
Max cost alert	Standby display for Max cost alert	Icon disappears
Entering character	Auto candidate	4 lines
	Guide display	ON
	Auto forecast	ON
Mail setting menu	Font size	Normal
	Letter counter (i-mode mail)	Usable bytes
	Letter counter (Short-mail)	Input letters
	Message display	From message
	Scroll type	Per 1 line
	Arrange color (Background)	White
	Arrange color (Text)	Black
	Arrange color (Highlight)	Blue
	Kirari Mail	At viewing Msg: ON At reception: ON
	Quotation	OFF
	Signature	OFF#
	Attached-data	Valid
	Play melody	Automatic
	Download	Manual
	Secret mail	Display ON
	Optional reception	OFF
i-mode mail	Sorting order for Inbox /Outbox List	Date
Chat mail	Chat setting	Prefer reception
	Mail RT w/ chat	ON
	Sort chat mails	By member & title
Listing	Inbox listing type	Type 1
	Inbox marquee display	List field
	Outbox listing type	Type 1
	Outbox marquee display	List field
Camera	Select size	Screen
	Define storage	"Picture" folder "Video" folder
Edit image	Text	Default setting ⇒ P.148
	Date of shoot	
	Time of shoot	
Photococktail	Play counts	01 time
	Volume	System preferred
	Backlight	ON w/playing

\* Even if you reset the setting, the stored signature is not deleted.

# When You Do Not Remember Key Operation

## About 1-2-Action

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then confirm the operating methods. You might as well jump to the functions to use.

- This function is not available if you have selected “English” in menu 315.

# 1



- “自分の言葉で探す (From your words)” : Enter a key word and retrieve.
- “機能一覧から探す (From function list)” : Select a function from the function list.
- “ナビ履歴から探す (From history)” : Retrieve from the past retrieval record.

Keyword input box, Function list, or History is displayed.

- Select each item required and press (): then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

When “自分の言葉で探す (from your words)” is selected

1. Enter a key word, and press .  
· You can enter up to 32 bytes (16 full-pitch characters/32 half-pitch characters).
2. Select “検索 (Search)” and press .

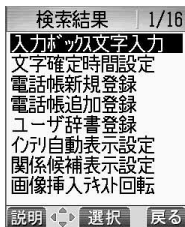
If you select “文字入力のしかた (How to input)” in step 2, the detailed methods for entering characters are displayed.

The search results appear.

# 2

From Search results, Function list, or History,

select a function to be confirmed or executed



- If you press () while selecting a function to be confirmed or executed, the description for the function appears. (The description may not appear depending on the function.)

For “自分の言葉で探す (from your words)”

# 3

Select the item

- “この機能を使う (Operate function)” : Access the retrieved function.
- “操作のしかた (How to operate)” : Displays the operating method of the retrieved function.
- “機能の説明 (Description)” : Displays explanations for the retrieved function.
- “関連情報 (Relevant info.)” : Displays the retrieved function and its related items.

- The unavailable function items may appear faint, disabling you to select those items.

### Information

- The retrieval results of up to 48 items for “自分の言葉で探す (from your words)”, 32 items for “機能一覧から探す (from function list)”, and 24 items for “ナビ履歴から探す (from history)” are displayed.
- If the retrieved function is locked, you cannot do “この機能を使う (Operate function)”.

## Deleting history

**1** While the History List is selected,

( ) ▶ Select “1 件削除 (Delete one)” ▶

For executing “全件削除 (Delete all)”,

select “全件削除 (Delete all)” from the sub-menu while the History List is displayed, and press .

**2** Select “Yes” ▶

● To cancel, select “No” and press

## About Help or One-touch Help

If you become unable to operate keys, you can confirm the operating methods using Help or One-touch Help.

Function	Display whose “Help” can be brought up	Available functions
Camera	Finder display	Help, One-touch Help
Bar code reader	Finder display	Help, One-touch Help
Text reader	Finder display	Help, One-touch Help
Voice recorder	In pause/After playback ends	Help
i-mode	While a site is displayed	Help
i-appli	Software List	Help
Entering characters	Display for entering characters	Help, One-touch Help

## Confirming the function <Help>

From the display whose Help is to be brought up,

( ) ▶ Select “Help” ▶ ▶ Select the item ▶

Operating method is displayed.

● When you have finished confirming, repeat pressing ( ) to return to the operating display.

## Confirming the key operation <One-touch Help>

**1** From the display whose One-touch Help is to be brought up,

( ) ▶ Select “One-touch help” ▶

**2** Press the key to show its operation.

Operating method is displayed.

● When you have finished confirming, repeat pressing ( ) to return to the operating display.

### Information

- You can also display One-touch Help by pressing from the Finder display of the camera, Bar Code Reader, and Text Reader.

## Connecting Car Navigation System or "PlayStation" (Option)

While the mova is connected to "PlayStation" or a car navigation system compatible with i-mode, Web sites can be displayed on a TV monitor or the car navigation screen.

### Connecting to Car Navigation System

By linking up to car navigation functions, you can search restaurants with i-mode sites (contents with position information), set the driving route to the destination, and send e-mail to your friends to let them know your current whereabouts.



When you are connected to an i-mode-compatible car navigation system, the display on the left appears.

- When the mova is connected to an i-mode-compatible car navigation system, all i-mode operations are done by the car navigation system side. See the particular manuals for information on the operation of i-mode-compatible car navigation systems.

The only operation you can perform from your mova is to cut i-mode off.

#### Information

- Note that Bookmarks or Screen Memos stored in the mova cannot be used with car navigation systems.
- Note that if you receive i-mode mail or messages via an i-mode-compatible car navigation system, these items will be held on the car navigation system and cannot be saved in your mova.
- For information on the displays and operations of an i-mode-compatible car navigation system, refer to its manual or consult the car navigation system customer service.
- To use the above functions, you need an i-mode-compatible car navigation system and an i-mode-compatible adapter.
- While the mova is connected, only the functions about the soft key icons can be used with the mova.

### Connecting to "PlayStation"

While "PlayStation" is connected, you can retrieve or exchange the necessary data for playing games on the i-mode-compatible "PlayStation" software.

#### Information

- Note that if you receive i-mode mail or messages via "PlayStation", these items will be held in the memory card of "PlayStation" and cannot be saved in your mova.
- i- $\alpha$ ppli does not run under i-mode-compatible "PlayStation" software. (As of June, 2004)
- Depending on the software, some i-mode functions may not work with the connected mova.
- To use i-mode connected to "PlayStation", you need a mobile phone cable (Sales agent: Sony Computer Entertainment Inc.), "PlayStation" ("PlayStation", "PS one" or "PlayStation 2") and i-mode-compatible "PlayStation" software.
  - \*: "PlayStation" and "PS one" are the trademarks of Sony Computer Entertainment Inc.
- See the software manuals for explanations on how to operate i-mode-compatible "PlayStation" software.



## Services Available with Your mova

You can use the following services:

Available services	Phone number
Collect calls (calls charged to the receiver)	(No area code) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and mobile phones subscribed to DoCoMo. (Charges apply.) (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.)	(No area code) 104
Telegrams (Charges apply for sending telegrams.) 8 a.m. – 10 p.m.	(No area code) 115
Time (Charges apply.)	(No area code) 117
Weather (Charges apply.)	Area code + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No area code) 110
Emergency calls to fire & ambulance	(No area code) 119
Emergency calls for the accidents on the sea	(No area code) 118

### Information

- The receiving end of a collect call (106) is charged dialing fees plus handling fees ¥ 90 (¥ 94.5 including tax) per call. (As of June, 2004)
- To use directory assistance (104), you are charged the guidance fees ¥ 100 (¥ 105 including tax) plus dialing fees. Directory assistance is available at free of charge for those who are handicapped by the eyes or arms. For details, dial 116 (NTT business counter), from the ordinary phone. (As of June, 2004)
- For calls to 110 and 119 from mobile phones, your location cannot be pinpointed. The fire or police department may call you back to confirm, so be sure to give your phone number and your location clearly. Further, remain still while on the phone to avoid your call being disconnected. Do not turn the power off after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least the next 10 minutes.
- Depending on the area from where you call, the calls cannot be connected to your nearest fire or police department. If not, use a pay phone or an ordinary phone to make a call to the fire or police department.
- If you use “Call Forwarding Service” or “Voice Warp” set for an ordinary phone and specify a mobile phone as the destination, the caller may hear the ring tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings.
- Other services such as **116 (NTT Inquiries)**, **Dial Q2**, **Message Dial**, and **Credit calls** are not available. (Credit calls are available when calling a mova from an ordinary phone.)



# Entering Text

● Entering Text.....	518
● Entering Character by “5-touch”.....<5-touch Input Method>	518
● Correcting and Storing Common Phrases.....<Store Common Phrases>	528
● Copying, Cutting and Pasting Characters.....<Copy/Paste>	530
● Switching Unit for Counting Entered Characters.....<Letter Counter>	532
● Displaying Conversion Candidates Used Well.....<Auto Candidate>	533
● Using S-JIS Codes to Enter Text.....<S-JIS Code Entry>	535
● Storing Frequently-used Words.....<My Dictionary>	536
● Using NIKO-touch Input Method to Enter Characters .....<NIKO-touch Input Method>	538
● Using 2-touch Input Method to Enter Characters.....<2-touch Input Method>	540

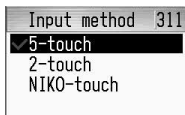
# Entering Text

## Switching Input Method <Input Method Switch>

Setting at purchase  
5-touch

5-touch	Multiple characters are assigned to any particular key; characters change each time a key is pressed.	See as described below
NIKO-touch	Characters are entered by pairs of numbers just as when sending characters to a pager. If Guide Display is set to “ON”, press the first key to display the list for character conversion candidates at the bottom of the display.	P.538
2-touch	Characters are entered by pairs of numbers as well as the NIKO-touch input method.	P.540

You can switch the input method by pressing and holding for at least one second while entering texts. Or, select “Input method” from the sub-menu while entering texts and press .



Input Method is set.

- Press to return to the Standby display.
- During a call, repeat pressing (**Back**) to return to the “In use” display.

## <5-touch Input Method>

# Entering Character by “5-touch”


In step for entering characters, repeat pressing to switch the character entry mode. Depending on the functions, some character entry modes are not displayed.

Entering Text		<b>Numeric mode</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Numerals</li> <li>• “#” and “*”</li> <li>• Symbols</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To enter another character with the same key Press  to move the cursor one place to the right. (You can also enter characters without pressing  =&gt; P.528)</li> <li>● To enter the hard or soft consonant mark (° °) (while switching to full-pitch in “かな” mode or “カナ” mode) Enter it after a character.</li> <li>● To cycle through characters in the reverse order Each time you press the key, the character switches in the order of “あ-&gt;い-&gt;う-&gt;え-&gt;お-&gt;あ-&gt;い-&gt;う-&gt;え-&gt;お” ; however, the character switches in the reverse order of “お-&gt;え-&gt;う-&gt;い-&gt;あ-&gt;お-&gt;え-&gt;う-&gt;い-&gt;あ” if you press  after entering the character.</li> <li>● To switch between uppercase and lowercase Press  after entering a character.</li> </ul>
		<b>かな mode</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hiragana</li> <li>• Character conversion (Kanji, Katakana, etc.)</li> <li>• Symbols</li> </ul>	
		<b>カナ mode</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Katakana</li> <li>• Symbols</li> </ul>	
		<b>Alphabet mode</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alphabets</li> <li>• Numerals</li> <li>• Symbols</li> </ul>	

# Entering Kanji, Hiragana and Katakana

In “かな” mode, you can enter Japanese characters such as kanji, hiragana, full-pitch katakana, and half-pitch katakana.

<Example> Entering “加賀涼子”



**1** In step for entering characters, repeat pressing  until “かな” mode is selected.

**2** Enter in hiragana.

You can enter up to 36 characters at a time.

“かがりょうこ” = か ⇒ Press  once,  \*1 once,



が ⇒  once,  \*2 once,

り ⇒  twice,

よ ⇒  three times,  \*3 once,

う ⇒  three times,

こ ⇒  once,  \*4 once.

\*1 Press  to put the cursor forward.

\*2 To enter the hard or soft consonant, press  after entering the character.

\*3 After entering the character, press  to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

\*4 Each time you press , the character switches in the reverse order.


**3** Press .






The converted character is displayed.

The number of candidates



Repeat pressing  to display the candidates list and select the desired character.

When characters cannot be converted into the desired kanji, press  or  to highlight the characters to be converted and repeat pressing  to search for the desired characters.

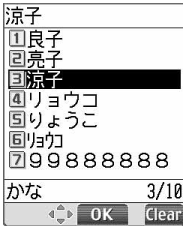
Try converting characters by removing any sort of consonant marks, or by changing the reading (Japanese reading to Chinese reading or vice versa).


## 4 Press .



The displayed character is set and the next character is highlighted.

## 5 Press .





Repeat pressing  to display the candidate list and select the desired character.

To set the displayed character without converting, press  without pressing .

## 6 Press .

The selected characters are set.

### Information


- By the study function, the display ranking of the word goes up with the high rate of conversion. Up to 1000 words can be memorized in this way.
- Auto Candidate function that displays candidate character strings from entered characters is also available. ⇒ P.533
- Some of complex characters may appear modified or simplified.
- If the number of characters you enter or fix exceeds the number of characters that can be stored, the characters that exceed the limit are deleted.
- If you convert characters in step 3, press  to fix all the phrases shown as a conversion candidate.
- Press  for at least one second in “かな” mode or “カナ” mode to switch the character to lowercase “っ” or “ッ”.

## To Start a New Line

While you are creating or editing an i-mode mail text, you can return a line.

### 1 Move the cursor to the point where you want to change the line


The line return mark is displayed.

- If there is the cursor at the end of text, you can also change the line by pressing .  
A line return is counted as 2 bytes (1 full-pitch character/2 half-pitch characters).

## To Insert a Space

1 Press  five times ▶ 

Full-pitch space is entered.

- You can enter half-pitch space by pressing  at the end of text.

## To Move Cursor to the Top/End of Text

1 In step for entering characters,

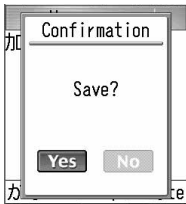
 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select “Move cursor” ▶   
▶ Select “Top” or “Bottom” ▶ 


“Top” : Moves cursor to the top of text.

“Bottom” : Moves cursor to the end of text.

## Confirmation Display

### When a confirmation display for saving appears

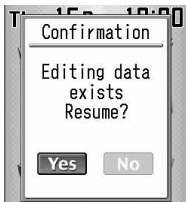


If you press  while entering or editing text, a confirmation display appears asking whether to save the contents before ending.

Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To end without saving the text, select “No” and press .

### When a resume confirmation display appears



If the power is turned off due to running out of the battery or the setting of Auto Power OFF while entering or editing characters for the Phonebook or Free Memo, and when entering or editing is again enabled, a confirmation display appears asking whether you resume with the data item you entered or edited.

- When a confirmation display does not appear, you cannot resume editing.

Select “Yes” ▶ 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .

## Correcting Text

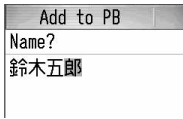
### 1 Move the cursor to the character to be corrected ▶ ( )



The character on the cursor is deleted.








If there are no characters on the cursor and to the right of the cursor, the character to the left of the cursor is deleted.

### 2 Enter the correct character.



When you enter a character, it appears to the left of the cursor.

#### Information



- If there are characters to the right of the cursor, pressing and holding  (  ) for at least one second deletes the character on the cursor and all the characters to the right of the cursor.  
If there are no characters to the right of the cursor, pressing and holding  (  ) for at least one second deletes all the characters preceding the cursor.
- Press  to display the cursor when entering a phone number.  
To clear the cursor, press  to move the cursor to the end of the phone number, and press  again.

## Putting Deleted Characters Back Quickly <Undo Function>

### 1 After clearing/cutting a character, press .

The deleted character is again displayed.

#### Information


- Up to 10 cleared/cut characters can be restored by the Undo function.
- The Undo function is not available during character entry/conversion. Right after the entered character is fixed or it is deleted by pressing  (  ), the Undo function is enabled.
- You cannot use the Undo function for the display for entering phone number.



## Entering Katakana



You can use the “カナ” mode to enter half-pitch katakana, etc.

<Example> To enter “スス キ”

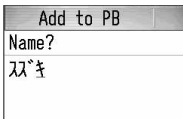
**1** In step for entering characters,  
repeat pressing  until “カナ” mode is selected.

**2** Enter in katakana.

“スス キ” = ス ⇒ Press  three times,  \*1 once,

ス ⇒  three times,  \*2 once,

キ ⇒  twice.



\*1 Press  to put the cursor forward.

\*2 To enter hard or soft consonant in full-pitch mode, you need to press  after entering the character.


### Information

- You can also enter full-pitch katakana by selecting “Full pitch” in Half pitch/Full pitch selection.

## Entering Alphanumerics

You can use the “Alphabet” mode to enter alphanumerics and symbols.

<Example> To enter “Jack3”

**1** In step for entering characters,  
repeat pressing  until “Alphabet” mode is selected.

**2** Enter the alphanumerics.

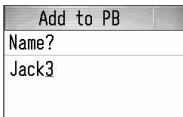
“Jack3” = J ⇒ Press  once,  \*1 once,

a ⇒  once,  \*2 once,

c ⇒  three times,

k ⇒  twice,

3 ⇒  once,  \*3 once.



\*1 After entering the character, press  to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

\*2 Press  to put the cursor forward.

\*3 Each time you press , the character switches in the reverse order.

### Information

- When entering full-pitch characters, select “Full pitch” in Half pitch/Full pitch selection.

## Entering Numbers

You can use the “Numerics” mode to enter numbers and symbols.

<Example> To enter “117”


1

In step for entering characters,


repeat pressing  until “Numeric” mode is selected.


2

Enter numbers.

“117” = 1 ⇒ Press  once,

Add to PB
Name?
117

1 ⇒  once,

7 ⇒  once.

### Information

- When entering full-pitch characters, select “Full pitch” in Half pitch/Full pitch selection.

## Switching between Full Pitch and Half Pitch

You can switch between full pitch and half pitch in the following character entry modes:

“カナ”, “Alphabet”, and “Numeric” of 5-touch input method, “Pカナ”, “Psym”, and “Numeric” of 2-touch input method, and “カナ” and “Numeric” of NIKO-touch input method.

If you switch to full pitch in “カナ” mode of NIKO-touch input method, “かな” appears and you can enter hiragana.

1



In step for entering characters,



Entered characters appear in the pitch selected in the setting.

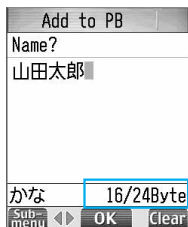
- When the currently selected input mode is half pitch, “Full pitch” appears in the sub-menu. When the currently selected input mode is full pitch, “Half pitch” appears in the sub-menu.

### Information

- If you switch the character entry mode or exit from the character entry display, the “かな” mode of NIKO-touch returns to the “カナ” mode and others to half pitch setting.
- The input mode indication itself is also switched between full-pitch and half-pitch characters to show the current status.

## Full-pitch/Half-pitch Characters

- The difference between full pitch and half pitch  
In terms of the number of characters you can enter, each full-pitch character is counted as two half-pitch characters.  
In half pitch, “ ” or “ ” is counted as one character.  
When displayed, full-pitch characters are twice as wide as half-pitch characters.
- Characters that are always full pitch  
hiragana, kanji, pictograph and characters entered using S-JIS codes  
(However, depending on the character conversion method, some hiragana punctuation marks may appear as either full-pitch or half-pitch characters.)
- Characters that can be full pitch and half pitch  
katakana, alphabet (letters), numbers and symbols  
(When you convert characters, some characters can be converted between full pitch and half pitch.)



- On the character entry display for many functions such as the Phonebook and mail, the number of characters that can still be entered is displayed in terms of bytes.
- One half-pitch character is counted as one byte, and one full-pitch character as two bytes.

Example: When Rest bytes "16/24Byte" is displayed, the maximum number of characters that can be entered is 24 bytes (12 full-pitch characters or 24 half-pitch characters); the remaining number of characters that can be entered is 16 bytes (8 full-pitch characters or 16 half-pitch characters).

Example of rest bytes

## Entering Common Phrases, Symbols and Pictographs

When entering characters, you can select the item from the sub-menu to enter the common phrases, symbols, and pictographs.

- You cannot select the items for the function which cannot use them.

### Entering Common Phrases

You can enter and create (edit) all the 96 common phrases.

Also, common phrases can be split into 6 groups (16 phrases each) so that you can arrange and store similar common phrases. You can store the desired "Group name" to each group.

From "All phrases", you can select and edit all the common phrases.

# 1

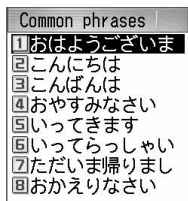
In step for entering characters,



The Common Phrase Group List is displayed.

# 2

Select a common phrases group ▶



The Common Phrase List is displayed. ⇒ P.550

# 3

Select a Common phrase ▶

The selected common phrase is inserted to the left of the cursor.

#### Information

- If you try to enter more than the maximum number of characters that can be entered, characters are entered up to the maximum permitted.
- If your text includes nonenterable characters, only characters which can be entered are inserted.

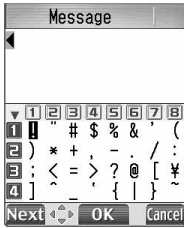
## Entering Symbols/Pictographs

- If you select "Symbols" from entry mode in which you can enter only half-pitch characters, only half-pitch symbols are displayed.

### 1






In step for entering characters,

 (Sub-menu) ▶ Select "Symbols" or "Pictograph" ▶ 



Symbols

The Symbol/Pictograph List is displayed. ⇒ P.549

- While you are entering characters in the 5-touch input method, press and hold  for at least one second to display the Symbol List.
- The Symbol List is also displayed by pressing  in the "Pかな", "Pカ" (full pitch/half pitch), "Psym", or "㊦かな" (full pitch/half pitch) mode.
- The Pictograph List is also displayed by pressing  in the "かな", "Pかな", or "㊦かな" mode.
- Press  (Next) or  to bring up the next page.

To enter symbols and pictographs consecutively:

Press  to switch "OK" to "Cont." and you can consecutively enter symbols/pictographs. Press  again and "Cont." switches to "OK".

### 2

Select a symbol/pictograph ▶ 

The selected symbol/pictograph is inserted to the left of the cursor.

To select a symbol/pictograph by entering a number,

press the numeric keys to enter the row number (on the left) and the column number (at the top) of the target symbol/pictograph in that order, and then the symbol/pictograph is selected.

<Example> To enter ":", No.16

press    in "かな" mode.

The symbol is entered.

#### Information

- The Pictographs sent to a mobile phone other than compatible one is not correctly displayed. ⇒ P.549
- The pictograph framed by the yellow box supports Kirari Mail.
- When entering characters such as when displaying sites, the Pictograph List may be displayed different.

## Entering Your Phone Number/Mail Address

You can easily insert your phone number and mail address stored in Personal Information Memo into the main text of mail, etc.

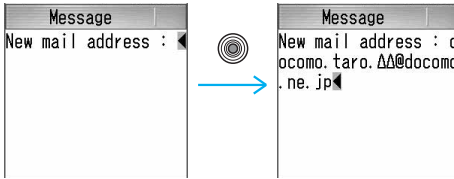
- You need to store the mail address in Personal Information Memo beforehand.

**1** In step for entering characters,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Input number” or “Input E-addr.” ▶ 

“Input number” : Inputs your phone number.

“Input E-addr.” : Inputs your E-mail address.





Place the cursor on input position.

Selected item is inserted to the left of cursor.

## Enter the date and time

**1** In step for entering characters,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Input time” ▶ 

**2** Select a style of date/time ▶  ▶ Place the cursor on the entry position ▶ 

The current date/time is entered.

## Entering data items stored in the Phonebook or Free Memo

- Switch to Secret Mode first to call up the Phonebook entries stored as secret.
- During Phonebook Lock, you cannot call up the Phonebook entries.

**1** In step for entering characters,

 (  ) ▶ Select “Phonebook” or “Free memo” ▶ 

“Phonebook” : Enters the contents of Phonebook.

“Free memo” : Enters the contents of Free Memo.

**2** Select the data item ▶  (  ) ▶ Place the cursor on the entry position ▶ 

- When selecting the data item from the Phonebook, the data item to be entered depends on the display.
  - “Phonebook List” : Phone number
  - “Phonebook display” : Name
  - “Number display” : Phone number
  - “Mail address display” : Mail address
  - “Name/note display” : Any of name, reading, or note selected

### Information

- If you try to enter more than the maximum number of characters that can be entered, characters are inserted only up to the maximum permitted.

## Specifying the Time for Entering Characters

Once “Determin’gtime” is set to other than “OFF”, you can enter characters on the same key in succession without moving the cursor.

You can specify the time required for fixing characters automatically in accordance with your speeds for entering characters for when composing a message. This is valid only for “5-touch” input method.

**1** In step for entering characters,



**2** Select a determining time ▶

- “OFF” : Does not fix automatically.
- “Fast” : Sets the time to automatically fix fast.
- “Normal” : Sets the time to automatically fix normal.
- “Slow” : Sets the time to automatically fix slow.

**Example: Entering “あい”**

Enter “あ”. If you press the same key after blinking, the cursor moves to the right. If you quickly press, characters assigned to the key are displayed in sequence. “い” is entered and fixed unless you press the key before blinking.

### Information

- An estimate for the time to fix characters is about 0.2 seconds for “Fast”, about 0.5 seconds for “Normal”, and about 1.0 second for “Slow”, respectively.
- The cursor does not blink in other than “かな” mode when fixing characters.
- You may not be able to enter text well depending on the specified time for entering characters and the speeds you press keys.

## <Store Common Phrases>

# Correcting and Storing Common Phrases

## Correcting and Storing Common Phrases

**1** ▶ ▶ Select “Common phrases” ▶

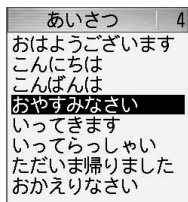


- Common Phrase List ⇒ P.550

<Common Phrase Group List>

**2** Select a common phrase group ▶

### 3 Select a common phrase ▶








<Common Phrase List>

- The Common Phrase No. for the selected common phrase is displayed on the upper right.

### 4 Enter your common phrase ▶



You can enter up to 128 bytes (64 full-pitch characters/128 half-pitch characters).

- In the Common Phrase List, the first 19 bytes (9 full-pitch characters/19 half-pitch characters) are displayed.
- To delete the current common phrase, press and hold  (Clear) for at least one second.
- To start a new line while you are creating a common phrase, press .

Note that when you are entering text in “カ+”, “Alphabet”, “Pカ+”, “Psym” or “カ+” mode, press  before pressing  to start a new line.

A line return is counted as 2 bytes (1 full-pitch character/2 half-pitch characters).

### 5 Select “Yes” ▶

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

#### Information

- If you store half-pitch katakana or pictographs in common phrases and create mail using them, they may not be correctly displayed on the devices other than i-mode phones. For sending mail to the device other than i-mode mobile phone, do not use half-pitch katakana or pictographs.

## Changing Common Phrases Group Names


You can edit the group names for six groups. “All phrases” cannot be edited.

### 1 While the Common Phrase Group List is displayed,





### 2 Enter the group name ▶

You can enter up to 14 bytes (7 full-pitch characters/14 half-pitch characters).

- To delete the current group name, press and hold  (Clear) for at least one second.

### 3 Select “Yes” ▶

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

# Copying, Cutting, and Pasting Characters

You can copy or cut up to 794 bytes (397 full-pitch characters/794 half-pitch characters).

## Copying/Cutting Characters

You can copy characters while you are entering them or from the following stored data item display. Block copy and specified range copy are available.

Copying method	Copied text
Specified range	Phonebook entry (note), Personal Information (note), Free Memo, Schedule Event (schedule event memo), Mail (text), Internet (URL), Bookmarks/Screen Memo (URL, title) Bar code reader, Text reader (read result display)
Block	Phonebook entry (name, phone number, mail address), Personal Information (name, phone number, mail address), Additional Number (name, phone number), Mail (receiver/sender, subject [title])

### Copying (Cutting) a specified range

1

From the display for the text to be copied (cut),



2

Select the beginning and end of the text to be copied (cut).



Place the cursor on the beginning of the text to be copied (cut).



Then move the cursor to the end of the text.



The selected text is copied (cut).


### Block copying

1

From the display for the text to be copied,



<Example> To copy a name stored in the Phonebook

Select "Copy name" from the sub-menu in the Name/Note display and press .

The entire name is copied at a time.



## Copying Mail Text

You can copy the main text, receiver/sender, and subject of mail.

1

While the mail to be copied is displayed,



2

Select “Receiver”/“Sender”, “Subject”, or “Message”

“Receiver”/“Sender” : Copies the “Receiver”/“Sender” address at a time.

“Subject” : Copies the “Subject” item at a time.

“Message” : Specifies a range of “Message” to copy it.

When “Message” is selected

1. Select the start point of the characters (text) to be copied, and press .
2. Select the end point, and press .

## Pasting Character

You can paste characters copied or cut.

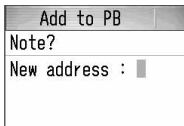
1

In step for entering characters,

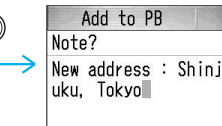


2

Paste characters.



Place the cursor for insertion.



The cut or copied characters (text) are inserted to the left of the cursor.

### Information

- If you try to enter more than the maximum number of characters, characters are inserted only up to the maximum permitted.
- If your text includes nonenterable characters, only enterable characters are inserted.

# Switching Unit for Counting Entered Characters

You can switch the unit for counting the number of entered characters being displayed. This setting is only valid while entering characters on that display.

1

In step for entering characters,



2

Select a letter counting method

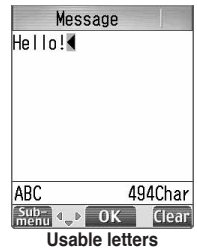
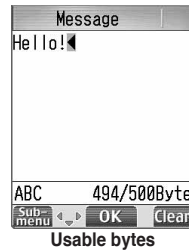
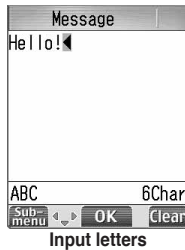
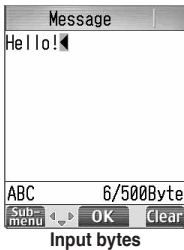
“Input bytes” : Counts entered characters by the number of bytes.

“Input letters” : Counts entered characters by the number of characters.

“Usable bytes” : Counts available characters by the number of bytes.

“Usable letters” : Counts available characters by the number of characters.

## Example of switching character counting unit



### Information

- The number of characters shown in the information that can still be entered differs depending on the characters (full pitch/half pitch).

## Displaying Conversion Candidates Used Well

Auto Candidate is a function that enables the mova to predict and display candidate character strings from a few entered characters.

### Setting Auto Candidate

Setting at purchase  
4 lines

**1** In step for entering characters,



**2** Select a display method ▶

- “OFF” : Not automatically display conversion candidates.
- “1 line” : Automatically displays 1 conversion candidate.
- “2 lines” : Automatically displays 2 conversion candidates.
- “3 lines” : Automatically displays 3 conversion candidates.
- “4 lines” : Automatically displays 8 conversion candidates.

### Setting the linked candidate display

Setting at purchase  
ON

The mova stores the once converted text as a linked candidate into its memory. The linked candidate, after entering and fixing the characters, enables the mova to predict and display the following text from among the linked candidates. You can select whether to display the linked candidate text.

**1** In step for entering characters,



**2** Select “OFF” ▶

- To display linked candidate, select “ON” and press .


## Entering Characters by Using Auto Candidate

1

In step for entering characters,

repeat pressing  until “かな” mode is selected.

For “2-touch” input method,  
select “Pかな” mode.

For “NIKO-touch” input method,  
select “かな” mode.

2

Enter a character.

The candidates are displayed.



3

Press  ().



Move the cursor.

The selected candidate is highlighted.

● Press  () to display the usual conversion candidates.

For 4 lines (The display on the left is an example.)

4

Select the candidate  

● While the candidates are displayed, press  () to return to the display for entering characters.

If the character strings that are supposed to be linked candidates exist, those character strings are displayed after fixing the entered characters. Press  () to repeat step 4.

● If there are no candidate character strings, the display for entering characters returns.

### Information

- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters that have been converted normally or from a downloaded dictionary.
  - At purchase, since only a small number of character strings is stored, enough candidates may not be displayed. By performing the usual conversion, it is added to candidates.
  - You can also add the dictionary downloaded from the Web site to candidates; however if you delete the downloaded dictionary, it is also deleted from candidates. ⇒ P.269

## Resetting Auto Candidate to Initial Status <Reset Intelligent Conversion>

You can reset the learned candidate character strings to default.

1



3 DEF

1 あ

4 た GHI

Enter the terminal security code 

Select “Yes”  

● To cancel, select “No” and press .

● Press  to return to the Standby display.

During a call, repeat pressing  () to return to the “In use” display.

## Using S-JIS Codes to Enter Text

You can enter characters, numbers and symbols listed in the S-JIS Code List (P.542).

<Example> Using “5-touch” Input Method to enter “携”

1

In step for entering characters,

repeat pressing  until “かな” mode is selected.

For “2-touch” input method,  
select “Pかな” mode.

For “NIKO-touch” input method,  
select “かな” mode.

2

 (Sub menu) ▶ Select “S-JIS code” ▶ 

3

Enter the 4-digit S-JIS code ▶ ▼

(For “携”, press    .)




The character for the entered S-JIS code is displayed.

- After the character appears, press ▼ or ▲ to view the characters for the previous and next S-JIS codes.

If “x” appears,

there is no character for the specified S-JIS code.

Press  (Clear) and repeat from step 2.

4

Press .

The displayed character is fixed.

### Information

- You cannot enter more than four digits.
- Some complex characters or symbols may appear modified or simplified.
- A total of 6,355 characters are available, consisting of the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- S-JIS Code 1301 to 1392 may not be displayed correctly depending on the receiver.

# Storing Frequently-used Words

## Storing New Words

You can store up to 100 frequently-used words in My Dictionary with their readings (hiragana). If you enter the reading of a stored word and do character conversion, that word will appear as a conversion candidate. It is handy if you store the words that cannot be easily converted or abbreviations for long words.

### STEP 1 Displaying My Dictionary List



1



Select "Add to dictionary"

For storing from the sub-menu for entering characters, in step for entering characters, select "My dictionary" from the sub-menu and press . Go to step 3.

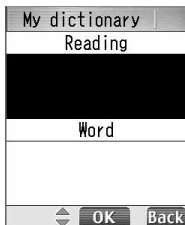
2

Select "My dictionary"

3

Select <New store>

### STEP 2 Entering the reading and word



4

Select the field

5

Enter the reading and word

For details, see below.

Repeat steps 4 to 5 above.

### STEP 3 Storing the entered word

6

Press (Store).

The entered word is stored.

● Press to return to the Standby display.

## Enter the reading and word

### Reading

#### Up to 12 hiragana

● You can enter "Reading" in "かな" mode, "Pかな" mode, and "ㇿかな" mode; use only hiragana and long vowel symbol to enter. You cannot enter characters and symbols other than those for reading.

### Word

#### Up to 24 characters

(Regardless of full-pitch characters or half-pitch characters)

## Editing Stored Words

1

While the word is selected in My Dictionary List,

 ▶ **Edit the word**


Go to step 4 on page 536.

## Deleting Stored Words

1



While the word is selected in My Dictionary List,

 (  ) ▶ **Select “Delete one”** ▶ 

For executing “Delete all”,  
select “Delete all” from the sub-menu while a word is selected, and press .

2

**Select “Yes”** ▶ 

- To cancel, select “No” and press .
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

# Using NIKO-touch Input Method to Enter Characters


By pressing a pair of numeric keys, you can enter the corresponding character (symbol). When you press the first key, the characters (symbols) to be conversion candidates are displayed in the List at the bottom of the display.

To display conversion candidates, set Guide Display to "ON" in advance.

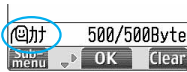
See "Character Conversion Table (NIKO-touch Method)" for the correlation between characters (or symbols) and two-digit numbers. => P.547

● Switching input method to "NIKO-touch" => P.518

## Switching the character entry mode (NIKO-touch Input Method)

In step for entering characters, press  to switch between "㊦かな" mode and Numeric mode. If you select "Full pitch" from the sub-menu in "㊦かな" mode, the character entry mode is switched to "㊦かな" mode.

Depending on the functions, some character entry modes will not be displayed.



### ㊦かな mode

- Hiragana
- Alphanumerics
- Symbols
- Character conversion (Kanji/Katakana/Numerals/Symbols)
  - If you switch to "Half pitch", the character entry mode is switched to "㊦かな" mode and you can enter half-pitch katakana.



### Numeric mode



- Numerals
- "#" and "x"

## Entering Text

<Example> To enter "加賀涼子" in "㊦かな" mode.

Entering Text



1 In step for entering characters, enter hiragana.

"かがりょうこ" = か => Press  ,

が =>  ,  \*

り =>  ,

よ =>  ,

う =>  ,

こ =>  .



\* To enter " " or " ° ", press  after entering the character.

● After entering the character, press  to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

After entering hiragana, go to step 3 on page 519.



With the NIKO-touch input method, you can set whether to display the conversion candidate list at the bottom of the display for when you press the first key.

**1** In step for entering characters,



**2** Select "OFF" and press the OK key.

The Guide Display is not displayed.

- To display guide display, select "ON" and press the OK key.

If Guide Display is set to "ON":



To press **4**

**Candidate characters are displayed at the bottom of the display.**

- To enter one of the displayed characters, press the corresponding key.
- Press the **Clear** key to return to the display for entering characters.
- When "Auto candidate" is set to other than "OFF", conversion candidates for the entered characters are automatically displayed.

# Using 2-touch Input Method to Enter Characters

By pressing a pair of numeric keys, you can enter the corresponding character (symbol). See “Character Conversion Table (2-touch Method)” for the correlation between characters (or symbols) and two-digit numbers. ⇨ P.548

● Switching input method to “2-touch” ⇨ P.518

## Switching the character entry mode (2-touch Input Method)

In step for entering characters, repeat pressing  to switch the character entry mode. Depending on the functions, some character entry modes will not be displayed.



### Psym mode

- Symbols
- Lowercase alphabet
- Numerals



### Numeric mode

- Numerals
- “#” and “\*”



### Pかな mode

- Hiragana
- Alphanumerics
- Symbols
- Character conversion (Kanji/Katakana/Numerals/Symbols)



### Pカ mode

- Katakana
- Alphanumerics
- Symbols

## Entering Text

<Example> To enter “加賀涼子” in “Pかな” mode.

1

In step for entering characters,





Enter hiragana.





“かがりようこ” = か ⇨ Press  ,






が ⇨  ,  \*1,

り ⇨  ,

よ ⇨   \*2,  ,

う ⇨   \*2,  ,

こ ⇨  .

\*1 To enter the hard or soft consonant, press  after entering the character.

\*2 Press   to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

After entering hiragana, go to step 3 on page 519.

# Appendix

● S-JIS Code List .....	542
● List for Characters Assigned to Respective Keys (5-touch Input Method) .....	546
● Character Conversion Table (NIKO-touch Method) .....	547
● Character Conversion Table (2-touch Method) .....	548
● Entering Other Symbols .....	549
● Symbol, Special Character, and Pictograph List .....	549
● Common Phrase List .....	550
● Menu List .....	551
● Optional Accessories/Peripheral Devices .....	555

# S-JIS Code List

First to third digits										Fourth digit										First to third digits										Fourth digit																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																		
010	(Space)																			208	基	旗								209	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	210	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	211	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	212	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	213	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	214	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	215	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	216	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	217	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	218	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	219	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	220	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	221	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	222	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	223	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	224	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	225	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	226	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	227	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	228	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	229	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	230	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	231	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	232	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	233	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	234	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	235	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	236	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	237	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	238	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	239	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	240	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	241	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	242	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	243	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	244	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	245	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	246	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	247	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	248	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	249	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	250	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	251	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	252	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	253	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	254	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	255	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	256	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	257	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	258	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	259	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	260	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	261	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	262	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	263	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	264	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	265	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	266	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	267	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	268	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	269	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	270	奇	既	機	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀	紀

<S-JIS Code List>

Enter the number for "First to third digits" first, and then the number for "Fourth digit".

● Some of the characters contained in the list may appear different from those displayed on the screen.

First to third digits										Fourth digit										
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
271	272	273								組	蘇	詠	阻	阻	阻	阻	阻	阻	阻	阻
274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	鼠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠
284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠
294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠
304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠
314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠
324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠	詠

Appendix









## List for Characters Assigned to Respective Keys (5-touch Input Method)


Display Key	ABC	123	かな	か
①あ	1	1	あいうえお あいうえお	アイウエオ アイウエオ
②カ	a b c A B C 2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ
③サ	d e f D E F 3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ
④タ	g h i G H I 4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトツ
⑤ナ	j k l J K L 5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ
⑥ハ	m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ
⑦マ	p q r s P Q R S 7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ
⑧ヤ	t u v T U V 8	8	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ
⑨ワ	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ
⑩	0 (space)	0	わをんわ (space)	ワヲンワ <sup>*1</sup> (space)
ⓧ	. - @ _ / : <sup>#2</sup> <sup>#1</sup> .ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. <sup>#2</sup>	* . - @ _ / : <sup>#2</sup> <sup>#1</sup>	* ° <sup>#3</sup>	* °
ⓧ	, ! ? ¥ & ( ) * # " ' = ^ + ;	# , ! ? ¥ & ( ) " ' = ^ + ;	、 。 - ・ ! ?	、 。 - ・ ! ?

\* 1: Displayed when entering a character in full pitch.

\* 2: Displayed when entering a character in half pitch.

\* 3: Displayed when entering characters consecutively. If you press  after fixing a character, pictographs are displayed.


● If you press  after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.

● After entering hiragana, katakana, or alphabets, uppercase and lowercase characters can be switched by pressing .



# Character Conversion Table (NIKO-touch Method)

Enter a character and press  to switch uppercase and lowercase.




“かな” mode


<Regular size & lowercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	.	-	@	_	1
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	a	b	c		2
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	d	e	f		3
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	g	h	i		4
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	j	k	l		5
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	m	n	o		6
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	p	q	r	s	7
	8	や	ゆ	よ	や	ゆ	よ	t	u	v	8
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	w	x	y	z	9
	0	わ	を	ん	,	。	-	.	!	?	0

<Reduced size & uppercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お					
	2	カ			ケ		A	B	C		
	3						D	E	F		
	4			つ			G	H	I		
	5						J	K	L		
	6						M	N	O		
	7						P	Q	R	S	
	8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	T	U	V	
	9						W	X	Y	Z	
	0	わ									

- You can enter “ ” and “ ” by pressing , however, it should be pressed just after entering a character.  
For the symbol “ ”, press  once. For the symbol “ ”, press  twice.




“か” mode

<Regular size & lowercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	.	-	@	_	1
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	a	b	c		2
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	d	e	f		3
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	g	h	i		4
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	j	k	l		5
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	m	n	o		6
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	p	q	r	s	7
	8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	t	u	v	8
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	w	x	y	z	9
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	,	。	-	.	!	?	0

<Reduced size & uppercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ					
	2						A	B	C		
	3						D	E	F		
	4			ツ			G	H	I		
	5						J	K	L		
	6						M	N	O		
	7						P	Q	R	S	
	8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	T	U	V	
	9						W	X	Y	Z	
	0										

- You can enter “ ” and “ ” by pressing .  
For the symbol “ ”, press  once. For the symbol “ ”, press  twice.

## Information

- “ ” in the table indicates a space.

# Character Conversion Table (2-touch Method)

## “Pかな” mode

<Uppercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
	8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	*	#	♥		
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	°		6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			つ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	や		ゆ		よ					
	9										
	0	わ									

- You can enter “ ° ” and “ ° ” by pressing (X+D), however, it should be pressed just after entering a character. For the symbol “ ° ”, press (X+D) once. For the symbol “ ° ”, press (X+D) twice.

## “Pか” mode

<Uppercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&			
	8	ヤ	(	ユ	)	ヨ	*	#	♥		
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	°		6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ッ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	ヤ		ユ		ヨ					
	9										
	0										

## “Psym” mode

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	"	\$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
	2	,	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
	3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
	4	^	_	'	{		p	q	r	s	t
	5	}					u	v	w	x	y
	6						z	?	!	-	/
	7						¥	&			
	8		(		)		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

### Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Enter 80 「 」 to switch input mode between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.

# Entering Other Symbols

All these symbols are counted as full pitch.

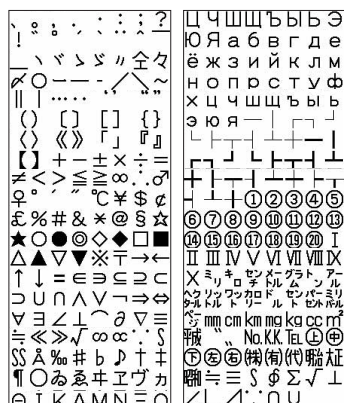
Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion
から	~	わる	÷	るーと		さんかく	
たてせん		いこーる	=	ど	°	こめ	
てんでん	...	ふとうごう	< >	ぶん		ゆうびん	〒
しめ	✂	むげんだい		びょう		やじるし	
かっこ	( ) [ ] { } 《 》 「 」 『 』 『 』 『 』	めす		どる	\$	あすたりすく	*
たす	+	めす		せんと	¢	しゃーぷ	
ひく	-	ならば		ぼんど	£	ふらっと	
ぶらすまいなす	±	どうち		せつ	§	おんぷ	
かける	x	にありいこーる		ほし	*	だがー	†
		ちいさい		まる	。	だぶるだがー	‡
		おおきい		しかく		だんらく	〒

# Symbol, Special Character, and Pictograph List

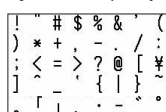
See page 526 for entering.

- All these pictographs are counted as full pitch.
- When "Symbols" is selected from the character mode which can enter half-pitch characters only, half-pitch symbols only will be displayed.
- Pictographs may not be displayed correctly other than when exchanging mail between i-mode compatible mobile phones.
  - The New Pictograph List sent to a mobile phone or personal computer other than compatible ones is not correctly displayed.
- The pictograph framed by the yellow box supports Kirari Mail.

Symbol List (full pitch)



Symbol List (half pitch)



Pictograph List



New Pictograph List



# Common Phrase List

See page 525 for entering.

- For a long Common Phrase, only its leading part is displayed in the Common Phrase Selection display.
- The mova comes with the following displays at purchase:

顔文字 (Emoticons) 1 (1/2)

Common phrases	Meaning
1 v(〃)v	1 V sign
2 (-_-;	2 Cold sweat
3 (>.<)	3 Ouch
4 (^-^;	4 Wry smile
5 (T_T)	5 Wail
6 (*^-_*^)	6 Bright smile
7 (?_?)	7 Huh?
8 (-_-#	8 Irritated

顔文字 (Emoticons) 1 (2/2)

Common phrases	Meaning
1 (x_x)	1 No good
2 (^_^σ	2 Oops
3 (~-~)	3 Smile
4 @_@	4 What?
5 (-;-)	5 Tears
6 (-_λ	6 Angry
7 (/_-	7 No more hearing
8 (/~\)	8 Embarrassed

顔文字 (Emoticons) 2 (1/2)

Common phrases	Meaning
1 (←-)☆	1 Wink
2 m( )m	2 Deepest apologies
3 ( _ )Zzz	3 Sleepy
4 \ (^0^)/	4 Banzai
5 (*^3^)/~☆	5 Blowing a kiss
6 (☆o☆)	6 Blush
7 (^-^)/~	7 Bye
8 (-_-)y-***	8 Puff

顔文字 (Emoticons) 2 (2/2)

Common phrases	Meaning
1 p(←)q	1 Good luck
2 φ( . )	2 Taking a note
3 - '.'	3 Clay figure
4 ☆彡	4 Star
5 Σ(・Д・)	5 Shocked
6 (^0^)	6 Karaoke
7 ☆(^o^)(C=(-_-#	7 Punch
8 # _-_) ) _ _ _	8 Out of temper

あいさつ (Greetings) (1/2)

Common phrases	
1 おはようございます	#1
2 こんにちは	
3 こんにちは	
4 おやすみなさい	
5 いってきます	
6 いってらっしゃい	
7 ただいま帰りました	#2
8 おかえりなさい	

- #1 おはようございます  
#2 ただいま帰りました

あいさつ (Greetings) (2/2)

Common phrases	
1 お疲れ様です	
2 さようなら	
3 よろしくお願ひし	#1
4 お世話になってま	#2
5 よろしくお伝え下	#3
6 先日はありがとう	#4
7 失礼します	
8 すみません	

- #1 よろしくお願ひします  
#2 お世話になってます  
#3 よろしくお伝え下さい  
#4 先日はありがとうございました

インターネット (Internet) (1/2)

Common phrases	
1 http://www.	
2 .co.jp/	
3 .ne.jp/	
4 .com/	
5 .ac.jp/	
6 .or.jp/	
7 @docomo.ne.jp	
8 ホームページ	

インターネット (Internet) (2/2)

Common phrases	
1 E-mail	
2 メールアドレス	
3 iモード	
4 インターネット	
5 チャット	
6 掲示板	
7 URL	
8 iアプリ	

プライベート (Private) (1/2)

Common phrases	
1 遊びに行こう!	
2 待って!	
3 ありがとう!	
4 遅れます	
5 まかせよう	
6 頑張って!!	
7 何してる?	
8 迎えに来て	

プライベート (Private) (2/2)

Common phrases	
1 今から帰るよー	
2 電話して	
3 大好きだよ	
4 今どこにいる?	
5 メールちょうだい	
6 どうすればいい?	
7 時に 集合ね	
8 に連絡して	

英文 (English) (1/2)

Common phrases	
1 HAPPY BIRTHDAY!	
2 HELLO!!	
3 Good morning!!	
4 Bye Bye ヽ(^-^)	#1
5 ☆WELCOME☆	
6 Thank you!	
7 See you!	
8 I LOVE YOU	

- #1 Bye Bye ヽ(^-^)/

英文 (English) (2/2)


Common phrases	
1 Sorry...	
2 DoCoMo	
3 Don't worry!!	
4 ☆Congratulations	#1
5 Never give up!	
6 Please	
7 Forever	
8 chu! (^3^)-☆	


- #1 Congratulations

# Menu List

● As the List below is described in function names, actual displays might appear different.




	Menu number	Function	Description	Page
Display/light	11	Brightness	Adjusts the brightness display.	193
	12	Wake-up display	Brings up the wake-up display when the mova is turned on.	192
	13	Charging	Keeps lights lit when an adapter or the like is connected.	194
	14	Long lighting	Keeps lights lit longer than normal.	194
	15	Key light	Switches the key light on/off.	194
	161	In call LED	Flickers the Call Indicator during a call.	496
	162	Missed-call LED	Flickers the Call Indicator to notify you of missed calls or mail.	498
	171	Normal call LED	Sets the Call Indicator color for normal incoming call.	497
	172	Transfer LED	Sets the Call Indicator color for when the Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is activated.	497
	173	Mail LED	Sets the Call Indicator color for incoming mail.	497
	174	Chat mail LED	Sets the Call Indicator color for incoming Chat mail.	497
	175	Message Request LED	Sets the Call Indicator color for incoming Message R.	497
	176	Message Free LED	Sets the Call Indicator color for incoming Message F.	497
	177	Call w/i-mode LED	Sets the Call Indicator color for incoming call while connected to the i-mode center.	497
	178	Alarm LED	Sets the Call Indicator color for alarms.	497
	179	Schedule alarm LED	Sets the Call Indicator color for schedule alarms.	497
	18	Power saver mode	Sets the display to be turned off.	192
	Tones	211	Ring volume	Adjusts ring volume.
Record message ring volume			Adjusts ring volume for when Record Message is activated.	107
212		During standby: Volume	Adjusts the volume of the other party's voice.	107
213		Mail ring volume	Adjusts the ring volume for incoming mail.	107
22		Vibrator	Vibrates when calls are received.	102
231		Normal tone	Sets the ring tone for ordinary usage.	104
232		Transfer tone	Sets the ring tone for when the Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is activated.	104
233		Mail ring tone	Sets the ring tone for when mail is received.	104
234		Chat mail tone	Sets the ring tone for when Chat mail is received.	104
235		Message Request tone	Sets the ring tone for when Message R is received.	104
236		Message Free tone	Sets the ring tone for when Message F is received.	104
237		Tone w/ i-mode	Sets the ring tone for a call during i-mode.	104
238		User unset tone	Sets the ring tone for a call from "User unset".	104
239		Not support tone	Sets the ring tone for a call from "Not supported".	104
230		Payphone tone	Sets the ring tone for a call from "Payphone".	104
241		Key effect tone	Sets effect tone for when key is pressed.	121
242		Battery alarm	Sets effect tone for battery alarm.	121
243		Charge-end tone	Sets effect tone for when charging ends.	121
244		Charge-start tone	Sets effect tone for when charging starts.	121
245		Open sound	Sets effect tone for when the mova is opened.	121
246		Close sound	Sets effect tone for when in portable or digital-camera style.	121
247		Shutter sound	Sets the tone for when shutter is pressed.	137
251		Keypad sound	Switches keypad sounds on/off.	102
252		Melody tone	Switches Melody Mail ring tone on/off.	319
253		Mail ring time	Sets the ringing duration for incoming mail.	120
261		Original tone	Creates your own ring tone.	110
262		Voice ring tone	Record/playback/erase/edit title of voice ring tone.	108
27	Battery level	Confirms the battery level by tone.	36	

	Menu number	Function	Description	Page	
Tones	28	Quality alarm	Sets alarm to sound for when the call is liable to be cut off because of bad signal conditions.	491	
	29	During standby: Speaker switch	Sets Record Message or the like to be played back from the speaker.	496	
	20	Earphone switch	Switches ring tone to sound from Earphone.	120	
Font/call	311	Input method	Switches input methods to "5-touch", "2-touch" or "NIKO-touch".	518	
	312	Font	Switches font.	196	
	313	Font size	Sets font size displayed.	197	
	314	Reset Intelligent conversion	Resets the character strings for learned prediction candidate.	534	
	315	Select language	Switches between English and Japanese.	37	
	321	Noise reduction	Makes call clear by reducing noise.	492	
	322	Battery saver	Reduces battery power consumption during a call.	490	
	323	Call recovery	Reconnects a cut-off call if signals get better soon.	491	
	324	Forward message	Switches the announcement of forwarding ON/OFF.	438	
	325	FAX mode	Switches FAX Mode ON/OFF.	505	
	326	Pager mode	Selects the Pager Mode for sending start code to pagers.	51	
	327	International call	Selects prefix number to be called up when making international calls.	44	
	328	International prefix	Stores WORLD CALL or other international prefix.	44	
	33	Group setting	Sets the name, ring tone, etc. for a Phonebook group.	87	
	34	Stored data	Displays the number of stored entries in the Phonebook.	96	
	35	Auto answer	Answers calls automatically while the Earphone/Microphone Set is connected.	508	
	36	Earphone dial	Stores a memory number of the Phonebook that will be called when you press the switch of the Earphone/Microphone Set.	507	
	37	Any-key answer	Enables answering only with  .	54	
	381	Open phone	Enables answering an incoming call by opening the mova.	489	
	382	Answer w/ closed	Sets how the mova works when in portable or digital-camera style.	489	
	391	Send own number	Switches caller ID (your number) sending ON/OFF.	39	
	392	Received own number	Displays the received ID (your number) on the display.	442	
	393	Name display	Displays the caller's name converted from the caller ID.	191	
	394	Caller display	Displays the caller's phone number or name on the display.	192	
	395	Call image display	Displays the image stored in the Phonebook on the Call Receiving display.	191	
	301	During a call: MIX/SPLIT	Switches to Three-way call during a call.	439	
	302	During a connection: In-Car Hands-free mode	Enables talking without using hands in the car while the In-Car Adapter connected.	52	
	Network/Ir	411	Play Voice mail	Plays back messages left at the Voice Mail Service Center.	431
		412	Voice mail ON	Activates Voice Mail Service.	431
		413	Voice mail OFF	Deactivates Voice Mail Service.	431
		414	Voice mail setting	Changes reply message, plays back the stored message, switches service settings for Voice Mail Service.	431
		415	Voice mail call pager	Transfers calls to a pager with Voice Mail ON.	431
		416	Voice mail ring time	Changes the ringing duration for connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center.	431
417		Check network information	Checks if Voice Mail is left at the Service Center.	432	
418		Stored VM/FAX	Displays the total number of Voice Mail stored at the Service Center.	433	
421		Forward ON	Activates Call Forwarding Service.	437	
422		Forward OFF	Deactivates Call Forwarding Service.	437	
423		Forward	Stores the forwarding destination phone number/sets ring duration/sets announcement/confirms service contents.	437	

	Menu number	Function	Description	Page	
Network/ir	431	i-mode menu	Displays the i-mode menu.	241	
	432	Call w/ i-mode	Sets how incoming calls are handled during i-mode.	274	
	433	Ring time w/i-mode	Sets the ringing duration for the incoming call during i-mode.	120	
	434	 connection	Sets this function when i-mode cannot be used after you subscribed to i-mode.	240	
	435	Host selection	Selects the i-mode connecting destination (Fixed/User specified).	279	
	436	Defined host	Stores the i-mode connecting destination by yourself.	277	
	441	Center selection	Selects i-shot connecting destination (Fixed/User specified).	380	
	442	Defined center	Stores the i-shot connecting destination by yourself.	378	
	451	Overwrite own number	When all the Phonebook entries are received via infrared rays, personal information other than phone number is received and overwritten.	450	
	46	Software Update	Updates the mova's software.	584	
Support menu	511	Remote lock	Locks the mova by a remote-controlled operation.	205	
	512	i-mode lock	Prevents the unauthorized use of i-mode functions by others.	284	
	513	Auto lock	Locks the mova automatically when the power is turned on.	207	
	514	Schedule lock	Locks the Schedule events.	208	
	515	Mail security	Locks sent/received mail to be displayed.	208	
	516	Voice memo /Record message lock	Locks playback of Voice Memo and Record Message.	208	
	517	Security setting	Sets all the security functions.	209	
	518	Security items	Selects all the security functions desired.	209	
	52	Security code	Changes the terminal security code.	200	
	531	Phonebook lock	Locks Phonebook call up.	202	
	532	Store lock	Locks Phonebook store.	202	
	533	Delete lock	Locks Phonebook deletion.	202	
	534	Key dial lock	Locks dialing by pressing keys.	202	
	541	Accept calls	Accepts incoming calls from specified Phonebook entries.	61	
	542	Reject calls	Rejects incoming calls from specified Phonebook entries.	62	
	543	Reject unknown	Rejects a call from someone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.	66	
	544	User unset	Rejects/accepts receiving calls from "User unset".	64	
	545	Payphone	Rejects/accepts receiving calls from "Payphone".	64	
	546	Not supported	Rejects/accepts receiving calls from "Not supported".	64	
	551	Redial display	Sets not to display Dialed Calls Record.	207	
	552	Review received call	Sets not to display Received Call Record.	207	
	56	Set mute seconds	Sets a mute interval until the mova rings.	65	
	571	Max cost alert	Sets to notify the total calls cost limit.	494	
	572	Auto reset	Resets the total calls cost automatically.	494	
	573	Clear cost icon	Cancel the notification of the total calls cost limit.	496	
	581	Call cost	Displays the charge for the last call, total calls, and total calls at last reset.	492	
	582	Call duration	Displays the duration of the last call, and total calls.	492	
	583	Reset total	Resets total calls duration and total calls cost.	493	
	584	Reset date	Displays the total costs at last reset, and the reset date/time.	494	
	59	Self mode	Disables the communication functions.	509	
	50	Secret mode	Enables the secret data items to be called up/stored/edited/deleted.	95	
	5 *	All reset	Resets every setting to its default.	510	
	Record Message/ manner	61	Select message	Selects the fixed or free (A/B) reply message.	74
		62	Free message	Records or erases the free reply message.	73, 74
63		Check message	Plays back free reply message to confirm.	74	
64		Ring time	Sets the ring time until Record Message starts.	73	

	Menu number	Function	Description	Page
	65	Record message ON/OFF	Activates/Deactivates Record Message.	71
	66	Personal manner	Sets Personal Manner Mode.	101
Clock/ alarm	71	Alarm	Gives the alarm at a specified time.	218
	72	Alarm w/powerOFF	Sets alarm or Schedule alarm to operate at the specified time with the power off.	220
	73	Auto power ON	Turns the power on automatically at a specified time.	216
	74	Auto power OFF	Turns the power off automatically at a specified time.	217
	75	Clock setting	Sets the date and time.	39
Easy setting	81	Initial setting	Sets frequently used functions.	486
	82	Easy tone	Sets tone-related functions.	486
	83	Easy display	Sets display-related functions.	486
1-2- Action	9	1-2-Action	Provides guidance on the key operations not displayed by the menu search.	512
Own number	0	Own number	Displays phone number of your mova.	40

● Other Menu Function

Other Menu Function	Function	Description	Page
Menu #	During standby: Keypad lock	Activates Keypad lock to prevent unauthorized use. (Press and hold  for at least 2 seconds.)	204
	During ringing: Voice Mail transfer	Transfers incoming calls to the Voice Mail Service Center.	431
Menu *	During ringing: Call transfer	Transfers incoming calls to a specified phone.	438
Menu (for at least one second.)	Key guard	Disables key operations.	203
Menu 	During a call: Speaker Switch	Activates/Deactivates Speaker during a call.	60
Menu 	During ringing: Call Reject	Rejects a call without answering.	68
	On hold: Call on hold Ending	Ends a call on hold during Call waiting/Three-way call.	434, 440



## Optional Accessories/Peripheral Devices

The mova can be combined with a variety of optional devices for a wide range of uses in your personal and business life. Some of these devices might not be available depending on the regions.

For details, contact DoCoMo service counter.

For the details of optional accessories, see the specific product's manual.

### Mobile Card Triplex N

This data card supports three formats; DoPa, 9,600 bps data transfer, and PHS data transfer.

\* This mova supports 9,600 bps data transfer. (This mova does not support DoPa.)

- Main Features
  - Data transfer speed
    - DoPa: 28,800 bps/9,600 bps
    - Mobile phone circuit: 9,600 bps
    - PHS circuit: 64K/32K (PIAFS)
  - FAX transfer speed
    - Mobile phone circuit: 9,600 bps (class 1 ECM), 4,800 bps (class 2)
    - PHS circuit: 14.4Kbps (via PTE only)
  - Mobile interface: PC Card Standard Type
  - Compatible devices: PC/AT-compatible devices running Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, or Windows XP
  - G4 FAX transmission also supported (in G3 mode).

### In-Car Adapter P003

Using an In-Car Adapter, you can make calls without holding the mova in the car.  
(In-Car Hands-free Mode)

- Main Features
    - The power supply via In-Car Adapter enables you to charge the battery during a call or during standby.
    - The In-Car Adapter can be used with a 12VDC or 24VDC supply.
    - Using an optional Hands-free Microphone P001, you can receive calls or make calls recalling from the Phonebook, etc.
    - Operating status is guided by voice.
- \* For the In-car Hands-free calls, In-Car Holder P020, Power Cable for DC Rapid Charger 2, Hands-free Microphone P001, and In-Car Antenna are also necessary.

### i-board P001

Using i-board, you can easily enter characters into the mova.

- Main Features
  - 26 alphabets are arrayed as the same as typewriter's keys.
  - kanji and hiragana can be entered converting from alphabets' entry. Numerals can also be entered.
  - Mail transmission operation is possible.

## Optional Parts

### For outside use

- Carrying Case\*: P05
- Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set (flat connector type) P01/P02
- Earphone Jack Adapter P001
- Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set P001/P002
- Stereo Earphone Set P001
- Stereo Earphone/Microphone Set (flat connector type) P01
- Earphone Terminal P001

### Battery spare

- Battery Pack P017

### For car use

- DC Adapter P001
- In-Car Adapter P003
- In-Car Holder\*: P020
- Power Cable for DC Rapid Charger 2
- Hands-free External Microphone
- Hands-free Microphone P001
- Arm Stand\*

### For charging

- AC Adapter P005
- Desktop Holder\*: P022
- Rear Cover\*: P009
- Dry Battery Holder P001

### For characters entry and mail creation

- i-board P001

### For fax/data transmission

- Data-use Recharging Adapter P002
- Data Link Cable P001
- USB Data Link Cable F001

- The Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone Set, Stereo Earphone Set, and Earphone Terminal cannot be used unless the Earphone Jack converting adapter is connected.
- “\*” indicates that the free warranty service does not apply.


### For inquiries about Data transmission <DoCoMo Information Center>

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(no area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)

\* Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 0120-005-250 (in English)

 0120-800-000 (in Japanese)

\* Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

\* Make sure that you dial the correct number.

## mov a P series Data Link Software

You can transfer data items between the mov a and personal computers using “mov a P Series Data Link Software”.

You can download Data Link Software from the Web page of Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. <http://panasonic.jp/mobile/p506ic/datalink/index.html>

- For downloading, you need to configure a personal computer to connect to the Internet.
- A separate transmission charge is applied for downloading.
- See the Web page above or “Help” of Data Link Software for details of how to download or how to operate.

### ■ Data items that can be transferred

- Picture\*1
- Animation\*1
- Melody\*2
- Phonebook
- Bookmark
- Schedule
- Voice ring tone
- My dictionary
- Free memo
- Mail\*3
- Video

\*1: The downloaded images and animations cannot be transferred to personal computers.

\*2: Melody of which pasting to mail is prohibited cannot be transferred.

\*3: Link information of an image cannot be transferred to personal computers.

### ■ Operating environments

Personal computers: Personal computers (PC/AT-compatible devices only) that install a processor of Pentium® or higher and work on the following OSs

OS: Microsoft® Windows 98, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP Professional/Home Edition (Hereafter, Windows XP Professional/Home Edition is referred to as Windows XP.)

Memory: 64 Mbytes or more recommended (For Windows XP, 128 Mbytes or more recommended)

Hard disk: Free space of 15 Mbytes or more

Screen: 65,536 colors displayable with W/800 x H/600 dots

Multi-media function: The playback function by MIDI is required for testing the playback of a ring tone being edited.

### ■ Cable

“Data Link Cable P001” or “USB Data Link Cable F001” is required to run Data Link Software.

### ■ When using Data Link Software

#### About copyrights

This software is freeware distributed free of charge, but its copyrights for Data Link Software and related materials such as Instruction Manual belong to Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. and are protected by the Copyright Act and other Laws and Treaties regarding intellectual property right.

#### About franchise items

Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. is not responsible for a warranty against defects of this software and takes no steps to guarantee it. In addition, Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. makes no warranty for Data Link Software and related materials. Any problem incurred with regard to Data Link Software and related materials should be solved on your own responsibility and expenses.

## For technical inquiries about Data Link Software

### Panasonic Software Support Desk



0120-568-721 (in Japanese)

Service hours: 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.  
(except Saturday, Sunday and holidays)

\* Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.

\* Make sure that you dial the correct number.

## Playing back information recorded by the mova on other device

### You can play back the information saved in the mova on other device using the software below:

- For downloading, you need to configure a personal computer to connect to the Internet.
  - A separate transmission charge is applied for downloading.
  - See the Web page below for details of operating environments, how to download or how to operate.
- You can play back data created by “Photococktail Viewer” on a personal computer using “Photococktail Viewer” (free).
- See the Web page of Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. for details.  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/p506ic/photococktail/index.html>
- You can play back or edit the voice recorded by the voice recorder on a personal computer using “Voice Studio” (charged). You can also play back the voice from the personal computer on the mova. You can use “SD-MovieStage” (charged) to convert the image recorded by the mova compatible AV equipment so that it is played back on the mova. Further, you can play back or edit the moving images shot by the mova on the personal computer.
- Refer to the following URL for the information about “Voice Studio”, “SD-MovieStage”  
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/p506ic/minisd/index.html>
- You might be able to play the moving images that have been saved to the miniSD memory card in ASF format from other device.
- Refer to the following URL for the information about links to the compatible AV equipment.  
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/p506ic/minisd/index.html>
- Exemption clauses for “Photococktail Viewer”, “Voice Studio”, and “SD-MovieStage”  
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. will bear no responsibility relating to the warranty and guarantee of the software. Further, Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. will not give any guarantee relating to the software and related documents. Any trouble resulting from using the software and related documents should be solved on your own responsibility and at your expenses.

#### ■ For technical inquiries about “Photococktail Viewer”

##### Panasonic Software Support Desk

Service hours: 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.  
(except Saturday, Sunday, holidays, and specified days)



0120-568-721 (in Japanese)

- ✦ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
- ✦ Make sure that you dial the correct number.

#### ■ For inquiries about links to “Voice Studio” and compatible AV equipment

##### Customer Service Center of Panasonic Mobile Communications

Service hours: 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.  
(except Saturday, Sunday, holidays, and specified days)

From ordinary phones



0120-15-8729



From mobile phones and PHSs

045-938-4023

# Troubleshooting

● Troubleshooting .....	560
● Error Messages.....	561
● Warranty and Maintenance Services .....	582
● Updating the mova's Software .....	<Software Update> 584
● Index .....	598

# Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause and Remedy	Page
The mova cannot be turned on. (The mova cannot be used.)	● Make sure the battery is attached to the mova correctly.	32
	● Make sure the battery is fully charged.	33
Calls cannot be made by pressing keys.	● Make sure Key Dial Lock is deactivated.	202
	● Make sure Keypad Lock is deactivated.	204
	● Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	509
After dialing, the busy tone sounds and the attempt fails.	● Make sure the phone number contains an area code.	42
	● Enter the phone number after you hear the dial tone. ● If “圏外” appears, move to a place where it disappears.	— 37
“圏外” appears and the busy tone sounds.	● You may be outside the service area or weak signals are being received.	37
	● You might cover the antenna housing with the hands.	7
Calls cannot be taken during i-mode.	● Make sure that “Call w/ i-mode” is set to “Answer”.	274
	● Make sure that the setting for incoming calls during i-mode is not “Forward to Voice Mail Service Center (1 <sup>h</sup> 4 <sup>gh</sup> 5 <sup>jk</sup> 1 <sup>h</sup> )”,	431
	“Forward to the specified number (1 <sup>h</sup> 4 <sup>gh</sup> 5 <sup>jk</sup> 2 <sup>abc</sup> )”,	437
	“Play busy tone (1 <sup>h</sup> 4 <sup>gh</sup> 5 <sup>jk</sup> 9 <sup>wxyz</sup> )”.	
The Japanese message “タダイマタイ ヘンコミアッテイマス” is displayed. (Literal information)	● The network lines are busy. Retry after a while. “110”, “119”, and “118” can be dialed. Might not be connected depending on the conditions.	42
Message display cannot be cleared. (Literal information)	● Check the information and press  : then the display (literal information) is cleared.	42
The battery cannot be charged. (Charging Indicator does not light.)	● Make sure the battery is attached to the mova correctly.	32
	● Make sure the AC Adapter is firmly plugged into an AC outlet.	33
	● Make sure the Adapter Connector is correctly plugged into the mova.	
	● Make sure the AC Adapter Connector is firmly plugged into the mova or the Desktop Holder.	
A different ring tone sounds when mail is received.	● This may be the mail from someone who belongs to the individual Phonebook entry or the Phonebook group you have separately set Mail Ring Tone.	78 87
	● If you have received Melody Mail, the pasted melody is played.	319
Characters are fixed arbitrarily.	● This is because “Determining Time” is set to other than “OFF”.	528
The display is dark and difficult to read.	● The backlight of the display goes off 15 seconds after key operation and about 3 minutes after, the displays are cleared.	12
The Call Indicator flickers at a certain cycle.	● Does any of missed calls, recorded messages, received mail exist? When “Missed-call LED” is set to “ON”, the Call Indicator flickers to indicate them.	498
The focus of the camera does not suit.	● Make sure that the Close-up lever is usually at “ ”	125
	and for Close-up shooting at “  ”.	130

## Error Messages

The error message displayed on the mova is indicated in alphabetical order.

Message	Meaning	Page
<b>A</b>		
<b>Activating camera Unable to select.</b>	● The camera is already activated, so you cannot activate the camera from the Mail Compose display or Phonebook Entry display.	—
<b>Address is not valid.</b>	● The address is not correct. Check and correct it, and then send.	302
<b>Address is not valid. (451)</b>	● The mail address is not correct. Check the address, correct, and send.	—
<b>α error</b>	● While running i-αppli, an error occurred and i-αppli was closed.	—
<b>Already downloaded.</b>	● You tried to download the software again that had already been downloaded.	—
<b>Already stored in XXX.</b>	● The same mail address has been stored in the XXX folder by the mail assignment setting. Delete that mail address from the XXX folder and store the new one. (XXX indicates a folder name.)	329
<b>Already stored. Unable to set.</b>	● Another software has already been stored using "Start timer". Cancel the setting and store again.	408
<b>Authentication failed.</b>	● The authentication failed, so data cannot be transmitted.	449
<b>Authentication is not required.</b>	● Displayed if the other party's device is sending a single Ir data while you have selected receiving all Ir data.	449
<b>Authentication is required.</b>	● Displayed if the other party's device is sending all Ir data while you have selected receiving a single Ir data.	448
<b>Authentication type is not supported. (401)</b>	● Cannot connect to the specified site or Web page.	—
<b>B</b>		
<b>Battery is low.</b>	● The battery level is low, so you cannot shoot using the flash. Charge the battery.	33
<b>Battery too low. Please recharge and retry</b>	● The battery level goes flat, so you cannot start software updates. Charge the battery full and then start again.	33
<b>C</b>		
<b>Camera image is not attached.</b>	● The image pasted to mail was deleted, so pasting is canceled.	—
<b>Center error.</b>	● An error at the i-mode center. Send or receive again.	—
<b>Center's memory is full.</b>	● The number of messages held at the i-mode center reaches maximum, so no more messages can be saved. Operate to receive mail.	313
<b>Certificate is rejected. (tampered)</b>	● The site certificate has been rewritten, so SSL transmission is disabled.	—
<b>Check NW inf. is unavailable.</b>	● Voice Mail Service is not contracted. Voice Mail Service is only available on a subscription basis (charged) .	428









Message	Meaning	Page
Clock is not set.	● The date/time is not set, so Alarm cannot be set.	39
Connection error. (SSL)	● Could not connect to the specified SSL site.	—
Connection failed.	● Could not connect within the period specified by "Connection timer".	277
	● Failed to communicate with server for updating the software. Start software updates again.	584
Connection interrupted.	● The connection is cut midway during i-mode. Connect after a while or move to a strong signal area for connection.	—
	● i-mode did not close normally when infrared was activated from the site. ● Communications were suspended, so you failed to receive.	
Connection interrupted. Continue?	● Connecting destination suspended transmission (reception).	447
Connection suspended. Continue?	● Transmission (reception) via infrared is suspended.	447
Could not delete software.	● The mova is placed over the reader of the external device, so you cannot delete.	—
Could not delete software that has data in IC-card.	● The IC card contained data, so you could not delete the i-appli software. Delete the data (within the IC card) the i-appli software is using.	386
		420
Could not match.	● The data to be linked was defective or not supported, so the data scanned so far was discarded and scanning was suspended.	—
Could not match. Scan next bar code.	● Failed to scan concatenating codes. Have the codes scanned again.	168
Could not scan.	● Data could not be read. Confirm a correct reading method.	168
		175
<b>D</b>		
Data not applicable.	● The data is defective or incompatible.	446
Data not applicable.(XXX)	● Specified site or Web page is not supported by i-mode. (XXX indicates numerals.)	—
Day of the week is not set.	● The day of the week is not selected, so you cannot set Alarm. Select the day of the week.	223
Delete protected data?	● You are trying to delete the protected data.	478
Dictionary format is error.	● Data format of the dictionary is not supported by the mova, so you cannot download.	—
<b>E</b>		
Editing data exists. Unable to delete folder.	● The folder contains the data being edited. Complete editing and delete the folder.	—
Effect data format is error.	● Format of downloaded effect file is wrong.	270



Message	Meaning	Page
Enter within specified range.	● The entered value for changing an image size exceeds the editable limit. Enter a correct value.	152
Error in IC-card data.	● Failed to verify security in IC card when running i-appli.	—
Error in IC-card data. Unable to delete software.	● The data within the IC card has been rewritten, so you cannot delete it.	—
Error in image. Does not work correctly.	● Failed to play Flash images midway. Try to play again.	249
<b>F</b>		
Failed to add to mail.	● The size of the file you try to attach exceeded a certain size, so you could not attach.	—
Failed to check SD card. Please retry.	● Check the SD card again.	—
Failed to check service.	● Could not check Voice Mail Service. Wait a while and check the service in a strong signal area.	432
Failed to compose message.	● Switched to digital-camera style while creating mail, so you could not create mail.	—
Failed to compress.	● Could not compress the image for saving.	—
Failed to copy all data.	● The downloaded data of which pasting is prohibited by IP (Information Provider), the fixed data, or the data larger than 650 Kbytes is contained; or the folder of storage location contains maximum storable items, so you could not copy all data. Check the data for detailed information.	189 477
Failed to create folder.	● The number of folders reaches the creatable maximum, so you could not create a new folder. Delete unnecessary folders.	478
Failed to delete.	● Data format that is not supported by the mova or data is damaged, so you could not delete the voice data.	—
Failed to divide.	● The savable capacity on the miniSD memory card reaches maximum, so you could not split the voice data. Delete unnecessary data.	500
Failed to download.	● The data is not correct or is in incompatible format, so you could not download the melody data.	268
Failed to edit image.	● The image could not be edited when resuming image editing after it was suspended. Edit the image again.	140
	● Switched to digital-camera style while editing the image, so you could not edit.	—
Failed to fastforward.	● Data format that is not supported by the mova or data is damaged, so you could not fast forward or rewind the voice data.	—
Failed to fastrewind	● Data format that is not supported by the mova or data is damaged, so you could not fast forward or rewind the voice data.	—
Failed to format. Please retry.	● If repeated formatting of the miniSD memory card failed, the card might be defective. When defective, replace the miniSD memory card and operate again.	—

Message	Meaning	Page
Failed to link some because of illegal data.	● The data was defective or not supported, so part of it was deleted.	—
Failed to link some because of too large data.	● The data was defective or not supported, so part of it was deleted.	—
Failed to move all data.	● The downloaded data of which pasting is prohibited by IP (Information Provider), the fixed data, or the data larger than 650 Kbytes is contained; or the folder of storage location contains maximum storable items, so you could not copy all data. Check the data for detailed information.	189 477
Failed to open data.	● The frame was damaged, so you could not display the data.	—
Failed to play.	● Data format that is not supported by the mova or data is damaged, so you could not play back the voice data.	—
Failed to play some data.	● The damaged data or the data larger than 650 Kbytes is contained, so you could not play some data.	—
Failed to prepare. SD card is full.	● The memory space of the miniSD memory card becomes full, so you failed to update the information. Delete unnecessary data.	—
Failed to prepare. Please retry.	● Update the information again.	457
Failed to read.	● Reading the image could not be done when resuming image editing.	—
Failed to receive.	● Failed to display (download) the site. Wait a while or move to a strong signal area for connection.	—
Failed to receive data.	● An error occurred, so you could not download the site normally.	—
Failed to receive message.	● The message or mail was incomplete, so you could not download.	—
Failed to run because alarm is ringing.	● Cannot start software updates while Alarm is sounding. Start after Alarm stops sounding.	584
Failed to run because battery is low.	● The battery level goes flat, so you cannot start reserved software updates. Charge the battery full and then start.	584
Failed to run because external unit is connected.	● The mova is connecting to an external device, so you cannot start software updates. Disconnect and try again.	584
Failed to run because Ir data is exchanging.	● Infrared Data Exchange is in progress, so you could not start updating the software. Start the update after Infrared Data Exchange is completed.	584
Failed to run because key guard is set.	● Key guard is set, so you could not start updating the software. Cancel the setting.	203
Failed to run because keypad dial is locked.	● Keypad lock is activated, so you cannot start software updates. Cancel the lock and start again.	204
Failed to run because negotiating.	● Transmission (call) is under way, so you cannot start software updates. Start again after finishing transmission (call).	—
Failed to run because of in transfer mode.	● Transmitting data such as Phonebook entries was under way, so you could not start software updates at the reservation time. Update the software after completing the transfer, or reserve again.	584 587

Message	Meaning	Page
Failed to run because other function is running.	● Start software updates after finishing other functions.	—
Failed to run because software is updating.	● Updating the software is under way, so you cannot start software updates.	—
Failed to run because your phone is off.	● The power was off at the reservation time for updating the software, so you could not start software updates. Turn on the power and update the software again.	584
Failed to run because your phone is out of order.	● Mobile phones have run into trouble, so you could not start software updates. Wait a while and start again. If this does not suffice, take the mova to one of DoCoMo's service counters.	584
Failed to save some data in phonebook.	● Illegal data cannot be saved.	—
Failed to shoot.	● Displayed when the camera could not recognize the photographic subject or did not work properly. Turn the power OFF/ON and then take a shot.	—
Failed to skip by 10 seconds.	● Data format that is not supported by the mova or data is damaged, so you could not fast rewind or fast forward voice data for 10 seconds.	—
Failed to write.	● If you suspend overwriting data, the data is not overwritten when you resume.	—
Failed to XX some data.	● The data that cannot be pasted, protected data, or fixed data was contained, or the memory space was full, or operation was suspended so part of the data was not XX. (XX indicates "moved", "copied", "played", "deleted", "stored", or "saved".)	189 471
Folder created by this software is set in security ON.	● The folder security setting has been set to "ON", so you could not delete.	326
Folder is set to security ON. Unable to XX.	● The folder security setting is set to "ON", so you cannot XX. Set it to "OFF" and then operate. (XX indicates "delete", "download", "edit", or "upgrade".)	326
Folder using same software exists. Unable to download.	● The Software List contains mail-linked i-appli that uses the same folder, so you cannot download.	420
Format SD card.	● The miniSD memory card is not formatted, so the miniSD memory card is not available. Format it.	457
Free memo is full.	● Displayed if the receiving end has no memory location when you send free memo (s) by infrared.	447
Full pitch letters are not allowed.	● Cannot send full-pitch characters to the DoCoMo QuickCast "02·DO (zero-ni-do) Service".	48
Fully charge the battery or replace	● The battery level runs short. Charge the battery.	33

Message	Meaning	Page
<b>I</b>		
 <b>αppli disp. terminated due to security error.</b>	● If a security error occurs when “Set network TX” is set to “Yes”, “  αppli display” is cleared and  X appears on the Standby display.  X stays displayed until “Security errors” is checked.	419
<b>“ αppli To” function is not set.</b>	● “Start via site”, “Start via mail”, “Start via Ir” or “Start via BC” is set to OFF, so you could not launch i-αppli .	409 410 411
<b>Image setting Unable to set XXX.</b>	● Failed to set the image from Screen Memo or currently displayed site for an image on the Dial, Call, Msg-send, Msg-receive, Warning, or Notice display, or Menu icon display/Menu icon background or Shortcut icon display/Shortcut icon background. Try to set again.	—
<b>i-mode connection. Press  to end i-mode</b>	● Standing by for i-mode, so you cannot operate. Press  to close i-mode and then operate.	—
<b>i-mode is locked.</b>	● i-mode Lock is activated, so all i-mode functions are not available. Cancel i-mode Lock and then operate.	284
<b>Inbox can only accept 20 messages or less.</b>	● Displayed when try to exchange chat mail without enough space (20 or less items) left in the Inbox. Delete unnecessary messages to have enough space in the Inbox.	333
<b>Inbox is full.</b>	● A total of unread messages and protected received messages reaches 400. Read unread messages or delete unnecessary messages.	333
<b>Input error. (205)</b>	● This message may appear after entering on a site or Web page and sending the entry. Check the entry and enter the correct one.	—
<b>Insert SD card.</b>	● The miniSD memory card is not correctly inserted. Re-insert it correctly and then operate.	456
 <b>Please wait</b>	● The line facility of i-mode is in trouble or congested. Wait a while and use i-mode.	—
<b>K</b>		
<b>Keypad dial is locked.</b>	● Cannot use the keypad for dialing or for storing data into the Phonebook. Cancel the lock.	202
<b>L</b>		
<b>Later part of the URL is dropped.</b>	● 257 bytes or more of the URL were received in a single Ir bookmark so the URL exceeding 256 bytes was deleted and then stored.	—
<b>M</b>		
<b>Mail address is not valid.</b>	● The entered mail address is wrong. Check the address and enter the correct one.	303
<b>Mail security is set. Unable to XX.</b>	● Mail Security is set to “ON” so cannot XX. Set Mail Security to “OFF” and then proceed. (XX indicates “delete”, “download”, “upgrade”, or “edit”.)	208
<b>Max cost does not exceed.</b>	● Call cost does not exceed the upper limit so Cost icon does not light.	496


Message	Meaning	Page
<b>Melody data error.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The melody data is damaged, so you cannot display the melody information.</li> </ul>	—
<b>Memory delete is locked.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● “Delete lock” is set to “ON”, so you cannot edit or delete Phonebook entries. Cancel the setting.</li> </ul>	202
<b>Memory is full.</b>	<Message/mail> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The Inbox for messages/mail has no space, so you could not receive. Read unread messages/mail or delete unnecessary messages/mail.</li> </ul>	292 333
	<miniSD memory card> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The miniSD memory card is full of data, so you cannot use the card. Delete unnecessary data. If the data is written using a device other than the mova, use that device for deleting.</li> </ul>	478
	<Infrared data exchange> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The Data Folder has no space for receiving a single image/melody data. Delete unnecessary data.</li> <li>● The receiving end has no memory space for receiving a single image/melody file. Delete unnecessary data.</li> </ul>	
	<The mova’s memory> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The mova’s memory is full, so you cannot use. Delete unnecessary data.</li> </ul>	
<b>Memory no. XXX is set in accept calls.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The Phonebook entry of memory location XXX is set for “Accept calls”, so you cannot edit the Phonebook entry. To edit the entry, delete it from “Accept calls”. (XXX indicates 000 to 799.)</li> </ul>	63
<b>Memory no. XXX is set in reject calls.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The Phonebook entry of memory location XXX is set for “Reject calls”, so you cannot edit the Phonebook entry. To edit the entry, delete it from “Reject calls”. (XXX indicates 000 to 799.)</li> </ul>	63
<b>Memory no. XXX Unable to overwrite.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The Phonebook entry of memory location XXX is stored as secret, so you cannot overwrite. Specify another memory location or switch to Secret Mode. (XXX indicates 000 to 799.)</li> </ul>	95
<b>Memory shortage</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The data size after concatenation exceeds 10 Kbytes, so you cannot concatenate the melody data. Select other melodies.</li> </ul>	118
<b>Memory shortage Return to stand-by display.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● During i-mode, data might not be saved to the miniSD memory card. In that case, operate after disconnecting i-mode.</li> </ul>	243
<b>Memory shortage Unable to create.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Memory space becomes short while creating a Photococktail file, so you cannot create.</li> </ul>	—
<b>Memory shortage Unable to trim away.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● In Image edit mode, so you cannot trim. Close Image edit mode.</li> </ul>	—
<b>Memory store is locked.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● “Store lock” is set to “ON”, so you cannot enter mail addresses, make calls, or store shot images to or delete from the Phonebook. Cancel the setting.</li> </ul>	202

Message	Meaning	Page
<b>N</b>		
<b>No address data.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No mail address is stored in the selected Mailing List. Store the mail address in the Mailing List.</li> </ul>	347
<b>No available images.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Settable still images by Photococktail are not found. Select either another folder or "Shoot now".</li> </ul>	154
<b>No available melodies.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The melody folder does not contain melodies, so you cannot set BGM of Photococktail to "Automatic".</li> </ul>	—
<b>No bookmarks.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nothing is bookmarked or all are bookmarked as secret, so you cannot call up by Shortcut. Bookmark or switch to Secret Mode.</li> </ul>	258 212 214
<b>No calls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Redial List is not displayed when no record is contained or all records match to the Phonebook entries stored as secret. Switch to Secret Mode.</li> </ul>	95
<b>No call/message</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Redial/Received Call Record or literal information is not contained.</li> </ul>	—
<b>No content is available. (204)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The connected site contains no data to display.</li> </ul>	—
<b>No data</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Displayed if no edited data is contained when saving the original tone.</li> </ul>	110
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The phone number is not stored in the Phonebook or stored as secret, so you cannot look up. Store it in the Phonebook or switch to Secret Mode.</li> </ul>	78 95
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site does not contain data for display.</li> </ul>	—
<b>No folder.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The specified folder does not exist. Execute "Update SD info".</li> </ul>	457
<b>No free message is recorded.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reply Message is not recorded. Record it and then operate.</li> </ul>	73 74
<b>No images.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No displayable image data is contained or all image data are stored as secret. Switch to Secret Mode to display the image data stored as secret.</li> </ul>	—
<b>No Inbox/Outbox histories.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are no Inbox/Outbox Histories, or all messages are stored as secret and "Secret mail" is set to "Display OFF". Set "Secret mail" to "Display ON" or switch to Secret Mode.</li> </ul>	211 214
<b>No last page.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No site was downloaded (displayed) after signing up for i-mode or the last page was erased, so the site page downloaded (displayed) last does not exist.</li> </ul>	—
<b>No main melody is stored.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The main melody is not stored, so you cannot edit the sub-melody. Store the main melody and operate again.</li> </ul>	110
<b>No messages in Inbox.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No message is in the Inbox or all messages are secret mail and "Secret mail" is set to "Display OFF". Switch "Secret mail" to "Display ON" or switch to Secret Mode.</li> </ul>	211 214
<b>No messages in Outbox.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Outbox does not contain messages or all messages are stored as secret and "Secret mail" is set to "Display OFF". Set "Secret mail" to "Display ON" or switch to Secret Mode.</li> </ul>	211 214

Message	Meaning	Page
No more space.	● Fifty bookmarks have already been stored. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.	261
	● Saved screen memos are full. Delete unnecessary screen memos and try again.	264
No name is input. Failed to change.	● The folder name or data name was not entered, so you could not change. Enter the name.	469
No name is input. Failed to create.	● The name of the new folder was not entered, so you could not create the folder. Enter the folder name.	468
No number is included.	● No phone number is stored in the Phonebook entry on the memory location specified for earphone dialing. Store the phone number in the Phonebook entry.	78
No past schedule.	● The calendar does not contain the past schedule event stored in normal mode or the past event is stored as secret. Switch to Secret Mode to delete the past schedule event stored as secret.	95
No requested software.	● The specified i-appli software is not found or not supported.	—
No response. Continue?	● Cannot find a connecting end in Infrared Data Exchange, so you cannot send (receive).	446
No software.	● The i-appli software does not exist. Re-set to Shortcut.	484
No Voice RT X is recorded.	● Nothing is recorded for Voice RT X. Record the voice and then operate. (X indicates 1 to 3)	108
Not allowed.	● i-mode is not signed up. Voice Mail Service is only available on a subscription basis (charged).	236
	● i-mode transmission restriction is applied. Use menu 434 to set to "ON".	240
	● When i-mode connection function has been set to "ON", it cannot be changed. Activate Self Mode or i-mode lock.	284 509
Not allowed because Auto 20 continuous mode is set to ON.	● Shooting size cannot be changed while auto-20-continuous mode is activated. Cancel the setting.	132
Not allowed because cont. mode is set to Manual.	● Auto timer cannot be activated while manual-continuous mode is activated. Cancel the setting.	132
Not allowed because continuous mode is set to ON.	● Continuous mode is being activated, so you cannot set the i-shot (L) size to the shooting size. Cancel the continuous mode setting.	132
	● Continuous mode is being activated, so you cannot set the SXGA size to the shooting size. Cancel the continuous mode setting.	
	● Continuous mode is being activated, so you cannot set the UXGA size to the shooting size. Cancel the continuous mode setting.	
	● Continuous mode is being activated, so you cannot set the VGA size to the shooting size. Cancel the continuous mode setting.	
	● Continuous mode is being activated, so you cannot set the flash. Cancel the continuous mode setting.	


Message	Meaning	Page
Not allowed because data size is over.	● The data exceeds 650 Kbytes, so you cannot move, copy, play, or select.	—
Not allowed because display is ended incompletely.	● The image on the site is not completely displayed, so you cannot set or save. Set or save the image after it is completely displayed.	—
Not allowed because i-shot (L) is set.	● While the shooting size is set to i-shot (L) size, 20 continuous shots cannot be taken. Switch to i-shot (S) size.	135
	● While the shooting size is set to i-shot (L) size, 4 continuous shots cannot be taken. Switch to i-shot (S) size or Screen size.	
Not allowed because Night mode is set to ON.	● Night Mode is activated, so you cannot set a continuous shot interval. Cancel Night Mode.	135
Not allowed because receive option is set to ON.	● “Receive option” of i-mode mail is set to “ON”, so you cannot start chat mail. Cancel the setting.	346
Not allowed because reception is ended incompletely.	● Displaying (downloading) the site is under way, so you cannot set or save the displayed image. Wait a while and set or save.	—
Not allowed because screen is set.	● While shooting size is set to Screen size, you cannot take 20 continuous shots. Switch to i-shot (S) size.	135
Not allowed because Shoot w/ frame is set to ON.	● Shooting with frame is activated, so you cannot switch shooting size. Set “Shoot w/ frame” to “OFF” and switch.	133
Not allowed because SXGA is set.	● The image size with which continuous shooting is not available. To take photos in 20 continuous shooting, switch to i-shot (S) size. To take photos in 4 continuous shooting, switch to i-shot (S) size or to Screen size.	135
Not allowed because UXGA is set.		
Not allowed because VGA is set.		
Not allowed during a call.	● During transmission (call), you cannot activate the camera or cannot save data to the miniSD memory card; nor i-mode service is available. Operate again after finishing transmission (call).	—
Not allowed. External unit is connected.	● The mova is connecting to an external device, so you cannot upgrade or download. Disconnect and try again.	416
Not allowed while Hands-free mode.	● Hands-free communication is under way, so you cannot check reply message or record voice memo. Cancel hands-free communication.	52
Not allowed while i-mode.	● You cannot check for the message at the service center while connecting to i-mode. Check after disconnecting from i-mode.	—
	● You cannot activate Self Mode during transmission (call). Operate again after the transmission (call).	
Not allowed while Manner.	● You cannot cancel Record Message during Manner Mode. Cancel Manner Mode.	100
Not attachable. Data is invalid.	● The downloaded melody of which pasting is prohibited by IP (Information Provider), so you cannot send. Check the data for detailed information.	477







Message	Meaning	Page
<b>Not attachable. Unable to send.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The downloaded melody of which pasting is prohibited by IP (Information Provider), so you cannot send. Check the data for detailed information.</li> </ul>	477
<b>Not available.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The schedule event that satisfies search condition is not found. Use other conditions for search.</li> </ul>	234
	<When calling up a Phonebook entry> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No entry that satisfies entered condition is stored or all entries are stored as secret, so you cannot call up. Use other conditions for calling up or switch to Secret Mode.</li> </ul>	90
	<When dialing from Phonebook or from Two-touch> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No Phonebook entry is stored on the entered memory number. Store the Phonebook entry and then operate.</li> </ul>	78 97
	<When setting ring tone> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No Voice Ring Tone is stored. Record the voice or melody and then operate.</li> </ul>	108 110
<b>Not available now.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Self Mode can be activated only when about 48 seconds have elapsed after dialing 110, 119, or 118.</li> </ul>	—
<b>Number of protectable messages exceeds.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of protected messages reaches maximum, so you cannot protect any more. Cancel the protection of other messages.</li> </ul>	332
<b>Number of storable messages exceeds.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of mail addresses storable in the Assign folder reaches maximum, so you could not store the mail addresses of the Mailing List. Delete unnecessary addresses from the Assign folder or store them in other folders.</li> </ul>	329
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ten mail addresses or groups have been assigned to a folder, so you could not store the addresses for the Inbox/Outbox. Delete unnecessary addresses or groups from the Assign folder or store in other folders.</li> </ul>	
<b>O</b>		
<b>Out of i-mode service area.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Out of i-mode service area, so i-mode is not available. Move to a place where "  " lights and then connect.</li> </ul>	—
<b>Out of service area.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You are out of service area or in a weak signal area, so communication is not available. Move to a strong signal area and then communicate.</li> </ul>	—
<b>Outbox can only accept 20 messages or less.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Displayed when try to exchange chat mail without enough space (20 or less items) left in the Outbox. Before exchanging chat mail, keep enough memory space by deleting unnecessary messages in the Outbox.</li> </ul>	333
<b>Outbox is full.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Outbox is full of unsent and protected messages. Delete unnecessary messages.</li> </ul>	333
<b>P</b>		
<b>Page is not found. (404)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The specified site might not exist or the URL may be wrong. Check the URL and enter the correct one.</li> </ul>	—
<b>Password is not correct (401)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The entered password is wrong. Check the password and enter the correct one.</li> </ul>	200

Message	Meaning	Page
Phonebook is full.	● The Phonebook already contains 800 entries. Delete unnecessary entries.	94
Phonebook is locked.	● "Phonebook lock" is set to "ON", so you cannot search, store, or delete Phonebook entries. Cancel the setting.	202
Please retry after a while.	● The service center is congested or the mova is still reading the last few steps of operation. Wait a while and then operate.	—
Protected.	● When editing or deleting schedule events, cancel the protection.	226
Protection store is full.	● The protected message R or message F reaches 10. Cancel the protection of other messages.	291
<b>R</b>		
Receiving information of SD card.	● Reading the miniSD memory card is in progress, so you cannot operate it. Wait a while and operate.	—
Redial display is set to OFF.	● Redial Display is set to "OFF" so the Redial List cannot be displayed. Set Redial Display to "ON".	207
Registration is in progress. (554)	● Your mova is now applying to i-mode service, so you currently cannot receive mail or messages. After completing the registration procedures, try to receive again.	—
Replace SD card or execute check disk.	● Cannot read information due to error. Replace the miniSD memory card or execute check disk.	457
Requested software unavailable.	● Illegal signals are received, so you cannot launch the software.	—
Reservation is full.	● No time zone was available for reserving software updates. Reserve after a while.	585
Rewriting is complete. Retry "Software Update" later	● Updating software is completed but the Update Completion display could not be brought up. Wait a while and re-start software updates.	584
Root certificate is not valid.	● Cannot connect to SSL transmission if the mova's certificate is invalid. Set the certificate setting to "Valid".	282
Run software and delete data in IC-card.	● Depending on the i-αppli software, you need to launch the software, delete data from the IC card, and delete the software itself.	386 420
<b>S</b>		
Same group name exists.	● The same name has already been stored as a bookmark group name. Use other names.	260
Saved. Bookmark dropped a later part of URL exists.	● The number of characters used for the URL had exceeded 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters) so the end of the URL was deleted and bookmarked.	—
Schedule is full.	● When storing schedule events from the miniSD memory card to the mova's memory, you cannot store schedule events if total of protected events and the event of the day and onward reaches 200. Delete unnecessary schedule events.	228

Message	Meaning	Page
Schedule is not saved.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No schedule event is stored or all schedule events are stored as secret, so you cannot search or save to the miniSD memory card. If stored as secret, switch to Secret Mode.</li> </ul>	95
Schedule lock is set to ON.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The schedule is locked, so you cannot store schedule events from the miniSD memory card, or create them from Private Menu. Cancel the lock or operate from the schedule icon.</li> </ul>	208
SD card does not support this data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The data that cannot be saved to the miniSD memory card, so you could not save.</li> </ul>	—
SD card is ejected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While operating the miniSD memory card, it is removed. Insert it and then operate.</li> </ul>	456
SD card is locked.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The locked miniSD memory card cannot be used on the mova. The mova cannot lock or unlock the miniSD memory card, so use external devices to unlock.</li> </ul>	—
Server is busy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The server for updating the software is congested. Select "Reserve".</li> </ul>	585
Server is busy. (553)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i-mode center is congested, so you could not receive mail or messages. Wait a while and connect.</li> </ul>	—
Server is busy. (555)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The i-mode center is congested, so you could not send. Send after a while.</li> </ul>	—
Server is full. (551)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The mail box of the destination i-mode center is full, so no more messages could be sent.</li> </ul>	—
Service is not registered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i-mode is not signed up for. i-mode is only available on a subscription basis (charged).</li> </ul>	236
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The restriction is applied for i-mode. Use menu 434 to set to "ON".</li> </ul>	240
Set in accept calls.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"Accept calls" is set. Cancel the setting.</li> </ul>	61
Set in reject calls.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"Reject calls" is set. Cancel the setting.</li> </ul>	62
Setting self mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Self Mode is set to "ON", so you cannot dial (communicate with) the phone numbers other than 110, 119, or 118. Cancel Self Mode.</li> </ul>	509
Shoot with frame Unable to set to SXGA size.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shooting with frame cannot be performed if shooting size is set to SXGA size. Switch to smaller size than i-shot (L) size and then do shooting.</li> </ul>	135
Shoot with frame Unable to set to UXGA size.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shooting with frame cannot be performed if shooting size is set to UXGA size. Switch to smaller size than i-shot (L) size and then do shooting.</li> </ul>	135
Shoot with frame Unable to set to VGA size.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shooting with frame cannot be performed if shooting size is set to VGA size. Switch to smaller size than i-shot (L) size and then do shooting.</li> </ul>	135
Signature space is not available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of characters contained in the text of mail exceeds 500 bytes (250 full-pitch characters/500 half-pitch characters) or that contained in the text of i-shot mail exceeds 200 bytes (100 full-pitch characters/200 half-pitch characters), so you cannot paste the signature. Edit the text of mail or paste the signature first and then compose the text.</li> </ul>	—

Message	Meaning	Page
Software terminated due to security error.	● This is displayed when the software works other way than permitted.	—
Software updated.	● The software cannot be updated because it is the latest one.	—
Some data are illegal.	● While compressing the created Photococktail file, the image could not be compressed to regulated size, or the image, BGM, or effect file was illegal, so part of the file was deleted.	—
Some data was rewritten because of illegal data.	● The data contained the character codes that were not supported by the mova, so part of data was rewritten.	—
Some messages are not protected.	● Protected mail exceeds the maximum storing number, so the number in excess is unprotected, then saved.	332 448
Some messages failed to send.	● Could not send the message to some members of the Mailing List. Check the Outbox.	—
Specify date/time after start date/time.	● The end date/time is set to the past of the start date/time. Correct it.	222
Specify date/time before end date/time.	● Set the Alarm date/time to the same or previous date/time of the end date/time.	223
SSL page No more space.	● Screen memos for the SSL page reach maximum. Delete screen memos with “  ” displayed.	264
SSL session cannot be established.	● SSL transmission is disconnected. Connect after a while or move to a strong signal area.	—
SSL session failed.	● The certificate downloaded from the site is not correct, so SSL transmission is invalid.	—
SSL session was terminated.	● The connecting site might not be secure or the security cannot be confirmed, so SSL transmission was disconnected.	—
Starting exceeded available counts.	● An error occurred when launching i-appli DX, so you cannot launch.	—
Stopped.	● Transmission (reception) via infrared could not be done.	447
Store is full.	<Accept/Reject Calls> ● The storable number of Accept/Reject Calls reaches maximum. Delete unnecessary data.	63
	<Remote lock> ● The storable number of specified numbers for Remote lock reaches maximum. Delete unnecessary specified numbers.	207
	<Schedule> ● Thirty anniversaries have already been stored or a total of protected schedule events and the event of the day and onward reaches 200. Delete unnecessary events.	228 231
Storing is canceled.	● If switched to digital-camera style while storing Phonebook entries from the miniSD memory card, storing is suspended.	—

Message	Meaning	Page
<b>T</b>		
<b>The day is occupied.</b>	● Four anniversary days have already stored for the same "Date". Delete unnecessary entry in "Date".	231
<b>This card is unavailable.</b>	● The card that does not support the mova is inserted. Insert the miniSD memory card supporting the mova.	—
<b>This data is not supported. Unable to add to mail.</b>	● When the camera is started up from mail, you cannot select VGA, SXGA, or UXGA size. Select i-shot (S), Screen, or i-shot (L) size.	373
<b>This data is not supported. Unable to attach to PB.</b>	● When the camera is started up from the Phonebook, VGA, SXGA, and UXGA sizes cannot be selected. Select i-shot (S), Screen, or i-shot (L) size.	135
<b>This data is not supported. Unable to edit image.</b>	● The image dimensions are larger than i-shot (L) or 352 dots either in width or height, so you cannot edit. Check property for details of the file.	477
<b>This data is not supported. Unable to trim away.</b>	● The image dimensions are different, so you cannot trim.	—
<b>This folder is set as storage. Delete?</b>	● You are trying to delete the folder you set as a storage location.	137
<b>This sender's information is not saved in phonebook.</b>	● The phone number is not stored in the Phonebook, so you cannot execute "Dial from Inbox". Store the phone number in the Phonebook and then operate.	93 316
<b>This site may not be secure. Continue?</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The certificate that cannot be authenticated by the mova. To connect, select "Yes" and press  .</li> <li>● The available period of the certificate is expired. To connect, select "Yes" and press  .</li> <li>● The available period of the certificate in the mova is expired. To connect, select "Yes" and press  .</li> <li>● The certificate of the site and the accessed domain name differ, so you cannot authenticate. To connect, select "Yes" and press  .</li> </ul>	—
<b>This software contains an error.</b>	● An error occurred during downloading i-αpli software.	—
<b>This software contains an error. Unable to download.</b>	● An error occurred during downloading i-αpli software.	—
<b>This software contains an error. Upgrade is canceled.</b>	● The software was not correct, so you could not update.	416
<b>This software is not supported by this phone.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The software cannot be downloaded to this mova.</li> <li>● The model is not compatible with the data to be transmitted or received.</li> </ul>	— 446
<b>This software is presently out of use.</b>	● The software is suspended by i-αpli control. To launch it, you need to receive permission for releasing the suspension, so ask your IP (Information Provider).	417

Message	Meaning	Page
Time out.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Could not display (download) or connect to the site, or could not send mail within the time specified by "Connection timer". Change "Connection timer" or connect to the site or send mail after a while.</li> </ul>	277
Too large data size.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The size of the dictionary data is too large to download.</li> </ul>	—
Too large melody.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Melody data size is too large, so you cannot download.</li> </ul>	—
Too long mail. Unable to attach.	<-shot mail> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The text of mail exceeds 200 bytes (100 full-pitch characters/200 half-pitch characters), so you cannot paste the image. Recommended to paste the image first.</li> </ul>	371 373
	<Melody mail> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A total of the text of mail and melody data exceeds 500 bytes , so you cannot paste the melody. Recommended to paste the melody first.</li> </ul>	308
Too long mail. Unable to shoot.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The text of mail exceeds 200 bytes (100 full-pitch characters/200 half-pitch characters), so you cannot start up the camera. Recommended to paste the image first.</li> </ul>	371 373
Too many files.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The number of savable, erasable, movable, or protectable folders or data is exceeded. Select another folder or delete unnecessary data and try.</li> </ul>	478
Too many receivers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A total number of entered addresses and those stored in the Mailing List has exceeded eight. Send them as separate mail.</li> </ul>	302 304
Too much data was entered.	<Site display (download)> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The URL of the linked site was too long to download.</li> </ul>	256
	<Bookmarking> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The number of characters for the URL exceeded 256 bytes (256 half-pitch characters), so you could not bookmark the URL.</li> </ul>	—
Transmission failed. (552)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Failed to send the mail. Send again after a while. Even when successfully sent, this message might be displayed depending on the signal conditions.</li> </ul>	—
<b>U</b>		
Unable to add screen memo.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The number of screen memos stored as secret reaches maximum. Switch to Secret Mode and delete unnecessary screen memos.</li> </ul>	264
Unable to compose Msg.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● If no data exists when creating a message from the Bar Code Scanned Result display, the message cannot be created.</li> </ul>	—
Unable to compose. Outbox is full.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A total of unsent messages and protected sent messages reaches 100. Send unsent messages or delete unnecessary messages.</li> </ul>	333
Unable to concatenate characters.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Even when "Concatenate" is selected from the sub-menu in the Text Scanned Result display, you cannot concatenate if 256 bytes have already been scanned.</li> </ul>	—
Unable to copy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The Bar Code Scanned Result display does not contain characters.</li> </ul>	169
Unable to copy this file.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The data downloaded from IP (Information Provider) which is designed not to be pasted or fixed data, so you cannot copy. Check the data for detailed information.</li> </ul>	477





Message	Meaning	Page
Unable to create file. Save to other folder.	● Data inside the folder reaches maximum, so you cannot record with Voice Recorder. Delete unnecessary data or save the data to other folders.	501
Unable to delete this file.	● Cannot delete the fixed data.	189
Unable to delete this software.	● The software might not be deleted depending on FeliCa compatible i-appli.	—
Unable to download.	● The IC card has an error, so you cannot download.	—
Unable to download. Ready to cancel?	● Failed to download, so you could not update the software. Update the software again.	—
Unable to edit.	● The group name of "All phrases" in the common phrases group cannot be changed.	—
Unable to edit image of this file.	● The data whose image editing is not permitted, so you cannot edit. Check the data for detailed information.	477
Unable to edit name of this folder.	● Cannot change the name for the fixed folder.	—
Unable to edit title of this file.	● Cannot change the name for the fixed data.	189
Unable to edit. Outbox is full.	● A total of unsent messages and protected sent messages reaches 99, so you cannot edit sent messages. Send unsent messages or delete unnecessary messages.	333
Unable to fastforward.	● The moving image file that cannot be played back by fast forward.	—
Unable to fastrewind.	● The moving image file that cannot be played back by fast rewind.	—
Unable to forward. Outbox is full.	● A total of unsent messages and protected sent messages reaches 100. Send unsent messages or delete unnecessary messages.	333
Unable to link because of too large data.	● The data was too long to be compliant with.	—
Unable to move this file.	● Fixed data or data stored in or set for the Phonebook, so you cannot move.	189
Unable to play.	<Melody Mail> ● Damaged melody, so you cannot play.	—
	<Record Message> ● A record message is stored in secret. To play back the record message from the caller whose phone number is stored to the Phonebook in secret, switch to Secret Mode.	95
Unable to play because no data.	● The "Animeditor" folder contains a single image data only, so you cannot play it back as Animeditor.	161
	The image data can be displayed from the "Data Folder". To play it back as Animeditor, set two frames or more for Animeditor shot.	462
Unable to protect this file.	● Cannot protect the fixed data.	189
Unable to read.	● If repeated reading of the miniSD memory card failed, the data might be damaged or larger than 650 Kbytes.	—

Message	Meaning	Page
Unable to reply.	● Cannot reply to “NG” mail (mail that cannot be replied to). “NG” appears at the lower information field or in the text of mail.	315
	● Cannot reply to iMS (Short-mail) or photo-server@docomo-camera.ne.jp (i-shot mail).	
Unable to reply. Outbox is full.	● A total of unsent messages and protected sent messages reaches 100. Send unsent messages or delete unnecessary messages.	333
Unable to receive.	● Wrong URL, so you cannot display (download) the site. Check the URL and enter the correct one.	—
Unable to receive. Data is protected.	● The melody that is not permitted to send via infrared cannot be received via Infrared Data Exchange.	—
Unable to receive. Data size is over.	● The file size is too large to receive via Infrared Data Exchange.	—
Unable to receive Ir data.	● The information is being updated or i-mode is being connected, so you cannot receive Ir data. Try to receive again after the update or i-mode connection is completed.	243
Unable to resize this file.	● Display size of the image data is too large to resize.	—
Unable to save.	● Failed in the internal setting of the IC card when saving downloaded i-appli, so you cannot save.	—
Unable to save. Already stored in XX.	● The mail address has already been assigned to XX. Delete the mail address assigned to XX and then store. (XX indicates a folder name.)	329
Unable to save because both sent&unsentMsgs are selected.	● Cannot save sent and unsent mail together to the miniSD memory card. Save them separately.	474
Unable to save bookmark.	● Fifty bookmarks have already been stored in Secret Mode. Switch to Secret Mode and delete unnecessary bookmarks.	261
	● Bookmarks from the Bar Code Scanned Result display cannot be stored unless a URL is contained.	172
Unable to save in phonebook.	● When bringing up the Phonebook from the Bar Code Scanned Result display and storing data, no data exists to store.	172
	● You have switched to digital-camera style while storing data into the Phonebook, so you could not store.	—
Unable to save some data to bookmark.	● You cannot save the data which contains the URL of 257 bytes or more, or no URL, which was received when all bookmarks were received by Ir.	448
Unable to save some free memos.	● When receiving all Free memos via Infrared Data Exchange, the received data contained abnormal data.	448
Unable to save some mails in Inbox.	● The received mail sent via Infrared Data Exchange contains the incompatible data in the text or subject, so you cannot save.	—
Unable to save some mails in Outbox.	● Some outgoing mail messages received via Ir at a time contain the incompatible data in the text or subject, so you cannot save them.	—




Message	Meaning	Page
Unable to save some schedules.	● When all schedule events were received via Infrared Data Exchange, the schedule contained data such as the illegal date/time, so you could not save.	—
Unable to save this file in phonebook.	● The image file you tried to save cannot be stored to the Phonebook.	—
Unable to secret store this file.	● Cannot store the fixed data as secret.	189
Unable to send.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The receiving end of Infrared Data Exchange is set with Lock Settings, so you cannot send Phonebook entries or Personal Information.</li> <li>● The receiving end of Infrared Data Exchange is set with i-mode Lock, so you cannot send bookmarks or messages.</li> </ul>	202 284 446
Unable to send as image mail.	● The pasted image does not conform to image mail transmission format.	309
Unable to send. Data size is over.	● The data size has exceeded the memory capacity that can be sent via Infrared Data Exchange, so you cannot send.	—
Unable to send Ir data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The information is being updated, so you cannot send.</li> <li>● Cannot send the data of which pasting is prohibited. Check the detailed information.</li> </ul>	477
Unable to send i-shot mail.	● The still image pasted mail cannot be sent as Short-mail. Delete the still image or send it as i-shot mail.	—
Unable to send melody mail.	● The melody pasted mail cannot be sent as Short-mail. Delete the melody or send it as i-mode mail.	308
Unable to send this mail.	● Because you have selected Mail-linked i-appli mail when sending Short-mail. Mail-linked i-appli cannot be sent with Short-mail.	—
Unable to set image with Frame.	● The data that cannot be set for the frame.	265
Unable to set image with Mark.	● The data that cannot be set for mark.	265
Unable to start chat mail.	● Cannot start chat mail by setting the sender of unreturnable mail as the chat mail member.	323
Unable to start software.	● An error occurred when launching i-appli DX, so you cannot launch.	—
Unable to trim away because of too small.	● The image is smaller than i-shot (S) size or Screen size, so you cannot trim.	—
Unable to trim away this file.	● The fixed data or the data whose image editing is not permitted, so you cannot trim.	189
Unable to write.	● If you repeatedly fail to write to the miniSD memory card, data or the card may be defective. When the card is defective, replace the miniSD memory card and try again.	—
Unable to XX because of illegal data.	● Data format is not supported by the mova or data is damaged, so you cannot XX. (XX indicates "play", "select", "delete", "open", "store", or "convert".)	—

Message	Meaning	Page
Unavailable.	● i-melody data, so you cannot select "Edit orig. tone".	—
	● The playback start point is specified, so you cannot select "Length of play".	
Unavailable letter exists.	● Only phone numbers can be specified for Short-mail address.	—
Update SD info.	● Update the information of the miniSD memory card.	457
Updating contents	● Displayed when you review the Inbox/Outbox List after editing a Phonebook entry with 14 or more messages saved in the Inbox or with 14 or more destination addresses of messages in the Outbox. Displayed also when you store mail from the miniSD memory card with the same condition as above.	—
URL address changed. (301)	● The URL of the site has been changed, so you could not display (download).	—
Use less than 256MBytes of SD card.	● This mova does not support the miniSD memory card with the capacity larger than 256 Mbytes. Use 256 Mbytes or less of the miniSD memory card.	—
<b>V</b>		
V memo/RM is locked.	● Voice/Record Message is locked, so you cannot play or erase. Unlock the setting.	208
<b>W</b>		
Wait for a while to run.	● Internal processing is proceeded in the mova, so you cannot launch. Wait a while and try to launch again.	—
Writing to SD card is locked.	● The write-protected miniSD memory card cannot be used because its information cannot be updated. The mova cannot write-protect or unprotect the miniSD memory card, so use external devices to cancel the protection.	—
Wrong password. Reinput?	● The entered authentication password does not match the one at the receiving (sending) side, so transmission (reception) cannot be done.	449
Wrong security code.	● The entered security code is not correct. Check the number and enter the correct one.	200
<b>Y</b>		
Your entry is not complete.	<Storing Phonebook> ● The stored contents are insufficient, so you cannot store in the Phonebook. Enter any of the name (including reading), phone number, mail address, and note.	78
	<Storing schedule events> ● The contents of anniversary are short, so you cannot set the anniversary. Enter the contents.	230

Message	Meaning	Page
<b>Others</b>		
 <b>i-mode interrupted. Some contents have not be received.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Displaying (downloading) the site was suspended, so some parts might not be displayed (downloaded). Press  to display the received content only.</li> </ul>	—
 <b>Memory shortage.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Memory space is short, so downloading is suspended.</li> </ul>	—
 <b>Size of this page is not supported.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The size of a page downloadable (displayable) from a site exceeded maximum, so downloading was suspended.</li> </ul>	—
<b>100% zoom is not allowed.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The image was not completely downloaded or was damaged, so the downloaded image cannot be displayed 100%.</li> </ul>	—

**Information**

- When the confirmation message such as "Continue?" appears, select "Yes" and press  ; then you might proceed. Displays other than confirmation message return to the previous display in approximately two or three seconds.
- Three-digit numerals may be displayed together with a message. Some of the numerals are specific terminal codes of DoCoMo.

# Warranty and Maintenance Services

## Warranty

You must have received a guarantee when you purchased your mova. After confirming the contents of the warranty as well as the name of the shop and date of purchase, keep the warranty in a safe place. If necessary items are not filled in, contact the shop where you bought the mova.

The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.

For improvement, the specifications of the mova the and its accessories are subject to be changed without notice.

## Maintenance Services

### ■ When there is a problem with the mova:

Before asking for repairs, see “Troubleshooting” in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, call one of the following numbers and consult.

#### ● For technical inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

From ordinary phones

**(no area code) 113 (toll-free)**

 **0120-800-000**

\* Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

\* Can also be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

\* Confirm the “全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station List)” provided with the mova for more details.

\* Make sure that you dial the correct number.

\* In case repairs are necessary:

Bring your mova to the service counter specified by DoCoMo. Note that you can only hand your mova in during the service counter's business hours. Further, be sure to bring the warranty with you.

### ■ During the warranty period

- The mova will be repaired in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure to bring the warranty for the repair. However, if you do not show the warranty or your mova is damaged due to mishandling by the user, the repair cost is charged although within the warranty period.
- Failures caused by the use of apparatus or accessories not specified by DoCoMo are charged for repair even within the warranty period.

### ■ Repair may be impossible in the following cases

In case when the wet-detecting sticker is colored; corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, sweat, etc. was found by the test; or the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to these reasons is not covered by the warranty. The repair cost is charged.

### ■ After the warranty expires

In case the proper performance can be restored by repair, we will repair the mova on request (charges will apply).

### ■ Spare parts availability

Spare parts for the mova (parts necessary for maintaining proper performance) will be held in stock for at least six years after production comes to an end. The mova can be repaired during this period. After this period, call the numbers listed above to ask whether repair is possible or not.

## ■ Other points to be noted

- Do not modify the mova or any of its accessories.
  - Fire, injury or malfunction may result.
  - In order to avoid signal interference or damage to the network, mobile phones are required by the law to satisfy a technological standard. The use of mobile phones that does not satisfy this standard is prohibited.
  - If the user makes modifications (such as paintings, alteration, replacement of parts), we cannot repair the mova unless it is restored to its original state before the modification (to the DoCoMo genuine product). Even then, repair may be refused in the case of certain modifications.
  - Malfunction or damage arising as a result of modifications will be repaired at a cost even if the warranty period is still in force.
- Do not remove the label that is attached to the mova.

This label is proof that the mova conforms to the required technological standards. If the label has been intentionally removed or replaced, we cannot repair the mova, as we cannot confirm the conformity of the product to the technological standards.
- The on/off settings for each function and information, such as the total accumulated dialing charges, are liable to be reset or deleted when the mova is broken or brought in for repair. In this case, set the functions again.
- In case your mova gets wet or moist, immediately turn the power off, remove the battery pack, and consult one of our counters. The mova may not be repaired depending on its condition.

## ■ Memory dial (Phonebook function), downloaded information, and data within IC card, etc.

- Make sure that you keep a separate record about your information stored in your mova. Note that we are not held responsible at all for the modification or loss of your information in the mova.
- When replacing or repairing your mobile phone, it may happen that the data items you have entered or downloaded are modified or lost. We may replace your mobile phone with new ones instead of repairing, for our convenience sake, however, we cannot transfer data items to your new phones except the part of it. DoCoMo is not responsible for non-transferability of the data items.

# Updating the mova's Software

This function is to check whether you need to update the mova's software, and is to download some of the software for updating using packet transmission, if needed.

\* Packet transmission fee is charge free for updating the software.

If you need to update, the DoCoMo Web page and “お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)” in

☰ Menu let you know about it.

<Update now>

: Update immediately when needed.

<Reserve Update>

: Reserve the date and time for when you want to update, and the software is automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- You need to sign up for i-mode or packet transmission service for updating.
- You can also update the software even if you have specified a user designated destination instead of the i-mode connecting destination.
- Before updating the software, charge the battery enough.
- You cannot update the software in the following cases:
  - Date and time are not set.
  - During calls
  - Out of i-mode service area
  - During i-mode Lock
  - During Self Mode
- It may take a time to update (download or overwrite) the software.
- While you are updating the software, you cannot use other functions. (You can receive calls during download.)
- To update the software, you have to establish SSL transmission with the server (DoCoMo site). Set the SSL transmission certificate to valid before updating. (Setting at purchase: Valid How to set => P.282)
- It is recommended that you execute updating the software at a stand still status, where radio waves are strong and the antenna icon shows three bars.
- If a call comes in while updating the software, the action set by “Call while i-mode” will work.<=> P.274

### Never remove the battery pack during update; you may fail in updating.

If you fail in updating, “Rewrite failed” is displayed, disabling all operations except turning the power on/off. In such a case, contact a DoCoMo specified counter.

1      **Enter the terminal security code**

 **Select “OK”** 



The terminal security code your entered is displayed as “\* \* \* \*”.

## 2

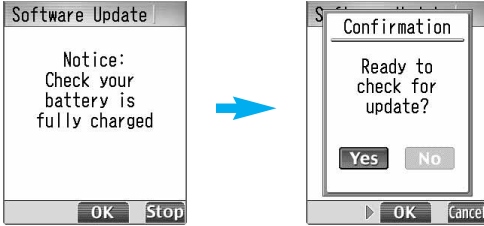
### Select "Yes" ▶

Confirm the caution items for whether the software needs to be updated.

At this time, mobile phone's information (model name and serial number) is uploaded to the server.

DoCoMo will never release your mobile phone's information to the third party or divert them for other purpose.


- To cancel, select "No" and press . The setting is completed.




## 3

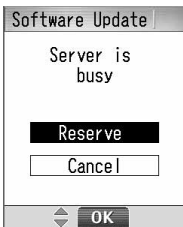
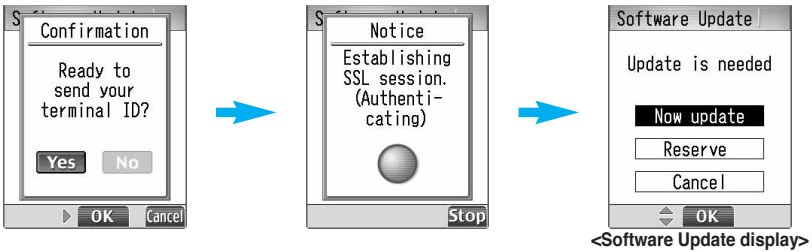
### Select "Yes" ▶


- In usual, "No update is needed. Please continue to use as before" is displayed.

Press  to end the operation. Use the mova as it is.

When update is required, "Update is needed" is displayed. You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".

- To cancel, select "No" and press . The setting is completed.




If "Server is busy" is displayed, select "Reserve" and press , and then the Reservation display appears after connected with the server.

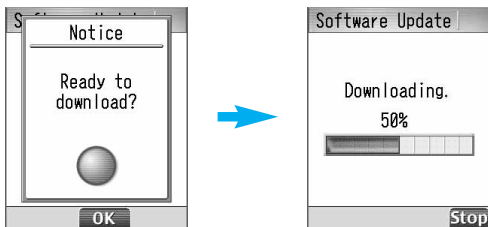
## Updating Software Immediately (Update Now)


1 From the Software Update display,

select “Now update” ▶ 

“Ready to download?” is displayed and after a while downloading starts. (Press  to start downloading immediately.)

- If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, you do not need to select menus: updating proceeds automatically.



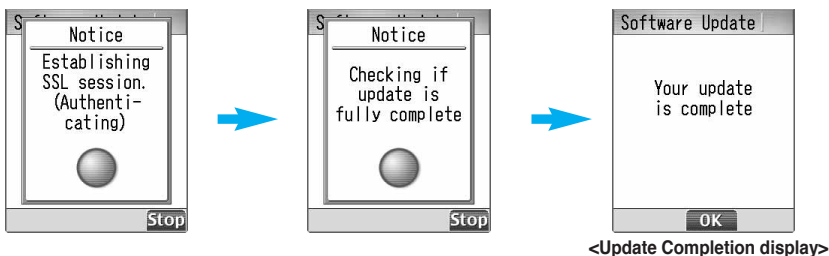
When downloading is completed, software overwriting starts. (Press  to start overwriting immediately.) When overwriting is completed, the mova automatically restarts.

- All key operations are disabled while the software is being overwritten. You cannot cancel updating either. During charging, the charging temporarily stops.



2 Confirm the Update Completion display ▶ 

The Standby display returns.




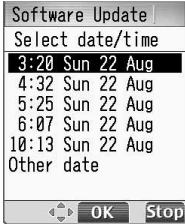
<Update Completion display>



## Reserving Date/Time for Updating Software (Reserve update)

If it takes a time to download the software, or when the server is congested, you can communicate with the server to set the date and time for starting up the software update.

- 1 From the Software Update display, select “Reserve” ▶ 

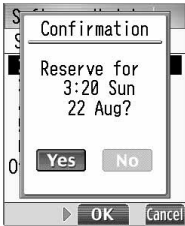


<Reservation display>

You can communicate with the server to select the date and time you want to start updating.

- On the Reservation display, the server's clock is displayed.

- 2 Select the desired date and time ▶  Select “Yes” ▶ 




After selecting, communicate with the server.

### To display other date and time

1. Select “Other date” and press .

After communicating with the server, you can select the date you desire.

2. Press  to select the date and press .



The status for each time zone is displayed.

: Available : Almost full x : Not available

3. Select a time zone and press .

Communicate with the server again to display candidates for reservation time.

The Reservation Completion display appears.

- To cancel, select “No” and press . The setting is completed.
- Press  to return to the Standby display.

## When the reserved date and time arrive

When the reserved date and time arrive, a message for starting the update is displayed and the mova automatically starts updating the software.

- When the reserved time comes close, place the mova in standby in a place where radio waves can reach. Note that the update may not start even if the reserved time arrives when you use other functions.
- During a call, Keypad Lock, or Key Guard, the message for starting the update is not displayed and Software Update is not started up. End each operation or deactivate it, follow step 1 on page 584 to display the reason that cannot be started up.

### 1 Confirm the message.



Downloading and overwriting start.

(The operations after that are the same as those described in “Updating Software Immediately”.)

### 2 Confirm the Update Completion display ▶

The Standby display returns.

#### Information

- If an alarm, etc. is set for the same time, the software update does not start up and the alarm, etc. works.
- Software update does not start even when the booked time has come while a voice phone call is ringing or while receiving i-mode mail or a message.

## Confirming, changing, or canceling reservation

1      Enter the terminal security code 

2 Select “OK” 

The reserved date and time are displayed.

3 Select “Change” or “Cancel” 


“Change” : Changes the reserved date and time.



“Cancel” : Cancels reserving.

● When “End” is selected, the operation ends and the Standby display returns.

The mobile phone information (model name and serial number etc.) is uploaded to the server.

### When “Change” is selected

1. Select “Yes” and press .

2. Press  to select the date and press .

3. Select a time zone and press .


The date and time that can be reserved are displayed.

Perform from step 2 on page 585 for reservation.

### When “Cancel” is selected,

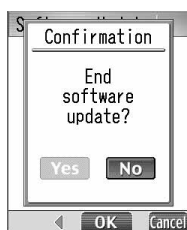
select “Yes” and press , and once again select “Yes” and press .

The Cancel Completion display appears.


● Press  to return to the Standby display.


## Completing the software update

The operation completion display appears when you select “Cancel” in each display, or if you select “No” in the confirmation display.




<Operation Completion display>

Select “Yes” and press , and then the software update is completed and the Standby display returns.

● Select “No”, press , and then the previous display returns.

### Information

● If the battery level shows “” during the update procedures, the software is not downloaded or overwritten, closing the procedures.

● You can receive calls while updating, however, all functions such as Alarm do not work. You cannot even receive calls during software overwriting.



Handwriting practice lines consisting of 20 horizontal dotted lines.





Handwriting practice lines consisting of 20 horizontal dotted lines.







Handwriting practice lines consisting of 20 horizontal dotted lines.



# Memo

A series of 25 horizontal dotted lines for writing.

Handwriting practice lines consisting of 20 horizontal dotted lines.



# Index

<b>A</b>		Brightness	193	Shoot with frame	133
Abbreviated dial	48	Byte	525	Shooting image size	127
Absence announcement (Voice mail service)	429	<b>C</b>		Shutter sound	137
AC adapter	34	Calculator	502	Soft skin detail	136
Accept/Reject calls		Calendar	221	Take photos	128
Accept/Reject calls by reason for anonymity	64	“Calendar” display	189	Viewer	139
Accept/Reject Not supported	64	Call		White balance	135
Accept/Reject Payphone	64	Call cost	492	Zoom	135
Accept/Reject User unsent	64	Call duration	492	Flash	135
Reject calls during ringing	68	Calling style	125	Center check key	314
Reject unknown	66	In call LED	496	Certification setting	282
Additional phone number	442	Max cost alert	494	Charge-end tone	121
Alarm	218	Quality alarm	491	Charge-start tone	121
Alarm LED	497	Ring tone in call	55	Charging	33
All reset	510	Sending touch-tone signals	49	Chat mail	360
Default list	510	Voice memo	490	Chat setting	367
All reset (i-mode setting)	283	Call forwarding service	435	Delete	364
Animation	459, 462	Charges	437	Edit title	366
Animeditor	160	Forwarding message	438	End	364
Answer while closed	489	Forward manually	438	Mail RT w/ chat	367
Any-key answer	54	Forward OFF	437	Receive	363
Attaching/Removing battery	32	Forward ON	437	Reload	367
Auto answer	508	Forward Setting	437	Select receiver	368
Auto candidate	533	Call hold		Send	360
Auto forecast	533	Answer hold	68	Sort chat mails	366
Auto lock	207	Call hold during a call	55	View first line	367
Auto power OFF	217	Call image display	191	View last line	367
Auto power ON	216	Call recovery	491	Check boxes	247
Auto-display	287	Call waiting service	433	Check Network information	432
<b>B</b>		Call/Charging indicator	7	Check new messages	313
Bar code reader	168	Caller display	192	Chord backing	114
Battery pack	32	Caller ID	39	Clear cost icon	496
Alarm	36	Caller ID display request service	444	Clock setting	39
Alarm sound	121	Camera	124	Close sound	121
Battery level	36	Auto timer	134	Color setting	282
Battery saver	490	Brightness	135	Command navigation key	9
Charging	33	Camera mode	128	Common phrases	525
Life	32	Color tone	135	Common phrase list	550
Replace	32	Continuous mode	132	Store common phrases	528
Usable time	33	Define storage location	137	Connection Car navigation	514
Bilingual	37	Finder display	126	Connection timer	277
Bookmark	258	Flip horizontal	135	Contents	2
Site display (access)	259	Image quality	127, 136	Continuous call (communication) time	33
Delete	261	Night mode	135	Continuous scrolling	28
Display	259	One touch help	513	Continuous standby time	33
Edit title	260	Outline	135	Copy text	530
Move	260	Quick camera	130	Correct text	522
Store	258	Recordable image	138	<b>D</b>	
		Reset setting	138	Data folder	454
		Select size	135	Animation	459

Animeditor	459
Configuration of the mova's memory	459
Continuously playing back	467
Copy	471
Creating folder	468
Delete	478
Delete folder	478
Edit folder name	469
Edit title	469
Frame	459
Mark	459
Melody	459
Move	471
My picture	459
Photococktail	459
Picture	459
Property	477
Protect	477
Slide show	464
Sort	470
Space check	461
Video	459
ケータイPHOTO手帳 (pocket photo album)	459
Data link software	557
Data transmission	504
DC adapter	35
Desktop holder	34
Digital-camera style	125
Direct key	28
Displaylight while charging	194
Downloading dictionary	269
Drive mode	68

<b>E</b>	
Earphone/Microphone set	505
Earphone dial storing	507
Earphone switch	120
Earphone/Microphone jack	7
Earpiece volume	58, 107
Easy display	486
Easy setting	486
Easy tone	486
Edit image	140
Brightness	152
Changing font	149
Changing text color	149
Changing font effect	148
Changing font effect color	148
Changing font size	149
Color tone	152
Composite	150

Copy	150
Cushy mark	145
Date/time of shoot	147
Flip	151
Font enlarge	148
Font rotate	148
Frame	143
Funny transform	146
Image quality	153
Mark	144
Mosaic	153
Paste	150
Rotate	151
Size	152
Strew with marks	144
Text	147
Trim away	151
Emoticons	550
Ending held call	434
English display	37
Entering other symbols	549
Entering pictographs	526
Pictograph list	549
Entering symbols	526
Symbols and special character list	549
Entering text	518
Character assigned	546
Cursor moving	534
Entering from free memo	527
Entering from the Phonebook	527
Entering date/time	527
Input method switch	518
Letter counter	532
Study function	520
Time to determine	528
Equalizer	59
Error messages	561
e-site	428

<b>F</b>	
FAX mode	505
FAX Transmission	505
Features of the mova P506iC	4
FeliCa	424
Flash	249
Fixed data	189
Font switch	196
Font size	197
Forward manually (during ringing)	438
Forward message	438
Free memo	503
Full pitch/Half pitch selection	524

<b>G</b>	
Graphic character setting	193
Group search	90
Group setting	87
Guide display setting	539

<b>H</b>	
Hands-free mode	52
Harmonic melodies	104
Help	513

<b>I</b>	
i-animation	239
i-appli	382
Auto start setting	407
Auto start timer	408
Backlight	418
Changing ring tone/image	397
Check space	419
Confirming common functions	421
Deleting i-appli	420
Displaying reasons for ending	415
Displaying the clock	415
Displaying the Missed Call data	414
Download	384
Editing title	417
End i-appli standby display	413
i-appli control	417
i-appli DX	383
i-appli keypad sound	419
i-appli standby communications	412
i-appli standby display	412
i-appli to function	409
Mail-linked i-appli	383
Phonebook/Record reference	396
Running i-appli	391
Security errors	419
Set network TX	395
Setting i-appli standby display	412
Setting the startup time	415
Shortcut	406
Software description	390
Software information description setting	389
Software list	389
SSL certification	390
Start via bar code	397
Start via IC	411
Start via Ir	411
Start via mail	410
Start via site	409
Status display	414
Upgrade	416

Use icons	396	Mail key	355	i-shot	370
Volume	418	Mail menu	299	Displaying images received with i-shot	376
Icon display	14	Mail optional reception setting	346	i-shot center	370
Image		Mail receive option	312	Selecting i-shot center	380
Image display setting	280	Mail ring time	120	Send	373
Reducing image (Switch image)	251	Mail security	208	User defined center	378
Select screen (Close display)	189	Mail setting	344	i-shot (L) size	127
Select screen (Open display)	189	Mailing list setting	347	i-shot (S) size	127
Image mail	309	Message display position	352	ISP connection	277
i-melody	268	Name/address switch	324		
i-mode	236	Outbox folder list	322	<b>J</b>	
Call while i-mode	274	Outbox history list	334	JAN code	169
Color priority setting	283	Outbox list	322	Japanese display	37
Color setting	282	Preview (i-mode mail)	310	Jump	242
Ending i-mode	243	Protect	332		
Image saving	265	Quotation	346	<b>K</b>	
Image setting	266	Reactivating mail functions	343	Key & tempo	117
i-mode center	236	Receive	311	Key dial lock	202
i-mode lock	284	Receive divided mail	339	Key effect tone	121
i-mode menu	241	Receive selected domain	340	Key guard	203
i-mode password	240	Receive/Reject only i-mode mail	341	Key light	194
i-mode password change	255	Receive/Reject selected mail	341	Keypad lock	204
i-mode setting menu	276	Reject mass i-mode mail senders	339	Keypad sound	102
Incoming call during i-mode	274	Reply	315	Kirari mail	300
Operation	242	Save	307		
Reload	251	Send	302	<b>L</b>	
Ring time while i-mode	120	Scroll	352	Last page	244
Selecting i-mode center	279	Secret mail display setting	211	Delete last page	244
Service area	236	Signature	345	LED color	497
Setting i-mode center	277	Sorting	332	Alarm LED	497
Site display (access)	242	Store Phonebook	317	Call while i-mode LED	497
Menu	242	Stored message confirmation	331	Chat mail LED	497
i-mode connection	240	Suspending mail functions	343	Mail LED	497
i-mode mail	294	Two-touch mail	355	Message F LED	497
Attached data setting	352	☑ key-held	354	Message R LED	497
Check new messages	313	Infrared data exchange	446	Normal call LED	497
Confirm settings	342	Infrared data exchange		Schedule alarm LED	497
Create	302	mode	450	Transfer LED	497
Dial from Outbox/Inbox	316	Infrared remote-controller		LED color priority	497
Divided mail	324	function	451	Line return	520
Delete	333	Receive all Ir data	449	Link	242
Edit sent mail	310	Receive Ir data	448	Literal information	42
Folder setting	326	Send all Ir data	449	Delete	42
Font size setting	350	Send Ir data	447	Lock setting	202
Forward	315	In-Car Hands-free mode	52	Long lighting	194
Image download	349	Initial settings	38		
Inbox folder list	322	Input box	246	<b>M</b>	
Inbox history list	334	International call	43	Mail address	
Inbox list	322	International prefix	43	Change	336
Kirari-mail	300	Set international prefix	44	Confirm	338
Letter counter	351	Select international prefix	44	Reset	338
Listing	353	Internet access	256	Mail security	208
Mail color setting	354	IP (Information Provider)	236	Mail To function	272

Mail with image	309	miniSD memory card	456	Edit	93
Main melody	110	Updating information	457	Overwriting Personal Information	450
Maintenance services	582	Using the miniSD memory		Phonebook lock	202
Making calls	42	card by PC	479	Reject calls from specified phone	
Manner mode	100	miniSD memory card adapter	480	numbers	62
Manner mode when closed	101	Missed call	70	Search	90
Personal manner mode	101	Missed-call LED	498	Store	78
Melody creation	110	MIX (Three-way call)	439	Store lock	202
Melody playback	349	My dictionary	536	Photococktail	154
Melody mail	318	My menu	253	Play	158
Melody mail ring tone	319			Select effect	157
Melody saving	318			Select BGM	157
Memory number search	90	<b>N</b>		Select Image	155
Menu function	26	Name display	191	Picture	189
Menu list	551	Network services	428	"Picture" display	189
Menu number	26	Network security code	200	Playback start point	116
Search	27	Next page/Previous page switch	28	"PlayStation" connection	514
Menu icons setting	195	NIKO-touch input method	538	Power on/off	37
Message	286	Character conversion table		Power save mode	192
Message auto-display	287	(NIKO-touch method)	547	Private menu	482
Check new message	288	Guide display setting	539	Delete	484
Delete	292	"Numeric"	538	Private menu list	482
Display	290	"㊦かな"	538	Rearrange menus	484
Message F	290	Noise reduction	492	Store	482
Message R	290	Note	79	Protected data	140
Protect	291	Number plus	442	Pull-down menu	248
Receive	286	Received own number	442		
Update image	291	Setting additional phone number	442	<b>Q</b>	
Message transmission code	51			QR code	169
miniSD memory card	455	<b>O</b>		QuickCast	48
Check SD card	457	One-touch help (Camera mode)	513	Quick Manual	604
Copying from the mova	471	One-touch help (Entering text)	513		
Copying from the miniSD memory		Open phone setting	489	<b>R</b>	
card	473	Open sound	121	Radio buttons	247
Delete	478	Optional accessories/Peripheral		Radio waves	37
Folder configuration displayed in		devices	555	Random play	105
PC	479	Original ring tone	110	Reading search	90
Folder configuration of		Own number display	40	Received call record	56
the miniSD memory card	460	<b>P</b>		Delete	57
Formatting	457	Password	200	Review received calls	207
Installing the miniSD memory		Paste	531	Received mute calls	57
card	456	Pause function	49	Received own number	442
Moving from the mova	471	Personal information memo	488	Receiving calls	54
Moving from the miniSD memory		Phone number search	90	Record message	71
card	473	Phone parts and functions	6	Changing reply message	74
Preview	477	Phone To function	271	Confirming reply message	74
Pulling the miniSD memory		Phonebook	78	Delete	76
card out	456	Accept calls from specified		Erasing reply messages	74
Saving data items to the miniSD		phone numbers	61	Play back	75
memory card	474	Calling up	89	Quick record message	75
Storing data items to the mova		Confirming stored entries	96	Recording reply message	73
from the miniSD memory card	476	Delete	94	Ring time	73
Switching to the display for the		Delete lock	202	Recorded voice	108

Redial	45	Search	234	Soft key	10
Delete	46	Skip to specified day	229	Software update	584
Redial display setting	207	Special day	231	Sound effect	121
Redisplay	251	Store	222	Sound joint	118
Reject "ONE GIRI"	48	Storing anniversary	230	Sound mixer	117
Reject unknown	66	Screen auto-display	190	Speaker	60
Rejecting unsolicited advertising mail	339	Screen memo	262	Speaker switch	496
Remote lock	205	Bring up	263	SSL site	245
Reset button	248	Delete	264	Certification setting	282
Reset intelligent conversion	534	Edit title	264	Standby icon display	12
Resizing	466	Protect	263	Standby screen setting	188
Rests	112	Save	262	Steptone	107
Ring tone		Screen size	127	Stored voice mail	433
List	105	Scroll type	281, 352	Sub melody	110
Playback	106	Continuous scrolling	28	Sub-menu	27
Priority	104	One-page scrolling	242	Switch-equipped	
Setting ring tone	104	SD-Movie Stage	558	earphone/microphone set	505
Ring tone setting	104	Secret code	82	Switching to secret mode	214
Chat mail tone	104	Secret code registering	337	SXGA size	127
Mail ring tone	104	Secret mode	95		
Msg. Free tone	104	Secret store	210	<b>T</b>	
Msg. Req. tone	104	Bookmark	212	Tempo	113
Normal tone	104	mova's memory	213	Terminal security code	200
Not supported tone	104	Schedule event	210	Storing/Changing	200
Payphone tone	104	Screen memo	212	Text Reader	175
Tone w/ i-mode	104	Security	209	Three-way calling service	439
Transfer tone	104	Security items	209	Tones	112
User unset tone	104	Select screen (Close display)	189	Total calls	
Roll-navi button	9, 489	Select screen (Open display)	189	Last reset date	494
		Self mode	509	Last total calls cost	492
<b>S</b>		Sending message to pagers	50	Reset total	493
"S" display	107	Sending touch-tone signals	49	Total automatic reset	494
Safety precautions	16	Send own number	39	Total calls cost	492
Schedule	221	Set mute seconds	65	Total calls duration	492
Schedule events list	224	Setting date and time	39	Transfer to pager (Voice mail)	430
Color-code day	232	Shortcut function	484	Trimming (Image setting)	466
Confirming schedule events	224	Shortcut icon setting	195	Triplet	113
Confirming number of schedule		Shortcut list storing	348	Troubleshooting	560
events	227	Short-mail	356	Two-touch dial	97
Compose message	227	Preview (Short-mail)	359		
Compose short-mail	228	Receive	359	<b>U</b>	
Date	231	Reject all short-mail	342	Undo function	522
Delete	228	Send	356	URL	252
Deleting anniversary	231	Shutter sound	137	Edit URL	252
Detailed display	225	Silent	107	URL log	257
Edit	225	Site display (access)	242	UXGA size	127
Finished/Unfinished	226	Site (program) access	237		
Protect	226	S-JIS code entry	535	<b>V</b>	
Schedule alarm LED	497	S-JIS code list	542	"V" display	102
Schedule lock	208	Snooze	219	VGA size	127



Vibrator	102	“Psym”	540
Video mode	180	“Pかな”	540
Reset setting	183	“Pカカ”	540
Save as image	186	5-touch input method	518
Voice mail service	429	ケータイPHOTO手帳 (pocket photo album)	164
Activate	431		
Call pager	431		
Charges	430		
Check service	432		
Confirming messages	432		
Deactivate	431		
Play back messages	431		
Set ring time	431		
Stored voice mail	433		
Switch service setting	431		
Transfer during a call	431		
Voice memo/Record message lock	208		
Voice recorder	498		
Creating folder	501		
Delete	499, 501		
Define storage location	499		
Divide	500		
Microphone sensitivity	499		
Play	500		
Recording time	499		
Voice ring tone	108		
Voice Studio	558		
Volume adjustment	107		
Earpiece volume	58, 107		
Mail ring volume	107		
Record message ring volume	107		
Ring volume	59, 107		

## W

Wake-up display	192
Warranty	582
Web To function	272
WORLD CALL	43
Prefix number of international calls	43
Selecting international prefix	44
Setting international prefix	44

## Others

“圏外” display	13
1-2-Action	512
186/184	47
2-touch input method	540
“Numeric”	540
Character conversion table (2-touch method)	548

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling.  
Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

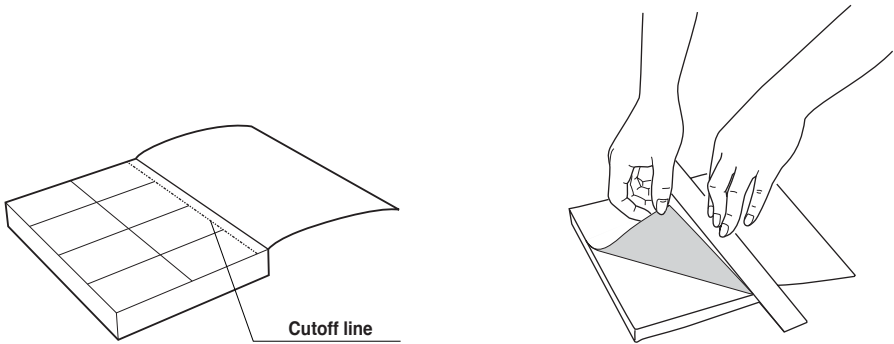
# How To Use Quick Manual

Cut the Quick Manual bound to the main manual off along the cutoff line and fold as illustrated below.

## ■ How to cut

Cut the Quick Manual off along the cutoff line.  
You can place a scale on the cutoff line and cut as illustrated below.

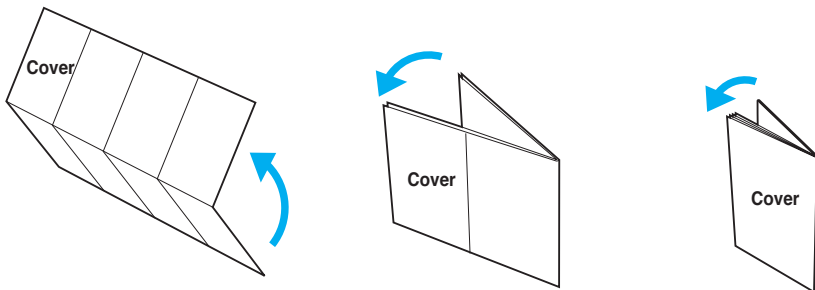
- Be careful not to get a cut when using scissors.



## ■ How to fold

Fold the Quick Manual along the perforated line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

- Fold the second sheet Quick Manual so that “Menu Function List” (P.16) will be the cover.



## Quick Manual

### For Inquiries

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS  
 (no area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)  
 † Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

**0120-005-250** (in English)  
**0120-800-000** (in Japanese)

‡ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.

‡ Make sure that you dial the correct number.

### For Technical Inquiries (In Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS

(no area code) 113 (toll-free)

‡ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

**0120-800-000**

‡ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.

‡ Make sure that you dial the correct number.

## Storing in Phonebook

### ■ Entering Name

☐ (for at least one second) ⇒

Add to PB	Name
Yanada Tarō	Reading
Kanada Tarō	Phone number
G	Mail address
0 : No group	Group
Indistinctive	Note
Indistinctive	Image
Indistinctive	Ring tone
Indistinctive	Call LED color
Indistinctive	Mail ring tone
Indistinctive	Mail ring tone
Indistinctive	Mail LED color

1

### ■ Entering Reading

⇒ Enter the reading ⇒

### ■ Entering Phone Number (up to three)

⇒ Enter the phone number ⇒

### ■ Select a phone number icon ⇒

⇒ Enter the mail address ⇒

### ■ Entering Mail Address (up to three)

⇒ Enter the mail address ⇒

### ■ Select a mail address icon ⇒

⇒ Enter the terminal security code ⇒

### ■ When entering Secret Code

⇒ Enter the secret code ⇒

### ■ Selecting Group

⇒ Select group ⇒

### ■ Entering Note

⇒ Enter note ⇒

2

### ■ Selecting Image

⇒ Select or take a picture ⇒

### ■ Selecting Ring tone

⇒ Select a ring tone ⇒

### ■ Selecting Call LED color

⇒ Select a Call LED color ⇒

### ■ Selecting Mail ring tone

⇒ Select a mail ring tone ⇒

### ■ Selecting Mail LED color

⇒ Select a Mail LED color ⇒

### ■ Storing Entered Data

☐ ⇒ [or enter three digits of memory number]

■ : You can operate if you need.

3

## Entering Characters

### ■ Switching Input Method

☐ ⇒  ⇒  ⇒  ⇒ Select the input method ("5-touch", "2-touch", "NIK-O-touch") ⇒ 

■ Entering Character

5-touch input method	
ABC	Alphabets, Numerals, Symbols
123	Numerals, "#", "*", " ", Symbols
かな	Hiragana, Character conversion (Kanji, Katakana, etc.), Symbols
カナ	Katakana, Symbols

4

## 2-touch input method

Pyim	Symbols, Lowercase alphabet, Numerals
123	Numerals, "#", "*", " "
かな	Hiragana, Alphanumerics, Character conversion (Kanji)/ Katakana/Numerals/Symbols
カナ	Katakana, Alphanumerics, Symbols
①かな	NIK-O-touch input method
②かな	Hiragana, Alphanumerics, Symbols, Character conversion (Kanji)/ Katakana/Numerals/Symbols
123	Numerals, "#", "*", " "

5

## Entering Text

### ■ Entering character by "かな" mode

repeat pressing ☐ until "かな" mode is selected. ⇒

### ■ Enter "か" 1, "う" 2

か ⇒ Press  once, ▶ #1 once,

か ⇒  once,  #2 once,


う ⇒  twice,

う ⇒  three times,  #3 once,

う ⇒  three times,  #4 once,



☐ ⇒  once,  #4 once,

‡1 Press ▶ to put the cursor forward.

‡2 To enter the hard or soft consonant, press  after entering the character.

6

<Cutoff line>

‡3 After entering the character, press  to switch between uppercase and lowercase.  
 ‡4 Each time you press , the character switches in the reverse order.

### ■ Converting and setting.

Press ▼ ⇒  ⇒

Repeat pressing ▼ to display the candidates list and select the desired character.

### ■ Repeat step above.

### ■ Deleting a character

Move the cursor to the character to be erased ⇒ ☐ (DEL)

### ■ Inserting a space

Press  five times ⇒ 

7

## Camera

### Taking Photos

- Camera Mode  
Press and hold ( / ) for at least one second.
- Taking/Saving photos  
Confirm the photographic subject → / ( / )

### Confirm the image

- Bringing up Saved Images  
 → → "My Picture" → → → "Picture" → → → Select the image →

8

## Operation on the Finder display

Function	Key operation	Icon
Zoom		
Brightness		
Flash		
Close-up Mode		
Night Mode		
White Balance		
Color Tone		
Select Size		

9

## Voice Recorder

Insert the miniSD memory card into the mova before hand.

### Recording the Voice

- → Select "Voice Recorder" → → Select "Record" → → Press to start recording → (After the recording) Press to save

### Playing the Voice

- → Select "Voice Recorder" → → Select "Play" → → Select the folder → → Select the data item →

10

## Key operations during playback

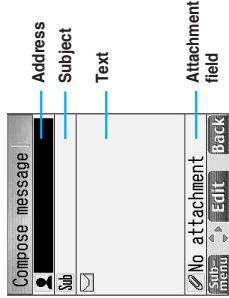
Function	Key operation
Pauses/resumes	
10-second fast rewinds	
10-second fast forwards	
Temporarily adjusts the sound volume	
Skips to the beginning of the data before or after	
Fast rewinds/forwards by holding down	

11

## i-mode Mail

### Sending i-mode Mail

- Bringing up Mail Creation display  
 → → "Compose message" →



12

## Receiving i-mode Mail

- Receiving i-mode Mail  
The indicates → Press to display the Inbox List → Select the mail →

### Check New Messages

- From the i-mode menu/the Mail menu → Select "Check new Msg." → → Confirm the item to be inquired ( / ) → Select "Check" → → → → for at least one second.

14

## Other functions for i-mode Mail

- Replying to i-mode Mail  
From the Inbox List, select (or bring up) the mail to be replied → → Select "Reply" → → Create the text to reply to the received mail → → → Select "Send message" →
- Forwarding i-mode mail to others  
From the Inbox List, select (or bring up) the mail to be forwarded → → Select "Forward" → → → Enter the forwarding address → → → Select "Send message" →

15

## Menu Function List

### Setting of menu function



⇒ Press menu number

Menu number	Function
11	Brightness
12	Wake-up display
13	Charging
14	Long lighting
15	Key light
161	In-call LED
162	Missed-call LED
171	Normal call LED
172	Transfer LED
173	Mail LED
174	Chat mail LED
175	Message Request LED
176	Message Free LED
177	Call w/r-mode LED
178	Alarm LED
179	Schedule alarm LED

16

Menu number	Function
416	Voice mail ring time
417	Check network information
418	Stored voice mail
421	Forward ON
422	Forward OFF
423	Forward
431	r-mode menu
432	Call w/r-mode
433	Ring time w/ r
434	3 connection
435	Host selection
436	Defined host
441	Center selection
442	Defined center
451	Overwrite own no.
46	Software Update
511	Remote lock
512	r-mode lock
513	Auto lock
514	Schedule lock
515	Mail security

20

Menu number	Function
18	Power saver mode
211	Ring volume
212	Record message ring volume
213	During standby: volume
22	Vibrator
231	Normal tone
232	Transfer tone
233	Mail ring tone
234	Chat mail tone
235	Message Request tone
236	Message Free tone
237	Tone w/ r-mode
238	User unset tone
239	No support tone
230	Payphone tone
241	Key effect tone
242	Battery alarm
243	Charge-end tone
244	Charge-start tone
245	Open sound
246	Close sound

17

Menu number	Function
516	Voice memo /Record message lock
517	Security setting
518	Security items
52	Security code
531	Phonebook lock
532	Store lock
533	Delete lock
534	Key dial lock
541	Accept calls
542	Reject calls
543	Reject unknown
544	User unset
545	Payphone
546	Not supported
551	Radial display
552	Review received call
56	Set mute seconds
571	Max cost alert
572	Auto reset
573	Clear cost icon
581	Call cost

21

Menu number	Function
247	Shutter sound
251	Keypad sound
252	Melody tone
253	Mail ring time
261	Original tone
262	Voice ring tone
27	Battery level
28	Quality alarm
29	During standby: Speaker switch
20	Earpiece switch
311	Input method
312	Font
313	Font size
314	Reset intelligent conversion
315	Select language
321	Noise reduction
322	Battery saver
323	Call recovery
324	Forward message
325	FAX mode
326	Pager mode

18

Menu number	Function
582	Call duration
583	Reset total
584	Reset date
59	Self mode
50	Secret mode
5 * *	All reset
61	Select message
62	Free message
63	Check message
64	Ring time
65	Record message ON/OFF
66	Personal manner
71	Alarm
72	Alarm w/power OFF
73	Auto power ON
74	Auto power OFF
75	Clock setting
81	Initial setting
82	Easy tone
83	Easy display
1-2 Action	1-2-Action
Own number	Own number

22

Menu number	Function
327	International call
328	International prefix
33	Group setting
34	Stored data
35	Auto answer
36	Earpiece dial
37	Any-key answer
381	Open phone
382	Answer w/ closed
391	Send own number
392	Received own number
393	Name display
394	Call display
395	Call image display
301	During a call: MIX/SP/LIT
302	During a connection: In-Car Hands-free mode
411	Play Voice mail
412	Voice mail ON
413	Voice mail OFF
414	Voice mail setting
415	Voice mail call pager

19

Menu Function	Function
Menu #	During standby : Keypad lock†
Menu *	During ringing : Voice Mail transfer
Menu *	During ringing : Call transfer
Menu	Key guard
1 sec. or more	During a call : Speaker Switch
Menu ( )	During ringing : Call Reject
Menu ( )	On hold : Call on hold Ending
In standby *	Manner mode
1 sec. or more	In standby #
1 sec. or more	Drive mode
In standby ( )	Record message
( *# / +* / # / )	
1 sec. or more	

23

<Cutoff lines>

† Press and hold # for about two seconds.

## Network services

The following services are only available on a subscription basis.

### Voice Mail Service

- ▶ Play back new message  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)
- ▶ Play back stored message  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)
- ▶ Activate service  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)
- ▶ Cancel service  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)

24

## Call Waiting Service

- ▶ Activate service  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)
- ▶ Cancel service  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)
- ▶ Answer the second call during a call  
 <When an interrupting tone sounds>  
 (Call) (End)
- ▶ Swap between two calls  
 (Call) (End)

25

## Call Forwarding Service

- ▶ Store forward phone number  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)
- ▶ Store forward phone number  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)
- ▶ Activate service  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)
- ▶ Cancel service  
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (0) (Call) (End)

## DoCoMo World Call Service

- ▶ 009130 → 010 → Country code → Area code  
 → the other party's phone number → (Call) (End)
- ▶ When an area code starts with "0", dial the phone number excluding "0". (To call ordinary phones in Italy, you need to enter "0".)

26

## Services Available with your mova

Available Service	Phone number
Collect calls (calls charged to the receiver)	(No area code) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and mobile phones subscribed to DoCoMo. (Charges apply)	(No area code) 104
Telegrams (Charges apply for sending programs.)	(No area code) 115 8 a.m. ~ 10 p.m.
Time (Charges apply.)	(No area code) 117
Weather (Charges apply)	Area code + 177
Emergency calls to the police	(No area code) 110
Emergency calls to fire & ambulance	(No area code) 119
Emergency calls for the accidents on the sea	(No area code) 118

27

## PICT List

Upper field



Lower field

28

## Upper field

- ▶ Battery level (Just for reference)
- ▶ Unread Message R exists
- ▶ Unread mail exists
- ▶ Lights while i-rppli is running. Blinks while the i-rppli signal strength.
- ▶ i-rppli standby display
- ▶ Lights while the mini SD memory card is inserted.
- ▶ Lights while Total Calls Count exceeds the set limit.
- ▶ SSL-compliant page is displayed.
- ▶ Keypad Lock or Secret Mode is activated. → P.23
- ▶ Lights when you are in the service area.
- ▶ Blinks during a call in Battery Save Mode.
- ▶ You are out of service area or in place where signals do not reach.
- ▶ You are in the i-mode connectable area. (During i-mode standby)
- ▶ Lights when Web sites is being accessed.
- ▶ SELFPROTECT Self Mode is activated.

29

## Lower field

- ▶ Record Message is activated. → P.23
- ▶ Ring Volume is set to Erase.
- ▶ Vibrator is activated.
- ▶ Manner Mode or Personal Manner Mode is activated. → P.23
- ▶ Speaker is activated.
- ▶ Hands-free is activated.
- ▶ Drive Mode is activated. → P.23
- ▶ In-Car Hands-free Mode is set to "ON".
- ▶ Alarm is activated.
- ▶ Schedule events are stored.
- ▶ Using other devices. Message are stored at the Voice Mail Service Center.

30

## For inquiries

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS  
 (no area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)  
 \* Cannot be called from ordinary phones.  
 From ordinary phones  
 ☎ 0120-005-250 (in English)  
 ☎ 0120-800-000 (in Japanese)  
 \* Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.  
 \* Make sure that you dial the correct number.

## For technical inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS  
 (no area code) 113 (toll-free)  
 \* Cannot be called from ordinary phones.  
 From ordinary phones  
 ☎ 0120-800-000  
 \* Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.  
 \* Make sure that you dial the correct number.

31

<Cutoff line>

## Don't forget your mova . . . or your manners!

Be careful not to disturb those around you when you use the mova.

\*Be certain to turn the power off in these cases:

### ■Where use is prohibited

Some places forbid the use of mobile phones. Be certain to turn off the power to your mova in the following locations:

- In airplanes
- In hospitals

\*Electronic medical appliances are used in areas other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

### ■When driving

Using the mova while driving can cause accidents.

\*If you do not want to switch the power off while driving, set the Drive Mode.

### ■When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators

Mobile phones can adversely affect the implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation.

### ■When in theaters, theater lobbies, museums, and similar venues

If you use your mova where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

\*Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are:

■If you use the mova in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and the ring tone down.

■Do not block thoroughfares when using the mova.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

\*These functions help you keep your manners in public:

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting all the tones to silent. \*The Shutter Sound and Battery Level Tone cannot be silenced.

#### ●Manner Mode and Personal Manner Mode ⇒ P.100, P.101

In Manner Mode, the key tone and ring tone can be silenced and Record Message can be activated. In Personal Manner Mode, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.

#### ●Drive Mode ⇒ P.68

In this mode, the mova responds to incoming calls with a message that you are driving and cannot answer the phone. Then the call is disconnected. The incoming call tone does not sound, so you are able to drive safely without any disturbance.

#### ●Vibrator setting ⇒ P.102

When the Vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

#### ●Record Message function ⇒ P.71

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

Optional services are also available, such as the Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service.



Don't forget your cellular phone  
... or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

**Sales:                    NTT DoCoMo Group**

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.	

---

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.



For the environmental protection,  
bring the exhausted battery to  
the nearest NTT DoCoMo, dealers,  
or the recycle shop.



This manual is printed on the 100%  
recycled paper.



Trademark of American Soybean Association  
This manual is printed with  
soy based ink.

June '04 (Ver. 1.1)



3TR002358AAA  
F0604Y0-**A**